

A DIAMOND IN THE ROUGH

BY

Zama Gambushe Yenga



A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Prologue

"everyone wants to persevere but no one wants to start from the bottom"

The community gathered around the dumpsite watching over a body of a little girl, she could be thirteen, some rested their hands over their heads while some covered their mouths in shock. Not that it was a surprise, women and children are raped and

killed almost every day in South Africa, there has been a lot of incidents lately. It is not confirmed if it's just one person or a group of them, they burn a substance to make everyone sleep including dogs then they ransack people's homes without detection. They help themselves to the women and leave them filled with semen without conscious, the communities call them "umaligaju". "have you called the police?" one of the ladies asked in the crowd, "yes and the ambulance" the other one answered.

Thulado pushed through the mob, she gasped upon realizing why the people were gathered here, she ran back to her little house and grabbed two latex gloves she kept in her cleaning supplies cupboard, and bolted out returning to the dumpsite. She pressed through once more making her way to the body, she turned her over only to find she was freshly bleeding below her right breast, probably stabbed. She lifted her dress and the blood gave it all away, she had been raped and stabbed.

The multitude went crazy shouting at her to stop meddling with the crime scene and that she will get into trouble with the authorities "she will die if we dont rush her to the hospital" she replied sternly, the crowd went quiet as they watched Thulado attend to the wound trying to stop the wound from bleeding further using her favorite jers ey. She asked a young girl to call Mbuso for her, he was one of the few people who owned a car in this community, people normally hire him to rush them to the hospital for emergencies even in the wee hours of the morning, he didn't mind because the money was good.

Mbuso screech behind the mob and rushed to where Thulado was crouching over a beautiful unconscious girl, his heart wrenched in disbelieve as to who would hurt such fragile creatures. "help me carry her, be careful not to touch her blood" Thulado exclaimed, they helped her into the car and they drove off.

At the hospital Thulado sat on the benches feeling cold, if only she thought of atleast grabbing a fleece blanket things would be better, now she couldn't leave until she knows the girl is recovering well. Mbuso was long gone, it's not like she could afford to have him wait with her so he can drive her back home, even the R350 he charged to bring her here she still needed to borrow and pay it back at the end of the month. Being a cashier at a supermarket didn't pay that much, the doctor approached finally after what seemed like forever. She stood up meeting him halfway "how is she?" the doctor smiled sitting on the bench, she joined him "she's recovering well, I wanted to thank you on her behalf for bringing her here on time and for stopping further blood loss, you saved her life" he said gratefully, 'I'm glad she's well, I will take my leave now'.

"you should come check on her tomorrow, I'm sure she would like to meet the person who saved her

"life" he said with a smile, "I didn't do it for recognition but because it was the right thing to do" she said getting on her feet. "let me get your details, the police will want a statement from you, she was raped and stabbed obviously" he said pressing on his ball point. Thulado recited her contact details and left.

In the evening she wrapped a gown around her body and lifted up her plastic bath tub so she could spill the dirty water from her bath, she returned and wiped her tub leaving it behind her door closing it. She started plating the rice and cabbage, it was that time of the month when things started running out atleast she threw in some wors oil that she had kept for rainy days. She sat down watching her little TV , it got lonely at times living alone but her family lived all the way in Mooi River, it was best that way ever since her mother died, they started treating her differently. Being raised in a polygamy setting can be a nightmare, her father tries to keep in contact but it's just never the same.

She moved to Durban after matric hoping to get a space to study but her father got retrenched and couldn't fund her studies anymore, if only she applied for nsfas and when she finally did, they just never reply back to her so she opted to remain in Durban to search for a job while she waited for an opportunity to study. She started as a waitress while renting a one room shack in an informal settlement, it was R200 per month. With time she managed to do a short cashier course and now she is a pro at the tills.

She has been slowly saving so she can afford to fund her studies to be a nurse. She wiped her plate and drank a glass of water then she curled up on her couch watching "Imbewu", she was startled when she heard commotion outside, this time around she wasn't going to go outside and check, she saved a girl's life today, that's a good deed enough for the day. She continued tuning into her favorite soapie series, until her door flung open she

jumped in fright, her heart plodded. It was a man, he lifted his one hand in surrender, the other on his chest trying to catch his breath. "I won't hurt you" he said in his deep hoarse voice, "I just need a place to hide", Thulado just stood there dumbstruck, after a few minutes the commotion died down outside.

Thulado gawked at the stranger sitting on the floor in one corner with a hoodie over his head, she was too scared to ask him why he was in her little house, it was getting late and she needed to sleep. Her bed was just on the one side of the room and her tiny kitchen on the other. "I want to sleep" she said frantically, the man glanced at her then flopped his head "you can sleep, I will leave in the wee hours of the morning", "are you the rapists umaligaju?" the man frowned looking at her, "what?" he asked appalled, "nevermind" Thulado replied sharply hopping onto her bed.

There was a loud bang on the door, Thulado woke

up instantly she glanced at the corner where the man was sitting but he wasn't there, the loud knock on the door again "open the door it's the police, if you don't open we will kick this door down" they screamed impatiently. Thulado jumped out of bed checking the time on her phone, it was 3:40am she rushed towards the door but it wasn't even locked. The police barged in and started searching the place, "how can I help you?" Thulado said nervously, "we looking for a man, his tall and dark, he was wearing a hoodie the people said he ran this way", "well I haven't seen him", Thulado reassured them.

After turning the place upside the police finally left, Thulado returned to bed and exhaled. What if they really found him here, that wasn't going to look good at all. She turned and tossed wondering why was the police looking for him.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

See you in two weeks time, this is for the favor I
asked you for; thank you to those who participated, I
really appreciate it.

#esaphesheya

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 1

Exactly 7pm Thulado jumped off the taxi, looking up to the sky a grey silvery curve of a moon shimering, too bad the lights in the city are so bright commanding for your attention as well. She heaved a sigh, relieved that tomorrow was her day off, she could sleep till the sun goes right in her butt, she giggled because that's what her mother used to say "intombi ayilali njengawe Thulado, liphume ilanga kucace ukuthi lizongena ezingeni" (a girl doesn't sleep like you Thulado, you sleep until the sunrise fully). How she missed her mom at times, she wondered how life would be, if she was still alive, maybe she would be in University or happily married with igcokama (a handsome fashionist) from the village.

On her way home she uses a path that leads her

through a community field where they hold community meetings and play soccer, it was newly built so everything was fresh. They had changing rooms with toilets and showers, the gates are supposed to be locked but rumor has it that the phara's (junkies) broke in so they could use the toilets as their hideout. Thulado walked all the way to the middle where they had made concrete seats, it actually looked like a mini stadium, she would put her handbag and a loaf of bread next to her and enjoy the view. It wasn't much to see, just four poles of lights standing on either sides shinning into the field, it was mostly empty...just like her life.

After a few minutes she will gather her stuff and resume her walk to her little room, she struggled with her key once again, she admitted that it was time to change her padlock "bloody rust". It was easy to keep a one room clean, if only she could get rid of the piles of books and magazines but that won't do because of the knowledge and yummy recipes the papers possess. She enters but before

she does anything, she prepares a bath and change into clean clothes, she tidies her room and put everything in the exact spot just the way she likes it.

Living alone has its advantages because she doesn't have to cook, she boils water while she butters her bread, a knock on her door caused her to slam the butter knife on her cupboard "why can't people stay in their houses...yerr" she muttered. "ubani?" she screamed almost at the door. "it's Nana friend" she responded, she unhooked the chain and opened the door just enough so she could peek her head out. "mngani! " (friend!), "I don't know what made me think you would let me in, but anyway I need a favor!", she exclaimed. Thulado widened her eyes as an indication for her to continue, "please borrow me R1500, a friend of mine secured a job for me at Transnet, can you imagine Transnet" she said excitedly. Thulado stepped out closing the door behind her, this was rather interesting if she could say so to herself. "congratulations I guess but I don't have that kind of money, I still owe Mbuso

R350" she replied. "eish, I don't know what to do, today we met the guy he gave us forms to sign and took our measurements for uniform and work boots, I just need R1500 to pay for all of that and I'm sorted" Nana elaborated.

Isn't that a scam?, Thulado asked concerned. 'I knew you would be jealous, some of us are meant for greater things than standing all day at till points sulking at customers because they have money to buy all that food that you wish you could" she deprecitated her, "ouch" is all Thulado could say. "yes ouch, you are jealous because you know I will get paid more than you, anyways I will go and borrow the money elsewhere" she turned on her heels and walked away leaving Thulado dumbfounded.

She put the Kettle on again and finished buttering her bread when her phone rang from her bag, she squinted looking at the unregistered number. "hello" she said, "It's Duke the doctor, we met yesterday at

the hospital" he explained, "how can I help you doctor?", she asked cutting to the chase. "well I wanted to tell you that the girl is doing well and as I assumed the police would like a statement from you, can you come to the hospital tomorrow?" he asked reluctantly. "you lucky it's my day off otherwise, it would have been impossible, I will see you tomorrow' she responded then she hung up.

It was great that the girl was recovering well but it was still a worry that these incidents will continue to be happen, she felt like the police are doing to little to put a stop into these crimes. She took big bites on her bread and big gulps on her cool tea, she had been hungry for a while now, everything was a stretch towards the end of the month, she couldn't even afford a mere vetkoeks with a polony slice for lunch. If she dare purchase those then she will be short off taxi fare, her mind drifted off to Nana, she pondered on why she still kept her as a friend because honestly she brought no value in her life, if she's not scandalling then she is judging her

on how she will never keep a man because she's weird and uptight.

Then she thought further about the Transnet job, wouldn't it be nice to work there. They pay better, she could even afford paying for her own tuition but than this sounded too good to be true, if there is someone who is hard to employ its Nana. She had no work experience, no matric, she can't even speak English fluently let alone read. No offense, yet she is so picky, Thulado invited her when she went to drop off CV's around town but she blatantly refused on some she wanted an office job with nice hours, because she doesn't want to slave for Indian bosses.

Thulado washed her dishes leaving them in the basin to dry on their own, it was her space she could do whatever she liked. She hopped onto bed and switched on her TV, normally she would sit on her tiny couch but today she wanted to lie down, her

feet were aching from standing the entire day. Imbewu played she sat up excitedly, she had a mini crush on Kwenzo Ngcobo, his Zulu accent was from the south coast, he was Khwezi's father. Lindiwe must stop being difficult, Sbongile is trying to unite a father with her daughter but she keeps focusing on the past, forgetting that this child will grow up and ask about her father. Thulado argued in her head, it could be because she couldn't stand seeing her crush hurt or that's exactly how she felt about this topic.

Imbewu finished she busied herself on the phone and dozed off, she woke up hearing an angry mob outside, the whistle kept going which meant there was an emergency meeting, she jumped out of bed putting her slippers. She pulled out a coat that belonged her mother, it was long enough to cover her night dress, she locked the door this time and hurried to where the noise came from. "shit" she mumbled under her breath, it was the "black bench" someone was about to get a life threatening beating

from the community, she wondered who.

The community leaders came forth with anger written all over their faces, they were huffing and puffing. "this is the filth that has been ransacking our homes and rapping our girls" they spat out, the mob went crazy "bafakeni ebhentshini" they all agreed, without any further ado they were raining on them like a tonne of bricks, their cries pierced through one's soul on a normal day Thulado would take her leave because she resented this part it always resulted to murders, perpetrators hardly survived a battering from the community. But today was different these morons have petrified them enough, it was even more scarier for maidens like her who lived alone, it was time they stopped living in fear.

One of the leaders raised his hand up indicating that they should stop. "bring the electricity cables, today they will tell us their operation and who they

are working with" he explained, the little boys ran to fetch the cables. "boys you better start talking or we will electrocute you" he warned, don't mess with an angry mob, they will show you no mercy and the police won't even arrest them because no one will snitch, they are fixing the country. They supposed "maligaju's" are lying down on the dusty ground so weakly, you could almost feel sorry for them, they are covered in blood, their clothes are torn from all the strokes "khulumani zinja" (talk you dogs) the men in the mob shouted impatiently, "it's just us we are from the neighboring settlement, there's three of us" the one guy say, he starts vomitting blood and stops talking earning himself a kick on the stomach. "where is your friend?" one of the leaders asked, "he didn't want to come anymore, his name is Mhlengi".

The community abruptly in noise, they accused them of wasting their time, they resumed their battering Thulado started walking backwards, she knew from there it was over for them. Normally she would be in her room crying and praying for their

souls, because it wasn't a nice sight to see humans hate each other so much, but today is different. She would sleep peacefully knowing that it was safe, she glanced at her watch before stretching and yawning, it read 3:45am she smiled and snuggled under her blanket atleast she still had a couple hours to sleep before going to the hospital tomorrow.

It was midday the sun was scorching but the breeze complimented everything, she twirled in her black jeans and a simple white T-shirt, she put on her pink Nike sneakers, the only expensive pair she owned matching her little backpack, not forgetting her black bucket hat for the ladies completing her street look. It was fabulous on her with her short cute self, she was like a bumble bee, little but stings like no other. She arrived at the hospital, the smitten doctor smiled broadly. "hey you" he said breathless, "hi" she replied. The doctor asked for her to follow him into the wards just like he said, the girl was awake she looked so much better but still bed ridden

perhaps from the stab wound, she started blinking rapidly tears welling in her eyes, Thulado couldn't help it but feel her pain as if it was her lying on that bed. 'I have been telling them about uncle Fred but they didn't believe me, he finally raped me and he said he will kill me if I screamed but I couldn't keep quiet, it was so painful and I hated so let it all out, the next thing I remember I am here" ...He stabbed me, she said frantically looking around 'he had a knife I saw it, he was penetrating me holding a knife, oh God...He will finish me off", she cried terrified. "he won't find you, we are here" Thulado assured her, she calmed as the sedation put her to sleep.

"where is her family this is serious? " Thulado asked the doctor, "she doesn't want us to call them, but eventually we will need too, she's just a minor" the doctor responded, "maybe involve social workers first, she's scared who said you don't need protection from your own family" she said concerned. Duke couldn't keep his eyes of her, she was so natural in everything, honestly he has not

been mesmerized by a girl as Thulado is doing to him. "can i take you out for dinner? " Duke asked out of the blue, Thulado smiled shyly "doc"... "call me Duke" he cut her short.

She smiled all her way home, she never saw him in that note but now that he showed interest she couldn't help it but notice his bushy eyebrows and that cocky smile, he was well built and smelled nice. She wanted to scream, it has been a while since she was approached by a man. It's not something she dwells on alot, except when Nana goes on and on about her three boyfriends whom provide for all her needs. 'I'm going out with a doctor' she whispered as she rummaged into her wardrobe looking for an outfit worthy to wear for a dinner with a doctor.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

Chapter 2

The dinner...It was everything and more, though Thulado's breathe was heightened most of the time, it was just too much things to get used to in just one night, from the complicated menu to her not knowing a single drink served except cooldrink, how embarrassing. At least Duke was gentleman enough to chaperone her the entire night, the date ended in a mind blowing smooch that left Thulado confused, was it possible to play hard to get after you have accepted a kiss? The ripping off clothes and touching kind of kiss? I guess you cannot draw back from such, she couldn't think of a valid reason

to delay this courting process. Thulado was now a doctors girlfriend, she couldn't wait for Nana to come brag about her great life then she would shock her and watch her choke with jealousy, finally a decent man saw her worth.

She arrived home and Duke wouldn't stop calling, though she was exhausted and had to rest so can be fresh for work the next morning, she didn't mind sacrificing a couple of hours for the new lover. They fooled around on the phone giggling and whispering sweet nothing to each other, it was even hard to be the first one to hang up. Finally Thulado got some sleep, the morning came coating the new day Thulado got ready and just before she could leave the house, she received a call from her dad.

"Hello baba!" She said softly

"Thulado mntwana wami, how are you?" He asked concerned

"I'm fine baba!" She cut him short

"I called to bear you sad news, umamkhulu us is hiyile" (has passed on), he said sadly

"Oh! I'm sorry to hear that dad", she replied

"The funeral is this weekend, you will need to come home", he ordered her

"I'm not coming, I'm working and I don't have money", she dismissed him

"you can borrow and I will give you when I get some money to" he was cut short once more

"I can't, please bury well, I will call you" she cut the call

Tears welled up in her eyes as she took long strides to the rank, she didn't know if her hurt has turned into hate as she didn't want anything to do with her family and Mooi River. Now that one of them is dead, she must drop everything and run to them just because they are family. She wasn't lying when she said she didn't have the money, maybe if she did she would have gone but what angered her is

that her father was willing to borrow money for her to go to a funeral, meanwhile he has never sent her a single cent just to make sure she was at least eating.

She didn't expect him to travel to Durban to check if she was living in a safe environment, that's what fathers do when they have daughters. They move mountains for them but ever since her beloved mother died, she became a lost sheep wondering around needing and wanting till today she hasn't been found. She hopped into a taxi after wiping her tears, the traffick in Umngeni is the worse in the morning. If you don't depart your house atleast an hour early deem yours elf late at work, Thulado loved sitting next to the window because she could just look out and admire the city of Durban.

"works hop ekhoneni" she screamed loud enough for the conductor to hear her, within minutes he banged the door from outside startling people inside the taxi. Conductors thrived in being dramatic, it was annoying, if they weren't screaming monotonously

the stops they were going to, then they were up in your face begging you to pick their taxi, as if that's not enough they will grab your bag so that you can follow them but nothing beats their slapping of the door indicating for the driver to stop.

When the supermarket is busy the hours fly,
Thulado was a few minutes away from knocking off time, Dukes name flashed on the screen. She smiled to herself it was a good feeling having someone to call you for no apparent reason, only because they love you.

"Hello!" She said trying to sound sexy

"Hello mabhebeza!" Duke replied cheerfully

"How can I help you?" Thulado asked

"Beside the fact that I miss you, I wanted to tell you that I'm going home, mom is not well. I had to take an emergency leave, I will be back after a week depending on how she is doing obviously" Duke

responded

"I'm sorry about your mom, I hope she recovers thank you for letting me know" she said gratefully

"I will be in contact OK...I love you" he exclaimed

"I love you too" she replied

At least some people have mothers, this is a thought that went through Thulado's mind, she crossed the robots quickly, you can never trust Durban taxi drivers they are such opportunist as long as there's no camera or metro police it's a gap. Sometimes they would scare you and watch you run for your life, then they will drive slowly next to you just to ask "wright kodwa ntokazi?" seriously? With that smirk on your face after you almost killed someone's daughter? The girls would pull their faces clutching on their bags walking forth until the silly driver gives up and drive away...It works for others because today they are known as taxi queens. Just not Thulado she sprints across the robots and carry on minding her own business.

Nana is already waiting impatiently outside her door. She frowned at her, she was still mad from the horrible encounter they had yesterday, if there's one person she wish would vanish in her life it was Nana but for some reason she always allow herself to get attached to her every single time, maybe because she's the only friend she's got.

"We need to talk" Nana said anxiously
"let me get the chairs", Thulado replied
"no it's private hurry" she forcefully pushed into the house, so much to Thulado's annoyance

She hated inviting people inside her perfect space, she was content with how things were but people always found a way to judge and make remarks about her room, therefore she decided that all visitors should end right by the door, she was more than happy to bring out snacks and chairs outside

but Nana has forcefully invited herself in. Thulado was fuming her flared nose was a clear indication, but Nana didn't have time to nurse her ego or insecurities or whatever it is that makes her so weird and unwelcoming.

"First of all, I owe mashonisa R1650, that guy scammed us. His phone is off, can you believe it friend, he ran off with our jobs, our money" she cried

"I did tell you" Thulado replied annoyed

"this is not the time to rub it on my face, have a heart" she responded

"sorry" she said boiling a kettle of water

"they have found this Mhlengi guy, apparently he lives in the neighboring settlement. They are putting together a team to go and uproot him, they have to ambush him so he doesn't run off" she explained

"oh..too bad his friends are dead now he will face the music on his own" she said bored

"I need to go and see my man in town maybe he has some money for me" she said getting on her feet

"sure" she said unbothered

"so you not going to tell me?" Nana asked with her hands on her hips

"tell you what?" Thulado asked raising her eyebrows

"I heard you were seen dressed up in the afternoon, where did you go?"

"I went on a date, I have a boyfriend now, his a doctor" she smiled shyly

"well you need to get rid of all this rubbish, imagine a whole doctor coming into a clogged up room like this, lose the books friend" she ordered

"Get out!" Thulado spat

She laid on her bed feeling a bit down, it was evident that today wasn't a great day for her. She dialed Duke hoping atleast he would lift up her mood.

"hey" Duke said sadly

"not you as well" she said in a sulking voice

"I just got a call from the hospital, we contacted the parents today to inform them about the girl, now the she was found dead. No one saw anything, she's dead Thulado just like that.

" no no...did she kill herself? Somebody must have seen something", she cried

"nope..I just need to sleep, can we call it a night?" he pleaded

"sure...Goodnight" she said

"night" he hung up

@Fred Simons Inc

Pearl pulled up her G-string fixing her two piece suit, she flashed a naughty smile at Fred while he put on his clothes as well. This has been going on for as

long as a month of Sundays, they would pretend they have deadlines to meet just so they can add extra hours to their shifts in the nights. Fred's office reeked of sex, Pearl opened a few windows just so fresh air could chase away the unwanted smell of sin. A young mother married too soon, she felt she still had a lot to explore, she was beautiful and deserved way more than what she had.

"A penny for your thought?" Fred asked her as he buttoned his shirt

"why don't we make things official?" she blurted out of the blue

"you married Pearl, you actually have a family" he said dismissively

"I guess you right but you are all I think off, Senzo is great but we aren't compatible" she complained.

"give him a chance, this is fun but I'm always busy anyway any news on your daughter?" he probed

"Senzo said something about a hospital, I think he

might need another day off" she responded

"I can't be giving him days off all the time, soon this will affect my other workers, I don't want to be labeled as showing favoritism" he said sternly

"but this is important, our daughter went missing mysteriously on that dinner, Senzo hasn't slept nor eaten in the past couple of days" she said defensively

"Fine, but you will have to pay me handsomely" he said undressing her once more

As per usual they fucked like rabbits, ravishing one another as if they are one. Pearl who was just a PA but treated like a Co-owner then Senzo Vilakazi a mere head of security for Fred Simons, they had a good relationship with the boss in question. He has been a loyal family friend, they trusted him with their lives and as a good companion he always came through for them when it came to financial constraints. He also filled the gap in between the legs of Mr Vilakazi's wife who seem to have no

problem whatsoever.

@the hospital

Senzo sat on those cold benches in disbelief, he tried his wife but her phone kept going into voicemail, she was probably busy, with the amount of work they get in that company you would swear she gets paid millions. He was still waiting for a doctor to address him, what made him uneasy is to what brought his daughter who have been missing for days in hospital. Was she hurt? Was she kidnapped? The doctor interrupted his thoughts, he looked at him pitifully which didn't help but fuel up his anxiousness.

"please follow me, the doctor who was tending to your daughter is on leave" the doctor informed him
"that's alright, I just haven't slept in days, we were at a dinner in my boss/friend's house along with other

colleagues. All the kids were playing together, we didn't notice that our girl was missing until we were the last people in the building" he said

"hmmm anything could have happened, since the place was crowded", he replied

"my boss thinks it's his enemies, he has been helping us, the police have been looking but nothing, so you can imagine how shocked I am to get a call from the hospital...I'm actually relieved" he said sitting down at the office

"according to the files, your daughter was brought in here by a certain young lady who found her in a local dumpsite, unfortunately Mr Vilakazi she was raped and stabbed. It looks like she didn't want for you to be contacted because the person who did this to her, you knew him and didn't believe her. She was appointed to social work as a way to prepare her but sadly she was found dead this evening, we have sent her body for autopsy to rule out the cause of her death because her doctor said she was recovering well" he explained

"No" he paused laughing hysterically, "my daughter isn't dead, it cannot be" he cried

"I'm sorry sir, you are allowed to go and view her body, I'm sorry for your loss" he said closing the file before him

"did she give you a name?" he asked

"maybe doctor Duke would know but his on leave at the moment" he replied

"it's just that she has never told me about a man touching her, maybe she spoke to my wife...I can't believe my Angel is gone, are you sure it's her maybe this is a case of mistaken identity" he argued

"you are welcomed to confirm with the coroner sir"
he answered

His pride and joy stripped off him so gruesomely, he sat on his butt hugging his legs, fortunately Pearl wasn't home yet which meant he could cry and be weak as much as he wanted, to decrease the pain he felt from within. He heard the key turn, he quickly

rised to his feet, he wondered how much Pearl's perfume costs because it would last the entire day, she would walk into the house smelling fresh like daisies but today wasn't about perfumes. His heart pounded not knowing how to break the news to his beautiful wife.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

I have slightly changed my format it's for personal reasons, please don't rush when reading and bear with me.

Please! Please! Please!

Even if you are on free mode, check out my 3 previous posts and do the right thing.

1. Cast a vote for Tshegofatso

2. Click on Gagasi fm hip hop charts picture and write "Esaphesheya" in the comment section

3. Click on Gagasi fm hip hop charts picture and write "Esaphesheya Beluga" in the comment section

I will be forever grateful, thank you guys... U are awesome

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 3

"you are her father Senzo, you are supposed to protect us, how can a child go missing to a point of being raped and killed right under your nose...You failed Angel and you failed me", she spat

"Pearl I'm already hurting as it is, I know you are too but please don't push the dagger right in, I'm feeling like shit" he pleaded

"I can't believe I married you, now my only child is dead under your watch Senzo. You expect me to sit here and hug you? Cry with you well I'm not, I need space. I'm booking in, I will see you in the morning Fred gave you a day off" she said angrily

"Please stay with me, if you leave me alone I will die, you need to cry Pearl don't bottle it in, let's cry together" he begged

"I'm out" she banged the door on her way out.

She dialled Fred as tears trickled down her face, she got weaker with every step. Obviously she was at the dinner but Senzo is the caring parent, his the vigilant one. How did he missed this, she remembers disappearing with Fred for a quickie, she recalled seeing Angel vividly playing with the other kids straight after she returned from Fred's room. He answered his phone almost immediately.

"missing me already?" he said playfully
"I'm coming to sleep over, I'm not in a good space"
she replied

"more reason for you to stay with your boring husband, what use are you to me if you aren't in a good space Pearl ?" he asked annoyed

"Angel is dead Fred" she cried

"oh uhm.. I'm sorry baby, you can come, forgive me for being insensitive" she responded regrettably

She hung up fiddling with the key so she could start

the car, she paused thinking about these strong feelings she accumulated over the years for Fred, as sad as it was perhaps this was a sign for her to leave Senzo. She started the car and drove off, meanwhile Senzo stood by the window with his heart bleeding, he didn't blink until the car disappeared, tears streamed down his face. He understood that people grieved differently, the pictures of Angel from the lab woke his anger, she was only 13 who would hate him so much by hurting his little girl so much.

The next morning he woke up from the floor, his body as cold as ice, if only he could remember when and how he fell asleep. His phone vibrated on the couch.

"hello" he said in a sleepy voice

"I'm officer Dlamini, is this Mr Vilakazi?"

"yes" he said sitting down

"the autopsy is back, traces of poison was found in Angel blood stream, clearly someone wanted her dead" he said sadly

"but who?" he asked in a shaky voice

"we are investigating the hospital staff, the footage showed us a woman walking into her ward at night, but no one knows who she is" he answered

"you need to find that scum, I want to know why she killed my baby" Senzo said

"we doing everything we can" the officer replied

He hung up rushing into the bathroom, since he couldn't protect her the least he could do was find her justice. After he was done cleaning himself he dialled his wife, who took ages to answer.

"hello" she said softly

"the doctor told me that Angel knew the person who violated her, he said he told us but we didn't believe her. Do you know anything about that?"

" Angel was a very naughty girl Senzo, why do you think I'm so mad at you for failing her. She was stubborn and everytime she didn't want to do things she would make up lies that people are touching her, I took her for a virginity test to mam mts hali and she passed it" she spat

"who did she say was touching her Pearl? " he asked sternly

"can you believe that girl said Fred touched her mxm, Fred would never do that" she said defensively

"oh and you didn't think I deserved to know this Pearl?" he said angrily

"I forgot to tell you, I'm busy and things slip" she answered rudely

What if she was telling the truth? Did that thought cross your mind huh?

There was silence, he hung up his chest rising and falling

@ the market

Mhlengi sat behind his aunt's fruit stall, there were countless other vendors but people picked where they fancied. He put his hoodie on learning backwards as the funeral of his friends played through his mind like a movie, the first time he decided to go and steal with them he got traumatized by the things they did. Though he wasn't fortunate to be raised by his parents but his aunt raised him to respect and cherish woman, he wasn't prepared for what he saw therefore he ran off to hide in the nearest shack. His heart plodded as he sat on that floor, he could have been caught by the police then locked up for crimes he didn't commit, worse if he was stumbled upon by the mob. Rumor has it that in that community you leave in a body bag if you are found wanting.

Thankfully for the kind lady who didn't ask

questions and sheltered him till the chaos died down. He reminisced standing over her while she snored away, he wanted to wake her up to say thank you but she seemed exhausted judging by the way she carelessly flopped her legs and arms. She had kicked her blanket off from the night heat, he smiled down at her and tiptoed out the house, then he ran for his dear life.

"how much are the tomatoes?" a customer stripped him off his thoughts

"these ones are R10 and the bigger bowl is R15" he replied

"yhuu when did things become so expensive?" she complained

She dug into her bra coming back with a R20 note, Mhlengi hesitantly took the money. It was disturbing how women saw no problem in stashing their money in their breasts but to fish it out in public was another story.

"give me the bowl for R15 and some bananas" she requested

Mhlengi did as told the lady took her goods and disappeared into the crowd, his cousin Musa sat down next to him, his eyes were red and puffed up. Mhlengi took off his hoodie looking at him worriedly.

"and?" he asked

"old age, high cholesterol..eish it's bad Mhlengi mfowethu, they said her stroke is fatal she could die" he said sadly

"I'm going to see her in the evening, will you close up?"

"yeah sure and Mhlengi you are being sought-after by leaders of Jamaica" he informed him

"what for?" he asked confused

"I'm not sure i guess you will find out soon" he replied

Mhlensi put on his goodie and blended in with the crowd, he found himself at the seaside killing time since it was closer to Addington Hospital, he walked in a few minutes before 7pm his stomach was growling from morning hunger, he was allowed atleast two fruits from the stall but it wasn't enough to tame a grown man's hunger. He enquired and was led to his aunt's ward, the urge to cry visited him he pushed it at the back of his mind immediately. His aunt was all he had, God knows he cannot lose her.

@Fred Simon inc

Senzo left Pearl at home, she seemed exhausted when she arrived this morning, he too understood that feeling of crying yourself to sleep only to wake up on the floor. Must have been worse for her as

the person who carried Angel for nine months, he walked confidently behind two officers, even though there wasn't proof they weren't about to ignore the fact that Angel

uttered Fred's name at the hospital. Doctor Duke confirmed it, they budged into his office.

Fred welcomed them looking as cool as a cucumber, like a good business he shook their hands firmly wearing a friendly smile, he even asked Senzo about the preparation of the funeral.

"We are here to ask you a few questions Mr Simons", the officer broke the silence

"sure" he replied ever so chilled

"so we hear that Angel was taken from your house, your security is pretty tight Mr Fred. What are the odds that a stranger could have broke in and did this?", he asked genuinely

"I don't think it's a stranger and I'm giving you

permission to investigate my stuff because it was only us in the premises that day" he replied

"not that we will need permission from you but thanks, Fred we have asked around and quite alot of people noticed that you disappeared for a while in the duration of the dinner/ party! He said sternly

"true" he said looking at Senzo

" which makes you a suspect, you probably lured the child since you knew she trusts you, you had your way but upon realizing the damage you have done, you stabbed her and threw her into the nearest dumpsite" the officer exclaimed with a smirk plastered on his face

"that's absurd, I disappeared but with someone and if you look into CCTV footage you will notice that I didn't leave the house that day, now please stop wasting my time.

" alright then but we are taking this investigation to the crime scene your house and don't worry we will be coming in here alot as well" they stood on their feet walking away

"Vilakazi! A word please" he said calling Senzo, he flopped down on his seat

" how dare you put the police on me Vilakazi? Why on earth do you think I would hurt Angel?" he spat

"I didn't do anything Fred, I'm just following protocol, Angel told the doctor it was you, I simply couldn't stop them" he replied

" that's just a rumor you are my friend, you should know me better, this will ruin my reputation and my company..the company that feeds you Vilakazi" he roared

"I lost my damn daughter Fred! Angel is gone man and all you thinking about is your damn business? I'm sorry if this investigation is making you sad but I'm not going to interrupt because I want to find the person who hurt my child".He stood on his feet and left the office.

The next day

Thulado dragged her feet going home, it was an exhausting day at work, then the police came to ask for another statement concerning Angel. Her story was sad, she somehow started missing Duke though he called her every day, she missed having pleasant company. She finally reached her doorstep, struggling to open her lock again, she grunted in frustration. This month she was definitely getting a new lock, right after she pays Mbuso his R350. If only she could get a new job, that can atleast pay her enough perhaps this money problems would decrease. Her phone rang in her bag, she slammed the lock hard on her wooden door in annoyance, she fished for it and a smile appeared upon realizing the caller ID.

"Hello my love" she said ever so sweetly

"how are you sweetheart?" he replied

"I'm just mad my lock won't open, it's full of rust"
she complained

"well your man will send you some money, maybe

you can get a new one and perhaps some change to spoil yourself?" he said

"I can take care of myself Duke" she replied flatly

"I didn't say you can't, I just want to spoil my girlfriend" he answered confidently

"fine, how is mom?" she asked

"argh it's also old age you know, I'm going to be here the entire week, I will see you on Monday afternoon" he said

"OK no problem, I miss you" she exclaimed

"not as much as me..bye"

He hung up, Thulado resumed fidgeting with her lock, Nana came out of nowhere giving her a fright.

"kodwa yini Nana ungithusile" she moaned

"sorry, I'm just excited" she apologized

"better you than me" she replied bored

"I got a job" she said excitedly
"congrats" Thulado said focusing on her key
"come on at least pretend like you happy for me"
she begged

An sms from Duke pinged on her phone as she let herself in, the key finally opened. She read the message with a smile, R2000 was a lot she was going to pay Mbuso, buy a lock and still do something nice for herself. She turned to Nana with a smile.

"so where will you be working?"
"Fred Simon's I didn't even apply but I was called in today. I'm not happy with my job description but it's better than being a cashier" she said
"okay! I guess I'll be asking you for a job soon" she said sarcastically
"no silly, I'm more like a cleaner but it's better to make tea under an aircon then sweating from

morning till evening" she pressed
"lucky you then" she brushed her off
"I came to tell you that they found that guy, who
was the mastermind of the break-ins and rape, he
will be persecuted tonight" she whispered
"why didn't you say so" she hurriedly changed into
more comfortable clothes".

They rushed to the community meeting point, the men waited impatiently while the woman clutched on their gowns, Thulado always arrived late. When she prepares for her supper others are ready to sleep, after a good 30 minutes the leader dragged a man who seemed to have been battered already, he was just brought in here so that the community can finish him off. They erupted in noise as anger clothed them, one of the leaders picked up his hand indicating for them to be quiet.

"this is Mhlengi, we spent hours with him, begging

him, asking him the same questions but he is adamant that he is innocent"

"we don't beg criminals, makashaywe!" a voice from the crowd instructed

The mob grew anxious, the circle getting smaller, Thulado squeeze through out of curiosity, she also wanted to see this Mhlengi with her own eyes. Finally she pushed in front and their eyes locked, her heart started beating fast. Tears itched her eyes, this was definitely him, that mystery guy in a hoodie, she remembered how soundly she slept that night and not even a single thing went missing from her shack. Thulado was all for justice and safety of the community but she didn't want him to die like this, Mhlengi sat on the floor burying his head in between his legs awaiting death. Thulado excused herself when the urge to go to the toilet visited her.

She ran as fast as her legs could carry her, the community started beating Mhlengi you could tell

by the cheering from the women but suddenly the sirens went off the crowd dispersed with everyone running to seek refuge, as much as this was the only way they could keep their communities clean, it was illegal. The police picked up Mhlengi's unconscious body and left, Thulado walked backwards as she was lurking from a distance, careful that no one saw her. She turned to go back to her house but butt heads with Nana.

"I thought you said you have a running tummy Thulado, what are you doing here?", she raised her eyebrow.

Thulado got tongue tied...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|
|
|
|

Chapter 4

"I thought you said you have a runny tummy
Thulado, what are you doing here?", she raised her
eyebrow.

Thulado got tongue tied...

"Mbuso sent a child to remind me about his money,
so I went to settle it" she said walking away, her
heart thudding so loud you could hear it

"where did you get the money?"she asked
inquisitively

" my boyfriend Nana, what's up with the million questions? "she said that walking further away

She arrived home and immediately locked the door, she headed straight to her couch holding her chest, why was she feeling so guilty? saving someone's life was a good thing...right! She knew right there and then she wouldn't be able to even swallow bread, her throat was dry therefore she opted for a bath then she slept away.

The very same night the community marched to Mhlengi's house, singing slogans of freedom, "enough is enough" to them this was victory, they were cleaning the streets. They gathered around the homestead and started chanting for the crook to come out, instead the cousin stepped out puzzled. The mob went silence, giving the leaders a chance to speak

"bantu abadala how can I help you?" the cousin

asked petrified

"you and your entire family have been harboring a thief and rapist so therefore we are asking you to leave! Leave this area by tomorrow morning or we will burn this house down" one of the leaders said on top of his voice

"my mom is sick in hospital, please I'm begging you, can we atleast wait for her return... We really don't know what you are talking about" he responded with a shaky voice

"we giving you a week!" with that the community resumed their chanting of songs, turning on their heels.

Meanwhile the phara's broke into several homes stealing electrical appliances, it was perfect timing. Whilst they are distracted you strike! They gathered all their stolen goods in a nearby bush next to the railway lines, then they covered them and dispersed so they could lay low.

A week later

Duke finished his reports at the hospital, when his colleague friend joined him, he sighed closing the file.

"how is the investigation going?" he asked him

" it went cold" Duke replied frustrated

" I can't believe this! A child died because of this and the police think it's better to throw in the towel..this is ridiculous!" the colleague said frustrated

" money talks sbari, Fred is a known business man, throwing a couple of thousands isn't a problem. Imagine the amount of women who get discouraged daily to report because of such incompetence!" Duke said disappointed

" and that woman...I don't understand...How can a whole stranger enter our hospital without detection?
"

"this is a public hospital Samito! Anything is possible" he stood up gathering his stuff

"I need to go and see my girlfriend, I will see you tomorrow"

With that he left the hospital, pulling up Thulado's work place his mind was miles away, he had a lot going on, a sick mother, the case and now he had a girlfriend. He saw Thulado in her jeans and a work shirt looking cute, he immediately jumped out so he could meet her half way.

"hey you" he said closing her in his arms

"hey I missed you!" she said sulking

"I'm here now, let me take you home" the drive was fun-filled they shared news and jokes. Duke told Thulado about the horrors at hospital including the pending case of Angel, and Thulado told Duke about the situation in her community.

"you trying to tell me that the mob killed two big crooks, one got away but this entire week more break-ins and mugging have been taking place?" he said shockingly

"yes! It's like we are fueling these criminals, I'm so scared living alone" she said in a low voice

"you can come live with me" Duke offered

" you are sweet but no, I'm looking for a new place in town, one of my colleagues is hooking me up"
she answered

"Town! Come on, that place is not even safe" he said disapproving

Thulado was the type that just keeps quiet when she didn't feel like arguing, she went mute and Duke kept stealing glances at her. They pulled up the settlement, it was getting dark, normally Thulado would still be in some queue in town waiting to get into a taxi. They arrived at her doorstep, she began struggling with her key anxiously while Duke scanned the place, it was so cramped and the

s stench of piled up gabbage hit his nostrils but what can he do?

"why is there a dump next to the houses?" he asked

" you won't understand" she said annoyed

" and the puddles, don't their bring mos quitoes, surely the community can do something about it. I mean they have the energy to kill people why can't they gather and clean this place up" he asked further

"I don't know Duke, maybe you can be Mandela and tell them" she answered sharply

The lock finally opened, she put the light on and invited Duke in, she already felt judged by him so she was testing the waters to see how he would react to her little home. Duke entered looking around, he then flopped on the couch taking of his jacket.

"I don't have much but I bought juice today, can I offer you" she asked

"sure" he said still looking around

Thulado got busy piling biscuits and pouring juice, she was feeling hot and sweaty this was the first time she invited a man in her little space and it felt weird. Duke accepted the biscuits and drank the juice, Thulado fried wors and some meat to eat with bread, she could never cook with such nerves.

When the food was ready she served him and they ate.

"so you love reading books?" he blurted out

"something like that" she replied

"you know you can make money if you could recycle those containers" he said pointing to the stacks of ice-cream tubs

"oh..I never thought of it" she replied shyly

They finished eating, Thulado washed the plates and walked Duke out, when they reached his car he pulled her into a hug then he kissed her. Thulado wasn't present but frantically worried about other things, so she missed the romantic gesture. He waved him goodbye, she ran home shutting the door crying. He judged her! He must feel disgusted! It was in the way he pulled his face scanning around. She knew that he will never allow him to enter again just like Nana he will end by the door.

Meanwhile Duke thought of ways on how he can help his girlfriend, that place wasn't good enough but first he wanted to get her into nursing school. But what's up with the piles of books and containers he couldn't even think in such a swamped place, he switched on some music and focused on the road. He stopped at the robot in North Coast road, tapping his steering to the music he felt something cold on his temple, he jumped terrified. "get out of the car" a voice said, he put his hands up in the air looking at the guy in front of him.

He quickly snatched his phone from the compartment earning himself a bullet through his head. They quickly dragged him out of his car and drove off leaving him dead on the floor.

@Mhlengi's house

The aunt sat on the mattress surrounded by candles, it was busy as they prepared for the funeral. Mhlengi locked himself in his room, he was partially healed from the beating, the doctor said slowly but surely and that he was lucky because nothing was broken, his wounds were mostly in his body rather than his face. Ever since he was discharged he stayed in the room because it was his fault, the cousin narrated how aunt died after hearing that he was hospitalized from a battering, aunt loved Mhlengi, he was her favorite brother's child. Raising him was a pleasure, and to hear that he was a criminal and a rapist ripped life off her.

In a way everyone blamed him for everything, because straight after the funeral the family must vacate the house, the rest were going back to the farm but he had nowhere to go because they do not wish to harbor a criminal again. Mhlengi told them countless times that he didn't do anything, he was there but it never happened.

The next morning

The taxi driver increased the volume to listen to the news.

Anchor: communities unite in anger as they urge the government to do something, the crimes, the deaths and the drugs in these communities have skyrocketed. The leaders have threatened that if their plea isn't heard they will take this to the street as a form of protest and if push comes to shove they will take the law into their own hands. (then the anchor diverted) "breaking news" a man was found

dead in North Coast road, a witness said it was a hijacking, they shot him in the head and drove off with his car.

People gasped in the taxi as the news anchor continued delivering the news. Thulado looked out of the window thinking if whether she should join in the strike, she jumped out at the workshop as usual and blended in the busy street heading to work. Her day was productive and boy was she glad the day has ended, she received a call from Nana.

"yebo" she answered

"friend, why didn't you tell me cleaning was such a demanding job?" she said sounding tired

"there isn't an easy job Nana, I always tell you" she replied shaking her head

"it's only been a week and I'm ready to give up, these people are forever asking for tea and coffee then I have to clean awu ngeke" she complained

"listen you wanted a job, you have one now cherish it until you find something better. I have applied for a job to clean the roads ka Masipala (Municipality)" she told her

"where do I get the forms?" she asked

"There's a building next to 'Playhouse" you must ask around"she replied

"thanks my friend, will see you just now" she hung up.

Thulado walked in town with a colleague who was to show her the available room that she enquired about, she could just walk to work. Then she can save on transport money and who knows perhaps this is what she needs so she can afford to pay her tuition fees. It was one bedroom, a kitchenette and a bathroom, slightly bigger than her space right now, she nodded in approval.

"I will take it" she said

"the rent is R2000 as you can see the place is not properly kept, no burglar guards, though yourself swipe in its not that safe. You just have to be street smart" she responded

"I will manage, I will come back end of this month" she said

"weee you will not find it, these rooms go like hot cakes, plus this one is newly renovated in a way, take it now. It's next to mine" she probed

"I only have a thousand friend" she said anxiously

"I can borrow you R500, I will talk to the guy that owns the place, his very understanding. Come let's go, he will give you the keys" they followed each other downstairs but unfortunately the guy had already knocked off

Meanwhile Nana arrived home finding her mom talking to the other ladies outside her house, she greeted and passed to enter inside.

"Someone must have alerted the police, now these crooks are baying for blood, that's why it's better to kill them" one of the ladies said

"I agree with you, they must be moving in groups and Mhlengi is their leader", the other said

"I doubt though that they are linked to the hijacking those crimes are higher rank and Mhlengi's crew do petty crimes", Nana's mother said

"still we need to find out who called the cops, it's one of us, clearly there's a snitch amongst us" one said

" maybe he has a girlfriend, you know these girls love dating criminals" the other said

"we need to investigate this, the person must have secretly left the crowd to phone" Nana's mom said

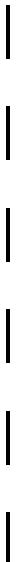
Nana was eavesdropping the entire time, then she remembered Thulado running off because of a runny tummy but she stumbled upon her roaming around once more when the police arrived. She

argued in her head, Thulado would never do that or would she? She found herself outside narrating to the ladies of what took place.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

We are back! Thank u for giving me this time.
"There's You" will be available this week.

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough



Chapter 5

Pearl sitting inside Fred's car in the parking lot, he seemed distressed and irritable.

"I will talk to Senzo, he's just hurting at the moment" she pleaded

"You are supposed to be at home preparing for Angel's burial not here, as for Senzo I'm done with him, I'm waiting for everything to be over and I'm letting him go!" he said looking out the window

"and what about me...us?" Pearl asked

"you are a married woman Pearl, what is there to do huh? I'm utterly disgusted that I'm accused of such filth, I can get any pussy I want but to rape a child... No man Senzo is tainting me" he said angrily

"it's not him who opened the case though but the hospital" she said

"I don't follow?" he asked puzzled

"apparently it's Angel who said it was you Fred" she raised her eyebrow

"OK...this is madness, I would never do that. You believe me right?" he asked

"I do, we were together that night" she replied

"Pearl! someone is trying to frame me" he said widening his eyes

@The settlement

Later that evening Thulado sat on the floor crying her lungs out, she missed a great deal on a room and now Duke went silent on her. She brushed it off when he didn't call last night but to go the entire day with no communication was a confirmation enough that he was turned off by her yesterday. A loud urgent knock startled her, she rushed to open and in bolted Nana, she closed the door wiping her tears.

"you need to pack what you can and go!" she said

panicking

"I don't have time for jokes okay, my heart is sore"
she said flopping on her couch

"you don't understand Thulado, you are summoned
by the community OK...They know that you called
the police that day" she said frantically looking
around

"what? But how..who? (she paused staring at Nana)
you didn't right?" she said with glistening eyes

"I'm sorry I only realized late that I shouldn't have
mentioned it" she said regrettably

"Nana you know I don't have anyone, you just don't
care..you are selfish, where do you expect me to
run too at this hour huh?" she screamed

"I'm sorry OK...They have asked me to lure to the
meeting point but I'm going to say I didn't find you.
Now pack and hurry down the railway tracks, no
one will see you down there" she started stripping
off clothes in Thulado's wardrobe

"railway tracks? are you insane, it's so dark and

"dangerous down there. I could be raped and killed"
she said shocked

"it's your only option, I won't be able to live with myself should something happen to you in this community..hurry up" she begged

Thulado climbed on her bed to grab ahold her big bag and suitcase, they started running around the room taking things that were of value shoving it in the two bags, Nana helped her carry the suitcase while Thulado hoisted the heavy bag. She came to a halt by her door, looking at all the things she worked so hard to accumulate over the years, if only this happened at the end of the month after she moves out. She can only hope that they don't take her stuff perhaps she can get Duke or someone to collect for her because once the mob sought for you, you are as good as dead.

Nana pulled her hand in complete panic, they brisk walked down the hill heading to the tracks, when

they reached the stones Nana pulled Thulado into a squeeze.

"call me when you are safe, call your boyfriend, tell him to come and fetch you at Smithfield" with that she ran off

Thulado snuggled into a bush reeking of fear, she tried calling Duke for the umpteenth time today and still voicemail, it was getting cold so she pulled over her fleece throw to cover herself. When she heard a crackling sound from behind, her heart almost came out of her mouth, a drop of urine wet her panties. She quickly grabbed her heavy bags and ran off into the stoney tracks, the suitcase kept on getting stuck fueling her fear. Two figures appeared before her when she turned to go back there was one behind her, tears stinged her eyes. The little hope she had went out the window she clutched onto her bags and waited her fate.

"what's in the bags sisi" one of them said

"let's just get over and done with it majita" the other one said impatiently

"drop the bags down" the one from behind said placing an okapi (pocket knife) on her neck

"Please don't hurt me" Thulado begged dropping the bags

They pushed her into the bush, she started sobbing but a hot clap across her face shut her mouth instantly.

"let her go" a voice came from behind them

The three men turned around in lightning speed, they put their knives away letting Thulado go.

"hade boy, we just wanted to have a little fun" the one replied

"she's with me" with that the mystery guy turned on his heel following a sprinting Thulado

She ran for her dear life even the pumps she was wearing were nowhere to be seen, the guy picked up her bags followong her as she struggled through the stones, she ran till she reach the road at Smithfield. She frantically scanned behind when she couldn't see anything she stopped and caught her breath.

"what were you doing down there at this time, they were going to hurt you" he said upset and that voice "my bags" is all Thulado could say then she broke down crying

"where are you going?" he asked concerned

"I don't have anywhere to go, the community knows that I called the police to save you" she cried

"it was you...y-you saved me" he stammered

"and look where that got me, my boyfriend has

ghosted me, I'm all alone" she complained

Mhlengi looked at her and a pang of guilt and pain clothed him, he barely knows this shorty but she has done so much for him with nothing to gain and everything to lose. How is this even possible? how can one have such a heart?

"follow me" he carried both her bags and hit the road, Thulado followed clueless.

The walk was long, Mhlengi stopped at the side of the road he walk over a little bushy plant and pulled out a black sport bag then he proceeded, Thulado wanted to ask but decided against it. After a long dreadful walk they arrived in front of a big gate, Mhlengi pressed the buzzer and waited.

"Riza BnB how can we help you?" the lady on the other end said

"I'm looking for a room" Mhlengi said

"come through" she replied

The door slid open, Mhlengi motioned for Thulado to enter, they followed each other all the way to the reception, she put them on the system and directed them to their room. It was small, you could just tell it was one of those cheap accommodation but beggars can't be choosers...right. Thulado stood by the door while Mhlengi put the bags in one corner.

"this will do for tonight, perhaps your boyfriend will grow a pair and come for you tomorrow?" he said sarcastically pulling his hoodie over his head and flopping on the bed

"I'm going to shower" she fished into her bag for her toiletry bag then disappeared into the tiny bathroom, Mhlengi drifted off thinking of what he was to do next. He could go job hunting tomorrow, or take over her aunt's stall, he called his cousin.

"hello" he said bored

"sure mfethu, will it be okay if I continue selling for aunty and you can pay me small" he asked hopeful

"Are serious right now Mhlengi, we are in this mess because of you, I think it's best you stay away from us, just disappear bro. My mom loved you wholeheartedly but you chose to kill her, strip us off our home and now you want to snatch away food from our mouths? Mhlengi what did we ever do to you?" he asked

"I didn't do all those things mfethu, why don't you believe me?. You are my only family, I need you" he begged

"just leave us alone. Okay" he hung up

Thulado came out the bathroom with ibhayi wrapped around her tiny body, Mhlengi sat up smiling, he rested his back on the headboard, he checked her out under his hoodie. Thulado carefully

fished for her pyjama pants, she slipped it on under the cloak then she wore her top, she untied ibhay heading to the bathroom to hang it. She returned standing over the bed, Mhlengi just smirked looking at her.

"are we going to share a bed?" she folded her arms

"I don't like sleeping on the floor plus there's only one blanket, I guess we sharing and I don't worry I won't touch you, I'm gay" he squinted his eyes

"Okay" Thulado said relaxing, she happily snuggled under the covers

Mhlengi disappeared into the bathroom to clean up as well, Thulado dialed Duke and a female answered.

"hello" she said

"can I speak to Duke please" she asked politely

"who is this?" she asked curiously

Thulado hung up as her heart clenched, it took a while a for her to put the puzzle pieces together, I guess it was too good to be true, why would a handsome doctor date a troubled girl like her. She quickly wiped her tears when Mhlengi returned naked, she gasped looking at him from head to toe, the guy was well built. He was dark as chocolate, average height, he was beautiful. Thulado hid her face under the blanket as her heart raced she has never seen a naked man in her life. Mhlengi lightly chuckled, he found a boxer in his bag and covered up then joined the shy maiden under the blankets.

"why are you hiding, I told you I'm gay" he chucked some more

"I'm not hiding, I'm just giving you privacy" she said shyly

"but you are my friend, you don't mind...right?" he said breathing warm air into her face sending a

sensation down her privates. She swallowed hard as she felt his arms snaking around her waist pulling her close.

"I have a boyfriend" she said breathless
"if you were my girlfriend I wouldn't let you out of my sight" he said shifting closer
"but you gay" she asked breathing heavily
"yes" he chuckled grazing his lips onto hers

She parted her lips giving him access, if Duke thought she was going to sit and mop over him then he had another thing coming, Mhlengi pulled her even closer inserting his one leg in between her thighs parting them. He crept his hand under pyjama top cupping her virgin breasts, she closed her eyes savoring the moment.

"are you okay?" he asked with a raspy voice

"y-yea" she replied in a whisper

Two lost souls who barely knew each other, yet so connected, no dates, no questions asked. Just nature speaking on their behalf. #remove

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

I will wait for my 600 likes to even think of writing a remove

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 6

Thulado felt different, it was like a part of her was gone, she shook her head in embarrassment thinking of how she just gave away her pride to a total stranger last night. Can you blame her though when her silly body betrayed her? Mhlengi was gentle and playful, he made it bearable and somewhat pleasurable. She stopped at the back entrance and tried Duke one last time, and if he doesn't answer then she was to bury the hatchet.

"Duke's phone hello" the same lady answered.

"can I please speak to Duke" Thulado said

"sis i you hung up yesterday before I could explain to you, I'm her sister. Duke died two days ago, it was a hijacking unfortunately it claimed his life" she said softly

"oh my gosh" Thulado said in a shaky voice

"I take it you guys were close, I'm sorry" she said comforting her

" oh no, my Duke is dead, oh God" she cried

"I'm really sorry, I will call you to give you the details of the funeral" she assured

Thulado's lump grew bigger choking her as tears streamed down, then the thought of her having sex while her actual boyfriend was cold in the mortuary made her sick to her stomach, she balanced on the wall as her knees went weak.

Somewhere in the streets

Mhlengi sat on top of the bags, he had already checked out the BnB and promised Thulado he would look after her belongings till she returned, after last night he felt some type of way. He felt responsible for this shorty yet he had absolutely

nothing to give, he thought of ways he can make money so he can provide for her but with only a matric it proved to be difficult. He pulled his hoodie over his head dozing off on top of the bags.

Later that evening Mhlengi leaned on the fence of a certain taxi rank waiting for shorty, he plugged in his earphones listening to music screening out the noise of the afternoon busy. He spotted Thulado clutching on her bag crossing the road, he smiled putting his earphones away. He snuck behind her then he lifted her up spinning her around, Thulado screamed but quickly stopped upon realizing who it was. He kissed her on her cheeks, before placing her back down.

"how was your day?" he asked excitedly
"dreadful..look Mhlengi, can we forget about what happened last night. Thank you for everything but I can't be cozy with you"she said looking at him

" did I hurt you?" he asked

"no you didn't, it was really good but I just cannot live with myself, my boyfriend is dead. Infact he was the one killed in that hijacking on North Coast road instead of making all means to get ahold of him. I was busy being pleased by another man" she wiped her tears

"I'm sorry, but you didn't know" he held her hand but she yanked it away

"still, I feel disgusted, please give me my bags"

Mhlengi paused looking at her, he wanted to say so much but he decided against it. He walked before her, Thulado brisk walked behind him since he was taking long strides, after pushing through the crowd they finally arrived to a line of street vendors.

Mhlengi went to a specific lady, he spoke to her and gave her a R20 note, the lady fished for their bags under her table, she gave them to Mhlengi. He stopped midway staring at Thulado, he gave her the bags without shifting his eyes.

"thank you" Thulado said but Mhlengi just gawked at her

"Mhlengi I said thank you" she stressed

He nodded and walked away disappearing with the crowds, Thulado hoisted her bags and made her way to the block of flats. Fortunately today the owner was there, he seemed to be focused on his paperwork. Thulado met up with her colleague who had already put in a good word for her.

"hello sir" she said innocently

"hey" he lifted his head up

"I like one of the room upstairs and I would like to occupy it immediately, I'm desperate" she said nervously

"I don't mind helping people sis, problem is you all come in this manner and months down the line I must be chasing after you to pay rent, but because I'm a nice person and it's late for a woman to be

wondering around with bags. Here" he gave her the keys

"Thank you..thank you sir" she said breathing out
"your friend here said you have some sort of payment, now sit on that chair and fill up the agreement forms and the contract. You must pay at FNB using your reference which I'm going to give you just now, I don't deal with cash" he elaborated

Thulado flew through the papers, initialing every page, she promised to deposit the money tomorrow morning. The lift pinged on 4th floor, her colleague friend smiled at her.

"I'm glad you got it" she said happily

"all thanks to you" she said grateful

"I'm going to be scarce my boyfriend lives with me so if you need anything, speak now or forever hold your peace" she giggled

"oh yes..please borrow me a blanket" she asked

"do you even have a mattress?"

"Nothing" she replied

"OK, I will give you my pump up bed as well, wait here" she said disappearing into her flat

She came out with a box and a blanket, she gave them to Thulado then they parted ways. Thulado remembered the place wasn't even cleaned, she quickly knocked on her door again.

"yes" she peeped her head

"can I also borrow your cleaning stuff" she pouted

"ofcourse" she said

Thulado changed into a short dress, she put on some music on her phone and she started scrubbing the place. Half way through her cleaning she found herself thinking of Mhlengi..at times he would be quiet like he wasn't there yet so playful

and silly. She giggled reminiscing how he kept on saying he was gay but couldn't keep his hands to himself, surely a night she will never forget. Then her heart bled thinking of poor Duke, why would God take away her first proper boyfriend so soon, she was still yet to know him better, she felt robbed. She sighed, her phone vibrated by the window sill.

"hey" she said softly

"thank God you are okay, when you didn't call I thought something bad happened, I just came from buying airtime" she ranted

"I'm fine Nana" she replied

" did the doctor resist having his meal staring at him the whole night?" she asked naughtily

"seriously Nana?"

" I'm just asking hawu" she defended herself

"Duke is dead, he was the one hijacked that night" she said sadly

" oh my Thulado, then where are you?, I'm so sorry"

she said genuinely

"I found a place, I need my stuff. I will hire a van to come and get them, can you please liaison for me?" she asked

"I wish my friend, when they didn't find you it was chaos. They were livid, I could only save your beddings and pillows everything else is gone Thulado" she whispered

"they burnt my stuff?" she panicked

"no, they were just helping themselves"

"my TV? , my fridge? I saved for months to be able to buy those things Nana" she stressed

"I'm sorry one, I will bring your bedding tomorrow, we can meet in town after work"

She hung up, Thulado pinched the bridge of her nose shutting her eyes tightly. Life was just dealing with her accordingly, was it because she turned away from her family. Maybe she needs to visit Mooi River then her ancestors will favor her, she

continued cleaning until the house was sparkling and smelling fresh. She pumped up the bed and slept right away.

@Senzo's house

He sat on the couch in complete darkness things have turned sour in a minute and for some reason it felt like this was more than just Angel's death. Dr Duke died in a hijacking which means there's nothing solid left towards the case, he could almost see Angel's teary face when the scum raped her, but imagining the pain she went through from the knife wound caused him to sob softly. He hasn't reported to work because the more he hears Fred's name the more he wants to strangle him to death.

Pearl switched on the lights, she rolled her eyes upon hearing his sniffs, she pulled her gown covering her long pyjamas.

"are you ever going to sleep, you do know that sitting here crying will not bring her back" she said annoyed

"Pearl let me be...OK we are grieving differently" he said

"you know other men are strong, they are ambitious, they hold the bull by the horns Senzo but you" she pointed at him

"Pearl I'm warning you, one of these days you will answer for the disrespect you have been showing me these days" he answered sharply

"hee (she laughed) you know damn right that you need your job at Fred Simon's but instead of focusing on burying our daughter you want to make enemies with your best friend who is your boss and you want me to sit here and pat your back? Never" she screamed

"that man might have raped our daughter Pearl forgive me but I will not take this lying down" he answered

"you will (she clapped her hands) you will take it lying flat on the ground because you are nothing Senzo...useless if you ask me, all of your friends are flourishing except for you..domkop" she spat

"so this is about my rich friends huh?" he stood up

"No, it's about you...stop this madness before you embarrass yourself. Fred didn't hurt Angel, go to the police and fix this before it's too late" she warned

"I will not do that, carry on swearing me. I'm choosing to believe my daughter" he responded

"your dead daughter is crazy, did she tell you face to face that Fred did those things? If you were smart you would have known that Freddy is a business man, and someone out there is trying to frame him. How sure are you that the doctor is telling the truth, it's a pity because Angie isn't here to answer for herself" she said

"Fred is a man, yes his my friend but I still think he can do such. I know him better, so I will wait for the police to finish their investigation. Please stop referring to my daughter with such dis respect Pearl"

he begged

"Fred has an alibi that night Angel went missing, stop it.. before you embarrass yourself" she said walking away

"you the alibi" he chuckled sarcastically, "you defending him, choosing him over me and our daughter, you are the alibi...Right?" he asked with glistening eyes

"don't do this to yourself Senzo" she said disappearing into the hallway.

Senzo followed her with his heart racing, he forcefully pushed the door causing Pearl to fall on the floor.

"you sleeping with Fred huh?..talk to me damn it" he screamed

"m xm leave me alone" she scoffed

"those late nights..oh my God it makes perfect sense now, you are having an affair with my friend"

he carried his hands on his head

" do you blame me kodwa Vilakazi, look at us, we are suffering. We are just not working out and Fred on the other hand. I'm sorry but it's the truth...I want a divorce" she said sitting on the bed

" Pearl why are hurting me like this, you know I love you, I'm going to work hard but please babe don't hurt me like this" he begged her

" I'm sorry I'm tired of pretending, and stop crying for Angel Senzo...I know you love her but it's enough now. She's not yours

With that Pearl stood up opening the cabinets, she unhooked the hangers with her clothes laying them on the bed.

" aren't you going to wait for the funeral atleast?" he asked calmly

"I will be here but I'm packing my stuff, just so I'm ready"

Senzo walked out the door, his heart clenching, the pain he was feeling was unexplainable, he returned back to the room in lightning speed. How can she humiliate him like this, as if the daily demeaning wasn't enough but to cheat and make him raise a child that is not his. He grabbed her by the hair and banged her against the wall.

"you bitch" he said through gritted teeth
"your hurting me Senzo, I will get you arrested..Let me go" she screamed in agony

Senzo slapped her across the face she fell to the ground, he yanked her up pressing her against the wall, Pearl widened her eyes in shock she has never seen Senzo this angry. She wiggled her legs and arms trying to escape his grip, Senzo gritted his teeth as his look became more and more scary. He hooked his firm hand around her neck as sweat trickled down his face, he was fuming, he pressed

on it enjoying the gurgling sounds coming out of her mouth. Pearl slapped his hands tapping out but Senzo ignored and focused on that tiny neck, Pearl's eyes popped out, her body slowly losing life, she flopped her head and hands, her body stopped moving.

After a while Senzo snapped out of it, he quickly let go of her body and watched it thud on the floor. Panick clothed him, he started crying when he realized what he had done. He ran to the storeroom grabbing a shovel, he went at the back and started digging.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

Chapter 7

The casket went down, Senzo choked in his own tears, instantly he felt lonely, he felt the void. Right at this moment it didn't matter that she wasn't his, the memories came flooding in, her first baby steps, when she lost her tooth and he had to sneak in coins under her pillow while she snored away. He used to take her to the park so he could teach her how to ride a bike, she was his princess, their bond was indescribable. He glanced to his left and here she was dabbing tears under her huge black glasses, for a second he wished she had died from that strangling yet again that would mean something else for him.

The panic he had when he returned to an empty

room after hours of digging in the back yard, apparently she had woke up and ran for her life, from then they have been communicating through the phone. People got into their cars and drove off, Pearl rode with Fred without shame. Just when Senzo was to enter his car a beautiful woman came forth. She was wearing full black, a peplum dress hugging her tiny beautifully shaped body, stilettos shaping her caramel legs and a huge hat. Her aura was peaceful and inviting, Senzo was taken by her beauty but he wasn't in the mood, therefore he waited for the maiden to speak.

"I'm sorry for your loss (she paused fighting back tears) I just buried my boyfriend yesterday, everything happened so fast (she dabbed her flowing tears) I'm Thulado (she reached out her hand) I'm the lady that found your daughter in the dumpsite.

"thank you" he said in a shaky voice, he pulled her into a hug, as they both sniffed. When Thulado had enough she pulled out.

"she was scared, she begged Duke not to call her parents because you will not believe her" Thulado said

"I didn't know a thing, I only found out late. It turns out she's been talking to her mother. Fred is my best friend and boss" he replied sadly

"I'm sorry, you know Duke..the doctor was passionate about this case, we laid him to rest yesterday" she explained

"I heard, now the case went cold. No evidence, no witness I feel like I failed her" he cried

"I'm sorry but she will get her justice one way or another, May the good Lord send you comfort" she squeezed his arm and walked away.

He gawked at her as she gracefully walked away, he remembered that he didn't ask for her number. He chased after her.

"sorry! Excuse me! Thulado! Can I please have your

number? I feel like I can talk to you, you the only person who saw my daughter on her last days. With Duke dead I will need someone" he said stammering since he was talking rather fast.

"will that be okay with your wife? I heard that women don't trust anyone near their husbands nowadays, not that I would do anything but just" she chuckled lightly

"she's divorcing me, I have absolutely no one" he said

"okay" Thulado recited her number then she resumed her walk

Mhlengi wiped the sweat on his forehead, working for construction wasn't for the faint hearted, he was picked a couple of days ago amongst the men that sit on the side of road with cardboard initialed with the type of skills they possessed. Welding,

plumbing, painting and tiling should a car stop they all run towards it with hopes to be the pick of the day. Mhlengi was drowning in his worries, he was homeless and alone, he sat on the rock just to catch his breath that's when a van signalled for him to come. He walked over hesitantly, the white man told him to jump in hurriedly before the other realized for he had a job for him.

He jumped in with no further questions and when the others noticed it was too late, the van disappeared around the bend. The sun is scorching and he was digging with others on the side of the road, it was a temporary job for municipality. They were putting bigger pipes to distribute water also into the newly built community hall, a six month contract. During lunch he took a stroll looking for a vendor who could sell him vetkoeks, he wasn't so fortunate like the other men whom carried homemade lunches by their girlfriends and wives, he was just a loner.

No vetkoeks! Well at least he found pieces of fruits which reminded him of his aunt, the most kindest women he knew. Sadness washed over him reminiscing how his family still blames him for her death. He found shade under a tree and sat down, a girl walked pass when their eyes locked she frowned clicking her tongue, it's probably because of the dusty dirty overall he was wearing. He chuckled taking a big bite of his apple, girls are so predictable, if he was well dressed driving a posh car, she would trip from gawking at him. Then he remembered a special girl, the only girl that occupies his mind Thulado!, his shorty, God knows his heart broke the last day he saw her.

How can she discard him after that splendid night they had? It baffled him, Infact it cut through his soul like a sharp knife. Of course he wasn't gay, he was just messing around like he usually does perhaps she took that line seriously. Oh no! Could it be that he was terrible!, she lost interest because his stroke game was whack, he paused taking this

in, she didn't like it! Thulado hated the sex! That explains it. With that he stood up putting his hands deep into his pockets, sadness took over as he walked back to sight kicking stones on the roadside.

Thulado sighed sitting on the floor with a cup of black tea, she had no milk, no bread, she had nothing. She cooked potatoes and rice two days ago she finished the last of it today. Her colleague is kind enough to allow her to cook on her stove and pots then she decants the food, taking it to her flat. End of this month she planned on buying a two plate stove and some pots atleast. Nana met up with her, she narrated how the community dealt with her disappearing, not that she was interested, she was done with that place and she was sure done with Nana too.

She finished her cup of tea, it was late at night so

she changed into her sleepwear flopping onto the air bed. A call came through her phone.

"hello" she said

"hey it's me Senzo" he said nervously

"oh yes, you good? She asked

" getting there, the house feels so empty" he chuckled nervously

"in time you will get used of it" she replied

"I was thinking maybe we can do coffee tomorrow or whenever you are free?" he asked

"that's sweet but I'm working and if I'm not I'm super busy, I just move into a new place you know. So it's like I'm starting afresh" she responded

"okay, can I come and lend a hand" he asked

"you just looking for a distraction I see" she said

"guilty as charged" he chuckled

"fine I will see you in the weekend then"

She hung up, Senzo seemed like a nice person but he was still a married man. Thulado didn't want to give him wrong signals or worse to be caught in a middle of a horrible divorce. As she was sleeping she found herself missing something, a feeling that she felt when she spent the night with Mhlengi. She started touching herself with her eyes closed imagining his big muscular warm body Intertwined with hers, the way he touched her, kissed her, she couldn't believe a man can make you feel afloat in that way. She tried but it wasn't the same, she went through her phone realizing she never took his number..oh crap!

Fred walked up to his balcony stark naked, he kept looking back, Pearl was sleeping soundly on his bed. He lit up a cigarette and puffed like his life depended on it. Was she crazy? If it wasn't for him

Senzo would be behind bars for almost killing her and this was all his fault. With the way he has wronged his friend the last thing he wants is for him to be jailed. Then there's Pearl! The most dumbest chick his ever laid, this was meant to be their fun little secret but she has moved in, what the fvck! There's a reason Fred wasn't married or without child but Pearl thinks she can change all that.

He killed the butt and threw it down the balcony, his gardener will have to clear that when he sweeps the yard. He returned to bed yanking the blanket off from Pearl, she yawned stretching, then she smiled at Fred.

"When are you leaving?" he asked coldly
"I don't understand" she sat up "I'm divorcing Senzo for you" she said

"I never asked you to do that, now you are ruining everything. There's a reason I'm single Pearl and it's not about to change so please take your bags and

return to your house" he spat

"you know I can't go there, Fred I thought you loved me" she said in a shaky voice

"I have never said that, you satisfy me, I promoted you, gave you benefits heck I even promoted your husband so that you can be happy. I didn't do that so you can leave him for me no!" he said harshly

"oh my God..what have I done" she cried

"please leave...my next girl is coming in at breakfast and if you can't handle this then I will have no choice but to demote you or perhaps let you go" he said jumping out of bed

"Fred! Please you know I have fallen in love with you, please don't embarrass me like this" she begged

"come on Pearl, don't make this hard. I enjoy your pussy so don't make this awkward and hard..just go home and apologize, Senzo is a reasonable man, he will forgive you" he exclaimed

"you don't understand Fred, I really messed up, I even told him about Angel not being his. Why do

"you think he almost killed me?" she explained
" are you fucking dumb? Why would you hurt Senzo like that, that man loves you. Did you tell him who is the father? Infact I don't want to know, anything is possible with you. There was no need for that" he said amazed

" it's done, this time he will succeed in killing me"
she cried

"just go and sincerely apologize, suck his dick or something ...I don't know but you need to go...
Now!"

With that he put on his robe and left Pearl hurt and confused on the bed.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Goodmorning

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 8

Senzo laid on his bed scrolling through his phone, he searched for Thulado in all social media platforms but nothing, he just wanted to stare at her pictures, she was so damn cute. He fought the urge to call her again, it will make him look desperate, after watching a series on Netflix via his phone he dozed off.

Meanwhile Pearl slowly turned the doorknob, she put her one hand on her chest, letting out a breath that she found him sleeping. She quietly put everything back into their places, knowing Senzo he would sleep like his dead. When she was done she started cleaning the house, something she has been doing for a while now, she cooked then she watched a show on Dstv.

Later in the afternoon Senzo stretched and yawn in his room, he kicked onto his slip on's thinking about what he was going to eat, he got the shock of his life when he realized how clean the house looked, it even smelt of freshly cooked food, he walked over to the lounge area and found Pearl sleeping, he frowned and lightly tapped her. She didn't even stretch but sat up as fast as lightning.

"what brings you here?" he asked

"this is my home" she said playing with her hands

" did you forget that days ago when you burned bridges with me?" he asked

" I'm sorry I have taken time to reflect and I realized I was way out of line, I guess Angel's disappearance and death hit me differently" she replied

"oh OK, what about cheating on me huh? What about Angel not being mine" he asked in a breaking tone

'I'm sorry Vilakazi, I have no excuse whatsoever, I shouldn't have cheated on you. It was a silly mistakes, I gave into temptation, please forgive me baba" she begged

" I almost killed you damn it!" he shouted, Pearl got startled

"I know baba, I'm sorry" she cried

" are we still divorcing?" he asked raising his eyebrow

" I didn't mean all of that" she said with pleading eyes

"look I need time to process all of this, I'm not sure

if I can still carry on after everything you have done, I don't trust you. But it's your house after all (he shrugged) are you going to dish for me or I should do it myself? Phela things changed in this house when you started riding Fred's dick" he elaborated.

Pearl scurried out into the kitchen, she was literally walking on egg shells, it was either this or going back home which will be a huge disappointment to her family, especially since she was the one who ruined her marriage. She dished for her husband and suddenly she remembered everything her mother taught her, she drew out a tray and a net to cover the food, then she put warm water into a bowl so that her husband can wash his hands. She had to overcompensate until the situation diffuses.

Mhlengi flopped down on the single bed, it was a tiring day but atleast he has a place to hide his head

until month end, then from there he will hunt for a place of his own. There was a knock on the door, he went and opened. In came her new friends sister with a tray of food.

"uthe umah angikulethele la! (mom said I should bring you this) she pulled a 20litre bucket from behind the door, placing it in front of him then she put the food ontop of it.

"ngiyabonga! (thank you) Mhlengi said

She gawked at him, he was handsome, well built and a perfect height for her. She would stare at him when he talks to her brother when they returned from kwagoba iqolo (hard labor), when he smiles..the dimples make her feel giddy inside.

"is there something else?" Mhlengi asked disturbing her from her naughty thoughts

"nope" she said disappearing out the door

Mhlengi took a cold bath, he hardly went into the kitchen or the other rooms, he didn't want to worry them by asking for things. The plan is to be as scarce as feathers on a fish until he moves out, when he was done cleaning himself, he went outside to the discard the water. He was told the room belonged to their late brother, he was the eldest so he had an outside building. He was grateful, sleeping in the streets was no child's play, the cold in the night and that feeling of being exposed but worse of it all was sleeping with one eye open.

He returned and started eating his food, he went outside to rinse his plate and took it back to the kitchen. He did this everyday without fail, this time she found the mother drinking tea.

"you know you can stay here for as long as you want mfana wami" she said sipping her hot

beverage

"I know ma but as a man I also need to find my feet"
he said quickly removing his hoodie

"I know but I'm worried about when your contract
ends, then what? Sfiso says you are a good boy,
you should stay" she insisted

"yebo ma" with that he walked out, even though he
knew he wasn't going to stay, he didn't want to find
himself arguing with an elder, the last thing he
wants is a repeat of what happened with his family,
they were all nice to him until things started
happening now they hate him. From now on he
wanted longterm good relationships.

When he opened the room he found the sister
naked on the bed, his heart literally stopped, he
quickly scanned outside to see if someone was
there, he then closed the door. He picked up her
clothes from the floor shoving them in her hands.

"put your clothes on and go please" he begged

"not after you give me what I want" she said

"No! You like my little sister, I couldn't disrespect your house like that, please go before you get me into trouble, your brother is a good friend of mine" he said through gritted teeth

"come on Mhlengi loosen up, we are both adults here" she said walking over to him

She was yellow with perfect hips and perky boobs, he could fuck her until the morning but this will just bring problems for him and he couldn't afford that, she attacked him with a kiss, slipping her hands into his sweatpants Mhlengi shut his eyes weakening. He picked her up placing her on the small bed, he returned the kiss while gently rubbing on her flower. A loud knock on the door scared daylights out of him, he jumped off bed with his heart beating hard against his ribcage, he could drop dead.

Fred sat in the dark gulping his expensive whiskey, he could handle the drama that came with Pearl and Senzo put this case lingering over his head was stressing him out, this could bring Fred Simons Inc to its knees should anyone catches a whiff of it. Since the main person in the case was dead, does this mean they could close it? He wondered in his head, a faint knock on the door pulled him out of his thoughts. He took his whiskey and made his way to the to open.

Here she was with her fresh young body, she loves fucking Pearl because she is beautiful and the thrill of devouring someone's wife made it all fun but the girl caught feelings and ruined everything. Now he had fresh meat and this one was married to a business associate, he got turned on just thinking about it.

"are you ready for me?" he asked biting his lower lip

"yes, I need to go in an hour, I want him to atleast find me home" she said pulling Fred close

"what if he wants some?" he raised an eyebrow

"I'm a big girl I can handle it" she said unbuckling his belt

His trousers fell on the floor, the belt making that cling sound, she started playing with his shaft, Fred put down the whiskey, he removed the strands of hair from covering her face, he wanted to see her clearly when she gags, he started pushing her head in and out with him gradually closing his eyes.

Thulado tossed and turned as the thoughts of Mhlengi intensified, she needed to know if he was okay, now that she thought about it, he also had a bag which was a possibility that he was homeless

but where on earth could he be? She didn't even know where to start should she wish to look for him.

His phone vibrated next to her, it was a message from Senzo.

"Hey cutie...I can't wait to see you this weekend, I have something I want us to celebrate"

Thulado frowned looking at her phone, she replied.

"you are still married, don't get too comfortable. What are you celebrating?"

Senzo was typing...

"loosen up, I told you she's divorcing me and it's for the best. Well I got a new job, I have been applying

out of boredom but it actually came through, I don't have to face my wife and friend at work anymore"

Thulado smiled genuinely happy for him, she replied

"congratulations and goodnight"

She put her phone down and sighed. If only she could get a new job with a better pay and good hours. Before she knew it sleep came and took her away.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Happy valentines day

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 9

The knock again, Mhlengi stared at the door while the sister quickly got into her clothes, she then hid behind the door motioning for him to proceed.

"who's there?" he asked nervously

" aw sulele yini? He asked lightly chuckling(aw bru you sleeping already?)

" what do you think, I'm undressed, do you need something? " he replied

" ai no flop we will talk tomorrow, stop masturbating

and find a girlfriend" he said walking away
"fus eg" Mhlengi shouted back

The sister giggled covering her mouth, she threw herself on the small bed heaving a sigh.

"take me now daddy" she giggled "that was close"
she said smiling

"yes, you need to go before they notice you aren't in
the house" he said stressing

"let's do a quick one" she said

"I just remembered..I don't have condoms" he
scratched his head dramatically.

"don't worry I will take morning afters tomorrow"
she assured him

"sis i wee it's not only pregnancy you worry about
when you have unprotected sex, there are STD's
and STI's some of them are incurable. Quite frankly
you don't know me and where I have been vice

versa so nope, I'm not taking that chance" he elaborated

"so when can we hook up" she asked sadly

"when I get paid, now go" he said

"I can buy us condoms...I can't wait that long" she said excitedly

"so you want me to fvck you at your house, with your condoms? Is that how little you think of me sis? Please respect yourself or I will treat exactly that way you behave..I said when I get paid now leave before I call Sfiso" he opened the door motioning for her to leave, "and shave" he instructed after that he shut the door behind her

He let out a breath resting on the bed, "that was hectic" he thought to himself . This was a sign that he needed to leave this house as soon as he could because this thirsty girl will land him in hot water. He took off his clothes and snuggled under his blanket

The next day

It was Thulado's weekend off, and she planned to use this time to window shop for house items that she needed but first she owed Senzo coffee which turned into a breakfast, they sat comfortably outside Fego. Senzo felt at home in her presence, for a moment there his life seemed happy and stress free, he could have fool alot of people.

" do you have to gym to keep your body looking like that? " Thulado asked innocently

"ofcourse cutie, you think I was born looking this sexy?" he chuckled "in my line of work you have to look the part" he explained

" so you are a bouncer?" she asked

"I've never worked in clubs, I'm more of a bodyguard and with my new job I will be one for a soccer player" he said grinning

" nice, you seem like a great guy, I don't understand why your wife cheated on you" she said feeling sorry for him

" I wish I had answers, I think we can safely say she's a bitch" he said gulping his coffee

"well thank you for this but I need to continue with my day" she said standing up

" wait!" he held her hand 'I'm coming with you remember? Helping hands?' he said

"sure" she replied face palming

Senzo drove her back to town, they went from shop to shop comparing prices, when Thulado was satisfied she placed a laybye at furniture and house store, Senzo offered to pay the deposit and they left. Thulado thanked him before jumping off right outside her building, Senzo drove off with a big smile. In a few minutes he pulled up his house and whistled walking in, he found Pearl sitting sadly on the couch.

"you were right, this house is empty without Angel"
she said trying to strike a conversation

"yeah" he said walking pass her

"Vilakazi, I went to do my hair today at the mall only
to find out that our savings ard gone" she asked
raising an eyebrow

" I borrowed the money, I will return it" he answered
flatly

"what did you do with it?" she asked

"how about you start by telling me who is the father
of the child I raised as my own for frikkin 13years
Pearl..if that's a hard question you can tell when did
you start shagging my friend?" he flared his nose
"since you are in the mood of asking useless
questions, can you answer that for me?" he
screamed

Pearl kept quiet as tears started welling in her eyes,
this seemed like a steep hill, only God knows if she

was to survive this. She followed Senzo to the bedroom, as soon as she arrived there, she attacked him with a kiss undressing him. Senzo didn't protest, in no time he was heavy breathing on top of her, he released and flopped next to her facing the ceiling. Pearl wrapped her body into his.

" come to think of it your pussy doesn't grip like it use too" he stole a glance at her

Pearl just kept quiet because she was in the dog box, she will keep quiet until her husband forgives her. Senzo pushed her off lightly dressing up again, he stared at her while buckling his belt.

"I'm going to watch a soccer match at the pub, don't worry about the money, I will replace it. I had an emergency" he said

"with what babe, you don't want to go and fix things with Fred, you don't have a job" she said worried

"and you are stressed that you will be feeding me"
he chuckled "relax it won't happen"

With that he walked out leaving Pearl deep in her thoughts, she peeped out the window to make sure he was gone, she dialled Fred.

"I miss you pssy" that's how he greets her
"yet you let me go like you don't care" she said
pouting

"you taste better stolen, I can never be in a relationship with you, I can't trust you after you cheated on Senzo" he chuckled naughtily

"with you" she said bitterly

"you could have said No!" he replied

"but you are irresistible" she said in a seductive voice

"you must find a way to come and say that to me Pearly, I will fvck both those holes, you hear me" he

said coyly

"mmmh" send me an uber

"where is Senzo? Why can't you drive here" he asked

"he is still sulking, boring sex, watching soccer matches at the pub.. same old.. he has the car with him" she said rolling her eyes

"I'm sending an Uber but you going back home afterwards" no more silly tears

"I promise Freddy" she said playfully

She quickly took a shower and got ready to go.

Senzo ordered his beer and found a table at the pub to watch his favorites team the red devils playing against Liverpool, he kept glancing at his watch. Hours later he received a notification on his phone,

then he gulped his beer and left the pub. He parked outside the flat just when the delivery truck left, he smirked pulling out his phone.

"I'm downstairs please come and buzz me in" he asked

"well you have a lot of explaining to do" she spat

In a few minutes Thulado approached, wearing a big fluffy jersey that went all the way to her knees or is it a dress?, either way she looked super cute in it. She folded her hands waiting for Senzo to come to the gate, when he was close enough she swiped him in, the walk up the stairs was intense. As soon as they arrived Thulado put her hands over her head.

"are you out of your mind Senzo Vilakazi?" she said panicking

"relax, will you?" he said in a chilled tone

"so you really hate me that much? First you want to

dine with me, now you are buying me stuff jereva, expensive stuff. You want your wife to blame your crumbling marriage on me?" she said walking towards the window

"ouch" Senzo said frantically looking around, clearly hurt by that statement

"I can't have them, take them back right this instance!" she ordered

"No!" he paused "you saved my daughters life Thulado, even though I didn't get to see her again but the fact that you gave her the decency to at least get murdered in a hospital bed means a great deal to me. She could have died in that dumpsite (he choked in his tears) I'm sure the surroundings were filthy, flies everywhere but because of you. She died in a much more decent environment, please accept my gift" he touched her hands "please accept my gratitude on behalf of Angel" he begged

"and your wife, I mean this is crazy" she chuckled nervously

"stop worrying about her, we are in the middle of a divorce. We are not a couple anymore, she doesn't love me and I can't be with her after everything" he said closing the gap between them.

He smashed onto Thulado's lips, it was like a dream come true, he could pick her up and pound her right on the wall, but she slowly pulled out.

"you are still married I-I can't" she said stepping back

"we are divorcing Thulado there's nothing there, why must I suffer because of Pearl? She's been enjoying sex all this while depriving me because she's forever tired and when I finally meet someone who makes me go crazy I can't even kiss her because I'm still married to her..come on" he said putting his hands in his pocket

"are you going to help me connect all these things?" she said without looking at him

"with pleasure" he responded

They got busy connecting the fridge, the stove, Thulado packed her kitchen utensils on her little new cupboard, though it wasn't everything. It surely started to look more like a house, she smiled a bit and Senzo was impressed with himself. After they were done Senzo left and Thulado rested on her airbed, the security called her.

"hello sir" she said

"Thulado there's a young man here looking for you" he said

"I'm not expecting anyone" she replied

"yes he did say he was looking for you" please come down" he ordered

Thulado put on her slippers irritably, who could it be, it's late now. All she wanted to do was to shower and sleep, when she reached the bottom of the stair

case she couldn't see anyone, so she asked the security.

"where is he?" she asked throwing her hands in the air

"his leaning on the wall outside maybe" he stood up calling "young man! young man!"

When he appeared with a hoodie burying his head, Thulado blushed she started feeling all sorts of weird, she smiled Mhlengi just stood there waiting for shorty to do the next move. She swiped the gate open and ran into his arms, Mhlengi picked her up spinning her around. It was almost like they knew each other for long, eventually Mhlengi put her down and she swiped him inside.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

I fell asleep... I'm sorry

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 10

Thulado pulled him in with her hand, Mhlengi giggled he missed her. He stopped on his track scanning her little flat, the girl seemed to be doing well and that caused him to relax.

"how did you find me?", Thulado broke the silence

"I went to your work place after graaf (work), when I saw your colleagues I ran up to them to ask. I was told it's your weekend off and the one with blonde hair gave me directions" he smirked

"oh that one", she shook her head, "she doesn't even know you yet she's giving you directions to my flat, anyways she's friends with the colleague that found this place for me" she explained

" cool, so how have you been?" he asked

"we can sit on that bed, as you can see I don't have seats yet", they both sat on the bouncy air bed, "I'm good now, we buried Duke and I went to Angel's funeral as well, so I'm good" she said

" I'm working temporary for municipality, a six month contract" he said taking off his hoodie

"that's awesome, soon you will have a permanent job, this is how it's starts" she probed

"you know people are funny, three guys left already because of hard labor. It's like they want jobs but don't want to work" he chuckled in disbelief

"everyone wants to persevere but no one wants to start from the bottom, that's why we fall into these scams, we want to make quick money without lifting a finger" she said

"I'm guilty of loving fast money, with the rate of unemployment and corruption, you can't get a job unless you pay a bribery I just get infuriated. I find myself drifting off into things I can do to get that money, but I don't mind working as long as there's a job" he said throwing his hands in the air

"well you have one now", she said resting her head on his arm

"you so sticky" he nudged her

"because I haven't took my night shower", she giggled

"come I will scrub you, I need a shower too, I'm tired of bathing in a plastic tub" he chuckled

"don't you dare throw a shade, those plastic tubs kept us clean for years" she chortled smacking his shoulder

"ouch...you are so abusive, you love hitting me" he groaned

"you call this hitting? Mxm" she rolled her eyes standing up

Mhlengi scooped her up in a blink of an eye, he pinned her to the wall, Thulado stared into his browneyes, her breath heightened. She touched his face circling his dimples, Mhlengi couldn't stop smiling.

"let's get you cleaned up", Mhlengi broke the silence, he piggybacked her all the way to the bathroom.

After bread and tea they snuggled under the blankets tickling each other, Mhlengi didn't want to leave and Thulado wanted him to stay.

"so how did you manage to get these stuff so quickly?" he asked pointing to the new fridge and stove

" Angels father bought it for me to show gratitude for saving his daughter" she said

"wait hold up..how did he know exactly what to buy?" he asked sitting up

"he came with me, we met up for coffee to talk then he tagged along" she answered

"are you crazy?" he said angrily

"what?" she shrugged her shoulders

"you don't see anything wrong with all of this? Is he like your new boyfriend" he said putting on his truck

"where are you going? Please don't be angry, his married. It's innocent I promise you" she got out the bed naked searching for her night dress

" Thulado you want me to die of a heart attack huh? You know I don't have anything to give you, I don't have money to show you how much you mean to

me, yet you hang around guys who would buy you stuff for free. Are you out of your mind shorty?

"Nothing is for free..nothing", he roared gathering his shoes

"please don't go Mhlengi, I will stop talking to him, I honestly didn't think of it that way. I want you, I don't even know what that means but my heart smiles when I see you. I have been having sleepless nights ever since we parted, you all I think off", she poured out

"you were thinking of me?" he asked walking closer to her, she nodded vigorously

Mhlengi swallowed, he cupped her face taking in all her beauty, he loved everything about her. He loved how she perfectly fit in his arms, her innocence and selflessness. He made trails down her arm then he pulled her close making sure there's no gap in between them, they were both breathing into each other. Mhlengi leaned over grazing her soft lips, Thulado couldn't understand why is it she felt so

weak under him. It's not like he had money, a fancy car or a beautiful house but God she could just lay her whole life for him to devour, she could give him her soul, she just wanted Mhlengi...

Pearl arrived home she was so glad to find the house empty, she quickly had a shower to wash off Fred's scent, she wanted things to go back to what they were. Her enjoying her affair with Fred in peace but she wanted to keep her marriage as well, otherwise she will have nothing to show. Senzo never noticed before until she stupidly confessed, she hit her head countless times for being a fool.

At least Fred doesn't only give her mind blowing sex but he takes care of her financially as well. She got startled to see Senzo standing behind her, he reeked of a shebeen. She dropped her towel so she could apply Lotion before retiring to bed, as she

bend over she felt a strong grip on her hair, Senzo yanked her up then pushed her onto the bed. He was rough and emotionless something she has never seen, it was probably the alcohol. He sprung out his little guy, he then struggled out of his shoes and jeans then he climbed on the bed. Without warning he shoved it in her mouth, after he was satisfied he forcefully parted her legs pounding into her, shortly he collapse on top of her.

Pearl wiped her tears, she was already sore from Fred but the manner her husband treated her hurt her deeply. Senzo would never do that, was this her fault? She went to fetch a towel in the bathroom to wipe herself and him, she covered him with a blanket and watched him snore away.

Monday morning

Senzo woke up earlier than usual, he was chirpy and suited up. Pearl walked into the kitchen in her pencil skirt and white blouse clicking those stilettos normally Senzo would go crazy but not anymore. He tossed his empty coffee mug in the sink.

"are you going back to work" Pearl asked smiling
"yes wife I'm going to work", he said giving her a tight smile, "hurry up so I can drop you off...you should ask your boyfriend to buy you a car real soon", he said chuckling

"seriously Vilakazi, I already apologized for that" she begged

"I'm just kidding..come let's go, it's not like I can stop you, you are his PA he can have you whenever he wants" he said walking out

Pearl paused breathing in and out, she then followed him out the house

Thulado walked hand in hand with Mhlengi, the plan was to accompany Thulado to work first he can take a taxi to site. He spent the whole weekend at her flat and God knows he didn't want it to end, the addictive love making sessions they had will go down the books of history. He didn't know that sex can be this good, you know that feeling as if you and your partner are one, connected to the depths. He kept stealing glances at shorty and he just knew he had to do better to keep her.

"and we are here", he leaned over kissing her, Thulado had glasses in her eyes, "why are you crying shorty?" he asked concerned.

"I'm going to miss you" she said throwing herself into his embrace.

"I will come pick you up later then, we will walk

'together', he assured her, she smiled nodding through her tears.

Thulado turned to walk away, Mhlengi checked her out in those tight jeans curving her butt and hips, she was so short he fought the edge to run after her so he could pick her up, net for control. They had to fight this morning because she wanted to wear her bucket hat but Mhlengi wanted to see her afro, he thought she looks absolutely beautiful with her hair opened. In return Thulado asked him if he could stop wearing the hoodie just for today, she wanted all the girls to see how handsome her man was.

When Thulado disappeared into the shop, Mhlengi put on his hoodie and ran to the rank so his not late for his shift.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 11

"I hate saying goodbye to you"

~ Thulado

As promised Mhlengi waited for Thulado by the usual spot, he didn't even get a chance to change. Thulado saw him she galloped across the road excitedly

"Oh my gosh, look who needs a scrubbing today"

she said disappearing in his embrace

"You don't mind my dusty overalls?" he asked

"You coming from work, what else can you do. Tell me you sleeping over again today" she said

"I have to go back shorty, I will come see you again I promise", he squeezed her hands

"I think I'm going to die" she pouted

"You are just dictmitized it will get better", he explained

"No I'm not" she argued

"Yes you are, you want to have sex every minute every hour because it's new to you", he laughed

"Mxm if you don't come to see me this week again, I will get it from someone else" she said not looking at him

"So you want to cheat on me" he said chuckling

"Someone else will do your job if you are not here" she elaborated

"If you even think of giving someone else my

treasure you will force me to do things that I don't want to do, my long lost granny lives in "umhlab'uyalingana" she's a witch. I will go there and ask her to things and let's see if you going to cheat" he said with a straight face

"Are you serious?", she gasped, "you joking right?" she asked again but Mhlengi didn't answer back, "oh my gosh his serious" she covered her mouth giggling, 'In that case I will wait, there's nothing I fear like witchcraft" she said

"That's what you will get if you carry on hanging out with that married man, women dont play when it comes to their husband, I bet she doesn't even know that he bought you those things" he stressed

"Come to think of it I have never met her, it's like she doesn't exist, she never bothers. I tried returning the stuff but he assured me that it's just a gesture of gratitude, I really need those things. So I will keep them but if he tries something funny I will call the police and I will surely return them", she explained

"He wants you I'm telling you" he responded

The walk became silent Thulado took this time to reflect back and a pang of guilt stung inside of her when she recalled the kiss, she can't tell Mhlengi about it now can she? She needed to talk to Senzo and set the record straight but when she remembers each time she told him that she can never be with him like that because his married gave her a peace of mind, she let out a sigh.

"Yin indaba?" Mhlengi asked

"We are here" she said sadly

"I'm not even going to go upstairs because I know ngeke uze ungivumele ngihambe" he said grinning (you won't allow me to leave)

"Oh lover! What am I going to be without you", she said dramatically

"If you carry on like this I will find myself trekking in the middle of the night coming here..behave", he said leaning over to kiss her Thulado stood on her

tiptoes like she always do so she can at least try to reach Mhlengi's level.

"I hate saying goodbye to you", Thulado said with glistening eyes, pulling out from the kiss

"I love you shorty" he assured her

Senzo glanced at his watch and Pearl hasn't sent him a text so he can go and fetch her. He recalled seeing Fred walking out a hotel with a familiar women who was a wife to an associate, he just knew that he was screwing her. She was just like Pearl, Fred's sperm dumpsite, not that he was following him but he was coincidentally parked outside the hotel guarding the soccer player. This got him thinking on how his been reckless sleeping with her without protection, how sad his life has turned. A wife that he paid lobola for because he saw her precious as a gem, he did right by her but now he has to protect himself from her. Other men

who didn't even for a second think of a future with her are busy chowing his goods for free, how foolish he feels now.

He shouldn't have married, he should have stayed as a player and go sleeping around with no care like Fred, I mean look at him, his a jerk but yet women throw themselves at him without even thinking. Girls will complain about men treating them poorly but as soon as they get a man who is nice, caring and loving they leave him and dive eyes opened into the sharks mouth..it baffled him." We the good guys are taken for a ride then labeled boring, why can't they sit down and voice out so we can try and fix our mistakes before hurting us like this" he thought to himself.

He grabbed his car keys, he checked his gun and drove out. After a lengthy drive he arrived at Fred Simmons he let himself in, the place was so quiet you could hear a pin drop. All the workers have

gone home, he took the stairs because the elevator would ping alarming them, he arrived on Fred's floor as expected the door was closed and so were the blinds. For the first time he actually let the tears flow, the energy he had driving out of his house left him, he felt weak. What did he ever do to Pearl and Fred for them to continue to infil pain in him like this. He kicked the door open..he wasn't prepared for the picture in front of him, he staggered balancing on the wall as hurt cover him like an unwanted cloak..he was suffocating.

Mhlengi arrived at his friend's place, after bathing he packed his things in his bags. It has become a habit, he doesn't leave his belongings lying around. To him it was like a reminder that it wasn't his place, a faint knock on the door got him up to his feet. He opened and it was the sister with a tray of food, she didn't say anything which was unusual. He placed

his food on top of the bucket.

"Thank you" Mhlengi said

"Uphumaphi?" she asked clearly upset (where are you coming from?)

"Excuse me?" he replied he wasn't in the mood for her rubbish today

"You heard me alright, you disappear the entire weekend" she spat

Mhlengi took his plate of food and started eating, he wasn't a fan of talking anyway, only shorty get those privileges not random thirsty hoes. Next thing the plate went flying in the air scattering grains of rice all over the room, Mhlengi stood up in a swift motion almost slapping her. He clenched his fists, the disrespect was too much, they were staring into each other.

"I heard Sfiso telling mom you went to see your

girlfriend after you tossed me like garbage Mhlengi" she cried, he wasn't moved he didn't even utter a word, "I even shaved for you but you still left me here to go fvck someone else..I shaved" she said

Mhlengi attempted to leave the room but she called him out.

"leave her..leave her and date me or I'm telling mom and Sfiso about what happened the other night" she said with a smirk

" I didn't touch you" he roared

"Yes you did, otherwise how come I remember the words you said to my brother that night if I wasn't here" she asked chuckling

Mhlengi scratched his head vigorously, these are the types of problems that follow him, when will he catch a break, he went outside for some fresh air. He thought of telling Sfiso the truth but what if he

chooses to believe his sister, he hardly knows him and if he leaves in the middle of the night it's going to be like his guilty. This was messed up because they still had to work together for the next five months. What must he do?

He returned to his designated room and it was cleaned and with another plate of food, he laid on the bed facing the ceiling. The sister walked in locking the door, she kicked off her slippers climbing on the bed. Mhlengi just screened her out as she forcefully snuggled on his shorty's chest.

Senzo parked outside Thulado's flat, he dialled her, he kept wiping his streaming tears.

"Hello" she said in her sweet sleepy voice.

"Can I please sleep over, I don't want to go to jail for

murder" he pleaded

"I can't Senzo, I think we are getting to comfortable and I'm not pleased. I don't want to date you, I don't see you in that way" she further said

"And I understand but right now I need a friend, you the only only person I have...ngiyakucela...If I go home I will kill her" he stressed

"You are going to get me into trouble, you going to sleep on the floor" she said

"That's fine" he wiped his tears, gathering his wallet and house keys. In a few minutes Thulado appeared, he swiped him in the security guard gave her a disapproving look.

They arrived in her room, he handed him two blankets one for the base and one to cover himself. He took his jeans and T-shirt, he was left with his vest and trunk, he went under the blanket and covered himself. He didn't want to talk and relive his trauma, Thulado felt pity for him, she shook her head and snuggled under her blankets.

Meanwhile Mhlengi picked up his bags leaving her snoring in the room, he went into the big house and found Sfiso's room, he lightly knocked, in a few minutes he came out yawning.

"And then?" he asked concerned

"I'm leaving I didn't want to stress your mother but your sister is in my room as we speak, she's been imposing herself on me. Today she hit a plate of food out of my hand because I went to see Thulado. My man I respect you, your home so I choose to leave before things spiral out of control. Earlier on she threatened to accuse me of rape because she was in the room that night you came knocking, I didn't touch her I promise" he explained

"If I find out that you are lying to me boy, I will hold you with my own hands" he said warning him

"I didn't touch her, thank you for everything, I will come at the end of the month to thank mom properly" he put on his hoodie and disappeared out of the house.

Sfiso put on his T-shirt, he chose the thickest out of his belt collection and walked out of the main house, she wasn't going to behave like a bloody prostitute in his father's house. Like Mhlengi said she was sleeping on the bed wearing close to nothing. A stroke from the belt stuck on her skin she woke up immediately, clearly shocked. When her eyes met an angry Sfiso she knew she was screwed. Lashes after lashes her screams woke up the entire house, Sfiso only stopped when his mother called out for him.

"What the hell is going on here?", she said angrily
"Ask her, Mhlengi is gone because of her whoring ways, ask her what is she doing in this room half naked. So I can't bring my friends over this house

"because I have a prostitute as a sister" he asked angrily

Their mother became so angry by this, she grabbed her by the ears pulling her out of the room all the way to the main house, she was sobbing sorrowfully.

"I'm so disappointed in you, tomorrow you are going to say you are raped, meanwhile you left your room to go and seduce a visitor...sies maan" she spat

"Remember the second plate of food?", she hit it out of his hand, she came and lied that she tripped"
Sfiso said

"you whoring with my food" she pinched her ears some more she screamed.

Thank God for Durban liner taxi's whom finish very late, Mhlengi made it to town. He arrived outside Thulado's flat.

"Khabazela kamavovo", he greeted the security with respect (Mkhize clan names)

"Awu Fuze uwe lo" he said opening the gate (this is you)

"I can't stay away from her baba, what must I do?" he said chuckling

"You boys are slow, send your uncles before the ones smarter or more monied take her away from you" he advised

"Wisdom only baby ngiyabonga" he said in his deep hoarse voice

Lucky for him the lift was working so he hopped on it, he remembered that he didn't alert Thulado about his unannounced visit, too late for that now. He knocked on the door after a few minutes Thulado

opened the door, her heart litterally stopped. She swallowed hard Mhlengi pushed the door opened and let himself in at the same time Senzo came out of the bathroom. Mhlengi stared at Thulado, disappointment written all over his face.

"It's not what it looks like..babe?" Thulado said softly

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 12

"I don't have to accept things that I'm not OK with".

Mhlengi's rolled up his sleeves, pulling down his hoodie, you could see his veins bulging on his neck, he gradually clenched his jaw but his eyes still fixed on his shorty. He put down his bag and walked over to the window. Senzo darted his eyes around in confusion, he kept on chuckling in disbelief.

"Fuze wami it's not what it looks like OK, he called in dis traugt I let him in because I didn't want him to kill his wife" Thulado said nervously pulling the hem of her pyjama top

"We spoke shorty, I thought we had an understanding. Is this what you meant when you said you will find someone to do my job for me?" he asked turning to face her

"no! she said sharply," I was just joking, nothing is

going between us I promise" she assured him "you lying to me Thulado, unamanga wena! You want me to believe that losgantsontso lo" he pointed at Senzo,"doesn't have friends...huh? There are plenty of cheap lodges and motels around town but he chose to come here shorty! Why are you doing this to me? You sleeping in a presence of a married man knowing I don't approve, don't get me started with the way you sleep. You know you get hot and you kick your blankets opening your legs and all, you expect me to be happy that another man will see you in that position..no...Fuck this" he chortled bitterly

"I'm sorry I was just helping out" she cried "This mother fucker knows your heart and his taking advantage, you see what I meant?",he asked "yes!" Thulado nodded her head innocently "I just have one question" Senzo broke the silence, they both turned to look at him, "cutie I don't understand, how come you have a boyfriend yet you just buried the doctor recently, I thought you were

single. Where is this guy with a faded hoodie come from cutie, you deserve way better than this. We kissed cutie, why would you lead me on knowing you have a man? I really thought you were different" he said

"Fuck this shit" Mhlengi uttered , you know what...I don't have to accept things that I'm not okay with and this ", he pointed at them, "I'm not okay with this ", he attempted to walk out but Senzo blocked the door

" Yini manje wena?" he asked irritably

" Where are you going boy, we still talking" he pushed him back inside

" What is your problem?", Mhlengi asked with his chest rising and falling

" Calm the fuck down, listen to the lady and stop acting like we are in high school" he said dismissively

"You are so matured yet you buying Thulado with money, no wonder your wife cheats on you, you are clueless. Look at you walking around in a girls

apartment in trunks and vests hoping that she falls in love with you, now you harassing me because you want to look good in her eyes", I'm leaving if you stop me again, I will not be held accountable of what I will do", he walked out

"Mhlengi please stay, Senzo will go" Thulado pleaded

"I'm only leaving in the morning" Senzo said, he yanked Mhlengi's hoodie he staggered back.

He turned around in lightning speed, they didn't even see where the okapi came from, Senzo was bleeding from his arm, Thulado panicked and started shifty shifting. Mhlengi disappeared out the door. After a good forty minutes Senzo was seen driving away from the building but Mhlengi was nowhere to be seen.

Thulado sat on the floor staring into space, "what the hell just happened?" she thought to herself, being new to dating was a challenge, she had never stayed up until wee hours of the morning because of a heart break, she was so hurt. As if walking away, leaving a bleeding man with her was enough, he left his cell phone in his bag, doesn't he know that she is going to want to call him, that she is going to want to hear his voice. Fresh tears made way to her eyelids when she thought of him being cold and angry in the streets, "oh lover, please come back", she said to herself.

Then anger washed over her when she thought of Senzo, he behaved awfully immatured for a visitor who was in need of help, instead of trying to diffuse the situation, he added fuel, did he have to mention the kiss? Did he even have to hint that he was interested in her? Foolish man. Thulado dialled him furious, he answered in a sleepy voice.

"Are you sleeping?" she chuckled bitterly, "must be nice being you Senzo, you come here and ruin things for me, then you return to your house to sleep" she spat

"You chased me out cutie, what do you want me to do?" he answered

"I want you to stay the hell away from me, don't call me, stop coming to my flat. I love Mhlengi uyangizwa?", she screamed

"Why are you hurting me cutie, you kicking a man while his down huh? You know how I feel about you, I really thought you are different but you are just a conniving bitch like all the women in this world, you use us then toss us when you are satisfied" he said angrily

"Don't try me I'm an orphan I will deal with you accordingly, stay with you hoe and leave me alone, I didn't promise you anything" she replied

"What did you just say? Cutie I will drive there now and fuck that attitude out of you, I understand that you have a boyfriend and that I'm not divorced yet

but you will give me a fair chance to prove myself"
he said

"Leave me alone" she screamed. Then she heard a woman asking Senzo who is he talking too on the phone, He scoffed dismissing her, Thulado hung up not interested in their bickering.

A week later

The month has ended, people are paid. You know the excitement of seeing a notification of money coming into your account but then the feeling is short lived when you realized you actually don't have money. After paying rent, buying groceries and toiletries you are left with dust, Thulado really wished she could get a new job, it was a public holiday so she used this time to thoroughly clean her flat, Mhlengi was still gone she emptied his bag,

washed all of his clothes and rinsed them with soap then she packed them neatly in her cupboard. She kept charging his phone just in case he calls, this also gave her the time to go through it and it had absolutely nothing, he seemed antisocial because he didn't have social media accounts. Just a few pictures of himself, few contacts and a million pictures of Thulado.

Mhlengi gave an envelope to Sfiso's mom as to show gratitude for giving him a shelter when he needed it the most, he bid farewell and left. He was now calm and collected, his very impulsive when his emotions are stirred which is why he prefers to talk less and walk away in an argument. He hated confrontations because of the fear of failure or to damage what he holds dear in his heart. He could have said something stupid or hurtful towards Thulado if he stayed another minute and that

sgants onto kept on getting in the way, he knew nothing happened he noticed the two blankets on the floor next to Thulado's bed but what the fuck was he doing there? He didn't want any man lurking around his shorty in that way. His well aware that he stabbed his arm and he doesn't care because, what the hell was Senzo thinking provoking us khetheni? (hood rat) he don't care about his muscles, he can finish him in seconds while his still rolling up his fist.

He also waited in the shadows to see if Thulado would send him off, his heart was pounding when it took forty minutes, if she had let him spend the night after that altercation then it was going to be over for them. He wouldn't even fight, what does he have to show? He watched him drive away with a bandage around his arm, then he put on his hoodie and disappeared in the streets. Now he was ready to face his shorty after that immature behavior with hopes that she will welcome him with warm hands, he went to the shops and bought her top deck

chocolate, Romany creams biscuits, lays chips and liquor fruit juice. Just before he walked out he remembered yoghurt.

The security was fond of him so he just swipes him in instead of calling Thulado down everytime he comes.

"You must just move in ayikho lento yakho" the security said to him laughing

"Ngampela baba? He chuckled,"now tell me did that sgants onto come back here?", He asked

"No...I even asked my colleagues that I change shifts with, he hasn't been here and intokazi yakho ibuya ems ebenzini izihlalele endlini", he replied (your girlfriend come back from work and stay indoors)

"OK thank you so much baba", he took the stairs, the lift wasn't working again. In a jiffy he was knocking on the door but there was no answer so he decided

to let himself in, there she was sitting by the window lost in thoughts.

"A penny for thought?" he said placing the packet on top of the cupboard

Thulado didn't answer him, she was more interested in what was in the bag, she dug in and came out with chocolate.

"Sawubona s'thanda sami" Mhlengi said pulling her close

"Why don't you go back where you came from", she said bored

"Hawu! I'm sorry I just needed to cool off", he said in his defense

" A whole week Mhlengi?", she said throwing blocks of chocolate in her mouth

"I'm sorry that's how I am, I rather take time away

then to take out my anger on you, because I would never forgive myself should I do something hurtful because I couldn't control my emotions" he elaborated

"I'm sorry about Senzo" she said with glistening eyes, "I think I was wrong to befriend him, honestly his not okay. He seems to love his wife but she's hurting him and I happened to be available to hear him out. He definitely mistooked my kindness for affection or something like that but we kissed long before you resurfaced again, I told him I couldn't do it. He was just being silly the other day, I think he needs help", she explained

"I understand that but you can't help him, there are people trained for this kind of stuff. His rude and has shown me that his condescending, I won't hesitate to plunge a knife deep in his chest" he said with a serious face

"Yes the knife, let's talk about that knife young man", she said raising her eyebrow

"How about we not talk about the knife, how about

we go shopping, let's go buy you some food. I got paid today"

"Really?" she said her face lit up

"Yes..now get ready let's go", he said enthusiastically, "Where are my clothes?" he asked

"In the cupboard" she replied

He rummaged in it coming out with shorts and a bvd, Thulado chuckled shaking her head.

"So it turns out you do have other clothes either than the sweatpants and the hoodies you wear almost every day", she smiled

"Mind your own business" he said laughing

He had nice legs and great body that is always hidden under his signature dress code, they dressed up and left.

Senzo balanced on the wall drunk as a skunk, he analyzed the mess he caused last night, after Pearl had the audacity to confront her about the phone call he beat her up and chased her out the house. He answered Thulado's call in front of her on purpose, she had no right to question him after what she did. This time around he was 100% sure he wanted a divorce, if he continued holding on to her, he will die of a heartache. He dialled Fred.

"Sho" he answered

"Is she nice in bed huh? To a point where you disrespect me this way bro? Fred what did I ever do to you? Is she there with you now? I want my wife you scum. Your day is coming, you think that your money will save you...your day is fucking coming", he screamed

"Senzo you are drunk" he answered ever so chilled

"Drunk enough to go and tell Dlamini that you are fucking his wife" he said chuckling

"Now you are talking nonsense" he said sternly

"I know you my friend..well used too, I saw you coming out the hotel the other day" he said his speech slurred with mild hicups

"I'm warning you Vilakazi, stay in your lane" Fred roared

"Every dog has its day Fred" Senzo said laughing

"I didn't force Pearl to do anything, it's not my fault that she's a gold digger, that you are broke and suck in bed bro" he shot back

"She is my wife still Fred, you had no right, you are supposed to be my friend" he cried

"Enough with the tears, I will stop. She's not here by the way", he said hanging up

Later that evening

The pair sat down on a fluffy carpet they bought today at a Chinese shop, they each had a plate of yummy food that was prepared by Mhlengi. He wanted to show off his chef skills taught by his aunt, Thulado was impressed, he even made a salad.

"So I think you should move in with me instead of looking for a place, it will save us" Thulado broke the silence

"It doesn't feel right, it's like ngondliwa umfazi ay I can't" he chuckled lightly (I am being kept by a woman)

"Isn't it better than sleeping at people's houses, I would love having you as my roommate" she further said

"And when we fight? You will remind me that you are sheltering me?" he raised his eyebrows.

"No angithi you walk away, so I won't even get to

say that" they laughed

"I will stay but I won't stop looking then we will move into my place" he said focusing on his food

"OK then" she said

They finished eating Thulado cleaned up and they snuggled on their bed, talking about work and their bright future together. Then they heard commotion outside, it was a man calling out for Thulado, both Mhlengi and shorty hurried to look out the window to see who it was.

Three months later...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|
|
|
|

Chapter 13

"yet again another body of a battered and stabbed woman has been found on bank of umngeni river"

~ Durbs radio station

The women have taken it to the streets, enough is enough, the abuse, rape and murder of women in the country has sky rocketed. You don't know who to trust and where to hide, the argument is heated as to why this is happening, some argue that it's a seed that has been planted watered and nurtured now it's has taken full form. Some say this is what

you get for provoking a snake in it's hole, men are being secretly abused in these relationships and since they aren't emotional beings they bottle things up, when the bottle is full it burst and pieces from it, cuts whoever steps on it. Others say if you aren't treated right and unhappy walk away, is it that easy though? Toxic love is so addictive, it's like a drug that propels you to go back for more because broken people love hard but hurt each other even more.

Are we raising a broken nation? Females are taught to be perfect for the male child yet the male child is neglected, left to wing it. Children don't know their real fathers because their mothers chose who is best to father them, poverty and the irritant of not affording the life that you desire. Orphans roaming aimlessly trying to make something out of themselves with absolutely no support system. Is this the future of tomorrow?

Mhlengi and Thulado sat silently listening to these topics on the famous Durban radio station. Some of them hit home because Thulado found herself clutching onto Mhlengi, thinking about how he is the only human being she has on this earth not knowing that Mhlengi was thinking the same.

"So your boyfriend finally succeeded" Mhlengi broke the silence

"Please stop calling him my boyfriend, it's starting to piss me off" she said clearly upset

"well everytime his drunk he remembers your address and starts calling out your name, what do you expect me to say" he said chuckling

"Angithandi njalo" she cried

"I'm joking shorty..I'm sorry", he wiped her tears

"You can be so mean sometimes, can't you see that his struggling, I have forgiven everything he has done, his hurting" she said wiggling out of his embrace

"That's why God blessed me with you, you can do all the forgiving in this family and I will take care of the hate. I'm sorry his after my girl, I cannot play nice with him. The only reason I let him be with these drunken episodes is because you think his acting out of character" he said without remorse

"God have mercy on you" she said throwing her hands in the air

"Don't you think this fridge is better than the first one and the stove?" he probed squinting his eyes at her

"You just trying to aggravate me today", she said throwing a pillow at him, he ducked as if his playing us humpu, Thulado chortled shaking her head

"I'm serious though I think Senzo killed Pearl, all this while his been singing about it, I think he finally got the courage and did it" he said with a serious face

"If it's him then his sicker than I thought, but I doubt Senzo is all talk but no action, he couldn't even divorce her, Pearl moved out when she couldn't handle his abuse" she argued

"She left him, that's more reason for him to erase her" he added

"You know Pearl is crazy ever since that day she came to attack me at work, I believe anything is possible with her. She could have forced Senzo's hand, it's a pity because if he did it then he should be arrested but I'm afraid he won't get time instead they will send him to a psychiatric hospital for surveillance. His definitely lost it" she said sadly

"Serves her right for attacking you, in her next life she will know not to touch Izinto zaMhlengi ngino Gogo mina" he laughed (to touch Mhlengi's things, I have a granny)

"You and this imaginary granny of yours" she said shaking her head, she turned to sleep on her tummy but she felt discomfort therefore she sat on her butt again

"I can see and smell my P*ssy", he said biting his lower lip

"No Mhlengi...I'm tired kade ungimele" she said waving her hands at him, he jumped on the bed

(you just had some)

"ngizothi nje kancane ngiyacela" he begged his eyes shrinking (I will be quick)

"You always say that but you go on and on" she said softly, while Mhlengi nibbled on her neck.

"You still want me to stop..mmmh?" he grazed her lips undressing her

"mmmmh, No" she said breathing heavily #remove

Fred Simmons Inc

Nana cleared the boardroom, it was a big shareholders meeting, things weren't looking great for the company, judging by the tension problems weren't solved yet. Jobs were being cut and Nana prayed that she wasn't next. She actually started enjoying having an income that she worked for, it

was fulfilling in ways that you cannot believe. She now knows how to save, to spend smart and invest in long lasting plans, it seems like Thulado was right after all. She found herself calling her.

"Hello" she said panting in a raspy voice

"Aren't you lucky, we are busy working you are busy being hammered" she said in pitchy voice

"How are you Nana?", she changed the subject

"Well I'm dry, no boyfriend. I'm reformed my friend" she said happily

"I don't believe that", she laughed

"I'm serious, I'm tired of fooling around. I'm looking for a serious man, who will be committed and we will settle and get married and make cute babies" she said ranting

"So many ands", she laughed

"I'm serious that's why" she chuckled embarrassed, "You don't call me anymore buka manje you are being serviced and I don't even know who your

boyfriend is, waze wangilahla oe" she said sadly
(you abandoned me)

"Well I have met someone special, soon you will meet him. How about we catch up this weekend"
Thulado probed

"If only I wasn't working oe" she replied sadly

"I will drop by and say hi, I had to call in sick today, I'm so exhausted and I hate working at the supermarket now. I really wish I could get a new job" she added

"And your man...is he rich?, does he have a big house?" she asked a bit nosy

"No and No, he too had to call in sick so we could spend time together", she giggled

"So was it Duke who popped the cherry? Phela the Thulado I know is still a virgin" she asked in a whisper

"Oh my gosh Nana you will never change", she laughed

"Tell me" she dragged

"No" she said dismissive

They carried on talking until Nana remembered she was still on duty, she emptied the bins and headed to the bosses office. She gently pushed the door just incase he was busy, fortunately it was empty. With the death of his PA things are a bit hectic, she started sorting out his desk,piling all the files neatly and accessible, she emptied the bins and began sweeping, she heard the door close her heart litterally stopped when she saw Mr Simmons heading to his seat. The man was intimidating, she was personally scared of him and now with job cuts she wouldn't want to piss him off.

"I will come back later", she said gathering her cleaning supplies

"No..proceed, don't mind me" he cut her short

She nervously went about her business, when she

was done, she gathered her stuff to go but the agent of satan was working over time today, she tripped and fell on her tummy. The broom and dust pan went flying in the room, the dust pan chose land next to Fred, Nana scurried to pick it up when she got up her big behind grazed Fred's arm, he stopped working and stared at her trying so hard to hold in a laugh.

"Sorry" she said embarrassed, she attempted to walk out but Fred called her back in.

"What's your name again?" he asked with a naughty smile

"Nana sir..my name is Nana" she said with her heart pounding.

"You are beautiful and a hard worker, are you married?" he asked inquisitively

"No, I'm single" she answered

"The reason I'm asking is because I don't have a PA and instead of going through the dreadful process I

can just promote you, but yet again I'm attracted to you and I don't want that to get between work, I guess I will have to get someone else", he said waving her to go

"Sir did you just offer me a job and decline it again?", she asked with her eyes widened this was the breakthrough she's been waiting for and would be a fool to let it slip through her fingers

"Well did you hear everything that I said, I would rather tap that round ass than scream at you during deadlines" he said licking his lips, Nana blushed this playful side of him helped her to relax. "unless" he said staring at his computer

"unless what?" she asked curious, Fred closed his laptop getting on his feet, he walked towards Nana, she looked flushed and taken away.

"Unless you can do both" he pulled her close, she was still in her uniform feeling unsexy but very turned on.

Fred let go of her and locked the door, he undressed

her slowly, Nana was breathing heavily, she knew this was wrong but her body betrayed her. She found herself moaning under her boss, when he was done he made her sign a contract to keep the arrangement between them and that the job offer will have to go through HR first but it was a sealed deal. Nana left the office guilty stricken but with a new job with a better pay.

Later that day...

Thulado and Mhlengi spooned each other stark naked, their heartbeats, their breaths were Intertwined, they were like a favorite song that you would play on repeat the entire day. There was a thunderous knock at the door, Mhlengi quickly put on his clothes attending to it, before him were two policeman.

"What took so long? niyabhebhana la and we are working", he said mockingly (you are busy having sex, while we are working)

"How can I be of help", Mhlengi cut to the chase

"We are looking for Thulado", The police said

"Concerning what?", he asked sternly

"It's none of your business, is she in?", He asked

"Mxm" he said angrily, Thulado peeped behind Mhlengi innocently

"I'm Thulado" she said reluctantly

"You are under arrest for the murder of Pearl Vilakazi, you have the right to remain silent or anything you say or do will be used against you in the court of law, you have the right to an attorney" the police elaborated

"This is madness, she didn't do it" Mhlengi pushed her behind him

"Sir stop interfering with our work, we can do this

the easy way or the hard way" they fought over Thulado

"I didn't do it" Thulado said crying and confused.
You need to come with us miss

Thulado begged Mhlengi to calm down, she opted to walk out because the thought of cuffs in her hand was terrifying like watching a scary movie.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough



Chapter 14

After being thrown out the police station for interfering with the investigation, Mhlengi was now pacing up and down not knowing what to do. It was Friday which meant Thulado would spend the entire weekend in those cold smelly cells, he knows them too well. Shorty was delicate and fragile to even stay a minute inside, he punched the door hard his knuckles started bleeding, that feeling again he hated it. All his life he felt useless and unreliable, he couldn't help his aunt around the house financially, he couldn't afford the things he wanted and needed so he resorted to crime and now his shorty was arrested for something she didn't do and he can't help her.

His phone beeped on the bed it was Sfiso, he read through the message and replied making his way out. He put on his hoodie and ran down the stairs.

At the police station

Thulado sat across the brown wooden table, face to face with a female detective glaring at her, she kept on playing with the hem of her top. Her heart was beating so hard you could hear it, the presence of that scary woman was nerve wracking. She slammed a file onto of the table and clicked her tongue.

“Before I start I want to say girls like you disgust me” she exclaimed “now you have to either confess your hand in Mrs. Pearl Vilakazi’s murder or I will drill out of you” she spat

“I didn’t do it” Thulado said softly, she has been saying the same thing ever since she got here but she told herself she will not stop saying it until they believe her

“Listen here little girl” she pointed at her “I’m not

here to play with you, you see that innocent look you have going on there will not work with me sis i, I eat bitches like you for breakfast. Did you know that Mrs. Vilakazi was mourning the death of her daughter? Instead of holding your fellow womans' hand you thinking selfishly for yourself nxa" she glared at her

An officer lightly knocked on the door, the detective screamed for him to come in, the officer respectfully handed to her a file, she paged through it and nodded her head the officer left.

“Look what I have here, it's from the pathologists” she gasped covering her mouth dramatically “you wouldn't know that now would you, you just a cashier. This is from the lab sweetie, the autopsy results. Have a look you at how you choked her, stabbed her to death" she concluded searching for Thulado

As soon as Thulado saw the pictures of dead Pearl she felt sick to her stomach, she started gagging covering her mouth.

“You killed her!” the detective screamed, I have statements from two different people and they both think you had a motive. Did Senzo Vilakazi meet you for coffee and bought you furniture with his wife's savings?” she asked

“I didn't know that it was his wife's, he surprised me, and I only saw the furniture being delivered” she argued

“so you knew he was a married man, a possibility of him being married in community of property meaning that he used his wife's money as well to spoil you and you gladly accepted” she said further

“I saved his daughter he wanted to show gratitude in that way I accepted it”, she replied

“Such an opportunist, you knew his vulnerable after losing his daughter and fed on that. Even a bodyguard by profession is good enough to take you out of poverty is it not?” she arched her eyebrow

“I'm not like that, I have a boyfriend and he has nothing but he is everything to me. Senzo has been

acting rather weirdly towards me but I spoke to him about it and we reached an understanding but as for Pearl I'm not connected there" she said

"One statements states that you are the reason her marriage was crumbling, you were having an affair with Mr., Vilakazi he would call you in front of her, spend their life savings with you and you also used to call him knowing his at home with his wife. It also states that Pearl came to your work place publicly accusing you of such and you didn't deny it. The other statement proves that there was something going on between you and Senzo ,you kissed and he was seen at night in your building, he returned home in the wee hours with a stab wound on his arm", she smiled impressed with herself.
"uyagwazana wena angithi? (You go around stabbing people)

Thulado opened her mouth to say something but nothing came out, she was tongue tied her story flowed perfectly and sure made her look bad, she didn't want to implicate Mhlengi so she kept quiet. A sound of stiletto's clicking hard on the concrete

floor interrupted the investigation, she threw her briefcase off the table and leaned forward looking at the detective.

“I’m utterly gutted with this mediocrity going on here detective, if it was one of your minions I would excuse this insult but you, a woman of your caliber violating an innocent woman rights. Shame on you, I heard everything” she paused “oh I’m Nomalanga your lawyer miss Thulado” she reached out her hand to shake hers, Thulado reluctantly met her halfway.

“I can’t afford a lawyer she said softly”, frantically looking at the fuming detective across her

“Your boyfriend hired me, his losing his mind outside” she said smiling, the detective was heard clicking her tongue

“I’m in a middle of an investigation” the detective reminded them

“Thulado don’t say a word” the vicious lawyer said sternly, she grabbed a chair looking at the files

“may I” she asked the detective, she nodded. “First of all this is all hearsay, there's no tangible evidence that proves that Thulado is connected to Pearl's death. I don't need to be an officer to know that Thulado is too short to have inflicted such wounds to this lady, may her soul rest in peace” she argued

“She had a motive she could have hired someone to do it” she said dismissively

“ Proof!” she said staring straight into her eyes “you are traumatizing an innocent law abiding citizen whilst the real perpetrator is out there living it up or you are waiting for another dead body for you to catch a wakeup call, Thulado didn't kill Pearl, she has an alibi and nothing connects her to the deceased” She further said

“I will investigate and I will catch her and lock her up” the detective spat

“You are all pathetic honestly, Thulado you are free to go. This is a joke” they stood up to go but Nomalanga stopped and looked at the detective, “Did you know that Pearl was having an affair with

Senzo's friends and that he was physically abusing her? I think you are looking at the wrong places detective but be rest assured my client will not be a scapegoat. Present proper evidence and we shall talk until then, we have no business with this station" she clutched on her briefcase and clicked her stiletto's out of the room.

Meanwhile outside Thulado disappeared in Mhlengi's arms, she couldn't believe she cheated a weekend at a police holding cell just like that, Mhlengi was glad to have his shorty in his embrace again. Nomalanga approached smiling at the lovebirds.

"And" Mhlengi asked anxiously, "Is it a solid case?" "Nah they were just taking chances, I think they are avoiding to arrest the right person because honestly Senzo is the first suspect I'm baffled that they arrested Thulado instead, it doesn't make sense. I don't think they will bother her again now that she is my client" she assured them

“Thank you” Mhlengi said sincerely

“It’s my pleasure” she walked away

Thulado and Mhlengi walked hand in hand to the bus stop, there was a bit of tension but no one wanted to break the silence.

“Where did you get the money for the lawyer”

Thulado finally said

“She took your case pro bono, I had to beg” he said

“Thank you! I really appreciate it, I thought that I was going to sleep in there. I have never been that scared in my life, well apart from that day you found Senzo in my flat” she giggled, I’m glad that you found me help, that detective was gunning for me. She even insulted me about my education can you imagine”, Thulado said

“All of that will change soon, all those who look down on us will soon kiss our feet” he said chuckling

“How come you got another day off, your boss will

get angry” she said concerned

“I told you I’m his favorite, he understands”, he assured her

They flagged a taxi instead the bus was taking too long, they hopped on and paid R14. The taxi took off

At the Pub

Senzo sat in one corner where the light shone less he was having a feast, a meat platter and bottomless black label, he tuned into a soccer match in the background. He was supposed to be celebrating his new job but how can he when this dark cloud keeps afloat above his head, a child and his wife gone in one year oh how dreadful. He frowned when he saw a figure sit across him, he picked up a piece of meat and threw it in his mouth.

“You can have some, I can order something for you

to drink as well I know you are starving. Must be hard living off a woman” he poked him

“No thanks, I’m here to warn you. Stay away from Thulado, stop including her name in your stupid statements. Do you know that you almost got her locked up for murdering your wife? Are fucking stupid? Let this be the last time we talk about my girl wena sgants onto. You are so pathetic, very weak you come here and drink like a fish then go and make noise for Thulado crying like banshee. If I see your muscles near that building I will leave more than just a stab wound in your muscle body... ngiyathemba uyangizwa!” (Are we clear?) Mhlengi responded

“you think you scare me boy” he laughed “just because I let you have Thulado doesn’t mean I’m scared of you it’s because I can see that she actually loves you, stupid girl” Mhlengi popped his veins from his arm all the way to his neck “She will live in poverty for the rest of her life but it’s her choice” he said gulping his beer

“Finally you found someone you can measure

yourself too huh? Because from what I gathered all your friends are up there and you are a bottom feeder as if that's enough you married a gold digging bitch and now you think have something to say about me and Thulado? Senzo you are nothing, I actually understand why Pearl did what she did. Please don't measure yourself with me, I'm way too smart to be fucking with you. I saw you taking a nab at my faded hoodies I will make you swallow your words one day. You coward" he spat

"I will punch your teeth out boy, don't you dare talk to me like that. This is not the dirty streets you grew up in, I don't argue namaphara I will swallow you boy" he pounced holding Mhlengi by his clothes

"I'm not scared of you, you think just because I let you push me around in front of Thulado I'm scared. Your daughter was raped and murdered you did nothing, your wife was fucked by your friend and you still did nothing yet you think you will do something to me", he laughed in his face "The police are looking for Pearls murderer all they need is a nudge to the right direction, If you don't leave us

alone I will tell them about the day you almost killed her and about that human size hole you dug in your backyard. You know the one you covered with an old fridge” he said with a straight face

“How did you?” Senzo released Mhlengi off his grip, “how did you know about that?” Mhlengi fixed his shirt and walked out the pub leaving Senzo flushed and feeling hot.

©Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

I'm not back I just borrowed my husband's phone to give you small small.

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|



Chapter 15

When it feels like the whole world is rested on your shoulder! That you want to give in! Succumb to whatever it is that is pulling you down, that is how Thulado felt as she dragged her feet around the flat, if she could be given an option to go back to bed she would gladly accept. She put lids on both lunchboxes and began wiping the counter with a dish cloth, Mhlengi made sure there was no clothes lying around carelessly. She found his shorty weird because she has started a mini collection of ice-cream containers and books of which she doesn't use, yet she would flip should she find even a piece of a sock on the floor. To avoid unnecessary fights Mhlengi always make sure to pick up after himself.

“Are you ready shorty if we stall another minute, we won’t enjoy our walk” Mhlengi said hoisting his backpack from the floor

“I’m ready, you can take your lunchbox” Thulado said walking away with her food, she placed her little box in her bag then walked out the door. Mhlengi locked up and they descended the stairs.

Another dreadful and boring day at the supermarket Thulado was yawning and disinterested standing by the till, she already pissed off two customers today indirectly by not asking them if they needed a plastic bag, they made a huge song and dance when they presented their own bags and demanded that they get reimbursed. Thulado further stirred them by not responding she opened the till and gave them back their money, they marched to the manager’s office to report her poor services. Now she is catching up and the money isn’t balancing, she is R500 short and has no idea how that

happened.

“You are fired!” the manager said behind her

“Sir!” she said confused

“Thulado you are fired, I have had it up till here with you and your stinking attitude. You absconded work twice and disappeared the whole weekend, as if that's enough you are disrespecting the customers and overall I think you are not performing well anymore, it's as if you want me to fire you. I have been observing you for a while now, this is sad because you are one of my best cashiers but I can't take this anymore, ever since that woman came here to fight you disrupting the supermarket you have been doing terribly and now you are losing money. Please pack your stuff and go, I will surely pay you for this month”, he said calmly

“Sir I need this job I will do better please don't fire me” she said trying to sound convincing

“No Thulado! I can see you are not here, I'm not doing this because I want to but I have to, my job is to make sure this supermarket is running smooth

and you are an obstruction. I gave you a verbal warning from that altercation with the Pearl lady, then I gave you a written one today for disappearing and now this” he further said

“I explained that I was falsely arrested” she pleaded

“Yeah after you absconded twice I know that fake doctors note, I know how this works. I know you were home with your boyfriend and the fact that you were arrested is none of my business. I wish you all the best for your future endeavors” with that he walked away.

Thulado scanned only to notice that she was by herself, the manager must have waited for all the others to go, she wasn’t entirely sad but worried because financially her and Mhlengi combined are sinking tremendously. She packed her stuff and started walking home, the lights on the busy streets started flickering though the vendors were still there hoping to sell a little bit more before they call it a day. People were rushing to their designated ranks

to catch their ride home. She saw one lady sitting behind her fruit table, she spotted the big green avocado's, they seemed juicy she could almost taste it in her mouth. She changed her direction and crossed the road.

“Sawubona ma, ngicela ungiphe ukwatapheya omthathu” she said almost drooling (hello ma can I please have three avocados)

“That will be R30” the mama said choosing three big one's putting them in a small black plastic, it's almost like she could see the excitement written on her face

Thulado paid thanking the vendor, she galloped away almost forgetting that she is officially unemployed. She bumped into a hard chest and went flying to the floor, the guy quickly gathered the avocados from the floor then she helped her up.

“Sorry sis I didn't see you there”, he said apologizing sincerely

“Its fine thanks” she stretched her arm to get her avos but the guy stared at her with his mouth open

“can I have my packet please” Thulado said reluctantly

“Ok I have truly met an angel now I have got to have your number, I didn’t bump into you by mistake” he said when he decided to speak

“Not interested” Thulado said snatching her packet walking away, the guy ran after her

“Your boyfriend doesn’t need to know, you will tell me when to call. You will stir this ship, I promise to be careful so that I don’t get you into trouble”, he pleaded

“No” Thulado said walking fast

They guy grabbed her arm and pinned her to the wall, suddenly two other guys appeared from nowhere they grabbed her bag and cell phone, the one who courted her yanked her bucket hat and avocado’s

“Bitch” he said and they disappeared as fast as lightning

Thulado remained stuck on the wall for a good minute, it was like a dream she had been mugged right in the streets full of people, and everything happened so fast she couldn't even scream because if she did the taxi drivers would have gathered and battered those thieves in minutes. She fixed her top and resumed her walk home, she wanted to at least cry but nothing came.

Fred Simmons Inc

They say never laugh at someone because you don't know what tomorrow holds, now this is Nana's favorite saying of late, she has grown wings even her walk has changed. It's not child's play to sweat and mourn under a handsome rich man every day, her job hasn't been finalized yet but she is enjoying her benefits already. The office was empty it was pass knock off time but the blinds to Fred's office

were dimmed and the door was locked harboring the pair, Fred walked over to his desk swinging his member left and right. Nana giggled lifting her legs to the sky waiting for the next instruction, Fred shut down his laptop and asked Nana to get dressed so they could leave.

“I thought will do one more round, I can’t get enough of you”, she said in a baby voice

“I still need to drop you off sweetie, my job doesn’t end at the office. I have late night meetings sometimes” he said dismissively

“Who are you meeting tonight?” she asked inquisitively

“Mrs Dlamini, she is pitching a product for me” he answered

“Okay” Nana said as she picked up her clothes from the floor

The elevator pinged at the basement the doors folded open and the pair made their way out, Nana

clutching onto her bag rocking her short floral dress that Fred hated so much.

“You need to get new clothes” he said harshly Nana nodded

Fred opened his Mercedes when suddenly three man held them at gunpoint, he dropped his keys to the floor when he bended to pick them up a gun went off, Nana screamed in panic one guy plunged a knife twice in her abdomen and everything went blank.

Senzo dropped his dirty overalls into the laundry basket after working the entire afternoon filling up the hole he had forgotten about, he even decided to throw in a few seeds to see what vegetables will come out of it, for the first time in a while he was sober. He found himself missing Angel and Pearl

surprisingly, he reminisced the good old days when they were a happy family, and then he was on google searching for information about infertility. Pearl died without telling him why they couldn't have children, he thought the problem was with her but she had Angel with someone else and this got him thinking.

The reason he got married was for love and to have children who will bear his name and right now his dream was flickering and that didn't sit well with him, he thought of Thulado she would have made a beautiful bride and bear him gorgeous children but just like Pearl she prefers another guy over him. It was a tough pill to swallow, he knew he was good looking and that he had a panty dropping body but he never gets the girls that he wants.

His trail of thoughts ended with Fred, all he could see was him battered to death, he wanted him to suffer for hurting him like this. Deep down he believed that it was him who killed Angel but as to who killed Pearl was a mystery. He knew he would beat her from time to time but not to the extent of

killing her, he still loved her.

He dialed his family communicating about the plans for Pearls burial, though they weren't in good terms but she was still a Vilakazi wife and deserved a befitting send off, he was to do his best to make sure that he protects her from all the dirty sinful deeds she did behind closed doors because this could cause a drift between the two families. He was now on a call with his uncle.

"Son you need to be strong, don't let them see that you are crying. You will find another woman who will give you kids, this Pearl of yours was more worried about her figure instead of building your family" he exclaimed

"Malume we had our own problems I guess, I hope I will do well next time" he said lightly chuckling

"You know we paid lobola for Pearl and her family is very rooted, why don't we go back and ask for one of her younger sisters to take over from her?, it's part of our culture" he said

"Heh malume you are on to something, Pearl has a

beautiful young sister and she has cousins too but her sister is alluring. Do you think they will agree? things have changed” he asked

“There’s only one way to find out, I will hint this at the funeral and we will talk about it further but in the meantime get close to her, blow her off her feet” the uncle said chuckling.

He hung up with a smile on his face, he sent her a message on whatsapp, he clicked on her profile picture as he waited for her to reply. She was beautiful and innocent and If she could get her she would do everything right and make up for the mess he did with Pearl. She was typing...

hey sbari I’m not coping at all, it’s like I’m going to see her walking in clicking her heels, looking all fancy, I can’t believe my sister is gone

Senzo read the message and the feeling of sadness washed over him, he replied

I'm here if you need someone to talk, heck I also need someone to talk too

She was typing...

thank you

Senzo didn't want to push her, he wanted everything to happen naturally. Therefore he put his phone on his side table and dozed off.

Mhlengi sat by the edge massaging Thulado's feet, he found her sitting on their doorstep gazing into space, he opened their door and fed her then he went on a hunt for her stolen belongings but only found her bag the cell phone was already sold. The guys negotiated with Mhlengi and Thulado was to get a brand new phone, they got off with a few slaps for touching her. He was back home and Thulado seemed gloomy it was getting him worried, it's almost like she was getting depressed.

“Shorty!” he said softly

“mmh” she replied

“You good?” he asked arching his eyebrow

“Yeah” she replied bored, she sat on her butt and touched his arm, “I love these veins on your arms”, she responded circling them

“They are just veins” he said dismissively

“I love them” she replied getting off bed

She started assembling her ice-cream containers for the umpteenth time, Mhlengi didn’t understand the logic behind keeping them. Their space was already small, the display was unnecessary if he was to be honest.

“Are you going to use them for something?” he blurted out

“Yes” she replied sharply

“Thulado talk to me, I can see something is bothering you” he said standing and walking

towards her

“I lost my job today” she answered and for the first time from everything that took place today...she shed tears

Mhlengi sighed pulling her into his embrace, her sniffs escalated into loud sobs. They stayed like that for a while, when it rains for this couple it poured. Mhlengi knew he was about to embark on a rocky journey, adventurous but as steep like the ladder of a hay-mow. He was scared, shaking like a leaf but a man must stand firm chest out and chin up.

“We will figure it out” he said in his deep hoarse voice

“I’m sorry”, she said in between her sniffs

At the hospital Nana opened her eyes, she first panicked but when she remembered that they were

attacked by armed robbers she couldn't help it but enquire about Fred.

"You need to calm down miss" the nurse said rushing towards her

"Where is Fred?" she asked the nurse

"I don't know sis i but if you don't calm down, I will call the doctor to sedate you. You going to disturb your stitches" she warned

"Fred was shot I need to know if his okay" she asked anxiously

"You were brought in here alone sis i, there was no Fred. Apparently you were stabbed during robbery" she assured her

"Yes but I was with Fred" she replied frantically looking around

"Doctor!" the nurse screamed, "yini engathi seziyakushiya nje sis i" the doctor came in running (you are going crazy)

"What's wrong?" the doctor asked plugging his stethoscope in his ears

“I think she’s hallucinating, she keeps asking me about Fred” the nurse answered

The doctor quickly prepared an injection Nana saw this and screamed trying to wiggle herself out of bed.

©Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Borrowed phone

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 16

“Paper chaser, street smart, a kruger, I’m a hustler, I hustle hard”

~ Mhlengi

“Hosh guluva” he said with his thumbs up

“hosh Kruger lama kruger” the guys replied with their thumbs up

“You guys know me I’m quiet guy, I stay in my lane. I respect everyone including bottom feeders like you but you guys keep poking a snake in its hole... why gents? Let me tell you a little story, I was taking a stroll down the railway line one day and guess what I stumbled upon krugers trying to rape an innocent lady “he paused and looked at them “do you young krugers need lessons about the rules? Or perhaps you guys don’t know what you are doing? We love money but we don’t hurt women that is for

the 28's not us. Back to the story I was telling you about, so that girl happened to be none other than my shorty so you can imagine what happened to them thereafter", he said looking at them straight in the eye

He slapped each of them across the face they staggered back, after rubbing their cheeks they launched their feet to the ground standing in a line formation.

"Now where the fuck is the phone?" he said through gritted teeth

"It's here kruger lama kruger" the one said drawing out a brand new cell phone box

Mhlengi smirked opening it and indeed it was a brand new Samsung phone.

"Good! This is impressive" he said "Now you will each pay a fine for laying your hands on my girl, I want you to be the newspaper tell every kruger about my girl, when you see her you must sweep the streets for her. You know I will do the same for you", he added

The guys each gave him R500 and they parted ways after apologizing to him, he put on his hoodie and blended with the street.

At the clinic

Thulado yawned continuously as she cleaned the benches with her jeans following the queue to see a nurse, she felt kind weird in her body and hasn't seen her periods for two months. Since she doesn't have a job the least she can do is to take care of herself, from here she has plans to see Nana at the hospital. Apparently she survived a robbery and got away with two plunges in her stomach, how horrible.

"Next!" the sister peeped from the corridor, Thulado fixed her top that seemed to be tighter than usual and scurried after the nurse.

"How can I help you?" the nurse said disinterested
Getting good services in a public institute in South Africa is like manna from heaven, it's a once in lifetime kind of thing. It's almost like you are bothering or abusing the poor staff by showing up,

then you arrive one day and find that one nice person who will make you want to cry because hospitality and goodness is still out there. Thulado felt awkward since this was her first time visiting the clinic, she was kind of hoping the nurse will get straight on it.

“Uhm I’m not feeling well, I haven’t seen my periods in two months and I’m always exhausted” she answered

“Go and urinate and bring your urine here” she said still not looking at her

“Uhm you want me to bring the urine here?” she asked nervously clearly confused

“Yebo sisi hawu, go to the bathroom and you will see glasses there, take one and pee in and bring it here. You said you haven’t seen your period’s right? Thulado nodded “then go and pee” she closed

Thulado felt tears threatening to fall as she ran to the toilet, it was the manner she spoke to her. She knew she is well mannered and for someone to be so cold for no apparent reason baffled her. She

arrived at the toilet patting her eyes dry with her top, then she spotted the famous glasses and the state of them was appalling. They were piled up stained with urine from previous patients...totally unhygienic, the flies buzzed as if they were having a buffet party, Thulado rolled out a tissue and rinsed out the one that looked less filthy. After she was satisfied she urinated and took it in. the nurse inserted two sticks in and waited, all Thulado wanted is a diagnose and to get the hell out of this horrible place, she made a mental note to scrub her hands with soap when she gets to the hospital to see Nana, perhaps a little bit of sanitizer.

The nurse came out with an A4 size book from the department of health, she asked Thulado for her address, phone number and full names. She jotted a few things in the book then she asked her when last she had her periods, when she was done she handed the book over to her.

“You are pregnant and it seems like you are far, please take off your clothes and lie on the bed”
Thulado did as told the nurse massaged and

fondled with her tummy after she was satisfied she asked her to dress up. “you need to come back next week Monday sis i be here at six because there will be a antenatal first timer class, then you will do an HIV test and get the proper injections, I can’t do anything for you now because it’s late” she said staring at her bored

“Ok thank you” she grabbed her book and got up to leave

“Don’t forget to carry your book” she screamed at her

Thulado walked out the clinic perplexed she was aware about pregnancy but now that it was right before her, it seemed a little bit too much. She has been enjoying the countless orgasm from unprotected sex without contraceptives what the hell she thought would happen, she saw a big stone and decided to rest on it. She dialled Mhlengi.

“Shorty!” he said calmly

“Do you love me?” she asked her voice slightly

breaking

“With everything in me babe... what’s up?” he replied concerned

“I don’t know I just feel like packing my bags, I think I should go back to Mooi River there’s nothing left for me here” she said sniffing

“Where are you?” he asked anxiously

“No! Mhlengi don’t come to me, we don’t want you losing your job too now do we?” she cut him short

“Do you think I care about this job, you want to leave me shorty?” he asked softly

“I’m pregnant Mhlengi, I don’t think we will survive this, at least back home I will eat with everyone else. It’s not exactly a warm loving place but we grow vegetables, I don’t pay rent. We will communicate about the baby but I’m going back home” she hung up

She resumed her walk with tears blinding her vision, she texted Nana that she will not be coming in. When she arrived at the flat she found Mhlengi

sitting on the floor. She disappeared into the bathroom to scrub her hands

“Thulado” he screamed “You leaving me because I cannot provide for you or you leaving me because you don’t love me?

“I love you Mhlengi, I really do but I’m sinking into depression. The couple of days sitting here doing nothing is killing me, when I came here I had big dreams. I wanted to study, I wanted to work so that I can elevate myself but look at me Fuze. No offense but we aren’t going anywhere we will just be each other’s burdens until one of us becomes tired, I’m choosing to leave because I wouldn’t stomach the day you get tired of me”, she came out of the bathroom drying her hands

“So kahle kahle I’m a failure, you don’t even want to give me a chance to prove myself?” he asked dropping his head

“We are barely making it, now there is a baby on the way, your contract is finishing this month..now tell me something, do you perhaps believe in miracles?”

“I’m a kruger shorty, when I said we will figure it out I meant it, all I need from you is a little faith..ngiyakucela! Have faith in me!” he said standing to his feet grabbing onto Thulado’s hand

“I don’t understand” Thulado said bewildered

“Have faith in us, have faith in me shorty, you will go back to Mooi River with something way more bigger than a pregnancy. I don’t want them to laugh at you and call you names. Allow me to reach my full capacity and I will make you cry tears of joy” he said pulling her close

“Mhlengi!” she said softly

“shhh stay...please!” he kissed her pulling her even closer

The pair spooned on their bed both lost in thoughts, the silence wasn’t golden at all but it was deafening, Mhlengi’s heartbeat was fast and rapid the thought of failing Thulado and his unborn child was giving

him heart palpitations. Thulado lips curved into a smile when she thought about her baby, she actually didn't mind carrying a little bundle inside her tummy, she turned to face Mhlengi.

"I'm four months pregnant and I didn't know" she giggled

"Did they tell you the gender?" he asked masking his nerves

"No apparently I will have to go to a scan for that, you are so bad you didn't even tell me that I have gained weight" she slightly slapped his shoulder

"You look good either way, I didn't think it was such a big deal" he said smiling

"Fuze you won't believe that nurse I saw today, she was so horrible to me" she pouted

"I will come with you next time so I can put her in her place" he said jokingly "before I forget I have something for you" he got out of bed, he walked over to his bag and came back with a box and rolls of money.

“What’s going on here?” Thulado asked sitting on her butt

“This is your new phone, you can lose that sgedlemba (old faulty phone) you are carrying and this is something small to say sorry for mugging you” he smirked sitting next to her

“How did you find the guys?”

“I have my ways, I’m just happy that they were able to compensate you” he kissed her cheeks

“What is a Kruger?” she turned to face him

“It’s a slang for a hustler” he said lying on his back

“Thank you sthandwa sami, R1500 as an apology?” she chuckled “please tell them to come mug me again” she said sarcastically

“ngeke uze ukubone lokho” he said laughing (not happening)

Two months later

Senzo entered the restaurant and scanned around but couldn't see Phindile (Pearl's sister) he drew out his phone and dialled her.

"hello" she said softly

"Please don't tell me you stood me up?" he asked chuckling

"No I'm right at the back, I can see you" she said laughing

"Why would you choose such a lonely table?" he asked walking towards the back

"I'm shy I don't like the spotlight" she replied

Senzo hung up when she was standing before her, she had long relaxed hair that she tied into a pony tail. She was looking simple yet beautiful, she kind of reminds her of Pearl.

"How is school" Senzo asked flopping on the

opposite chair

“it’s great thank you” she smiled blushing

“So did your father talk to you about something?”
Senzo said grazing her hand

“Yes, but I’m not sure it’s like I’m betraying my
sister” she said looking down

“Pearl is gone and I think she would prefer you to
take over her house than a total stranger, unless
you don’t like me” Senzo smiled admiring her
innocence

“I like you” she said getting red on her cheeks

“I like you too you are so beautiful and I will be
lucky to have you as my wife” he said lifting her
hand to kiss it

“I want to finish school” she replied

“I won’t bother you, you can stay with me and carry
on studying, I will take care of you” he assured her

“Ok then” she said

They conversed over their lunch when they were finished Senzo held her hand as they left the restaurant, she was yellow and with a perfectly curved body just like Pearl. He felt so lucky as if he was getting his second chance, they approached the car park. He opened the door for her, Phindile was not used of such treatment, being pampered by handsome man made her feel so special.

Fred Simmons Inc

Mrs Dlamini clicked her heels sashaying into Fred's office, he stood up fixing his sling on his arm and met her halfway, he kissed her briefly.

"Where is your attitude infested PA?" she asked scanning around

"She went for a doctor's appointment, to check on her wounds" he replied returning to his seat

"And you! How is your arm, I miss you" she said pouting sitting her big behind on Freds desk

“Where is your husband? I got attacked it could be him, do you think he knows?” Fred asked anxiously

“Nah it’s not him, he is still out of the country plus he would let you know it was him, Dlamini loves to gloat” she assured him

“I guess...to what do I owe this visit?” Fred asked looking busy on his desk

“I thought maybe you could touch me a little, I miss you” she said getting down the desk walking towards him

She started unbuttoning his shirt while kissing him, Nana budged into the office. She gasped widening her eyes, Fred pushed Mrs Dlamini away from him and got on his feet. Nana charged landing her hands on Mrs Dlamini’s weave, Fred tried to get in between them but she pushed him away. Nana swept Mrs Dlamini off her feet she landed on the floor she started throwing girl punches on her pretty little face. Fred finally gathered the energy to pull her off.

“Nana stop it!” he roared, “and you please see your

way out” he said pointing at Mrs Dlamini

She picked up her weave from the floor and put it on flaring her nose, her chest was rising and falling. She pointed at Nana wiggling her pointer finger than she walked out carrying her shoes at hand.

“You cheating on me Fred with a married woman..huh?” she said with a breaking voice

“And who are you? My mother? Stay in your lane and get back to work” he said dismissively

“How do you expect me to work after all of this?” she asked wiping her tears

“You starting to piss me off, first you fighting with my client as my PA, how the hell does that look to you? I shouldn’t have hired an illiterate hood rat like you, you lack class and elegance. I think I made a mistake” he spat walking out the office

Nana sat on the couch and cried holding her painful abdomen, just when she thought she found a good man in Fred he comes and do this. She felt so hurt and used.

Fred entered his car dialling a number, he scanned around to see if anyone was at sight but the basement was dead quiet.

“This must be good” the other person answered his phone

“How much longer must I do this, these woman are starting to drive me crazy” he said frustrated

“Just a little longer, I’m not ready yet” he said ever so chilled

“Fuck this shit” Fred roared angrily punching the dashboard

“Hang in there” the voice said erupting in a loud laughter

©Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Borrowed phone

[11/22, 13:29] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 17

Phindile parked outside Spur she was feeling a little peckish and with a generous lover like Senzo she could do anything she wants, you see that little guilt she felt for finding her sisters husband ridiculously hot and attractive it vanished like it never existed.

Agreeing to rebuild her sisters home was the best decision she ever made, she felt like she was on top of the world, from a struggling student to driving her own car to varsity, well Pearl's car belonged to her now. Instead of standing in endless queues waiting to buy mediocre meals at the cafeteria she's entering Spurs...levels.

On the far corner she noticed a small group of ladies surrounded by blue, pink and silver balloons judging by the "mum to be" satchel wrapped around the short lady it was a baby shower, a couple of presents on the seat next to her "argh shame" she thought to herself, they must be impoverished, her baby shower will be big and fancy. The waiter pulled her out of her condescending thoughts.

"Are you ready to order mam" a waiter asked with a pen and a book at hand

"400g lamb chops with veggies please and a passion fruit lemonade" she placed her order ever so bougie, the waiter disappeared into the kitchen area

Phindile paged through her phone bored out of her mind, she stumbled upon pictures of her and Senzo right after the deed, they were lying in bed with her resting her head on his buff chest. She added some filter on it then posted it on her social media with "Caption this" she smiled admiring her man and the love that they share until her phone started vibrating vigorously, with messages after messages.

"isn't that your sisters husband?"

"you have no shame, you couldn't even wait for her to die so you could jump right in"

"such a lazy girl, you choosing the easy way out. You couldn't find your own man?"

"Phindile is this what you rejected me for?"

"Chill guys and mind your own business. This is actually allowed in the bantu culture, know your history before you judge people"

The conversation got heated in minutes as they

argued about this, Phindile knew she was going to be judged but not so harshly she quickly deleted the picture and logged out, fortunately the waiter approached carrying a tray of food. She smiled inwardly ready to devour only for him to pass her to place the food on top of the table next to her, she shrugged her shoulders and sighed.

Mhlengi worked in close liaison with Nana to put together a mini shower for Thulado, since they were clueless about the gender it was a little bit of everything, they ordered a cake, reserved a table in one corner at Spur and mummy to be was very pleased. It was only three months left till the baby make way to this world and Mhlengi was starting to get used of the idea that someone will call him daddy, and that he will be responsible for a whole human being. The feeling was dauntingly overwhelming yet so thrilling at the same time, he

sat in the opposite chair gawking at Thulado if he had all the money in the world, he would go down on one knee and get it over and done with. He still couldn't believe he was paired with such a beautiful soul even though she weirdly collects ice cream containers and books to stack in the house for no apparent reason, she was still perfect. Nana broke the silence, it was only her and two of Thulado's former colleagues.

“Ok guys let me tell you about my friend here, I am the only friend she made when she first brought her short self to Durban, we just clicked. She is so kind hearted and brave, I remember when we she used to dragged me to join queues with her at various universities and colleges because she wanted to study so bad, I just gave up I hate rejection and failure I couldn't take it so I left her to by herself. I'm working as a PA today because of her, when I applied for that job as a cleaner at Fred Simmons never in my wildest dreams have I thought I would be a PA today. So my friend...thank you for your

wisdom and advice, I can't wait for the little bundle to emerge so that rich aunty can spoil him or her. Congratulations you love birds" she said lifting up a glass with savanna.

"Did you have to lay down our history" Thulado said chuckling, "Thank you this is beautiful" she said gratefully

"Your man paid for everything, I just bought the gifts" she said clarifying things

"Thank you Fuze" she smiled, her nose looking a tad bigger and her face decorated with pimples

"I love you" is all Mhlengi had to say

The elevator wasn't working again so Mhlengi had to help Thulado walk up the stairs at a snail pace, her tongue was out panting when she reached the top. Mhlengi poured her a cold glass of magalies juice it was one of her favorites at the moment. She

threw herself carefully on the bed kicking off her shoes, she received her drink gulping it down without breaks.

“I have noticed you spend a lot of time home and you always available when I call you. When do you get to work?” she asked arching her eyebrow

“I told you I’m now a supervisor I get special treatment, this is nothing like that water contract. I have a group of guys under me I teach them skills and when they are ready I passed them over to the foreman” he explained

“I see, tell me you saw something different about Nana?” she said lowering her voice

“I don’t follow” Mhlengi said confused

“She dresses differently and I don’t understand how she got promoted from cleaner to PA” she said squinting her eyes, “I’m happy for her but it’s just doesn’t make sense” she added

“Maybe she got lucky or she paid her way up, she wouldn’t tell you now would she? Angithi wena you like to do things by the book! While others want to

get rich today" he said lightly chuckling

"Paid her way with money, that's another debt to mashonisa (loan shark), when I left she was owing about R1700" she replied

"it could be but there's many ways and people also get scammed because of desperation, so your friend probably paid someone with money or pussy. She's too dumb to be a PA" he further said

"hawu Mhlengi" she said covering her mouth

"What?" he chuckled, "Nana isn't exactly innocent and you know it, anyway these are just speculations, I could be wrong. Maybe she really earned that job in less than three months she's a PA" he responded shrugging his shoulder

"I hear you" she said snuggling in bed

Mhlengi knew she will be snoring in a few minutes, he busied himself preparing ingredients for their meal tonight. Whatever it is must not be chicken because the Queen will throw a tantrum should she even catch a whiff or a glimpse of it. He actually found it fascinating how shorty has depicted a

sudden change, if only the hormones could cause her to dislike her collections that irked him so much, because the room was small and now very confined because the bloody ice cream containers and books are here to stay.

Fred Simmons Inc.

Nana and Fred were smooching fondling with each other in the office when the door knob made a sound in indication that someone was trying to force their way in, Fred let go of her to open the door, his eyes widened they were as big as saucers accompanied by labored breathing. He slowly stepped back till he reached his desk, his gazed still fixed on the round man with his goons. Fred swallowed saliva quickly aiming to coat his dry throat but it failed, he started sweating and the urge to loosen his tie and unbutton at least three

buttons from his shirt was there but he wouldn't dare move, he didn't want to lift his eyes away from him.

"Pour me a drink Simmons, will you"? The round man asked in a squeaky voice

"Dlamini! You are back in town" Fred said in a high pitch trying to calm himself down

Nana could sense the awkwardness so she quickly gathered a few glasses and a bottle of whiskey placing it in the tray, she cupped a couple of ice cubes and served the men.

"Are you fucking this one too" Dlamini asked while groping Nana's ass, she jumped in shock

"What do you mean by that Dlamini?" he replied downing his drink in one go

"Easy on the drink boy, I know you were fucking your late PA that's why I'm asking if you are fucking this one too" he said checking Nana out

"Sir this is a working environment, I don't think it's appropriate for you to talk like that let alone touch

my workers in that manner" Fred said sternly

"I know you fucking her" he said laughing

"How can I help you today?" Fred asked trying to change the subject "or better still how was Germany?" Fred asked slightly relaxing

"It was good until I arrived to a bruised wife, you know the amount of money I spend on that girl? She even has insurance for her skin but I found her bruised Fred. It's like she was fighting with someone" he said looking at Nana, she quickly looked away with her heart pounding. "what I don't understand is why would someone hit my wife because she's got all the money to be relaxing and sipping on her cocktails, massages and all that charade. In all of that she chose to end up fighting like a hood rat...woman!" he said pouring himself a second helping

"The reason why I won't marry, these beautiful creatures come with a headache" Fred said laughing nervously

"You should get married it's good, have your own

pussy, give her money she will turn your house into a home, but when you do just choose the one who will bear you kids not like mines, she's more worried about her waist" he said sadly

"Hard pass, I don't even want kids" Fred said laughing

"Then who are you building this empire for boy?" he said pointing around the room

"Myself" he said sinking in his chair, it was as if these questions were burning him

"Hey you" Mr Dlamini screamed at Nana "come here" he gestured with his hand

Nana was so scared she could hardly speak, she followed orders like an obedient little girl.

"Lift up your skirt and sit on my lap" Mr Dlamini ordered

"Not happening" Fred said standing up

"Sit the fuck down boy" Mr Dlamini spat

"What the hell are you doing man?" Fred screamed

"Make sure he doesn't disturb me" Mr Dlamini said to his goons

They held Fred back while he kicked and screamed trying to break free, he was many things but not a rapists, and to be present while a woman was being violated was enough to drain energy out of him. He teared silently as Nana held in her sobs with a gun stuck on her head, the round man was done. He was ridiculously sweating as if he ran a marathon from Durban to PMB, he clothed himself and told Nana to go back to work.

"You son of a bitch you will pay for doing that you pathetic weakling" Fred said gritting his teeth

"Next time your bitch will think twice before touching my wife" with that he stood up and walked out followed by his goons

Nana flopped her head on her desk and cried, Fred tightened his lips taking long strides towards her, he caressed her from behind.

"I'm sorry babe, look I will fix this. I want you to take the week off, I will book you in a beauty parlor and you can do whatever you want. Just don't say a word to anyone ok? After all of this I will arrange therapy for you, don't let me down okay...I know you won't believe me but I love you".

Nana remained mute while she collected her belongings shoving them in her bag, she switched off her laptop and walked out. Fred peeped out the door to check if she was really gone, when he heard the elevator pinging at first floor he quickly locked door and sat comfortably on his chair. He dialed a number on his personal phone.

"I'm disowning you, like we cannot be related, what a torturous scene. Man you just stood there helplessly while that oros dishonored our bearer... what the fuck Fred? You did fakol" he roared

"Frank shut up, I need solutions not lectures" he said defending himself

"It's your turn to go on holiday, I'm coming back" he cut him short

"Not happening, you will run this company to the ground. You very reckless" he shouted

"Yeah yeah lies, I'm more sly than you. I know damn right I wouldn't be where you are now" he spat

"Yeah because you would be surrounded by dead bodies, hard pass" he said heaving a sigh

"It's time anyway, expect me this weekend" he scoffed

"Frank I know I was panicking and wanted you to return but it's not a great idea. Everyone thinks I raped Angel and now they think I killed Pearl so just lay low until all of this blows up, I will find a way to bring the bearer for cleansing" he pleaded

"I hear you but why should I lay low?" Frank asked confused

"I know you killed them" he said disappointed

"You mad, I'm everything except a rapist man, Angel was just a kid" he said offended

"Then why the kid said it was me?" he asked

“I don't know but that is just sick” he said disgusted

“And Pearl?” he arched his eyebrow as if Frank could see him

“I loved that pussy as much as you did bro, I wouldn't have”

“Then what's going on?” Fred asked defeated

“I don't know but we will find out soon I guess” he said hanging up.

Senzo frowned when he noticed the picture Phindile posted was removed just when he was about to react with a heart, he thought it was cute and didn't mind it being public, infact it was perfect. He wanted to tag himself so Thulado can catch a glimpse of what she is missing. Phindile was curvaceous, tall and yellow surely that would grab Thulado's attention. He dialled Phindile.

“Hey” she said almost whispering

“why are you whispering?” he asked confused

“I just entered class, was there something you needed” she asked

“I want you to put that picture back on Facebook then tag me on it, it's cute. Why would you remove it” he asked

“Well people started commenting...So” she dragged

“So what, are you ashamed of me?”

“No” Phindile said a little loud

“Then put it back don't disappoint me, just block whoever has a problem with us..ok baby” he said seductively

“Ok” Phindile said blushing

The lecturer entered the room Phindile dropped the call and prepared herself for the lesson. Meanwhile Senzo paged his phone streaming through Thulando's pictures, his heart started beating fast then sadness clothed him since she chose someone else over him. He stumbled upon a picture of her and Mhlengi, you could tell it was that

swarthy boy by his hideous black faded hoodie, he was cradling Thulado and she was laughing away looking so beautiful, Mhlengi was facing the opposite direction in that way you couldn't see his face. Senzo reacted with a laughing emoji then he blocked Phindile from seeing his reactions, and he left a sarcastic comment before logging out.

*Now I know why photoshop was created
nonetheless you look gorgeous cutie*

He shoved his phone in his pocket and returned inside where the soccer star he works for was leading a meeting for a business venture he wanted to embark on apart from playing soccer.

©Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:06] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

Chapter 18

Mhlengi tiptoed coming out of the bathroom so that he doesn't wake up shorty, she was restless the entire night he had to open the windows for her to get some sleep, it must be the Durban humidity, it seems to worsen every year. He always observes Thulado as she waddles about her day, she was short yet cute, he couldn't wait to witness her nurturing their baby, when it came to shorty he was certain that she will make a splendid mother.

Mhlengi succeeded in padding around until he mistakenly kicked one of Thulado's containers and they all came tumbling down scattering all over the room, he cursed under his breath "damn it bloody

tubs!". He stacked them up utterly vexed, Thulado sat on her butt rubbing her eyes.

"What's all the ruckus about?" she said in a raspy voice then she yawned

"You need to throw this garbage!" Mhlengi said angrily pointing at the pile

"But I told you I'm going to use them" she said going back to sleep

"For what huh?" he asked

Thulado covered herself with a blanket with means to ignore the question. Mhlengi clicked his tongue and continued getting ready, he put on his overalls and construction boots then he picked up his bag to leave. He made a u-turn at the door. He rummaged into the drawers coming out with a black plastic bag, he shoved the containers inside along with the old books that has collected dusted and hoisted the bag out of the house. As soon as Mhlengi was out of sight Thulado sobbed painfully, she couldn't believe that Mhlengi can be so heartless, she quickly got out of bed pushing in her slippers. She

ran down the stairs with her big stomach pointing the way, still in her tight nightgown, she greeted the security guard in a rush passing by panting like deer thirsty for water. Fortunately she could save her collection.

She stood on her tiptoes trying to grab it out, she was sticking her tongue out stretching her short arms, the security shook his head walking towards the rubbish point. He grabbed the packet for her holding in a laugh, Thulado thanked him with tears in her eyes. She then walked back into the flat, she ran up the stairs with a plan of vengeance, she wanted to arrange her things again “what gives him the right to throw her stuff out like that” she thought to herself, she even clicked her tongue thinking about his swarthy face and white teeth, not forgetting about those dimples he was handsome but short of a hard slap across his black face she argued in her head. She even thought of ways to teach him a lesson, deep in thoughts she accidentally missed a step and toppled down the stairs, the black bag flew in the air but landed back

on her stomach she screamed in agony, the security ran up the stairs.

He found Thulado covered in containers and books he immediately got alarmed because she was pregnant. He dialled Mhlengi knowing the ambulance will take long. The security helped her up leading her to the security house by the entrance, Mhlengi was back at the flat in 30 minutes he was fuming when he spotted the forbidden containers, he went pass Thulado who was sitting down drowning in her own tears by the security. He disappeared up the stairs in a few minutes he came back down with a gown and her clinic card, he requested an Uber to Addington hospital.

Fred Simmons Inc.

Fred had a steaming cup of coffee in his hand, he looked out the window lost in thoughts, these little incidents were starting to give him sleepless nights. What if someone is out there to get him? While he

gallivants mystified, he pinched the bridge of his nose as confusion crept in. He turned around looking to the door when he heard the sound of heels clicking, she suddenly looked ordinary and unpleasant. Her hips and ass seemed overwhelmingly unattractive, they weren't the same package that lured him into bedding her, maybe it's because her ex man came and did despicable things in front of him, he was still thinking if ways to make him pay.

"How can I help you Purity?" Fred said cutting to the chase

"I'm horny and I miss you" she said slightly shaking her body excitedly

"Last time I checked you were married Mrs Dlamini" he exclaimed flopping on his chair

"And the foul mood?" she asked concerned

"I don't want you anymore ok? Just fix your marriage and leave me alone" Fred said disinterested

"Fred no...you know you are my remedy. Dlamini is

just a husband by name, his boring and doesn't satisfy me but with you I feel alive and you make me happy" she said pleading

"I don't give a fuck Purity, I don't know what makes you think I care. You married your oros knowingly because of his money, you got the soft life but you not happy. How the fuck is that my problem? You made your choice go for your fancy treatment and vacations, this is your life sis i" he said dismissively

"Fred! What changed? You know I don't mind being your secret it doesn't bother me. Just please don't shut me out, do you know how hard I worked to be here so I can see you" she scoffed

"Dlamini came here and raped Nana in front of me just because you two were fighting, angithi you are married to your daddies whom fight your battles, I take responsibility for the fight because Nana is my problem but I detest rapists. So forgive me for wanting nothing to do with you and your pig. I'm cancelling business with you as well" he spat

"He did what?" she said covering her mouth

dropping her bag, "How did he even know, he didn't ask and I didn't say anything" she widened her eyes.

"What? Shit" Fred said getting on his feet, "You need to get out of here NOW!" He screamed

It was a little too late because in rolled in Dlamini with his goons, the smirk on his face was unmissable, he was proud of himself. Fred felt sweat trickling down his face, this round pig seemed to be steps ahead of him..but how?

At the hospital Thulado was snuggled in a bed, it was just her and Mhlengi waiting on the doctor to do a scan for them, the room was silent as a grave just a glare here and there. The doctor walked squinting his eyes at the clipboard, he tightened his lips looking at Thulado with warning eyes.

"You need to be careful now, remember you are carrying precious cargo" he said pulling a chair to

sit next to her, Mhlengi had his head buried in his hands.

“The baby is okay right?” Thulado asked worriedly
“Well the uterus is highly protected, it is surrounded by strong muscles and amniotic fluids to ensure safety to the foetus. In your case the fall was minor I doubt they will be complications but I will do a scan now to confirm” he informed

“I tumbled down the stairs and the stuff fell on my tummy” Thulado said anxiously

“How are you feeling?” he asked

“I feel fine but I can't help to worry” Thulado said

“Look you need be extra vigilant because a hard fall can break your bones, and can cause placental abruption, the amniotic fluids can leak or the baby might have some complications like a fetal skull injury and so on. Though it's unlikely but it can happen, now lift up your nightdress so I can do a scan, Mhlengi slowly picked up his head at the mention of pieces of clothing being lifted up, he watched as the doctor smeared the cold gel on

Thulado's stomach. He maneuvered the sonography device around her tummy while his eyes were fixed on the screen, after he was satisfied he smiled looking at the parents to be.

"Everything is well, the babies are well congratulations once more" he said to them

"babies?" they both said together like a choir

"Yeah you carrying twins" he assured them

He then pointed at the two blobs on the screen, he showed them the head and other body parts that they could see. He signed Thulado's discharge papers and released them. Mhlengi requested another Uber he was so troubled he couldn't even bring himself to talk. Thulado frowned when he saw him pointing at a car.

"I don't mind taking a taxi Fuze, we shouldn't waste money" Thulado said breaking the silence

"It's okay", Mhlengi said softly

He opened the door for her carrying her belongings

in the other, they hopped in and the Uber driver pressed on the accelerator.

Fred Simmons Inc.

Earlier on Mr Dlamini ambushed Fred catching him red handed with Purity. People didn't understand love Dlamini had for his trophy wife, the joy he gets when he flaunts around his beautiful flower to his business associates, she could go anywhere with Purity and he will command respect. Even a short fat man like him can get a flawless girl like her, it's amazing what money can do for you, but now handsome boys like Fred want to come and destroy his home just like that. Dlamini was not having it! His goons flooded in first grabbing Purity.

“ Go and lock her in the car” Dlamini instructed, two of his goons picked up a screaming and kicking

Purity out of Fred's office

“You are starting to become a nuisance”, Fred said stepping close with his sudden confidence

“Boy I'm going to teach you a lesson you will never forget, I have been watching you feasting on my wife...ngizokubulala wena nja" he said spitting

“You know your wife is not even that good, nice ass though but she's average yena shame, but for you to go around raping girls because I'm properly fucking your wife something you can't do" Fred said lightly chuckling “it's wrong Oros, you should be thanking me" he whispered in his ears

Dlamini was blinking rapidly, he was fuming. He ordered his guys to hold Fred down so he could teach a thing or two for messing with him, the guys grabbed him but just as he tried to swing a punch Fred jumped kicked him while the other guys held him on both arms Dlamini went fly to the floor, his round body thudded on the floor with a bounce like a ball. His goons got angry they pinned Fred to the wall, Mr Dlamini struggled to get up but when he

was finally on his feet, he charged. The door opened everyone stopped to look at that direction, the shock and confusion was written on their face.

“let him go! I'm the one who fucked your wife”
Frank said swaggering in

He was adorned in a slim fit suit, combat boots and a chiskop the grin on his face was awfully annoying. He was a split image of Fred, the only difference was the hair. Mr Dlamini opened his mouth trying to process everything but he went dry.

“Which one is Fred” Dlamini asked perplexed

“His Fred” Frank pointed “but I'm the one who fucked Purity” he said again

“but I caught them red handed” Dlamini said angrily

“He pretends to be me from time to time but he doesn't fuck my women” Frank said pouring himself a drink

Dlamini charged at him but Fred screamed at him.

“No don't touch him!” but it was too late

Dlamini's body was toast on the floor, his guards shook in fear they have never seen anything like this. Frank laughed.

"Don't be scared because none of you are leaving here alive, once you done being frightened come and touch me" the goons could pee on themselves as fear clothed them.

"Seriously Frank in my office" Fred said annoyed

"It's not my fault, he wanted to touch me" he said grinning

"So what do we do now?" Fred asked

"We need to take the bearer to the sanctuary for cleansing, where is she?" Frank asked

"I booked her in a hotel in uMhlanga" Fred said

"I will lay low until I cool down then you can introduce me" Frank said gulping his drink

"Fine by me and these fools?" Fred asked looking at

the buff guys

“ come and touch me boys” he said walking closer to them

They staggered back moving away from Frank, Fred couldn't stop laughing.

Nana was wrapped in a white fluffy gown and a 100% cotton towel on her head, she looked like something out of a magazine. She strolled around the hotel with nothing to do, she already ordered room service, attended all the beauty sessions that are on offer and now what? She yanked her iPhone out of the charger scrolling looking for the camera. She sat on the ottoman and started snapping pictures of herself and posted them on Instagram captioning it with “soft life” out of the blue she received so much likes, something that has never

happened before. She gasped in shock then she decided to fuel things up by climbing on the bed exposing her legs, then she dropped the gown a little showing her shoulders with one hand covering her breasts you could swear she was posing for a modelling gig. Lastly she took candid selfies outside the balcony. It was all over social media as people started sharing her pictures so that she could trend, apart from all the horrible things she was going through this felt good.

Just when she was retiring to bed she received a call from Fred, she sat on her butt clearing her throat.

“Hey” she said softly

“Are you good, I can see your pictures trending on social media!” Fred asked concerned

“Yeah I’m fine, I was just bored so I decided to take pictures” she said throwing her hands in the air

“The pictures are nice but now all these guys will be after you when they see your body” he said lightly

chuckling

"There's nothing nice about my body, there's a lot of beautiful girls out there" she said shyly

"like you" Fred said, "You can do whatever you like there and I want to introduce you to my brother this weekend. From there we will take you home" he added

"You want to introduce me to your family?" Nana asked sounding excited

"Yes baby, I'm sorry about what happened but as promised I will fix it" he hung up

Nana's lips curved into a smile, this was big real big. As long as she doesn't bump into that fat man she will be fine, her dreams were slowly coming true. She went back on social media and saw thousands of friend requests and comments on her pictures, she smirked and attended to them.

[11/22, 14:15] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 19

“A little butter for my bread! But my voice is dried
out to rejoice “

Mhlengi packed the groceries neatly in the cupboard and in the fridge, it was the last Friday of the month... Pay weekend, you could tell that people are cashed up judging by the vibey music and the aroma of a braai wafting in the air. Durban is always

alive but at the end of the month people want to have a good time, so alcohol, meat and dancing it is. Thulado sat on the bed hugging her legs, she was still held onto that falling episode she experienced the other day, Mhlengi came home and shouted at her so much that she weeped her heart out, but Mlengi stormed out leaving her like that. Later in the evening he came back all calm and apologized, but up till now shorty is still traumatized, I guess she didn't know that Mhlengi had it in him to actually raise his voice at her.

Mhlengi folded the plastic bags shoving them in the cupboard, he sighed sitting on the edge of the bed scratching his scruffy hair. He loved Thulado but couldn't stomach this issue of ice cream tubs taking over their personal space, he didn't understand why Thulado couldn't just discard them, she cries painfully every time he attempts to get rid of them.

"I'm going out" Mhlengi said without making eye contact

“You don’t want me anymore Mhlengi, please tell me so that I can pack my bags and go back home. You don’t spend even an hour home” she said tearfully

“I’m just going out for an hour I will be back, I want to catch up with my friends since we hardly see each other” Mhlengi answered her

“Fine I’m just going to sit here alone while you go have fun with your friends” she said turning away giving him her back

“You can call Nana and hang out” Mhlengi suggested

“No! you know Nana can’t come here” she cut him short

“Exactly and I wonder why she isn’t allowed to come here”, he said looking for a hoodie in the wardrobe

Thulado jumped out of bed fuming, she charged towards Mhlengi. He just held her arms pinning her to the wall.

“I’m going out! Either you like it or not. I’m not okay with all of this I need some fresh air, maybe this clutter works for you but for me it’s disturbing. Soon we will have children Thulado. Not one but two, now tell me how are you going to care for them in this dumpster? I know you are a clean person because you scrub the flat, you pack things up nicely and you don’t want things lying around carelessly on the floor but this” he pointed at the piles “this is bullshit, I hate it...I can’t even think in this place shorty... throw this shit away” he slightly shook her and let go of her.

Mhlengi gathered his house keys, cell phone and he left. Thulado dropped her face and cried, at this very moment she regretted ever letting Mhlengi into her life, and she missed her little shack. Life was simple and happy there, she would collect her beloved tubs and books in peace, no one except Nana asked about them. They just don’t get how important these items were to her, she started thinking about the million things she can use them for, she could plant some herbs and leave it out in the veranda for

some vitamins from the sun. She could use them to store grains and cereal, the books were obvious she still had to find time perhaps when the babies are born she will sit and read them one by one. How does Mhlengi not see all of this?

Meanwhile Mhlengi sat on the sand by the beach, the money flow was okay but now there's two babies and that was something to worry about, then there's that filth driving his head in. "Maybe it's the pregnancy" he encouraged himself but he remembered seeing the same clutter in her old home when he was hiding from the mob. He didn't pay attention back then but now it was right in his face, he glanced at his watch and stood on his feet dusting the sand off his sweatpants, he bolted to the taxi stop luckily South beach is never short of transport. He hopped into a banging taxi it was Friday so the music was on full volume. He jumped out behind Ushaka Marine and began taking a stroll heading into the centre, he glanced at his watch once more and he was just 2 minutes late for his

appointment. The receptionist welcomed him in.

“Welcome to Monsta ink uShaka sir, appointment or walk in?” the lady said calmly

“Appointment!” Mhlengi answered”

“Name?” she asked ogling him under her glasses

“Mhlengi Ngcobo” he answered impatiently

“oh you are the one doing the three piece, go through that door his waiting for you” the receptionist said, Mhlengi nodded and dashed through that door

At Senzo's house

Phindile was wearing a deep v neck short dress you could see her butt cheeks, Senzo loved it when she seductively ambled around the house with close to nothing, she would be dropping and picking up invisible objects on the floor just so he can see

hidden things, Phindile was definitely more fun than Pearl you could say she was much more into Senzo than her sister ever was. She was standing at the veranda taking a video of Senzo doing push ups by the grass.

"Don't just stand there come and join me" Senzo said panting, he got up walking towards her with sweat making trails down his muscular body.

Phindile ran inside the house before he could get a hold of her, knowing him he would swoop her from the ground and she didn't want his sweat wetting her nice dress. Senzo didn't care about the dress, it was his hard earned money that was used to buy it therefore he chased after her, the sound of the buzzer going off disturbed them.

Senzo opened the gate without even checking who was outside, he went into his room to get a T-shirt and he found Phindile lying on her tummy her butt barely covered, he chuckled because he knew what she wanted.

"We have a guest" he said pulling her off the bed and fixing her dress

They walked back into the living room holding hands but Senzo stopped at his tracks when he saw who it was outside his door, he charged towards his direction.

“You are not welcomed here Fred” he said pointing at him waving his pointer finger vigorously

“Chill Msenzman it's me Frank” he flashed him his signature cocky smile

Senzo relaxed a bit because only Frank smiled like that, he exhaled opening the burglar guard gate. They bro hug chuckling it's almost a year without seeing nor communicating with him.

“It's been a minute bro, I go away a couple of months our brotherhood is broken because of pussy? Really man?” Frank asked perplexed

“It wasn't just pussy bra it was my wife Frank, I expected this kind of behaviour from you since you always been a womanizer but Fred it was too much and I know you heard about Angel...a doctor said my girl said it was Fred who raped and stabbed her”

he said sadly

“ No we loved Angel like our own I can put my life down to stand against that, Fred would never hurt Angel like that man, and I have sat him down to talk about what transpired between the two of you, it’s not cool guys we come a long way. I’m sure we can find a way to put this behind us so we can work together in finding out who killed Pearl and Angel” he said pleadingly

“I don’t know man, you know he hasn’t even apologized, he just moved on with his life like he didn’t just ruined mines” he said arching his eyebrows

“He wants too but his scared because he understands the damage he caused, come on Ms enzman I’m back everything will be back to how they were” he assured him

“Fine but he still needs to apologize to me, I want him to kiss my feet and a brand new car as compensation” he said chuckling

“You can put that up with him, how is everything?

How are you man? Once again my condolences bra Pearl was a good woman hey, you lost a diamond there” he said smirking

“Argh I don’t want to talk about Pearl God has given me a second chance, meet my wife to be” he said looking at Phindile who have been quietly sitting and listening to their conversation

Frank took one look at her and frowned at the resemblance, but quickly fixed his face with his million dollar smile.

“Nice to meet you miss” he said politely

“She is actually Pearls younger sister, our tradition allows us to remarry from the family as long as the maiden agrees. Phindile gave me a second chance to happiness” he said staring and smiling at a blushing Phindile

“Excuse my manners” Frank stood up and shook Phindile’s hand gently squeezing it and it was so soft. “Oh wow aren’t you a lucky man, she’s gorgeous” he said looking at Senzo, “nice to meet

you again maP I'm Frank" he closed

"You and your brother need to go and find your father so that you can be welcomed by your ancestors, and stop being troublesome, nidingi amasiko (you need a ritual) who knows maybe you will be lucky and meet a beautiful woman too"

Senzo said chuckling

"If I'm guaranteed a wife with beautiful younger sisters, I will swallow my pride and look for that mother fucker" he said sarcastically

"Maybe Fred will stop sneaking up on people's wives, one day he will die because of this. People don't play with their wives" Senzo said sternly

"I hear you man but we are not wasting our energy looking for a man who didn't bother, my mother struggled till her last breath raising us. Look at us today, does it look like we need him? Hell no he can stay unknown we are good

"Maybe you have siblings out there, what if you sleep with your half-sister?" Senzo probed

"I don't give a fuck, it's not my fault. It's not like I

know them, also can we stop talking about that douche bag..hey maP do you have other sisters or cousin that looks like you?” he asked playfully

“No” Phindile said blushing “it was just Pearl and the rest are short and dark” she answered

“So you are Pearls sister, same mother and same father?” he asked again

“Yeah” she said nodding her head

“Babe please get us some drinks” Senzo said squeezing her thigh

Phindile stood up in her short dress Frank shut his eyes biting his lip silently and sneakily so Senzo doesn’t see him, she was just like their Pearl, body structure everything. He could just imagine how she tasted in between her legs. He pretended to be looking at his watch anxiously.

“Eish Msenzman I need to dash out, Fred and I are driving home. I will see you when we return” he said with a tone filled with urgency

“Aw so soon, anyway I will see you when you return then” he replied

He hurriedly bolted out the house into the street where Fred was parked under a tree, he opened the passenger seat and entered.

“And then?” Fred asked baffled

“Pearl has a sister, she’s flames and that fool is ready to marry her” Frank said annoyed

“I think we did quite well for the next 5 years, let’s leave Senzo alone. The poor guy suffered a lot in our hands, we got what we wanted let’s turn a blind eye” Fred begged

“I won’t get caught like you, wait until you see her I want to see if you will say the same thing. She’s hot and I just want to tap that ass only” he said with a smirk

“Remember the bearer she needs to stay happy or this will backfire, imagine if she finds out about us screwing this flame you are talking about” Fred said sternly

“Nah Fred please don’t make this too formal, keep it cool otherwise you will give her too much power, I think it’s best she doesn’t know” Frank dismissed him

Fred glared at him and drove off...

The twins arrived at the hotel restaurant where they were meeting Nana, Fred text her with the table number they had booked just so they don’t get disturbed. Nana walked down the stairs he saw a glimpse of someone and she was sure it was Fred heading to the toilet, she smiled and proceeded to their table. As she got closer she paused looking confused, she could swear she just saw him entering the toilet, she hesitantly walked towards the table looking to and fro. Frank noticed this so he stood up meeting her halfway, he held her by her waist pulling her close to clear the uncertainty, he recognized her instantly from all the times he

connected with his brother. He knew how she moaned and which special spots to touch, he smashed onto her lips. Nana welcomed him as they were at the back away from prying eyes, the kiss deepened until Fred showed up.

“Babe what the fuck?” he said throwing his hands in the air

“Huh” Nana said darting her eyes back and forth, she stood in the middle bewildered. She actually couldn’t tell which one she’s fucking

“You kissing my brother” Fred added

“I thought it was you...I-I you didn’t tell me you have an identical twin” Nana said in her defence

“That’s why I wanted to introduce you, I can’t believe you couldn’t tell it wasn’t me” he said dramatically rolling his eyes

Nana stood there embarrassed that he actually enjoyed a kiss with her soon to be brother in law, Frank pulled the chair out for her, she sat down

reluctantly holding on to her bag. Frank was trying so hard to put on a serious face but he kept on breaking into a smile, He could see how Fred freaked the poor girl out. He decided to kill the silence while Fred was still pretending to be heart broken.

“I’m Frank” he said reaching out his hand

“Nana” she said looking down ignoring his hand, she was mad that he tricked her

“I’m sorry babe I didn’t know that you are with him, I’m lonely I just saw a beautiful girl and I couldn’t resist, please forgive me” Frank begged

“It’s okay” she said softly

“Now that you met him, lets go get your bags so I can load them in the car, we will leave straight after eating” Fred informed

They followed each other upstairs...

Mhlengi felt skinny arms hugging him from behind, he groaned softly the hands detached from him immediately.

“Everything alright?” she asked worried

“Yeah just fresh ink” he replied

“Really? Let me see” she said excitedly

“Some other time I’m not about to take off my clothes in public” he answered

“Fine” she said sulking

“So you wanted to meet?” He asked arching his eyebrow

“Yeah but first where is your drink or food. We are in a Pub for fucks sake” she said in her white accent

“Come on Jessie I don’t have all day”, he replied impatiently

Jessie signalled the waiter, she ordered food and drinks for the both of them

“You are so stubborn” he said lightly chuckling

“You know I can’t work without food” she responded

“Can you help me with a place to stay, I want a proper place. Two bedroom and in a safe area, my problem is that I have never rented before so therefore I don’t have references” he explained

“You can stay at the cottage it’s available, that way you get to reconnect with your art” she said grinning

“No! I don’t want to stay in your yard and I’m not touching another painting until the others make it to the market, you know my motto. Money talks...I don’t work for free Jessie” he said slightly upset

“Well you will be happy to know that Juliet Goldings came knocking on my door”, she said wiggling her eyebrows

“The art collector?”

“Yes and I handed in guluva and indoni, she absolutely loved it. Apparently you looking at 10 million each in the UK, she informed him enthusiastically

“Jessie please don’t play like that” he said getting on his feet

“I’m serious, we are in” she giggled, “though it might take a while but yeah” she chuckled

“Who did you submit” he asked enthusiastically

“The crashing wave only, the others weren’t good enough” she said disappointed

“This calls for a celebration he said pulling Jessie into his embrace” she chortled

“So you don’t stay with your aunt anymore?” she asked inquisitively

“She passed on” he said sadly sitting back on his chair

“Argh you poor thing, I’m sorry” she stood up to hug him

The waiter came with their food and drinks, they feasted and nourished themselves catching up.

©Zama Gambus he Yenga, 2021

This is to make up for skipping Thursday

[11/22, 14:15] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 20

"An anchor is someone or something that keeps you in place, it was memories of my mom and dad then my beloved aunt...Now it's you Shorty"

~ Mhlengi

Thulado sat on the window sill looking out the streets, it was 11pm and the roads were still busy, I guess the night was still young. She has been sitting there from 9pm when she couldn't go back to sleep, Mhlengi was still not home. She spotted a couple emerging from the flats opposite them by the look of things they were both sloshed, the girl seemed to be shouting at her boyfriend, the poor man sheepishly held her by the waist and they proceeded with their destination. They kept staggering back and forth balancing on walls, the girl continued yelling Thulado couldn't hear what she was saying because she too was playing music in the background just to calm herself down but the whole scene was hilarious. The girl wiggled out of the guys embrace and attempted to lurch away but the guy staggered after her grabbing her by clothes they both went tumbling to the floor. Thulado snorted laughing out loud, everything was just funny after a couple of minutes of resting on the floor the girl is seen hoisting her man up, the opted

to return back to their flat, they disappeared by the security door.

Sometimes sitting by the window was entertaining because you get to silently observe people and most of the time they can't see you, she even knows who moves drugs in her street. Chris brown ft Young thug's "Go crazy" song serenaded her ears, It kind of made her miss him. She remembered how they argued when he bought the sound system, she didn't see the need for it but look at her now relaxing through Mhlengi's Playlist.

Trips to your crib in the middle of the night
I know that you miss me 'cause I put it down right
Damn, babe, I can put you on a flight
You know that a nigga like me can change your life
Oh, baby, everythin' you do is amazin'
Ain't nobody watchin', go crazy

(I got what you need) I got what you need
Everybody think you shy but I know you a freak
Lil' baby

Thulado found herself playing it on repeat for some reason it was if it's Mhlengi singing it to her, she smiled looking out the window after a couple of minutes she got startled by the increasing of volume, she quickly turned her head looking towards the door and there he was standing by the system flashing her a smile. She clicked her tongue looking out the window Mhlengi chuckled, he took off his hoodie and started scribbling on the floor with his feet toe heel, back and forth, Thulado looked at him out of the corner of her eye.

Mhlengi went into his dance mode a talent that no one knows that he has, he started popping and locking Thulado was amazed she actually turned to watched him completely, Mhlengi did the wop and the running man after he was satisfied with his

moves he closed it in with some krumping then halted laughing. He threw himself on the bed slightly panting, Thulado walked over to the sound system and turned it off. Mhlengi got up in lightning speed and grabbed her by her full waist he started whining his waist grinding on her Thulado shook her head shyly because she had two left feet.

"dance with me shorty" he pleaded

"the music is off" Thulado said excusing herself

Mhlengi let it slide and resorted back to bed, he reeked of alcohol and weed but Thulado was too mad to even ask, that's how of a scaredy cat she was, ever so frightened to start a confrontation. She snuggled under the blankets with a sore heart, she wasn't sure what was going on between her and Mhlengi, but she was certain that she loves him and doesn't wish to lose him.

"Why are you still up shorty? I thought I would find you asleep" Mhlengi said in a chirpy mood but received no reply. He chortle moving closer to Thulado so he could touch her big tummy.

"You know one of these days I will have so much money and I will build you a separate room so you can collect as many containers you want since you cry if I throw them out, I'm sorry if I hurt your feelings by doing so, it's just that I don't understand. Make me understand shorty" he said ranting probably from the excess of alcohol he consumed

"how many times must I tell you I'm going to use them Mhlengi? Just leave me alone" Thulado said dismissively "you leave me alone for so long knowing I'm heavily pregnant because of containers" she spat with her sudden bravery and confidence 'I don't care if you can't breathe but I'm pregnant for heaven sake Mhlengi Ngcobo, you rather go and waste money drinking and smoking instead of saving up for your twins" she added only to hear the drunk man snoring behind her.

She growled angrily, she jumped out of the bed and yanked his vans out, then he pulled down his pants and rolls of money fell off his pocket. She packed his dirty clothes in the laundry and left the money on their side cupboard, she knew it was the end of the month but for Mhlengi to be walking around with this kind of cash was confusing.

Then she hovered over him looking at the bandages on his arms, chest and his left side by his ribs ..."what the hell happened to him?" she wondered

In the morning Mhlengi was the first one to wake up, he cleaned himself up as well as their space. He noticed the money on display on the side cupboard he cursed under his breath and he quickly

apprehended it, he started making breakfast for the both of them. Thulado was woken by the scrumptious aroma of food, she jumped out of bed and waddled to the bathroom to clean herself then she came back and the bed was made up, she sat on it gawking at Mhlengi.

"Where is the money" she asked disinterested
"I took it" Mhlengi replied without looking at her
"Please enlighten me about the bandages all over your body Infact where were you and exactly happened? " she asked concerned

"I went out with a friend like I said, the bandages is for my ink" he replied bringing the food to her

"Mhlengi!" she said sternly 'Tm getting more and more worried about your behavior s thandwa s ami, spending recklessly isn't like you

" Relax I have everything under control and I can do whatever I want right? Just like you... screw everybody else aslong as you get to keep you

beloved containers" he smiled tightly

"Oh wow, this is about the containers" she scoffed

"Damn right it is, I guess I can spend recklessly as well even if you don't like it as long as I get what I want..right?" he said arching his eyebrows

"You don't understand, in time you will see the use of these tubs, they will help us. I just need a bookshelf for the books and everything will be good" she informed him but Mhlengi just shook his head focusing on the food,

"Eat up I want to show you something" he said excitedly

"what?" she said lazily

"You will see, eat up" he said getting up with his empty plate.

"Where did you get so much money" she blurted out

"I will explain later" hurry up" Mhlengi said cutting her short.

The taxi stopped in a corner of a suburb with nice big houses, Mhlengi held Thulado's hand as they walked down the streets they came to a halt in front of a big gate. Mhlengi punched in a pin the gate slid open, a dog barked frightening Thulado she hid behind her man, Mhlengi crouched down ruffling its hair the dog began jumping around in excitement.

"Don't worry he won't bite you" he said smiling at a very bewildered Thulado

"What's going on Mhlengi?" Thulado asked looking around frantically

He grabbed a hold of her soft little hands leading her to the back of the house, he fished out for a key from his pocket and opened the door, Thulado gasped walking in.

"This is another part of me that no one knows about, I'm an artist by night" he laughed

"Sthandwa sami I never thought you" she said stammering

"It's just that this talent of mine takes forever to bring in money so I just dumped it and tried other things" he said cutting her short

"Crime? You tried crime" she said lightly shaking her head

"Ey desperate times call for desperate measures shorty, I'm a money chaser... One day you will understand" he said dismissing her

He began showing her all the paintings he has done in the past, they stopped when a white slim woman with blonde hair budged in, her smile disappeared when she realized Mhlengi wasn't alone.

"Oh you have a guest" she said disappointed

"Yeah!" Mhlengi said walking towards her, "I'm sorry I didn't tell you I got carried away, I just had to show her" Mhlengi explained

"Oh I see" she said scrutinizing Thulado, her eyes landed on her bump she picked them up quickly staring at Mhlengi hardening her eyes swallowing saliva

"This is Thulado my woman, Thulado this is Jessie... She is my mentor" he said clearing his throat

"Nice to meet you" Thulado said ever so sweetly

"No offense Thula what?" she said motioning her to finish up

"do...it's Thulado" Mhlengi said impatiently

"Yeah that, you should have told me you bringing a stranger into my house Ms hlenyi" she said butchering his name like always

"I'm sorry I just wanted to show her my art" he said proudly

"Can I speak to you privately" she said flashing a fake smile

They disappeared into the big house, Thulado went back into the art room admiring Mhlengi's work it was unbelievable that he was so artistic yet kept it under wraps. Meanwhile Jessie was breathing fire in the house.

"I understand you don't want a relationship with me but to rub it in my face is rather insensitive Mshlengi" she said getting red in the face

"Come on Jessie my intentions were clear from the beginning, you chose to take advantage of me because of my desperation I'm not young anymore, I can do things for myself as you can see" he said raising his voice

"she's pregnant, you know when I fought tooth and nail for your art to be recognized, I wasn't just doing that for you but me as well. I thought perhaps one day you will see my heart and give us a chance but I can see that you were using me. You waited for me to get you millions then boom you bring your bitch

to "my house" to show her your art. Why now Mhlengi?" she said screaming

"Me using you? Was it not you who used to force yourself on me, using me to satisfy your sexual desires even though you had a man, I endured all that shit because I wanted my art to make it to the top but when I realized I'm here just to be your sex toy and stress reliever I stopped coming...so don't you dare talk about using because you know damn right that you started this" he spat

"Get out of my house" Mhlengi stormed out pissed

He went to fetch Thulado and left. The taxi ride to the mall was quiet, Mhlengi was looking out the window the entire time.

At the mall

Senzo was pushing a trolley almost spilling of food stuff and clothing but Phindile wasn't satisfied she was still peeking her head in each store she's passing, she gasped looking at the perfumes at Foschini they were beautiful displayed you could see them from the outside the glass.

"I just remembered I don't have a perfume" Phindile said her eyes sparkling like a little child who just received a present

"Go on then but I'm going to Woolworths for some juice and chicken he said pushing the trolley away, Phindile dashed into the store enthusiastically.

Meanwhile Thulado scanned through the baby clothes, she just didn't know what to pick everything seemed beautiful even though she thought Mhlengi was being ridiculous by wanting his baby clothes bought in such an expensive store. The quality was really good, she picked up two identical rompers turquoise and grey in color. She heard a familiar

voice

"Take them they are beautiful" he said smiling

"Are you following me Senzo?" Thulado said frowning

"Don't flatter yourself, Woolworths is a public store. I'm actually shocked that you are here being indecisive on what to buy, I wonder where he borrowed the money, or better still who he stabbed to get you here picking and choosing 100% cotton " he chuckled

"Mxm" Thulado shifted her focus back on the clothes

Senzo rested on his trolley ogling her, he was in fact upset that she was even pregnant for him, he clicked his tongue audibly.

"Senzo why don't you carry with what you came here for and leave me alone, Mhlengi will be here

any minute. I don't want drama" she said pleading
"What? is he going to stab me?" he said smiling at
her cuteness, she was so short pushing that big
belly

"Just go" she scoffed

"Just because you are in love with your thug, you
think you are better than all of us. You don't reply to
my messages even on Facebook, one of these days
he will cheat on you or runaway when he can't take
care of the baby and you will remember me cutie.
Anyway I have moved on, I'm sure you saw my
beautiful new girlfriend" he said smirking searching
in her eyes

"Congrats though your wife's grave is still fresh" she
said rolling her eyes

"Oh so you see my status but you don't react, she's
beautiful isn't she?" he asked arching his brow

"Who?" she said moving to the aisle with baby
blankets

"My woman" he said pushing the trolley following

her

"Yeah, she looks just like Pearl" she said bored.

"Now that's a woman who knows what she wants unlike someone I know... That boy will not take you anywhere. I can take care of you cutie I can even leave Phindile for you, I will treat Mhlengi's child like my own" he said looking into her eyes

Meanwhile Mhlengi followed behind them listening to everything, he's been watching them and he didn't want to disturb him. Senzo's phone rang it was Phindile.

"I'm inside woolies, I can't see you" she said anxiously

"let's meet at the food section I was looking at some clothes" he hung up

"Please stop ignoring my messages" he begged but Thulado just kept quiet.

When he turned around with his trolley he bumped into Mhlengi, he swallowed with his heart plodding. He didn't expect to see him so close, he used the other way and scurried out.

"He followed me here" Thulado said quickly but Mhlengi didn't say anything regarding that

"Are you finding anything?" he asked instead

"Yeah please help me choose" they rummaged through the clothes together but Mhlengi's thoughts were far away.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:16] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

Chapter 21

"I have money in my head and heart, I'm a skelm,
ins ebenzi...I'm a Kruger"

Nana rested her head on the window looking out as Fred drove her home, she smiled a bit thinking of the eventful weekend she had with the twins. Fred's house in Durban is posh but their home down south was even bigger and more beautiful. When they said they are taking her home she expected to be met by family or relatives but the house was empty, so they drank, ate and did some sight seeing, Nana enjoyed herself thoroughly. It was in the way the twins hovered over her, treating her like an egg that will fall and break, she was astounded at how affectionate and clingy they both were towards her.

At first it was alarming because of the kissing incident that took place at the restaurant, but Frank assured Nana that he loves her for his brother but she must be free around him since they take care of each other's possessions including women. He would occasionally hug her and plant kisses anywhere, Nana found it weird but thought to herself that maybe that is how their family operate, it's not like she could distinguish who is who anyway. He knew it was Fred when he comes to bed at night to sleep with her.

It was Monday morning where normal people are making their way to work except for Nana, Fred thought it would be nice for her to rest, more like her throbbing pussy needed to repose. She had been with Fred for a while now but never has she felt like this, it was like she was been bedded by an untamed animal. He wanted it all the time and everywhere and in every hole, as an obedience little girl that she is, she complied and now her poor little

vagina was crying out for help. Not for forgetting the pounding headache that kept on resurfacing the entire weekend, she slept the whole afternoon on Saturday after the festivities. Poor Fred had to undress her and cover her with a blanket so she could sleep properly. It was a pity because she couldn't remember some of the events but she reminisced having the time of her life

Fred parked at the dead end where he normally drops off Nana, it took a good minute for her to jump out the car, she suddenly hated this place with everything in her, it always reminded her of the poverty life she actually lives in but Fred wasn't hers so therefore she had to go back home from time to time. Not that her mother cares as long as she remembers to buy them food stuff and give them a little cash, whatever she did with her life wasn't such a worry for mother dearest. She dragged her feet as she hobbled down the dusty walkway, she wanted to get home and sit in a tub with cold water perhaps that would help ease the

pain. She waved Fred off, as she hooted passing her.

As the day progressed Frank closed down his laptop as the thoughts of Phindile flooded his mind, Fred was right they have hurt Senzo enough maybe he should let this one go, it's not like it's a problem to find a girl to dish it out for him. He got to his feet heading to the fridge to grab a cold can of appletiser unlike Fred he wasn't into coffee or any hot beverages, he swaggered back to his seat as boredom kicked in. This is one of the reasons he gets to be away longer than Fred he hated being couped up in the office staring at the laptop, hence why Fred always complains about him running the company down.

The click of heels pulled him out of his thoughts but when he saw who it was at the door he scoffed. He

couldn't stomach the tenacious married women, they always lose focus and end up falling then it just messes everything up. It baffled him how these couples marry each other for all the wrong reasons only to end up doing hideous things behind each other's backs, one of the reasons he will never marry. There's free pussy all over, he didn't want kids and would probably kill his dear wife should he try stunts like Purity and Pearl.

"Where is my husband Fred" she said narrowing her eyes at him

"I don't know, I should be asking you... You are his wife" Frank said flashing her a smile

"If you have killed him just let me know so I can prepare myself to mourn him" she said walking seductively towards the table

"What makes you think I'm a killer Purity?" Frank said groping her big ass it jiggled

"Please tell me you were joking the other day, I can't be without you" she said slightly lifting up her dress

"Lock the door and come back here" Frank ordered, probably Fred said something but he wasn't about to let free pussy go to waste

"You know Fred I hope his dead wherever he is, if he could sleep with another girl because she fought with me made me realize that, he probably does it often in his endless trips" Purity said stripping off her clothes

"What.. are you hurt?" Frank asked spinning around his chair enjoying the show

"Ofcourse I'm hurt" she giggled sarcastically "look at me Fred, I'm a meal and a half, he should be satisfied with just me" she said touching herself

"Yet you cheat on him daily Purity" Frank said loosening his tie

"If he was good then I wouldn't be here but I couldn't be patient anymore" she said

"What if he felt the same about you" he said walking towards her, he turned her around pinning her to the wall, "maybe he knew what kind of a b!tch you are, then he gave you all the money as a distraction so

he could satisfy his little desires on the side with you blinded by the soft life" he spat on his hand then rubbed her butthole.

"Fred not there" she jumped

"You are a big girl Purity, you can handle it. Now bend down for daddy you little b!tch" Frank said in a commanding voice

"Fred!" she said softly

Frank stuck his fingers inside her tiny hole a couple of times before tearing his way in, she screamed in agony, fortunately their office was upstairs away from everything else. Purity sweated instantly as he rummaged into her something he never did before, she shut her eyes and mouth tightly tapping loud sobs in after a while she relaxed her muscles taking it all in. It was daunting but this was Fred and she was probably going to enjoy this new adventure with time, he loved him that much.

Mhlengi was lying on the bed deep in thoughts, Thulado sat next to him, she opened the container with ointment and started applying it on Mhlengi's tattoo's, some places were a bit swollen but she was assured it's normal since the ink was still fresh.

"So tell me about them, they actually look cool. I might consider doing one as well" she said smiling

"Really?" he asked thinning his eyes

"Yeah but first tell me is it sore? " she asked biting her lower lip

"Well it's a needle so it feels like someone is scratching you, I guess as you relax you get used of the feeling. I don't think it's that bad" he informed

"OK, now tell me about yours" she closed the lid of the ointment placing it on their side table

"On my left side is a dollar sign sitting on rolls of money and the number 26, it's just a sign of a

Kruger. I'm a born hustler, I'm a paper chaser. I have money in my heart and mind" he said chuckling

"I'm starting to think you love money more than me" she nudged him playfully

"You don't compare to material things shorty, I actually love you more but don't let money hear me say that" he laughed

"mxm" she smacked his shoulder he groaned in pain, "sorry! sorry! I forgot" she caressed him

"You are jealous of my ink" he said pouting

"Mxm now tell me about the tattoo on your chest" she asked inquisitively

"It's a pride of lions, they are fearless, powerful, possess great leadership and have ultimate strength. It symbolizes my family hence its drawn on top of my heart, this is me as the head and under me is you my lioness then our cubs" he said smiling

"We only expecting two kids and you have three cubs drawn" she asked confused

"I want one more kid and we are done" he replied

"What if we get another set?" Thulado asked

"Then I will add another cub, I have plenty of space"
he responded

"I have been meaning to ask about twins, we don't
have any in our family. Where are they coming
from?" she asked baffled

"I have no idea, I didn't see any in my family too.
Maybe it's just a blessing" he said. She picked up
his right arm slightly turning it

"And this one" she said pointing at the anchor

"An anchor is someone or something that holds you
in place, it was the memories of my family, my aunt
but now it's you shorty. The thoughts of you and my
unborn children holds me in place, in everything I do
going forth I think of all the people that matter in my
life and I know I won't float away because you are
all holding me in place" he further said

Thulado leaned over to kiss him, Mhlengi sat on his

butt still holding the kiss, he deepened it gently pulling her close.

Later that afternoon Frank parked inside Senzo's yard, he first dialed Fred.

"How is it going there?" he asked

"All is well just cold" Fred chuckled, "I can't believe you fucked Purity after everything you fool" he added

"She wanted it so I gave her" Frank said in her defense

"How is the bearer, did you give her a day off?" he asked out of concerned

"Yes I did, are you falling for this girl?" he arched his eyebrow

"No I'm not, I just don't want you to mess this up for

us...now have fun pretending to be me" he laughed
"You are so boring Fred it's torturous but don't
worry I will add a little vroom in your life, I'm falling
asleep here" he yawned dramatically
"Fuseg" he said hanging up

Frank laughed looking at his phone, he then dialed
Senzo.

"Sure Simmons" he said with noise in the
background

"I'm here at your house for the drinks you promised
me, are we still on?" he asked

"Eish rain check, I had to work extra today" he
answered

"OK I'm leaving then, call me" he hung up

He started his car Phindile marched out of the
house in confusion, she just opened for him now

his leaving. She groaned in annoyance she hated it when someone disturb her shows on TV, she was wearing a little short denim wrap skirt and a white crop top. It was the way it sat on her waist then the length was just an inch below her butt cheeks, her yellow thighs exposed Frank could almost taste that fat wet pussy, that's if she's anything like her sister Pearl. He killed the engine contemplating, his lust was proving stronger than his reasoning, a call from Fred came through his phone, he answered quickly.

"Don't do it" he said sternly

"OK" he said softly

"I'm serious Frank, we spoke about this" he warned

"Okay I heard you" he hung up

Phindile shrugged her shoulder Impatiently her breasts bounced up and down sending Frank into a frenzy, he cursed under his breath staring at her

desirably. He opened the door and got out, he paused for a few seconds before following Phindile into the house.

He found her sitting on the couch in front of the TV with her legs crossed, he swallowed.

"Hey maP, I'm supposed to be having drinks with Senzo but he seemed not to be here" he acted confused

"You can wait for him, he will be in any minute from now" she said her eyes fixed on the show, she probably didn't know that he was working late today.

Frank sat next to her, he kept stealing glances at her but she was so glued to the screen she didn't even entertain him.

"So what is this show all about?" he blurted out

"Fashion! All the latest designs we get them from here" she said excitedly

"Do you love fashion?" Frank asked interested

"Yeah I study fashion design at DUT" she said turning to look at Frank

"That's amazing" he said flashing her a smile

"Can I offer you something to drink, excuse my manners" she said face palming

"Sure something cold" Frank replied

Phindile returned with cooldrink but found Frank tuning into soccer, she frowned childishly

"Seriously? I didn't know visitors could change programs at people's houses" she rested her hands on her hips, Frank loved the view

"I'm a guest you supposed to make me happy" he chuckled playing with the remote

"No Frank give it back, I'm sorry but this is my only

"time to watch TV before I start cooking" she stretched her hand trying to snatch it away from Frank

He kept on fooling around as they laughed fighting over the remote, Phindile fell on him and Frank grabbed her by her waist, she felt electricity bolts shooting all over her body. Frank stopped smiling looking deep into her eyes, he pulled her close lifting up her already short skirt, Phindile spread her legs so he could sit on his lap properly. Her heart was beating so fast as her lips met his, she knew this was wrong but Frank was so alluring and that electrifying feeling probed her to explore more... What was it that she was feeling?

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:16] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|
|
|
|

Chapter 22

"I'm making an eternal pick in the dark with my eyes closed, hoping and praying it's the right one because once you have chosen, there's no going back"

Two months later

Life's good! Nana was definitely different from the person she was two months ago, her entire wardrobe changed, she moved out of the shacks and now drove her own car. The twins really took care of her, they go away often just the three of

them, it was even easier for her to distinguish them now since she spends most of her time with them. Fred was of a gentle nature and Frank was the smiley face but rough, she got so embarrassed weeks ago when she woke up drunk as fuck with both twins in bed with her.

When they got up they explained how she wanted both of them after a night of hardcore partying, she apologized and they brushed it off as if it was nothing. Ever since that came to light she has been having these ridiculous dreams of them fucking her together, so often that she enjoys it and wants it to happen for real. She sometimes finds herself drooling over them at the office when they are busy with work, thankfully Frank has a young one that he sneaks in and out the house without anyone seeing. In that way it restrains her filthy and despicable thoughts.

Senzo arrived home and found silence as if no one was there, he was starving and knowing Phindile she would have cooked up a storm since she had less classes today. He went straight to the kitchen enthusiastically but it was sparkling clean with not even a pot on the stove, he opened the oven and there was no cooked food, he heaved a sigh disappointed. He heard some soft tunes coming from the corridor it was some old school slow jams, he followed the trail of music leading him to their bedroom, he opened the door and found Phindile out cold.

Senzo covered her with a blanket, she must be exhausted, it wasn't like her to just sleep. He returned to the kitchen to start cooking something fast and filling, he was hungry he could eat a lion, he made a video call to the twins. It was great to finally connect with them again. They both appeared on the screen flashing a smile.

"I'm cooking the wifey is sleeping" Senzo said greeting them

"Cook man... Howzit" Fred said

"All good, I was thinking of having a meeting with you guys, I need advice on this business venture I want to embark on" Senzo said hopeful

"Sure, just arrange it and we will help you where we can" Frank said assuring him

They conversed until Senzo hung up, it was time for him to step up, he wanted to climb the ladder like his friends. Pearls words still echoes in his head and he didn't want Phindile to start feeling the same.

Mhlengi sighed standing before Jessie's gate, she has been ignoring his calls for a while now and it

was starting to bother him since she had all of his valuable paintings. Now that his here his heart started beating fast, Jessie was vindictive and persuasive he didn't want lto do something that will hurt shorty. He scratched his head in frustration before punching in the code but to his surprise the code bounced back as being incorrect, he tried again but nothing.

"What the fuck are you doing?" a strange woman appeared with a bulldog, "Are you trying to break into my house?" she screamed prepping her dog
"No I-I know a lady that lives here" Mhlengi stammered walking backwards, he heard stories on how some people's can set their dogs on you if you trespass. As confusing this was, he wasn't about to be mauled by a dog

"This is my yard you hooligan, if you try any stunt I will let my dog do the job your filthy monkey" the lady spat

"I'm sorry mam, I was looking for Jessie" he said

and attempted to walk away

"Are you Mshlengi?" she screamed

"Yes" he said slowly turning around

"Come and get your horrendous crafts, Jessie is too kind, I would have burnt all of it. She picks you up from the gutter and helps you, and as an ingrate that you are, you thank her with a bucket full of shit. You people don't know how to use your brains and when we chip in to the rescue you turn around and act like we owe you...we don't owe you shit, you don't deserve Jessie's generosity she spent her money buying you paints and brushes, she fed and gave you love when no one cared about you" she said clutching on her dog as Mhlengi quietly gathered his stuff, "All your parents know is opening their legs and having sex senselessly planting babies all over with no plans for the future, then you all grow up in the same poverty you are born in, you need Jessie and without her no one will look at that trash you carrying" she said rubbing it in

Mhlengi paused at the gate he wanted to turn around and grab her by the neck but decided against it, he knew that racism and cruelty was a new trend of the world but this dirty looking lady is crossing all boundaries, he was boiling but kept on taking long strides leaving the house behind. With all his paintings he knew he will never set foot there again, it was a chapter of his life that he was closing.

He reached the bus stop and it was empty, he sat on the bench dialing Jessie for the last time and luckily she answered.

“How can I help you” she said coldly

“Hey you, I went to your house and you weren’t there and my paintings are in bin bags, what’s going on?”

“I sold my house Mshlengi and I asked the lady to hold onto your paintings because I knew you would come for them eventually” she replied

“You could have messaged me or even better answer my calls. Where are you?” Mhlengi asked

“I’m in Cape Town, look there’s no need for us to communicate. What brought us together is over, it’s finished...you don’t paint anymore and I have moved from KZN. I wish you the best moving on with your life” she said in closing

“Jessie what are you doing?” he laughed nervously

“What does it look like I’m doing?, I’m cutting ties and moving on with my life” she responded

“What about “Guluva” and “Indoni” surely you need to communicate with me concerning my art” he asked anxiously

“I don’t know what you are talking about” she said ever so calmly

“Jessie” he laughed bitterly “Don’t play me like that, you know exactly what I’m talking about. Wow! Just wow! So you want to steal my work right under my nose, Jessie I’m warning you” he spat

“If you don’t stop calling me there will be trouble, I’m

tired of being your door mat. You take my kindness for granted every single chance you get and I have had enough. If you don't stop harassing, and accusing me of stealing your delusional artwork I will report you to the police" she added

"Hosh! Fine we will see who will have the last say"
he hung up

He stood on his feet laughing in disbelief, so Jessie thought she could steal from a kruger and get away he chuckled pacing up and down the bus stop. Fortunately the 6pm bus hooted coming to a halt at the stop, he waited for the passengers to jump out then he hopped in, the bus was going back to town to collect more travellers as it was knock off time. Queue's were getting longer as the sun started to turn orange hiding behind the clouds.

Sfiso ran up the stairs, he knocked on Thulado's door she peeped out, when she saw it was Mhlengi's friend she stepped out closing the door behind her, she was still not comfortable with people seeing her collection because the questions that follows carry so much judgement and she hated it.

"Is Mhlengi in?" Sfiso asked getting straight to the point

"Didn't you go to work today?" Thulado asked
"I did, I came straight from there but I need to see Mhlengi urgently" he answered

"Aww that's strange, he left in the morning going to work..so" she shrugged her shoulders

"Oh so he found work already, that's great then. I came to tell him that there's a gap for permanent workers on the labor side" he further said

"OK I'm officially lost, Mhlengi works as a supervisor at..." she paused looking at Sfiso, she

covered her mouth in shock

"Whats wrong?" Sfiso asked concerned

"It's nothing, I will tell him that you stopped by.
Thank you" Thulado said, she opened the door and disappeared inside leaving Sfiso baffled outside.

At 7pm Mhlengi dragged himself inside the flat, he looked for a spot to store his paintings to no avail, the clutter seemed to be increasing every day he felt like screaming and throwing everything out. Especially after the day that he had, he ended putting his plastic bags in the bathroom. He showered one time, he was deep in thoughts as the cold water made lines down his chocolate body, the weight placed on his shoulders was beginning to weigh him down, Thulado could pop any minute and he needed to get his shit together but then bloody Jessie happened. He dried himself and made his way into their kitchen, bedroom, lounge and storage it was maddening. Getting a bigger place was long overdue, he kissed Thulado after getting dressed

and flopped next to her she was awfully quiet.

"How was your day shorty" he asked lying on his back facing the ceiling

"It was okay, what's in the bags?" she asked inquisitively

"My paintings" he answered

"There's no space in the flat, you know the babies are coming" she said

"Oh wow" he said laughing glaring at the piles of containers and books, "don't worry I will get a proper storage for them" he assured her, she nodded

"How was work? " Thulado asked arching her eyebrows

"It was fine" he answered disinterested

"How is Sfiso?" she asked getting on her feet and wadding towards the window

"Same old, his fine... what's up with the questions?"

Mhlengi said sitting on his butt

"I don't know maybe it's because Sfiso came here looking for you about a job he found for you, imagine how foolish I looked defending my boyfriends supervisors title" she roared

"Calm down you going to upset the babies and I'm not your boyfriend ngiyindoda yakho (I'm your man)" he said trying to shy away from the situation at hand

"Mxm Mhlengi stop it, I'm serious here, why won't you tell me what's going on?" she asked anxiously

"You know the doctor told us that we shouldn't do anything to spike up your BP so for the sake of my babies I will withhold my answer" he said smirking at her

"Mhlengi Ngcobo are you breaking into people's houses? Are you mugging people like your friends who did to me months ago? I know you and that okapi are inseparable" she said sternly

"Thulado just leave it" his face changed, he left the bed to go sit by the window

"I can't believe I'm stuck with a criminal for a baby daddy, you know I trusted you but I guess I'm horrible at judging people's character. Now my children will come into this mess, Mhlengi why are you hurting me like this" she wiped her tears

"Shorty I have been doing my best to provide for you and save up for my children, and no I haven't been doing the things you are accusing me off, I have been hustling. Infact I lost my job shortly after you but you didn't notice right? So we will be fine, I just need you to have faith in me" he said walking towards her, he grab a hold her hand but she yanked it away from him.

She marched to the stove, her two plates were already placed on the cupboard, she dished the food angrily. Mhlengi sat on the bed and stared at Thulado as she violently poke the spoon into the rice and beef stew, she carelessly gave the plate to Mhlengi. He arched his eyebrows looking at her but she walked away getting her own plate, Mhlengi sighed standing up. He put the food in the

microwave and gathered his stuff without saying a word.

"Aren't you going to eat?" she asked with attitude

"Nah I just remembered that I'm not hungry" he replied putting his hoodie on

'Just eat, we can let the food go to waste now, can we?' she said softly realizing that she might be the cause of the sudden hunger strike

"You serving me like I'm a thing nje, yazi uyangijwayela wena Thulado, you can eat the whole pot on your own if you want nx" with that he banged the door and left

Thulado put the food on the side table, she curled into a ball and cried.

In the morning Thulado stretched her arms yawning, her eyes darted around the room and Mr grumpy was standing over the stove, she didn't even hear him return last night, atleast he was kind enough to cover her with blanket otherwise she was going to be cold. As much as she hates it when he walks away from an argument, the weed does wonders because he returns all calmed and collected. The news Channel was playing on TV and Mhlengi was watching attentively.

"Goodmorning nawe" Thulado said softly

"Hey" Mhlengi said turning around, "I made Mealie meal porridge I forgot to buy bread yesterday, is it OK?" Mhlengi asked

"It's okay just put two big scoops of peanut butter" she said jumping out of bed making her way to the bathroom

Mhlengi increased the volume as the news anchor delivered.

*Four armed robbers broke into a Durban North home in the wee hours of the morning today, they held the home owner who just recently purchased the house at gunpoint, they ransacked her house leaving it clean. Marshall security along with the SAPS are investigating the matter, the home owner identified the thieves as black of race. Then they played a clip of the home owner crying her eyes out, while the security held her down

"They killed my dog... They shot him dead" she screamed

The camera switched back to the news anchor, she shook her head sadly at that. She continued reciting the latest news, Thulando waddled back sitting next to Mhlengi she rested her head on his shoulder.

"Did they have to say the robbers are black though,

if it was whites they probably would have estimated their age and just say four men" Thulado argued slightly fueled

"A black man is always a suspect" Mhlengi said

"The way she's crying for that dog, it's like she lost her husband" Thulado giggled

"Some people love pets, and if you don't it doesn't make sense" Mhlengi answered

"That house looked like the one we went to for your paintings" Thulado arched her brow

"Nah then the home owner would be Jessie, I don't know that woman" Mhlengi answered, he stood up to get her porridge and handed it to her. They ate in silence.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:16] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|
|
|
|

Chapter 23

It was the wee hours of the morning, misty and cold you could barely see the person next to you, the blur of thick tall trees decorated the pathway as the twins stride through stark naked, their manhood swung side to side with every step. They have been here so many times but still couldn't grow accustomed to the creepiness, even a sound of a screeching bird was enough to send you to your demise. The old lady hobbled in between them, her sceptre as an aid to help her balance, she was covered in heavy black clothes you couldn't even see her face. The triad walked deeper in the thick bushes, as if they were entering their fathers yard

but the atmosphere changed within seconds, you could hear the sounds of burbling and when their feet touched the warm water. The old lady stretched out her sceptre and asked them to remain still, they complied, she hobbled deeper into the water and disappeared.

This gets the twins everytime, it was creepy but they knew the drill. They stood firm, legs launched into the water with their hands before their crotches. Suddenly a force knocked them down dragging the pair into the deep water drowning them, they kicked trying to fight but it was useless and only when the force was satisfied it vanished into thin air and the water spewed them out into the cold soil just next to the lake. They coughed hysterically grabbing a hold their necks, knowing they couldn't leave until the old lady returns they sat on the edge of the water with their heads flopped down. Speaking was forbidden in this place, after what seem like forever the lady approached from the deep within she then walked passed them, they knew well to just follow

without asking questions.

Once the illusion disappeared the cold intensified they could feel it deep in their bones, they spotted their cars behind the trees which meant they have left the sacred realm when they attempted to run to their vehicles the old lady tripped them with her sceptre now transformed to a normal stick, she stroked them while they laid naked on the floor. They wiggled trying to get away but she persisted enjoying the sound of their cries, when she was satisfied she instructed them to sit butt naked on the ground.

"You have angered "the phantom" do you know that it had to leave the illusion just to fix your mess, one of these days I will get killed because of you two knuckleheads" she poked them with the stick, " and I have bad news" the old lady said heaving a sigh

"Ma we almost died in there, the phantom tried to drown us. What did we do to deserve such

treatment?" Frank asked sulking

"I'm more interested in the bad news" Fred cut Frank short

"The bad news is that you will need a virgin to cleanse the phantom as for the attack, serves you right. What were you thinking appearing publicly when you haven't simmed down from your initiation Frank? The men that died from touching you automatically appears in the illusion, he is not impressed because they were filthy and unclean" she roared

Frank and Fred looked at each other reminiscing the day with Dlamini at the office.

"Now you need a virgin of a pure heart and I don't even know where you will find one these days. The bearer she's alright but she's only offering us half a decade and we need more than, so boys you need to go on a hunt for another bearer. Use your gifted charms and make sure they don't know each other

because they need to be kept happy and we know woman don't like sharing a dick" she scoffed

"We are sorry ma, I-I I'm sorry ma for being reckless. I will personally get the virgin and as for the other bearer how about the maiden we are mating with at the moment" Frank asked inquisitively Fred shifted uncomfortably

"You see that trash you need to discard her, she is of no use to us anymore, she is as filthy like her husband. But the young maiden" the old lady laughed while she did a little dance, "now that's the energy we want, every time you mate with her boys especially together she gives me so much power, I actually think she will make a better bearer than the first one" the old lady added

"What's wrong with Nana" Fred asked

"Well she had a miscarriage, a life was lost in her so that weakens her" the old lady responded

"Can we go now since we have work to do" Frank said excitedly this is the kind of work he thrived in rather than turning in an office chair.

"Yes you can go, just behave and don't go in public until you simmer. Only the bearer can see you like this and don't worry boys you don't need to stupefy her anymore, you are all one" she laughed and disappeared

They dusted their bums making their way to their cars, they put on their clothes and decided to chat a bit before going back to reality.

"I can't believe you suggested Phindile Frank, what are we going to do with Senzo" he scratched his head

"Don't act like you don't enjoy her pussy, from all of them she's the only one who doesn't mind sleeping with us both without intoxication I think this is meant to be, did you see how happy ma is about her?" Frank said in his defense

"She's a bitch that's why and she loves things, she only agreed because we said it's temporary and that we will give her money" Fred said

"Yes but it's been two months now and she is not complaining, let's just do what we need to do. I'm finding a virgin to cleanse and you need to get rid of Purity" Frank further said

"Frank do you understand that we will both need to sleep with that virgin, where on earth are we going to find a virgin who will allow two grown ass man to pop the cherry? This is absolutely crazy" Fred said irritably

"Nothing is impossible dear brother, all you need is money. People reek of desperation that's when we strike, don't worry bro people out there want to get rich quick and if you can make it happen for them they will do anything for you" Frank patted Fred shoulder and walked over to his car.

They both disappeared into their beasts and drove away.

Nana steadied through the traffic driving to work, she heaved a sigh as she put on the radio, she knew it was going to a long dreadful queue before she breaks free into the next road that leads to her to Fred Simmons Inc. Just thinking about the twins caused her lips to curve into a smile, "what if she can play dumb and fuck both of them knowingly but pretends like she doesn't know" she thought to herself.

She could totally pull it off plus with the way they spoil her it was totally worth it, "who would have thought Nana the lazy domkop would be living in a mansion, driving her own car and fucking with two hot rich twins...no one" she giggled to herself. Tuning into Durbz radio station the news anchor came in.

"Breaking news! three men have been found dead on uMngeni River, the SAPS detective Jodesh

Naidoo of the Durban North police station informed that it is confirmed that they were drowned and have been dead for over a week. The men have not been identified yet but investigations are underway and he urges the community to come forth with any information that could help with the case. There has been yet another cash in transit heist at Value Centre in Springfield, the guards managed to shoot dead three of the perpetrators but one got away and is still at large with up to 3 million Rands.

Unfortunately during the shootout three innocent surveillance got injured, the citizens of South Africa are starting to fear for their lives as these crimes are becoming more and more common claiming lives of innocent people who get caught in the crossfire. Lastly there has been a young lady from Ntuzuma township who is asking for help to pay for her mother who is in a dire life threatening condition in hospital, she is suffering from a rare type of cancer and needs to go for surgery immediately, if any one out there who feels touched by this girls story please contact the station on 031 5640 575 or phone Nomzamo on 071 213 3645 for more

information. Remember a little goes a long way, my name is Cindy King with your news on Durbz fm".

Nana was lost in thoughts thinking about the crime in the country, she closed her window just incase she gets hijacked it suddenly felt unsafe to live, this world was turning into something unrecognizable. Her thoughts trailed off to Nomzamo, she knew how it is to struggle and this girl must be hopeless and desperate to go to the radio, perhaps Fred and Frank could help. She endured the traffic and was now pulling up the building, she was surprised to see the twins car at the basement parking, she wondered where they have been since she didn't see them at the house for breakfast this morning. Nana parked next to them and clicked her heels heading to the elevators.

Thulado sat on the edge of the bed as Mhlengi

snored away, he must be tired for him not to be up making breakfast for them, she scanned around the room and sighed. This is not the life she left Mooi River for, now that she called Mhlengi out, he doesn't pretend to be going to work with his overalls anymore, he sleeps in and dashes out when he needs too. This kind of made her see things for what they were, it was all so exhausting its like they were stuck in the middle of nowhere not knowing whether to go left or right. Mhlengi still had a money flow and she wasn't even interested in digging as to where it came from because of fear his ways might just break her heart. Then the babies were due any second from now, she hoisted herself waddling towards the double pram/carriage Mhlengi bought, on top of it was a big bag that she was to take to the hospital. She touched the stuff and smiled, it was surreal that soon they will be parents, it was terrifying yet thrilling.

She walked over to the fridge to scout for any left overs from last night, she was wishing for a heavy

meal. Fortunately Mhlengi packs the left overs in a lunchbox she grabbed it cheerfully. Mhlengi only woke up when Thulado was finished with umfudumezo, he smiled shaking his head.

"Did you even brush your teeth?" Mhlengi asked chuckling

"I did and you overslept so this is all I could find" Thulado said in her defense

"I'm sorry shorty, I guess I'm tired. How did you sleep?" he asked getting out of bed.

"It was okay" she pushed herself up to put the lunchbox away.

Mhlengi disappeared into the bathroom after a few minutes he returned looking fresh, he stopped at his tracks when he saw Thulado urinating while standing in the kitchen area. His eyes widened.

"Seriously? I know that you pregnant but are you

just going to urinate in the kitchen?" Mhlengi asked annoyed

"What?" Thulado said looking down her legs, "Shit!" she said running to the bathroom

She sat down but the liquid was gushing out rather uncontrollably, she ran back to the room leaving a trail behind her, she rummaged into her wardrobe looking for a change of clothes.

"Oh my gosh you usuchamela indlu yonke ke manje, yini vele ngawe? (you urinating all over the place, what's wrong with you?) he asked irritably

"it's not urine, my water broke. I remember they told us at the clinic" Thulado said her eyes fixed inside the wardrobe

Mhlengi shot up, he quickly got a mop and cleaned the droplets around the room and in the toilet. He flushed for her and returned to their space, he

grabbed the bag and requested the Uber while Thulado got ready.

"Are you in labor now?" Mhlengi asked concerned
"I don't know but I don't feel any pains yet" she said

She started sweating as anxiety got the better of her, she was suddenly worried about herself and the babies, she started crying for her mother. Mhlengi pulled her close as they walked out the flat.

"Kuzolunga! It's okay shorty...I'm here and we are going to be parents" Mhlengi kissed her wet cheeks and pulled her into his arms

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Happy birthday to Keleabetswe Kgafela for yesterday, I hope your day was amazing as you are

sweet young lady

[11/22, 14:16] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 24

Senzo slammed his fist on the counter fuming, he flared his nose looking at Phindile who was playing with her hands innocently in the middle of the kitchen.

"After everything I did for you, pouring my heart out to you, you want to leave me...Oh God I'm such a

fool, you just like that bitch sister if yours, now tell me who is he?

"It's no one babe I just want to live in res so I can study properly, you know I love you but I can't study here. All I end up doing is cleaning, cooking by the time I'm done I'm exhausted and return from work and demand sex, it's really starting to affect my schoolwork. If you love me like you said you, you will allow me to do this...please" she said walking closer to him

"You promise it's not another man?" Senzo said a bit calm

"I love you alone Vilakazi, so will you allow me to live at Res?" she asked slipping her hands inside his pants

"It's fine you can go but every weekend I want you here and I'm buying you a ring to show that you are taken and please don't even think of cheating on me girlie otherwise you will end up six feet like your sister" he said sternly, he yanked her hands roughly out of his pants then he grabbed his car keys and

left for work.

As soon as he left Phindile stuck her tongue out dialing a number on her phone.

"mnaks kwenzenjan?" the voice on the other end said

"we mnaks lalela I have tried the kegal balls to tighten, I lied to the bulldog that I'm on my periods but his getting impatient because I already told him about moving out" she said almost whispering

"leadership wena, now you must soak in a bath with vinegar and you will be sorted, the kuku will be tight as new. Now be careful that you dont get caught because amadoda ayabulalana oe (men can kill you)" she said chuckling

"Don't worry I have everything under control so long as Senzo think I'm this innocent little girl, I'm sorted. I want to move out ASAP, yazi I have money but I can't use it because igovu lizongibuza ukuthi

ngiyithathephi lemali (the bulldog will ask me where I got the money from). Temptation comes at my doorstep and one of these days he will walk in on us and I can't have that, I need to go" Phindile informed

"True! I wonder why you marrying him though because clearly you don't love him mnaks" the voice said

"I actually do in a way but not entirely, I feel like I need to enjoy my life first before he ties me down hence I asked to finish school first" she answered

"I hear you nami I'm on my way to tat'Mfenyane undimele wethu (his waiting for me), ngisayojulukelwa yikhehla" she said laughing (the old man is going to sweat on top of me)

"You and the oldies" Phindile burst out laughing

"I don't want drama in my life, all I want is money and that's it. At least my oldies come and get some then they go back to their wives and leave me in peace" she added

"I guess that's your prerogative mnaks I cannot

bring myself to do such, maybe it's because my father is still alive. Anyway enjoy utata Mfenyane, I need to prepare for Senzo when he returns. It's not like he said anything but he just slips in, I guess my conscience is working overtime" she explained

"Trust your gut, especially if your people are gifted like you say they are, kuthiwa men can tell of another man's presence, I don't know how true that is" she responded

"Eish OK, let me go" she hung up a bit anxious

She looked for vinegar in the cupboards and luckily she found a sealed bottle, then she dashed to the bathroom.

Fred Simmons inc

"I think the best way to do this is to keep things as is, Nana can never know that she is important to us and so is Phindile, that way they won't grow wings" Frank said

"Until they get tired of this arrangement then what? What if they meet someone whom they love and they want to settle down and cut ties with us?" Fred asked concerned.

"That can never happen besides the fact that they are weak under our spell, they don't have the necessary requirements to be married have you forgotten once you go Simmons you can't go back. Which man will settle for a fruitless marriage... relax" Frank patted Freds shoulder

"OK I hear you what about Senzo, he wants to marry her and now this. We have been living off that guy for years now, I don't know" Fred said

"Senzo se poes! That guy is just as bad, you think he loves Phindile? Well he doesn't he is just using her to spite that short girl his mad about, maybe he loved Pearl but not Phindile. Atleast with us we will

take care of her in exchange for her womb
ofcourse" Frank said.

"Alright and the virgin?" Fred arched his eyebrow
"I haven't found her I'm planning on visiting the
rurals hopefully something will reveal itself there"
he answered

Nana came in clicking her heels in her very very
tight and short dress, the twins went mute
immediately. Nana stopped midway looking at them
suspiciously.

"What were you talking about? Was it about me?"
she thinned her eyes

"You look edible" Frank said standing up walking
towards

"Why don't you just lock the door one time" Fred
ordered loosening his tie

Nana swallowed thinking about her filthy thoughts, both the twins swaggered her direction, she took steps backs but her knees went weak she tripped and Frank caught her before she could touch the floor.

"What's wrong? Your breath is labored" Frank asked softly as he grazed her lips

Fred smiled enjoying the show, he had a soft spot for Nana and for ma to confirm that she was welcoming to this setup made him very happy. Frank and Nana were kissing passionately, she even had her hands running all over his body so comfortably. She then paused looking at Fred, she then called him gesturing with her pointer finger.

"Oh you want me aswell?" Fred said acting surprised

The pair fussed over her as she lied naked on the couch, her dream was about to come true. After a steaming session the trio was now dressed and focused on real work.

"There's a girl that we need to help, her mother is in hospital and she doesn't have money to send her for surgery. I followed her story on the radio" Nana said standing over the twins

"Why must we help her?" Fred asked

"Because I said so" Nana said sashaying back to her desk

Frank and Fred looked to one another and they smiled, the sudden confident and sass was a total turn on.

"Give her a call and we will see what we can do mam" Frank said sarcastically

"Vele I was going to phone her" she said sticking

her tongue out dialing her number

"Imagine her and Phindile in one room" Fred whispered

"Stop gossiping...you are men...eww" Nana screamed from her desk, the twins laughed

Nomzamo finally answered...

"Hello" she said ever so sweetly

"Hi there my name is Nana, I heard about your mom so Fred Simmons Inc want to have a meeting with you, so we can see how we can help you" Nana said

"Thank you so much sis i but I have found help already, we already met. She's going to see my mom tomorrow, thank you so much" She responded

"Oh congrats, all the best with mom" Nana said hanging up

She stared at the boys and sighed...

"We too late, she found help already" she said sadly

Purity budged in and the receptionist ran after her, she threw herself on the tlof tlof couch. She poor front desk lady stood there speechless.

"I tried to stop her sir" she looked to the twins

"It's okay, go back to work" Fred said, she nodded and scurried away

"What are you doing here?" Fred asked angrily

"Dlamini! His dead, he was amongst the dead men found on umngeni river. I don't know where to go, I don't even have friends" She said in between her sniffs

"Shouldn't you be at home sitting on a mattress surrounded by candles married woman" Frank said spitefully

"Just leave me alone" She scoffed

"Purity just go home, your family must find you there. You can't be seen galavanting unless of course you killed your husband" Fred said

"Of course not, I thought you guys would sympathize with me" she looked at them surprised

"Then stop being a thoughtist" Frank said mockingly, Nana giggled sitting on her desk minding her own business

"Not so long ago, you wanted him dead though Purity" Fred said

Purity opened her mouth to say something but words failed her.

Meanwhile at the hospital, Mhlengi paced up and down anxious as a leaf about to fall from a tree, he

kept on jumping upon seeing a nurse or a doctor but none had news for him. Then he thought of their flat, it was a dump and not a place for newborn babies, infact his heart clenched because of Thulado's habit, he thought she would have been better by now but the kids are here and the home they have for them is totally unacceptable. He drew his phone from his pocket and paged through looking for Airbnb's that he could use until he gets a bigger place, he didn't care if Thulado was going to agree or not. He found a two bedroom apartment in south Beach,without wasting time he dialed the host.

"Hi! Sharon speaking how can I help you?" she said in a friendly voice

"Hi uhm...I just saw rooms here on Airbnb and I'm interested in the two bedroom facing the ocean, I want it for a month" Mhlengi enquired

"Oh OK that's perfect, it is available I just checked out a family there, when do you need it?" Sharon

asked

"Immediately! " Mhlengi replied

"OK no problem, my helper is cleaning the place, you can go ahead and fill the form online and then pay the deposit. Is there anything else you need from me?" the lady asked

"Yes, can you please make it child friendly, I have new born twins" she said

"Congratulations, I will do what I can to make sure your stay is comfortable, confirm your details online and pay the deposit" she urged

"Right away" Mhlengi said hanging up.

He sat back on the bench filling his information, he made a payment and the lady messaged him about where to get the keys. The nurse came out in her scrubs, she stood before him.

"Sir I'm sent to ask if you would like to go to theatre with miss Mdletshe, the babies are too big so they

"will have to operate her" he said

"No I will wait here, I cannot bring myself to see her in pain" he said nervously

"She will be put under, she won't be in pain" the nurse assured

"You sure?" he asked reluctantly

"Yeah hurry up this way, she has been through a lot, we thought she would need someone who cares on her side" she said giving him a tight smile

Mhlengi followed the nurse to the theatre, they sprayed him and gave him scrubs to wear and a net for his shoes and head. He was directed to where Thulando was already prepared for Caesarean, his heart pounded as the fear of the unknown washed over him. What if she doesn't make it, he heard stories of women delivering but giving up after their kids are born. Thulando spotted him and smiled weakly she looked like she was fighting dragons, red puffy eyes and a flushed face with dry lips.

"hey" she said weakly stretching her hand to touch him, Mhlengi took a giant step to hold her

"Welcome sir, just calm her down and everything will be alright. She's not in pain she might feel a bit cold so she will shiver but all is good" the anesthetist doctor advised, Mhlengi nodded his head

"My strong woman, you look so beautiful" Mhlengi said leaning in for a kiss

"Thank you Fuze, they saying your babies are big" she chuckled nervously

"Should I be happy about that? You sure ate a lot during the pregnancy" he answered

"I think it's a good thing but I guess not for me" she tightened her lips

Meanwhile the doctors hovered around Thulado behind the barricade, they couldn't see the gory details. The doctors advised that she will feel

pressure as they push the babies out but nothing to worry about, Thulado nodded her head indeed it was time. After a couple of seconds they heard a little cry, the doctor and theatre staff cheered it's girl, they lifted her up but quickly handed her over to the nurse who was cleaning the babies. They added pressure again and this time a louder cry was heard they all laughed cheering for her.

"This one will keep you up, forget about ever sleeping again" he said laughing

Thulado just wept God has blessed them with two little girls, they suddenly occupied a special place in her heart. Mhlengi kept on wiping his tears, he couldn't explain what he was feeling inside. The doctor interrupted their weeping party.

"Have you thought of names"

"No!" they said together chuckling in between their

s niffs

"Well congratulations again, the babies will be with you straight from here. They are healthy and good to go but you will be sent into the recovery room for 8 hours, dad you can go and greet your kids for a couple of seconds before we take them away" the doctor said to Mhlengi

He took reluctant strides towards the mobile cot, he was nervous as hell. And there they were two pink babies heavily wrapped in hospital sheets, they seemed to be sleeping. He smiled as his emotion rose about spiraling out of control, he wanted to hold them and stay by their side and never leave them.

"Can you dress them up, I bought them clothes"
Mhlengi said looking at the nurse

"OK I will do it in the recovery room, it's warmer there" she assured

They rolled the twins out and Thulado who was slowly dozing off, Mhlengi rushed after them. When they reached the maternity ward he couldn't pass through the reception so he kissed Thulado and thanked her for the millionth time, he waited for them to disappear then he undressed from the scrubs and left heading to the BnB.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:24] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 25

"New beginnings, New Chapter, New borns"

Mhlengi met Sharon outside the apartment, they exchanged pleasantries and the keys. Sharon was a little sad, she thought she would get a glimpse of the twins that got her all excited, revelling her to go out of her way to create a little fantasy nursery for them with help from friends and family.

"I can't believe you did all in that in such a short space of time, it's absolutely beautiful" Mhlengi said gobsmacked he never thought a nursery would look that beautiful

"I'm sorry! When you told me you have newborn twins, I just got carried away. I just love kids they are such wonder and here I was thinking I will get to see them" the middle aged white woman said

"Unfortunately they were delivered through

caesarean, they will only come here after three days" Mhlengi said

"Oh well, you guys enjoy. I will see them some other time. I just want you to know that you are blessed beyond measure, if you need anything just shout" She replied

"I'm actually looking for a place, two bedroom in a safe environment" Mhlengi added

"If I hear anything I will let you know, Infact I will ask around amongst friends and family something should come up" she further said

"Can I ask you something" Mhlengi said sitting on the couch, he felt free around Sharon even though he was meeting her for the first time. She was just so welcoming and genuine.

"Sure, anything" she sat on the opposite couch

"The reason why I'm here is because our flat is trashed, I'm even embarrassed to even talk about it but now that my girls are here I feel like it's time I do something, but I don't know what to do. My woman! She collects stuff and it has piled up the flat to a

point where we are winding through everything, I love her but I cannot stand it, it's stinky and stuffy. It confuses me because she is a clean person but cries sorrowfully when I attempt to discard the clutter, I'm starting to think it's habit that is stuck with her forever, I don't know how many times I have concluded that I'm leaving her but my love for her anchors me down" he heaved a heavy sigh 'I'm sorry to bombard you but I don't have anyone to talk too, I need help, I need guidance" he said looking at Sharon with glistening eyes

"Yep! Yep!" she said nodding her head in agreement, "I know that too well young man, obviously I'm not a doctor so I cannot give her a diagnosis but it sounds like a hoarder to me, my aunt was the biggest hoarder I have ever seen. It became a health hazard she would keep boxes of electrical appliances for years and would flip if you would ask for some. Worse she was asthmatic, the place was filthy and revolting. She would also collect pets and store food, we all moved out the house and left her alone thinking she will self Introspect only to

realized that we made things worse. She became so sick she had to be admitted to the hospital, even there she was always wailing and anxious because she thought we would go to her house and throw everything out. I remember how she used to chase us around the house throwing shoes at us if we made an attempt to clean the place...may her soul rest in peace. The thing is it gets worse with age, you lose friends and family, you automatically become an island because you are too embarrassed to associate yourself with others just incase they want to talk about your clutter. You live your life in isolation, so my best advice is to be gentle and everything you do, do it in love but definitely get her help, it will only get worse from here" she said

"Oh wow, Thulado collects ice-cream containers and books, she's always looking up for garage book sales or book giveaways. Firstly I thought she was a bookworm but she never reads, it baffled me. She is so quick to tell me there's no space when I come with my stuff and I'm like 'hello", he chuckled. "just

like you said our friends aren't allowed to our flat, not that I would bring anyone there but she made it clear that they aren't welcomed" he explained

"She's definitely a hoarder but please get her help, in her mind she thinks that there will come a time when she will use the stuff. It's a mental illness connected to some trauma they have experienced, we later found out and it dawned on us. My uncle and her kids were murdered at the house, when she returned from work she found them swimming in a pool of blood. We later found out that it was his friend who was also a business partner who ordered the hit, even though he was arrested her life was never the same. So talk to her you will be shocked" Sharon further said

"Thank you so much, that helps me alot...yoh I had no idea" Mhlengi said honestly

Sharon stood up and squeezed his shoulder before walking towards the door.

"She's lucky to have a caring man like you, feel free if you need my help" she left

Mhlengi scratched his head vigorously, this was a lot of information, he grabbed the keys and left. He needed to fetch some stuff from their flat.

Fortunately Phindile managed to score herself a room on campus, the perks of befriending the SRC it was easy peasy. Glued on her phone she waited at the robots just outside the Res, her stomach has been rumbling ever since lunch time and now she couldn't wait to get her hands on that fried chicken. With all the money she had, she could buy whatever she wants. The cars stopped and she crossed the road, guys in a black VW Polo started whistling admiring her yellow thighs whom were visible and enticing. She scoffed at them, she was dealing with bigger fishes not mere fuck boys who sunked in

debts, living off their parents.

She entered KFC and ordered her desired meal, she crossed the road again but suddenly she felt a cloth covering her mouth and nose, she dropped her brown paper bag as she succumbed to the darkness.

At the Hospital

Mhlengi was bathed smelling fresh when he entered the ward where Thulado and the twins were kept, it was the afternoon visiting hours. He bought her juice, fruits, water and food as requested by his shorty. Thulado still looked weak and in a lot of pain, she struggled to sit as Mhlengi walked closer to them. In the ward was 7 other beds but only 5 were occupied by other ladies who also delivered through

caesarean. Mhlengi kissed her and then shifted his focus on his princesses, unfortunately they were sleeping.

"Can you wake them up?" he asked

"No! Apparently this is how it's going to be for a while, they wake up to eat then off to lala land again. How are you?" Thulado asked

"I miss you, I can't believe you will be here for three days" he said pouting picking up one twin, "so how do we differentiate, they look the same to me"

Mhlengi said

"Since they don't have names yet, they are marked A and B so you carrying B" she chuckled, "and that one is the loud wailer" she informed. Mhlengi laughed remembering what the doctors said about her keeping them up all night

"Have you thought of names?" Mhlengi asked

"I wanted to give them my mother's name, but then they won't sound identical so I don't know. Perhaps

one can have your mother's name and the other my mom's name" she said lighting up. Mhlengi put the baby down and held her hand.

"Thulado! I want us to start over on a clean slate, to create our own empire that isn't connected to our past. No offense! I love my parents but whatever it is they have to offer ends with me, what my children will get must be from their father and mother. I don't want my children to suffer like me and you should something happen to us so therefore this right here is our offspring, they deserve new names, they must make their own mark and not fit into someone else's shoes. None of our kids should have names of our deceased including us, there's plenty of ways to remember your loved one's. I went and did a tattoo for me. I'm not imposing our beloved parents in our kids" he said slightly squeezing her hand

"OK I-I didn't know that's how you feel, and honestly every time I think of my mom, I just cry because it hurts till this day" she said as fresh tears appeared in her eyes

"You see shorty! And all that energy, the sadness

will fall upon our children. I'm sorry about your pain, we will get through everything muntu wami" he stood up to wipe her tears

"How about you name them?" Thulado said, trying to diffuse the situation as there was other ladies in the room

"Okay I will think about it, now tell me how did you get your name?" Mhlengi asked arching his eyebrow

"Well!" she chuckled lightly, "Apparently I was an angel from all my fathers kids, they used to cry and get sick often causing my dad to run up and down but when I came, there was peace. It didn't help because it seemed like my dad favored my mom amongst the other wives, my mom said he was smiling admirably when he said "uthule uthi du ntombi yami ethandwa uyise, ungafani nabo bonke abanye... uThuladu..he said and my mom stuck on it (keep quiet and stay peaceful my favorite princess, don't be like the rest...the one who is quiet)

"Oh wow, it sounds like your father loves you and did you follow your name growing up, I still think

you are quiet but I thought maybe it's because of your troubles" Mhlengi said

"My father loved us but ever since my mom died things changed, his not the same man I know. Yes I followed my name very well even in bad times, I would get bullied at school because of my height and I will just keep quiet. My siblings would ill-treat me and I will sweep it under the rug because I am the one that is quiet" she wiped more tears

"No more, they must try and hurt you again. I will forget that I still need to go and pay lobola and hurt all of them" he chuckled

"That's one of the reasons I left" she smiled

"So why are you Thulado then if your name is Thuladu?"

"They made a mistake at home affairs, throughout my school life, they call me by what they see in my certificate or ID but at home I'm Thuladu. I guess I got used to being called like that" she chuckled

"OK...I love you and please no more tears. I will stop asking questions that open up wounds" he said

planting a kiss on her cheeks, the security came with a bell indicating that visiting times were over.

Mhlengi picked up baby A and kissed her as well, he needed to learn to be fair on both kids none of them should feel more favored than the other. He bid farewell and left, the ladies in the ward sat on their butt smiling at Thulado.

"Your baby daddy loves you bakithi, you guys are so cute" the girl in the corner said

"Thank you" Thulado said shyly

"You are so lucky yoh, this is my child alone that scum denied him cabanga" this one girl exclaimed sadly

"Myeke wena oe" (leave him) the one girl said, "we are so used of raising these children on our own, because these men are so irresponsible. Your child will grow up without him, you just love him and raise him the best way you can, don't mind him" she

added

"I don't have a choice oe, I don't even have a job but I will hustle for my son. You are very fortunate nje to have a man who sticks by you through thick and thin, it's very rare these days" she added

"Our children aren't raised right, we are bringing up a broken nation. Our future is very bleak, there is just so much anger and hate out there because of irresponsible parents" Thulado said as if she's in a trance, she was lost in thoughts but the other ladies agreed with her.

Around 8pm a nurse walked in with a wheelchair followed by two policemen, they stopped on Thulado's bed, she frowned in confusion.

"Miss Thulado Mdletshe could you please come with us, we have a few questions we want to ask

you" the one police said

"My children!" she said

"Don't worry they will watch over them" he assured

The nurse helped her into the wheelchair, tears trickled down her face thinking of the last time she was falsely accused and thrown into a cell. The nurse pushed her.

"Please let me take my kids" she begged

"Shh don't wake them up, I will watch them for you"
the nurse assured her once more

The other police pushed her out of the ward, her heart was pounding you could hear it.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Don't forget to like the page and the inserts...

Thank you

[11/22, 14:24] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 26

The police sat across Thulado in the foyer, the lights were a bit dim, the sound of machines is all you could hear that's how quiet the floor was at night. Not a single nurse in sight, this shot up Thulado's anxiety, she started playing with her hands uncontrollably. The two officer just smirked staring at her, when they were satisfied one of them

cleared his throat.

"Apologies Miss Mdletshe, we understand that this is your time to rest. We won't be long we just want to ask you a few questions" he smiled trying to ease the situation

"Okay" Thulado replied still nervous, she kept on looking at the direction where she left her babies with strangers

"Do you know Mhlengi Ngcobo?" the one police asked

"Yes! he is my boyfriend" Thulado answered

"OK" he said nodding his head, "I guess we in the right place" he added looking at the other policeman

"Do you perhaps know about Jessie, your boyfriends girlfriend?" the man in blue asked arching his eyebrow

"I know Jessie as his mentor not girlfriend" Thulado spat getting a little annoyed

"OK, the thing is Jessie dumped Mhlengi for

whatever reasons. I also wouldn't put my life on hold for a hooligan like Mhlengi, so Jessie sold her house and relocated in Cape Town but your b!tch of a man went back to her house only to find a new owner there. He got angry and ransacked the place with his friends, the lady identified him",the policeman said

"That's ridiculous!" Thulado chuckled bitterly

"You seem very sure, didn't Mhlengi go and fetch his paintings at the house?" the policeman posed a question

"Yes he did, but he slept on this chest and woke in between these thighs, there's no way that Mhlengi did all of those things. We watched the news together shockingly the following morning when we saw that his former mentors house got robbed... ayikho yonke lento aniyishiyo" she said with sudden confidence (he didn't do all of those things)

"Would you know if he woke up in the middle of the night and left?" the police asked

"Yes! I'm a light sleeper... plus we were very busy

that night sikhulis a abantwana" she said confidently (having sex)

"Write your statement here, we hope you are telling the truth sis i because the lady has CCTV footage, for yours and newborns sake I really hope you are telling the truth because you will end up in jail with your boyfriend" he said in closing

Thulado's heart pounded out of her ribcage as she wrote down her statement, she was frightened that this might come back and bite her in the future. She sleeps like a dead person and Mhlengi could easily sneak in and out but since she didn't see anything suspicious she was going to defend him with her last breath. She signed and handed the piece of paper

back to the police, they wheeled her back to her ward. She smiled when she saw her kids still sleeping just the way she left them, the nurse nodded at her and left, so did the policeman.

She hopped into the bed and trailed off to what the men in blue were saying, she remembered how Mhlengi had access to Jessie's house, and that time they disappeared into the house. Could it be that they were seeing each other? But why would he take her to his girlfriends house heavily pregnant, it just didn't make sense at all. She actually felt great for dismissing that bunch of crap, she was so proud for not entertaining rubbish. She loves Mhlengi and Mhlengi loves her she assured herself, she lowered her body under the thin sheets and closed her heavy eyes.

4am Thulado was the first to utilize the toilets, she heard stories of how filthy government bathrooms become during the course of the day and that the warm water cuts off. She waited for her twins to sleep and quickly went to shower and returned upon arriving she saw that there was a new lady,

she must have just woke up from the recovery room. Thulado hopped into bed minding her own business, the nurse strolled in to check if she made it to the room since they make you walk on your own just to strengthen your body, you waddle your way from the recovery room to your appointed ward.

The nurse saw the trail of blood and clots on the floor she started shouting, she went to look outside and yelled on top of her voice. The lady has been bleeding leaving a line of blood from the recovery room.

"Can't you see that you are making a mess?" she said angrily

"There's nothing I can do, I'm in pain" she said softly in her defense

"You are not the first one to get an operation, all these ladies in here had one but none of them did what you are doing. Change your pad clearly its full, do you think it's nice to wipe someone's blood on

the floor" the nurse asked irritably

"I'm in pain, I'm telling you" she said raising her voice

"Well you will clean after yourself then with that attitude, I wasn't there when you decided to open your legs and make a baby. My job is to nurse you till you go home not to clean after you now" she said then walked out

The lady wiped her tears standing over her bed looking at her child sleeping on the bed, one of the ladies who was up feeding her baby spoke.

"If I were you, I would go look for a mop and start wiping before your blood dries out, it's there by the toilets because the night shift staff is very heartless they will tell the morning shift about you and your stay here will be horrible" she said

"I'm in so much pain, why can't she understand. I don't know whether to sit or stand" she answered

"It's your blood sisi, plus you need to change your pad frequently so it doesn't fill up quickly. This is not a private hospital, as for the pain you will get used of it, clean your mess when you are done go and ask for the pain killers you will feel better" she added

The lady left the room a little upset but she didn't dare utter a word, it was a government institute after all. You appreciate the little they do for you, it was free health care.

"This one's attitude will make her stay horrible here" the lady who was advising her said

"She probably thinks she has rights in here" Thulado said

"Not in here, when they change in the morning they will alert each other about her...watch" she said crossing her fingers

"I wonder why she is always shouting at patients

this one" Thulado lowered her voice

"She just wants to be relevant nje, I prefer the chubby fair one who was watching your babies and the tall dark one" she whispered back

"True! They are nice but this one you would swear she is the manager" they chuckled softly

The next morning...

At 11am Mhlengi walked in with a brown bag and a packet from Pick n Pay, he placed it on the little cupboard next to Thulado. He kissed her then picked up one of the twins, he checked the wrist tag and it was written A. He smiled at his first born twin the feeling was indescribable, he couldn't wait for them to be discharged so he could spend enough time with them.

"How are you feeling today?", he finally asked

"I'm good, the pain is slowly subsiding" Thulado said

"That's good, are they giving you any problems?" Mhlengi asked

"No, it's a bit tiring to feed them both if they are hungry at the same time, but they are peaceful" she said

"Before I forget, I found two snakes at the flat. One came behind the tubs and the other behind the books" Thulado's eyes widened upon hearing this, "I looked everywhere but I couldn't find them, they just disappeared in the room so I figured no man we can't bring in the children in a place with two black mamba's. I called Nick Evans but unfortunately he's on holiday so in the meantime I got us a place to stay in" Mhlengi said fixing his sad tone

"Two black Mamba somandla!" Thulado put her hands on her head, she was terrified of snakes

"Two long ones shorty" Mhlengi rubbed it in

"Where is the new place?" Thulado asked

"It's in South Beach, I'm also looking for a bigger place for our new home" Thulado nodded

She opened the brown bag and started eating while Mhlengi took turns carrying his twins, he seemed happy, being a father suited him as young as he was. Thulado decided to break the silence since all the other ladies seemed to be occupied with their visitors.

"The police were here last night" Mhlengi's face changed instantly

"To do what?" he asked almost immediately

"To ask about you and your girlfriend..Jessie" she said spitefully, "Apparently that dog lady has a CCTV footage of the thieves but I assured them that it wasn't you, I mean you wouldn't do that right?" Thulado said arching her eyebrow

"Ya sure! I didn't do it" he said softly shifting his

focus on the babies

"You were with me the whole night and we were very busy, is what I told them" Thulado said searching for something in his eyes

"Yeah sure, that's what's up babe" he continued playing with the children even though they were fast asleep

Senzo parked outside Fred Simmons Inc, he was still in his black suit, he came straight from work to see the twins. He found them at their office waiting for him.

"Gents !" they both got up to bro hug him

"Hey ndoda what's up?" they said worried

"I think I'm loosing my mind, maybe this dating thing isn't for me. Phindile begged me to let her go

stay at Res so she can focus on her school work but now she just vanished without a word" he said loosening his tie

"How can she just vanish?" Frank said equally frustrated, he went straight to his whisky bottle pouring the substance in a glass

"Well she's nowhere to be found, perhaps she wanted to run from me, maybe she has a man" Senzo said shrugging his shoulders

"Nah something is not right here, she cannot just disappear man" Fred said, the twins seemed very upset about this and caused Senzo to be alarmed.

"You both seem to care very much, you have literally gone red in the face" he added

"This is your fiancé Senzo of course we care and we will help you locate her, I know how much you love Phindile" Frank said

"Yeah, but something tells me she's cheating on me, so I'm going to give this a couple of days if I don't hear from her or she doesn't return to Res I will report her missing. After what Pearl did to me, I

cannot shake the feeling that she's with a man wherever she is" Senzo said shrugging his shoulders

The twins just looked at each other guilty stricken since they were the ones chowing Phindile behind closed doors but they were equally alarmed by her disappearance.

Nana was packing her belongings, she was getting ready to go see Thulado at the hospital for the afternoon visit. Frank and Fred left the office early today, she switched her laptop and sashayed out the office. When she opened her car, her cellphone vibrated vigorously in her bag. She jumped in answering it.

"Hello" she said confused she couldn't recognize

the number

"Hi sisi it's Nomzamo, I got your number on the website of the company you work for" She said

"Hey girl! What's up?" Nana said

"Eish the lady who offered to help me has bailed out after finding out that my mother made her cancer worse by refusing to quit smoking and drinking. She said she doesn't want to waste her money on someone who doesn't want to live, I know my mother is stubborn but it hurts me to see her like this. I need her to live, she's all I have. Sisi can you still help me please, you are my last hope" she said pleadingly

"I will organize you a meeting with my bosses but they were on board the first time, I'm just not sure if they will still be keen" She replied to her

"Okay, I have my fingers crossed, I will do anything for my mother to get better" she assured

[11/22, 14:26] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 27

"My love for you is deep and it will always stand"

~ Mhlengi

Four days later

Thulado has been thinking about the two black mama's that invaded their flat, the thought of

moving into a new place gave her nightmares but Mhlengi was adamant that this is what they were doing either she likes it or not. "What kind of a father will that make him, exposing his only children, his princesses for that matter to two venomous snakes?" is what he emphasized on.

The Uber parked outside the apartments, it was absolutely breathtaking, and the ocean was just a stone throw away. You could hear the waves crashing into shore, that feeling of peace brought a smile on Thulado's face. Mhlengi carried the bag on his back then the twins were snuggled in carriages of which he carried in each arm. The elevator pinged on third floor, atleast this place was well maintained unlike that skorokoro lift they have at their flat. Sharon outdid herself, Mhlengi still couldn't believe they were white people who were so nice naturally. He was so used of rude and racist Caucasians apart from Jessie of course , she was always nice to him, well until she started showing interest on other things either that art, until he

forced herself onto him.

"This place is so nice, can we live here?" Thulado said scanning around

"Unfortunately it's an Airbnb, we can stay for a month" Mhlengi answered

"It's beautiful!" she said

"Wait until you see the twins room" Mhlengi said excitedly

"They not going to sleep with us?" Thulado asked arching her eyebrow

"No! I read somewhere that's children must get used to sleeping on their own space from young, so they grow in independence otherwise we will have a hard time detaching them from us. Also you need proper rest" Mhlengi explained

"But they are so little, I'm scared I won't hear them in the other room, what if something happens to them and I can't hear them?" Thulado started panicking

"Relax, I'm here and Sharon said I should get a

monitor and I did. We will hear even the littlest of sounds, I'm here shorty" Mhlengi assured her

"Where did you get all this money from?" Thulado finally asked

"Please refrain from asking me that question, I'm a man and I find ways to provide for my family, that's all you need to know" Mhlengi said dismissively

"I worry s thandwa sami, the police are after you" she said

"A black man is always a suspect, they have nothing on me. I didn't steal from that lady like I said...relax" Mhlengi replied

"I'm sorry then...I love you" Thulado said

Mhlengi shrugged his shoulders and relaxed, it's been long since he heard these words coming out of her mouth. He put the babies on the couch and pulled her closing the gap between them, he smashed his lips onto hers kissing her passionately.

"I love you more than anything" he replied looking straight into her eyes

He picked up the babies and led Thulado into the nursery she screamed in excitement waking up the babies in the process. She only dreamed of such a setup, and she was never going to achieve this at the flat. The place was turquoise and Grey, the stuffed animals and combined cots! It was magnificent she walked around touching everything.

"How on earth Mhlengi?" she asked enthusiastically
"Honestly the amount of luck I have been getting lately is overwhelming, the owner of the place stepped up and did all of this. She asked her family and friends for help and voilà!" he said excitedly

"Sharon?" she said softly

"Yeah! Her" he answered

"I hope she's not another Jessie" she said sarcastically

"What does that supposed to me Thulado?" he asked staring at her

"Well! Clearly something happened between the two of you, at least that's what the policeman thinks. I just don't want to be fighting with white women over a man, I'm from Mooi River ngizobabhonya" she chuckled

"Mxm you are so silly when you want too" Mhlengi said relaxing a bit, "Sharon is a sweet elderly lady please show some respect" he added

"And Jessie?" she asked arching her eyebrow

"come here" she complied, "Jessie is-was my mentor, I did sleep with her before but that was long before I met you, when I took you to the house it was long since I have seen her. That's the honest truth" Mhlengi confessed

"So she was your girlfriend" she wiggled herself from his embrace, "You took me to your girlfriends house, what kind of disrespect is that Mhlengi?" she spat

"I took you there to show you my art, She was never

"my girlfriend, we just had sex" he assured her
"Was she good, she's beautiful with perfectly toned long legs. She has a house definitely a better choice than me, was she better than me" she said sadly with tears streaming down her face

"No! She wasn't better than you. I love you, you short thing just the way you are. Please stop stressing yourself about nothing, you are made for me kaMdletshe, all that is left for me is to send my uncles to your father and I will never let you go there onwards" he exclaimed

"I'm sorry, it's just that you are mine Mhlengi. You are not supposed to sleep with anyone but me, you are not allowed to love anyone else but me even if it was long before you met me...you are forbidden because you are mine" she wiped her tears

"OK shorty" he blushed looking away then he chuckled

"What are you laughing at, I'm serious" she said looking into his eyes slightly smiling

"You are something else, let me feed you so you can

rest" Mhlengi pecked her lips walking out the nursery

Thulado placed the children gently on the cots, covering them with fluffy mink baby blankets, she then waddled to the bedroom to take a shower.

@The coffee shop

The triad sat outside the café with their tiny espresso cups, the aroma of good coffee wafted in the air, Senzo broke the silence after heaving a big sigh.

"I think I'm cursed!" he said shrugging his shoulder, "Why does this keep happening to me?" he said sadly

"At least now we know that she was kidnapped, we will do everything to bring Phindile back..if only those fvckers could just fvcken communicate"
Frank said through gritted teeth clenching his fists

"First it was my daughter, then my wife and now my fiancé. This is directed at me man, if we don't find her they will kill her too, this is all frustrating because I don't know who is doing this and why"
Senzo added trapping tears from falling down his face

"Now that we have successfully reported her missing, we will also hire a private detective to look as well" Fred assured.

"You would do that for me?" Senzo asked

"Of course" Fred said

Fred's phone rang and it was Nana...

"Hey" he said softly

"Hey Fred! Don't forget your meeting with

Nomzamo" Nana reminded him
"We are going to her straight from here" Fred said,
she hung up

@Southern sun hotel

The twins swaggered inside the hotels restaurant downstairs, Frank carrying a bouquet of flowers and Fred carrying a small gift bag. Nomzamo recognized them instantly from the pictures plastered all of their company gallery, she thought they were devilishly handsome and it was a sin. She compose herself so that she doesn't stutter, it happens alot when she gets nervous.

"Sawubona Nkosazane" that was Frank already working on his charms, Nomzamo was blushing uncontrollably, shocked even! The coloured man

could speak fluent Zulu

"Yebo!" she replied trying to look unbothered, she wasn't here for all of this but she was here to get help for her mother

"We thought we could be gentlemen and bring you something just to ease your nerves, Nana told us how anxious you were about this meeting" Fred broke the silence

"Thank you" Nomzamo was overwhelmed, the flowers were absolutely beautiful and she saw a box inside the gift bag, she just wanted to open it and see what's inside but she wasn't that kind of girl.

"You can open it" Frank said as if he could read her mind, Nomzamo opened it almost immediately, she's never received such gifts before. Just a P.S here and a topdeck there from her secret admirers at church.

It was a pure gold necklace accompanied by studs, it's was shimmering. She smiled and put it back in the bag, then she took in a breath and then let it out.

"Thank you but I cannot accept it, I will keep the flowers but the jewelry I cannot, especially since I'm not sure if you will accept my proposal" Nomzamo said softly

"We insist" Frank took the box pushing it into her hands grazing her arm, she felt electrical bolts all over her body. Frank stared into her eyes, Nomzamo swallowed looking away.

"We have already paid for your mother's bill, she's going into surgery as we speak" Fred said with a smile

Nomzamo shut her eyes tight for a few minutes and when she opened them a river of tears flowed down her face, she was slowly starting to give up. Now she can focus on getting into school, and fix her poverty stricken life.

"Can we go upstairs to sign contracts, they will

"bring our food up" Fred said

Fred carried the flowers and the gifts while Frank caressed a crying Nomzamo, he kept on rubbing her and planting kisses on top of her head. Fred just grinned shaking his head, he always thought that Frank was overly affectionate. He was sure that Nomzamo would have fallen for him by now.

They arrived upstairs in the suite, the food was freshly placed on the table they started eating.

"This is the contract that serves as an agreement for our company to pay for your mother" Fred said handing it over to Nomzamo, she signed it instantly before they change their minds.

"You are so beautiful, I like you" Frank said

"I liked her first" Fred said chuckling

Nomzamo couldn't stop getting red on her cheeks, why would wealthy gorgeous men quarrel over her, she wondered. It was surreal!

"Ok fine! Clearly we both want you. What can you do for us?" Frank finally asked cutting to the chase

"I-I don't know...I guess anything" Nomzamo said nervously her throat dried up a bit, the bill was paid and she had to fulfill her side of agreement. She did tell Nana that she will do anything.

"OK we can just have sex, it will stay between us. You are so sexy we can't resist, and in return you can get whatever you want. It's not like we making you pay for your mother, that's coming from the bottom of our heart" Fred said

"Yeah! We could pay for your tuition fee, if you could just give us a good time" Frank added

Nomzamo gulped down the flute of wine she was shying away from, she had never had sex before

and in front of her were two handsome men equally attracted to her. She was going to need more wine to do this. She couldn't believe she was going to give away her future husbands treasure like this, but if they could fund her studies why the hell not?. She reminisced how she has been toiling, taking up piece jobs from neighbors just to get by while her mother drinks her life away in the shebeens. Now she has bloody cancer and it her who is left to pick up the pieces, she poured herself another glass and gulped it in one go.

"Easy on the alcohol sweetheart, we won't do anything if you not comfortable" Fred said

"I will do it" Nomzamo shot up, she started walking around the suite with a glass at hand, she struggled a bit in her high heels that she normally wears at church. After all these years she still couldn't properly sashay on high shoes, worse the wine was already doing its job.

Frank chuckled ogling her, he thought she was cute in that ridiculously long church dress enyiswa amaqhoks (heels showing her flames), Fred nudged him to behave, he too held in a laugh.

"I said I will do it, why are you quiet looking at me like that" Nomzamo yelled out of the blue

"We heard you mam, now come back here and relax. Infact come and tell us about your dreams and the school you want to go to " Frank said

Nomzamo threw her hands in the air surrendering, she wanted to get this over and done with but the pair wanted to chill some more.

@The Airbnb

Thulado only managed to get two hours of sleep. The twins woke up making Mhlengi run up and down not knowing what do, he tried to cope on his own but failed dismally. He found himself screaming Thulado's name on the top of his voice.

"I thought you said I could sleep?" she said in a raspy voice, rubbing her eyes

"I'm sorry but they just won't stop crying.. I fed them their bottles, this is the second one" he said heated up

"Did you check their nappies?" Thulado asked chuckling

"No.. I-I didn't know I had to do that" he said shrugging his shoulders

"Babies cry for a reason, it could be because they are hungry but you said you fed them already so that's not why they are crying. Also one bottle each is enough" she chuckled, "So it could be because of a wet or dirty diaper and fatigue or sleepiness. Also when they are uncomfortable or they are startled by

an unusual noise/activity and when they are not well.

Thulado changed both their nappies which were filled with urine, Mhlengi stood by watching attentively. She took turns rubbing their backs till they burped, she instructed Mhlengi to carry B. They both walked around the apartment shushing them, the twins were loving the sound of the their parents voices, the drowsiness was enough evidence.

Mhlengi remembered something.

"I'm ready to name them, or perhaps you OK with umaka AB" he said laughed

"Mxm fus eg i" Thulado said glaring at him

"let's go to the couch, I want to name them and later I will go to the market to look for two live chickens so I can welcome them home" he said proudly

"Seriously? Who will slaughter that chicken?"

Thulado asked

"Obviously you were not part of the plan, you scared of everything that moves. I will do everything by myself, when we have a proper home I will do a ceremony with goats. I want to do everything right" he added

Thulado just smiled at him, she was so proud of the man she made babies with. Though she was still worried about his hustle, she was still chuffed at how responsible Mhlengi was.

"Let me get my phone so I can do a video" she walked into the bedroom still carrying A after a few minutes she returned.

"Give me my first born" Mhlengi ordered, Thulado handed her over and propelled her video to be on standby.

"A&B" he uttered and laughed shaking his head, "Amakhosazane akaFuze, I wish I could rip out my heart and show you how you both make me feel inside. It's a pity that you have us khoteni as a

father' Thulado glared at him, he chuckled and winked at her, "as I was saying before I got interrupted, daddy will move mountains for you two. My love for you is wider than the whole world, it's deeper than the ocean, it will always be. I may be near or far but it will always be just so, it will stand the test of time, never will it age or run out. I name you Lubanzi and Luminjalo as a symbol of uthando lwami (my love), no more A&B but Lubanzi & Luminjalo Ngcobo" he said this with his eyes glistening with tears.

"Ncoooo" Thulado said fighting her own tears, "That was magical Mapholoba" she added

Mhlengi looked away blinking his tears, Thulado paused the video and struggled sitting next to him so she could rest her head on his shoulder.

~~~~~

Happy belated birthday to my Wenyasha @Lucille Moyo for the 17th of March, I know you had a great day.

~~~~~

I'm so sorry guys. My inconsistency is appalling but if you are parents you will know my struggle .

Sor

[11/22, 14:27] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

Chapter 29

Fred Simmons Inc

Senzo, Fred and Frank sat around the board room table waiting to hear from the private detective.

"OK I managed to trace the car that took her, it seemed like she is kept in some house in Inanda. I have been asking around for the owner of the RDP house but no one knows the but a car is always seen parked there at night" he informed

"So what do we need to do? Should we involve the police? Just to show them how useless they are?" Frank said

"Yes, I don't do arrests anymore, I only focus on

finding the culprits. I will give you all the details and you can take it up with the SAPS they can call me if they need anything" he said standing up

"Thank you so much, I don't know how to thank you" Senzo said

"I'm just doing my job, but you need to move fast before they catch a whiff of us tailing them, anything can happen when these kind of criminals panic" he added

"We will alert the police today, thank you so much for your services" Fred said standing up to shake his hand, he left.

The triad sat there in silence, one not knowing what to say the other. Senzo's phone rang in his pocket, he shoved his hand in coming out with it.

"Hello" he said with a tired voice

"Mr Vilakazi you would be happy to know that we have found your wife's murderer, you can come

down to the station" the policeman said

"Are you serious?" he said standing up

"Yes" the policeman assured

Senzo hung putting his phone away then he buried his face in his hands learning against the wall.

"Is everything okay?" Fred asked worried

"They have found the person who killed Pearl" tears built up in his eyes

"That's great news right" Fred's face lit up

"I need this so I can move on, I want him to tell me why did he kill my wife! Her death ripped me apart" she said in a breaking voice

"I know man, let's go face this fucker" Frank said patting Senzo on his shoulder

They followed each other out of the boardroom...

@ the station

The policeman led the men into an office, they found the SAPS detective there already waiting for them.

"Baba!" Senzo said lifting up his hands as a sign of respect

"Aw madoda!" the detective said, "Sit down" he added

"You don't know how I feel knowing the culprit who killed my wife is found, I just want to ask him why?" Senzo said

"Unfortunately it's she", he said and he watched them widening their eyes, "she's under police custody, don't worry you will get your closure. So

we have been gathering evidence as part of the investigation, and one of the things that helped us alot is the street camera's. The lady's car can been seen on the highway, then near the bushes where Pearl was found. We then asked around that area and one security guy who works at a building closer to there said he remembered seeing a car stop on the side of the road but he thought perhaps the woman was pressed and needed to release in the bushes. He identified her immediately when we showed him the picture of the owner of that car, he was passing by going to his night shift. Still no one saw her dragging her body, I guess she waited until it was clear. We found an earring on the side of the road that must have fell when she was pulling her, and we found the other earring in her car recently. She is still denying and I can't wait to see her die a million deaths when we present the evidence before her, we also still do not know why she killed her. He informed

"Who is it?" Fred asked

"Come this way and see for yourself" the detective

said

They followed him into an investigation room but they weren't allowed in, they stayed by the window while the detective proceeded in. They could see her from the outside, the twins looked at each other confused.

"Isn't that Dlamini's wife" Senzo said narrowing his eyes

"Yeah that Purity" Fred agreed

"I'm officially confused, why would Purity kill Pearl?" Frank said scratching his head

"Now I see..this is all your fault, you!" he said pointing at Fred, "This is all your fault, you were fvcking Dlamini's wife and now his dead and so is Pearl, she was fighting for you Fred. God she must be the one that kidnapped Phindile" he took long strides to the door and started banging it, the detective got startled. He opened the door and

Senzo walked in teary and furious.

"She kidnapped my fiancé, it's her please make sure she tells us where she moved her too" he said pointing at her, "Sisi wabantu please tell me where Phindile is, you b!tch how can you kill someone over a dick huh?" Senzo said boiling

"Mr Vilakazi you aren't allowed in here, please leave" the detective said pushing him out.

"Answer me sfebe! How can you kill someone over a fvcken dick?" he cried as they pushed him out of the room.

@Nomzamo's house

Nomzamo was still alone in the house, her mother was still healing at the hospital. Thankfully she still

had money from the twins to get by, she bought food, paid for lights and water all that was left for her to do is to reconnect their dstv then she can spoil herself too. If only she could get some sleep, ever since that day that presence still lingers around its almost like it follows her everywhere she goes.

She prays and sprinkle water all over the house but it only disappears for a while and comes back, it was starting to bother her. She felt tormented, could it be because of fornication? Is this how God is punishing her for enjoying sexual pleasures that were meant for marriage? She gasped covering her mouth. She went down on her knees repenting for her sins.

"I will not do it again Lord please forgive me, chase this spirit away" she said in a tired voice

After returning from the hospital she ate and went straight to bed. She read the Bible and prayed after a while she fell asleep. In her slumber she felt something snaking its arm around her body, then it was like it's trying to access her sexually but there was no face or body just a presence. She screamed "Jesus" in her sleep and she got up.

@the flat

Mhlengi was at the entrance talking to the security guard.

"I thought you guys moved" the security guard said
"No we are temporarily living at the Airbnb, the place here is small and I want the best for my girls" he said

"Congratulations on your twins, I heard from Thulado's former colleagues" he added.

"Ngiyabongajll baba! There is something I wanted to ask of you. My parents are deceased and I don't really have a relationship with my uncles, I last saw them at the funeral. I'm planning on going to pay lobola for kaMdletshe but I want at least one person who knows me rather than just them, I don't want them to ruin things for me" he said respectfully

"You don't need to ask Mapholoba, I will do it" he said excitedly

"Thank you, I will come back so we can talk about details" he said walking away

"Wait! The owner was here, his under the impression that you are moving out and he wants to show the room to other people" The security warned

"I'm still looking for a place, I haven't secured anything yet so until then I will keep paying for this flat here. I will write to him if we are leaving" he replied

"aike kuhle ke" he said

Mhlengi jogged up the stairs and into their room, he still couldn't believe that he actually lived in a place like this, the things we do for love. It was a complete mess and that damp mouldy stench overpowered as soon as you opened the door, he started off by opening the windows. Thulado had sent him to collect more clothes, he started rummaging into the wardrobe looking for that specific top and dresses.

A knock on the door disturbed him, then his cellphone started ringing. He checked the caller ID and it was the security, he frowned confused. The knock persisted, he opened and he wasn't ready for what he saw, his heart started plodding.

"Mr Ngcobo!" the policeman said

"Y-yes" Mhlengi stuttered

"You are under arrest for the cash in transit heist, for the murder of two security guards and for being in possession of an illegal firearm" they said

pinning him to the wall dropping his phone on the floor, they handcuffed him.

"I didn't kill anyone, I don't have a firearm" he said in a shaky voice

"You have the right to remain quiet or anything you say or do will be used against you in the court of law, you have the right to an attorney" the one officer said.

"Can I call my baby mama, she's alone with my twins, she's not well mentally...please" he begged

"You should have thought of all of that before you decided to be a criminal" the other officer said

They approached the bottom of the stairs, the security guy was edgy, he had been trying to warn him but he just didn't pick up his phone. He looked at him pitiful, Mhlengi dropped his eyes shamefully.

"Please take my phone upstairs and tell Thulado I love her..." Mhlengi said before they shoved him into

the back of the van.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:27] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 28

Fred Simmons Inc

Nana walked in the office and went straight to her working space, she didn't greet nor acknowledge

the twins. She was fuming that they didn't return home last night, it was becoming a habit that both of them will just not come home. She sat down switching her laptop on, she went through her diary checking the itinerary for the day and she heaved a sigh. She trailed off thinking about Thulado's twins, she decided to do a video call.

"Hello aunty" Thulado said softly

"Oh hell no I didn't call to see you, I want to see my babies" she said sarcastically

"Let me go to them, I'm still sleeping Lumi is indeed a crier then she wakes up my quiet baby in the process, yhoo this girl" Thulado complained jumping out of bed

"I still can't believe this yazi, I always thought I would get pregnant before you since I was the fast one and now here am I wishing to have a child after I saw your adorable twins" Nana said

"It wasn't planned honestly, I was feeling some type of way but having Mhlengi makes everything easier

and better" she said walking into the nursery

"I need me a Mhlensi, I'm tired of kissing frogs" she said glaring at the twins, they just lifted their eyes to look at her then dropped them again focusing on their work

"When you meet the right one you will have your own too" Thulado smiled at her

"Yeah, maybe I need to start looking for a serious man who wants to settle I'm tired of dating, it's exhausting" she said sighing

"Mnyise mjolo" Thulado said laughing

"Oh wow laugh at me! Kick me while I'm down" she laughed.

"Here are your babies" Thulado said propelling the video showing the twins

Nana saw them sleeping peacefully in their cot, it was indeed the most beautiful thing, she actually felt emotional reminiscing when she did an abortion years ago. She was still very young and didn't have

much of a choice but now she felt she could be a good mother.

"You OK there friend? You awfully quiet" Thulado asked bring the phone back to her.

"Y-yeah I'm..I'm fine, I want to steal them" she joked trying to diffuse the situation

"Nah-ah make your own, plus Mhlengi would murder someone. He loves his children it's beautiful to watch" she replied

"That's sweet, anyway let me start with work" Nana said

"No problem, thanks for the call" Thulado responded.

Nana hung up and switched on her work laptop, Fred sat opposite her with a file.

"Please take out the minutes for the meeting with Fog Co" Fred said

"Where did you two sleep last night?" Nana said angrily

"Seriously? Have you forgotten where we are? Wait till we get home to ask that nonsense" he said dismissively

"So this is how it's going to be now? I guess I'm going to find someone whom I'm going to disappear too as well" Nana spat

"I don't have time for this, we already have a lot on our plates...please just stop" Fred responded irritably

Frank was troubled he needed to find Phindile to finish the bearer ritual but she was still gone, it was frustrating. His phone pinged he quickly grabbed onto it hoping it was the detective with some good news but instead it was Nomzamo, he sighed in disappointment

*I just want to apologize for the way I behaved

yesterday, it was my first time handling alcohol and my nerves were all over the place. I'm sorry for embarrassing myself, thank you for helping me, thank your brother for me as well. Don't worry about my tuition I will find other ways to get through*

Frank pinched the bridge of his nose, this was becoming a tad tiring, he wondered how many more girls will they go through to find peace. Will they ever find it? Fred was slowly losing interest in this arrangement too but the phantom is forever wanting, he couldn't sleep thinking about what they did to Nomzamo. She wasn't like the other girls, they were easy and loved materials but she was just a poor girl desperate for help, he didn't notice he had tears on his face until Fred sat next to him.

"let's go for coffee" Fred said grabbing his coat "Sure" Frank said quickly wiping his eyes before Nana could notice

They arrived in the basement and they both cried in each other's arms. For long there was silence until Frank decided to talk.

"For how long are we going to do this Fred?" he asked

"It's a question I ask myself everyday but after last night I think I've reached to a point where I don't care for all this money. We can't have children, we can't marry and these endless women..yerr" he said frustrated

"Nomzamo! I feel like shit bro, I could feel her energy electrifying me when I did it, she is so pure it's serenading and after last night she will never be the same. Now she doesn't want our help, instead of being angry at us she is blaming herself" Frank added

"I don't want to talk about that girl, it's too much guilt for me. Phindile is gone, Nana is starting to get on my nerves what's next?" he asked rhetorically

"let's go" Frank said

They both entered into their cars and drove off.

Nomzamo stood naked in front of the mirror, tears made lines down her face. She felt so filthy and exposed, she could still hear their moans and groans even though she drank a full bottle of wine her memory was as sharp as a knife. It was confusing though because she was so attracted to them, she remembered how she was blushing and so into them but now that they ripped and ravished her body apart she felt disgusted.

She shrugged her shoulders and began applying lotion getting ready to go see her mother, she received news that her surgery was successful. Though she couldn't ignore the pain in her vagina and anus at least something good came from all of

this, she wore her long dress and pumps. She combed her hair then grabbed her little bag and left for the hospital.

Upon arrival she was directed to her mother's ward, she smiled when she saw her sleeping peacefully though she was connected to a tracheostomy to help her breathe, she still looked rested. She grabbed her hand pulling a chair to sit, she gently squeezed her hand. Nomzamo's mother opened her eyes looking at her, the doctor walked in wearing a tight smile on her face.

"Hey" she said

"Hey! Thank you" Nomzamo said gratefully

"Just doing my job and I'm so happy that you managed to get her a sponsor just in time, otherwise we would be saying something else right now. Her oral cancer affected her tongue therefore we had to perform a glossectomy, to remove some parts of the tongue then we did a skin graft of an

anterolateral thigh flap to help with her healing because of its tremendously versatile soft tissue, it will blend in bringing back the sensation. She won't be able to speak or eat properly for a while so we will keep her here to monitor her before discharging her.

"I'm just happy that the cancer is gone" Nomzamo said wiping her tears

"She will still need to take care of herself, she will need rest and a lot of patience and support from loved ones. She will undergo immense changes, which will be overwhelming. Can you just imagine not being able to talk, taste your food and the pain from the surgery? so I urge you all just hold her hand through all of this" the doctor added

"I'm the only one who is really there, to say we have family is just a word but I will do as you say doctor. Thank you" she said again

"Oh dear seems like she dozed off again, she is still under heavy medication. Allow her to rest" the doc said then she left

Nomzamo closed her eyes and began to pray.

"Forgive me oh Lord for I have sinned against you and my body but I had too in order for my mother to get better. I know you are probably disappointed in me and for that I am sorry, but I'm here to thank you for loving me still, thank you for my mother's successful surgery..thank you" she said then she opened her eyes staring at her mother

@The Airbnb

Mhlengi walked in with two fluffy unicorns and a shopping bag, he was in such a jolly mood.

"Shorty I went to view an apartment in Morningside,

it's on ground floor with a nice green yard at the back. I can already see my girls running around with water guns in hot summer days, the kitchen and lounge is spacious. Then the main bedroom is just perfect, I have some pictures to show you" he put the shopping bag on top of the counter and threw the unicorns on the couch

"You lied to me!" Thulado said

"Please don't start, can we at least celebrate my good news because I have a feeling you about to ruin my day" Mhlengi said rolling his eyes

"You said Nick Evans the snake catcher was on holiday, I just read an article in Facebook whereby he rescued a black Mamba in a home in Hill Crest. Was there even snakes in our flat?" she said angrily.

"Why do you like Facebook so much huh? Instead of sleeping since the girls are resting also you are here scrolling up and down on Facebook now you are accusing me of things" Mhlengi said trying to get away from the questions.

"Did you see the snakes or not?" Thulado asked

again

"For how long are you going to deprive me sex?, I need to prepare myself" Mhlengi said smiling

"Mxm" Thulado got up and marched out the balcony she was so angry she wanted to scream

"Why are you so angry?" Mhlengi held her from behind, she tried to wiggle out but Mhlengi held her tight.

"It's the lies that makes me angry, you treating me like a child" she said softly

"I'm sorry shorty, I thought you liked this place" Mhlengi said nibbling on her ear

"I do but you don't have to lie, is this about my containers?"she asked

"Sort off, the other day I tripped and those bloody containers fell on me covering me up then books followed" he said softly, "I swear to you I almost died".

"Lies again" she chuckled, "you are not getting sex for the next three months" she said

"Awu ngeke why?" he asked letting her go

"That's how long I have to wait to heal" Thulado said

"I don't think that's fair! Ngizobhebha banike mina?

Oh heee" he said worryingly

"I don't know maybe Jessie, Sharon or the dog lady"
they all want you angithi

"Respect yourself, Sharon and the dog lady are
elderly" he warned

"Then congrats you are left with Jessie" Thulado
said scornfully

"So you say I must fly all the way to Cape Town...OK
let me go and book my ticket then" Mhlengi said
walking away

Thulado walked into the apartment fast after him,
she picked up a pillow and threw it hitting his head...

"And don't come back you piece of sh!t" Mhlengi ran
out laughing

@Night

Nomzamo was sleeping when she started feeling hot, she tossed and turned feeling rather unsettled. Then she felt some sort of presence getting into her bed, she jumped petrified, the presence began to overwhelm the room, sweat started trickling down her body as her saliva dried up completely in her mouth and throat. Something told her to pray, she started praying loud but the presence lingered. She persisted in prayer asking for the blood of Jesus to cover her, she called on the holy ghost fire to burn any evil spirit hovering around her home. Within seconds the room went quiet, that overwhelming and overpowering presence was no more, Nomzamo stood against the walk catching her breath.

She was so scared to even go to the kitchen to get water to drink despite being parched. She took her Bible with her and jumped under her blanket hugging it just incase the devil decides to visit again.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:27] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 30

Nomzamo was sweeping at church after she wet

the floors with tears weeping to God for protection. The dreams which visited her were intensifying in an overwhelmingly way deeming her prayers weak and that scared daylights out of her, she couldn't eat nor sleep the presence still appeared nonetheless attempting to touch her while she sleeps at night. This morning she decided to go on a proper fast, she will go without food and water then switch off her phone and TV from 6 to 6 for an entire week. Everyday she decided she will come to church and clean maybe on that way God will hear her prayers, she saw somewhere on Facebook a prophet encouraged people to provoke their blessings and to sow a seed but she didn't have the money for that therefore services from her hands will do.

The pastor entered the and stopped at the door, she heard her singing in a troubled croaky voice so he decided to walk closer.

"Nomzamo what are you doing here?" he asked

"Oh hi Pastor Nkosi I just wanted to do something in the house of God, the cleaners gave me the keys" she answered

"Sit down" he said flopping on a chair, Nomzamo sat as well

"What have you done? Are you perhaps bribing God?" he asked letting out a chuckle

"N-no I just wanted to do this from the bottom of my heart" she replied shamefully

"You know sometimes as humans we forget that God created this world we live in, He knows every single strand of hair on your head, He knows your tears, and He definitely hears your prayers. He is Devine, His not not like us. You can't do something just so He can answer your prayer, it's not a business transaction. He is pleased when you live your life in a righteous way and all the good things are added, they are added Nomzamo. You worship, praise Him and live a holy life and everything else will be piled up on top of what you already have

and what He was still going to give you. Mathew 6:33 But seek first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things will be added to you, put that broom down, repent and fix your relationship with God. If you are struggling I will organize a session with my wife perhaps woman to woman you can move mountains" he said chuckling "Thank you pastor" Nomzamo said softly

She walked away with a tail in between her legs, she headed to the store room to put the broom away.

@the Police Station

Mhlengi dropped his head avoiding eye contact with the detective, he vouched not to say a word until his lawyer Nomalanga arrives. The detective kept on laughing and banging the table with means to

annoy him.

"You sh!t! Ngikubambile Kruger lokunuka. You thought you are untouchable huh? Fuck you! I wonder why you didn't die like your friends, you deserve to die like a dog. Mgulukudu... I feel good man, I got you and you are going to eat out of the palm of my hand. You will tell us where you kept the money and who is your source from inside and maybe the judge will be lenient on you, and shorten your years? So you can reunite with your baby mama and twins" he said with a smirk, Mhlengi lifted his head and glared at him then he dropped his head again.

"You thought you clever Satan! You sped from the crime scene like Schumacher with millions" he laughed banging the table loud, "your friends killed two securities and it's on CCTV they are lucky their ancestors snatched them before they could feel my wrath but fortunately for me, I have you" he laughed again, then he called the officer, "How far is his lawyer, I can't wait to see him shit on himself when

"he sees the evidence I have on him" he looked at Mhlengi devilishly, "even your lawyer won't save you from this boy, but it's fine we will wait" he pulled a chair and sat opposite him smiling while he drummed on the table with his fingers.

Nomalanga clicked her stilettos walking into the interrogation room, she sighed then placed her suitcase on the table. The look he received from the detective was rather unsettling and that made her sweat under her suit.

"Are you going to get me a chair phoyisa? " she said glaring at the detective

"Sure by all means" he stood up and grabbed a chair from the far corner, Nomalanga sat down

"You didn't say anything did you?" she asked Mhlengi, he nodded

"What can he say, he knows his guilty" the detective said

"Can I see the evidence please?" Nomalanga asked the detective, he pushed the file towards her.

She scanned through the statements, the pictures and a hard drive. She picked up her eyes looking at the man in blue, she closed the file and sighed.

"What's in the hard drive?" Nomalanga asked

"CCTV footage and I have plenty of copies" he said with a smirk

"How do I know that you aren't lying?" she asked

"You don't know but I can show you another video that we got from a good Samaritan, I also have plenty of copies of it" he handed his phone over to her

She shrugged her shoulders looking at it, she then

showed it to Mhlengi. It was of him sprinting towards the car and driving off, his face is seen clearly. He fought back tears, not that he was scared of jail but his thoughts were with Thulado and his babies, they were still so young and he knew his shorty won't cope alone.

"Can I please make a phone call?" he asked politely
"Here" Nomalanga gave him her phone

The detective grabbed the file and swaggered out proudly.

"Mhlengi! You are in big shit!" Nomalanga said through gritted teeth

"I know, I didn't kill anyone though" he said

"It's clear who was shooting in the video but you know they want the money, just give it back Testify against your connections inside and you will get a lesser sentence, I will make sure of that" she

pleaded

"I don't have the money, I didn't take it. There was five of us, I don't know where the other guy is. I think his laying low, he has the money not me. I was the designated driver for that day and when I saw that shit hit the fan, I ran for the hills. Thulado is not well, she won't survive without me" he said genuinely

"You know you have to tell me the truth so I can help you Mhlengi!" she emphasized.

"It's the truth" he assured her

"Okay..tell me about Thulado's mental health, I'm going to use that and your newborns to plead your case. I doubt you will get bail since they think you have the money with you but I will try" Nomalanga added

Mhlengi told the lawyer everything as she jotted down.

@The Airbnb

Thulado stared at her phone for the umpteenth time waiting for Mhlengi to call her and say it was a prank and that he wasn't arrested. She felt a pang of pain in her heart just thinking about it, the security sounded sad and down when he phoned her to deliver the news. The security from the Airbnb called her.

"Yes!"

"mam there's two gentlemen here to see you, they said they are related to Mhlengi" he said

"Let them in" Thulado said

She checked on the twins and checked her dress and she looked presentable apart from her puffy

eyes, there was nothing she could do for those. In a few minutes there was a knock on the door, she opened and in came Sfiso and Musa. She knew Sfiso but the other one she has never seen before. She led them to the couch to sit.

"Thulado ugrand?" Sfiso said

"Please tell me Mhlengi is not arrested Sfiso" she said crying all over again

"ncestse maan sistera eish" Sfiso said

Musa stood up sitting next to her and hugged her, though his relationship with Mhlengi was cracked ever since her mother died shortly after hearing about his sheninegans, he was still his cousin and he loved him dearly. When Mhlengi called him to look after his baby mama and kids, he knew he had to do the right thing.

"Sistera this is Musa, Mhlengi's cousin" Sfiso finally

said

"Oh I-I heard alot about you, Mhlengi told me how you two used to sell fruits for his aunt / your mom, nice to finally meet you" Thulado said softly

"Nice to meet you too, I don't know what this means but I promised him I will check on you and the kids" Musa said

"He asked if you could go and see her, we will watch the kids while you are inside" Sfiso said

"Can we go tomorrow? There must be a misunderstanding" Thulado said

"We will fetch you in the morning" Musa said

Musa asked if he could see the twins Thulado took them to the nursery, they still couldn't believe that Mhlengi made a double out of nowhere. They didn't know anyone from the family who was a twin.

@Simmons mansion

Nana sat outside the balcony sipping wine, she had a lot on her mind, but mostly it was how unhappy she was starting to become. The twins were hardly home, she was beginning to feel lonely all the spa treatments, the fancy dresses and a big following on her social media accounts were suddenly not enough. She missed having a family, close friendship she wanted to be out there and involved, she felt alive but yet dead.

She missed being in a relationship, going on dates with just one man who claims to love you, even if it's all a lie. Those talks of loving each other forever and starting a family, she wanted all of that again. The twins are only good for money and sex but the void was still as steep as a house side, she created a profile on one of the dating sites, then she uploaded her information and waited it out. Within

minutes she found a few matches, she picked one guy and started chatting with him.

Fred decided to take one team and put in extra hours at the office, this way he could avoid Nana's constant bickering, if she wasn't their bearer he would have long sent her packing. It was annoying how she thought she was the madam of the house, in a way she was because it's her womb that is keeping them rich and at the top. Should she die or meet someone else things will start crumbling since they don't have a back up plan. Pearl and Senzo have been their bearer from the time they gave their life's to the Phantom.

He remembered how Senzo's infertility is because of them, the more they had Pearl hooked they managed to take her womb by making it infertile in the spiritual realm. Every time Senzo will attempt to

make her pregnant that baby dies before he or she is even formed, and that was the beginning of Fred Simmons Inc.

Problem started when the Phantom wanted the wombs in physical form, hence Nana and Phindile if only they could locate her and get the ritual over and done with. He opened his laptop and got lost in his work.

Meanwhile Frank found hims elf parked outside Nomzamo's house, if one should ask him what was he doing there, he wouldn't have an answer but he was parked across the road staring at the house. Minutes turned into hours till he fell asleep in his car, thank God for his phone that vibrated vigorously in his jacket pocket, it pulled him out of his deep slumber.

"Where are you?" she said with urgency

"I'm on the road why?" Frank asked curiously
"Why can't we access the virgin you presented to us?
My whole back is burnt because of her...who is this
girl? Frank what did you get us into...the Phantom
is spitting fire" she screamed

"I don't understand, we did everything accordingly"
Frank replied honestly

"She needs to die because we are attached to her
but we can't access her, it's like having a home but
you can't enter...kill her then find another girl" she
spat

"Ma...is there no other way?" he pleaded

"Sometimes I wonder if you are my children, you
know bloody well that we have limited options when
it comes to the phantom, if you don't do it then we
lose everything including our lives" she said in a
loud shriek

"But ma Nomzamo..." his mother cut him short

"Kill that bitch!! ..." she hung up

Frank put his phone away and stared at Nomzamo's house, he jumped out of the car and made his way towards the little gate.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

I'm paying my bills

[11/22, 14:30] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 31

Thulado tapped her foot under the table waiting to see Mhlengi, Sfiso and Musa offered to babysit the twins outside. She got startled when she heard the burglar gate open with a squeak, it must be old and rusty, in came Mhlengi followed by an officer. He had bruises all over his face, yet he still managed to smile showing off his beautiful teeth and dimples. Thulado just cried when her eyes met his, she was trying to be strong but this was difficult "how can he smile looking like this, how can he even show his teeth when they were in such a situation" she thought to herself

"Mhlengi!" she said softly

"mama wezingane zami" he replied (mother of my children)

"Please tell me this is a misunderstanding, tell me they made a mistake. Please Mapholoba...you can't get locked up, I need you our kids need you. Look at

"your face" she said wiping tears

"My face? It's just that these policeman are bullies, they keep torturing me because they think I have the money but it's nothing I can't handle. I'm sorry shorty, I really am" he said dropping his face

"Wait! What did Nomalanga say?" she asked curiously

"It's not looking good, the evident they have is too strong, she's working on getting me a shorter sentence" Mhlengi said softly

"Mhlengi no! Please I can't do this alone. When did you even do this?, I can say you were with me babe...don't give in...please" she begged

"They have pictures and videos" he said blinking away tears, "Thuladu look at me" he said sternly, "I want you to be strong shorty, I know this is a lot but please be

strong for my girls...I will come out and our lives will change forever" Thulado cried some more, "Thuladu listen to me...shhh it's okay baby, I have money in your account its should last you for this

year and when it finishes sell all my paintings, you should at least get R1500/R2000 for each... God" he paused letting them flow, "I know I'm failing you right now but please try and manage, Musa and Sfiso will look after the three of you until I return... I love you shorty and I'm sorry" he said sadly

"Mhlengi why? What do you expect me to huh? Oh smakade!" she cried

"Shorty!" he called her softly his voice breaking but Thulado continued crying paying him no attention, "Listen I will get a phone and we will talk and do video calls babe" he said assuring her

"I don't want video calls, I don't want to hear your voice. I want you! My kids will need their father, I want your touch, your kisses and now we won't get all of that because you are here Mhlengi Ngcobo. Angithi wena uyi Kruger?" she spat

"Thuladu! This is not the time for this" Mhlengi warned

"You know what I can't do this" she stood up and walked away

"Thuladu! Thuladu! Shorty!" Mhlengi called but his attempts were futile

The officer escorted him back to the holding cells.

Meanwhile outside the guys stood under a tree hiding from the sun, Musa requested for an Uber as soon as he saw Thulado walking their direction.

"Is everything OK?" Musa asked

"Yeah..can we go now?" Thulado asked

"Yeah I just requested for an Uber...I have asked my girlfriend to come and stay with you in the meantime until I can get you a helper to assist with the twins but she can only come in two weeks time"
Musa said

"It's okay I will manage" Thuladu said looking away

Sfiso just stared at her pitifully, he didn't even know

what to say in situations like this but deep down he felt sorry for Thulado, he heard how overwhelming it is to raise twins...and she was all alone. The Uber came and they all hopped in.

Fred Simmons Inc

Frank walked in the office at lunch time, he was adorned in shorts and a golf T-shirt, you could see he had a tattoo on his carve it was of a broken anchor. The shards and the chain scattered around it, it was sinking all alone and the ship attached to it was nowhere to be seen, it would float away because without an anchor it cannot be stopped or kept in place. The ink was alluring and very attractive or is it his perfectly toned legs or the way he walks but it looked appealing regardless of its message.

"Where did you disappear to last night?" Fred asked chuckling

"I slept at the hotel" he replied

"Also avoiding Nana?" he asked arching his eyebrow

"Sort of...where is she by the way?" Frank asked scanning around

"It's lunch time, she said she's meeting up with a friend" Fred informed

"Good so we can breathe, any news on Phindile?" Frank asked

"Nope, maybe it's time we look for another girl. Having one bearer isn't safe, have you spoken to your mother been trying to call her she's not answering" Fred said

"Nope! I haven't heard from her" Frank lied

"I don't know, I don't feel great it's like something is not right but I can't put my finger on it...I'm suspecting it's about Phindile, it's draining me" Fred

complained

"That's weird we normally feel the same thing but I'm perfectly fine" Frank said

"Weird..maybe I'm just tired" he scoffed.

"Have you thought of how life would be if we gave all this up?" Frank blurted out of the blue

"I have..I have brother and I think we would be just fine honestly. We both have good qualifications, we have the skills but how do we leave after the blood ritual we performed?" Fred posed the question

"Sometimes I hate ma for making us do this while she hides away in farms where no one knows her, I just wonder what it's like to live a normal life... maybe you can be able to love Nana openly".

"Fvck off!" Fred said angrily

"I know you love the girl, I saw it from the very first time" Frank said chuckling

"Even so it's impossible, also I have wronged her so much I just want to die. She will never forgive me for taking her womb, no woman in their right mind

will do that plus she's materialistic I'm good with money like this. She probably won't even look at me without all of this" he replied sadly

"Too bad for us" Frank said getting up to stand by the window

@The restaurant

Nana sat across her date from the dating app, he was neat and smelled nice. He looked a bit nerdy with the glasses but cool and handsome.

"So who is Nana?" he asked flashing a smile

"Well I'm a girl from the Township, I'm a PA at Fred Simmons Inc, I'm the first born of two with only my mother alive. I love going out and having fun" she said playfully

"Mmmh OK I'm Sizwe, an Introvert quite the opposite of you but I love being around someone who can bring color in my life. I'm an accountant" he said confidently

Nana was sold, she knew right there and then that he wants to see him again, they continued talking over their lunch until it was time to return to work.

Nomzamo came back from the hospital with a smile plastered on her face, her mother was responding very well to the treatment and was to be discharged soon. She felt fresh after that peaceful sleep she received last night, Frank came out of nowhere and kept her company until she fell asleep.

She got a notification on her phone, when she opened it, it was an email from Edgewood Campus

and it indicated that she was accepted at the university to do her BEd degree, she jumped in excitement this was really great news but as soon as she remembered that she couldn't afford it, her joy turned sour immediately. She threw her phone on the couch and she followed lying on her back facing the ceiling.

She picked up her phone scrolling through numbers, she stopped on Frank's name. She thought carefully, if there was someone who could sponsor her it was him, all she had to do was to sleep with him..easy right? Then the memory of the presence that has been tormenting her lately pulled her out of those thoughts. The pastor said she must repent and fix her relationship with God, she sat on her bums and composed herself.

@Simmons mansion

Nana excuses herself looking all sexy and shimmery, Fred arched his eyebrow scrutinizing her but she couldn't care less, she grabbed her car keys and sashayed out.

"Why am I not happy about that exit...where is she going?" Fred asked

"Nothing good comes out from an angry woman. I can tell she's mad about something so I guess this is her way of leveling her score with us" Frank said

"She better not cheat, I swear to God I will break her with my bare hands" Fred spat

"Then follow her" Frank advised, "She can't sleep around just incase she meets up with a bad omen we will have to cleanse her again" Frank added

"Let me track her car first" He said

They heard stilettos clicking and the noise was coming from the door, they both stood up to see

and surprisingly it was their mother. It's been long since they saw her in normal clothes and all dolled up, she was always adorned in heavy rags ready to go to the illusion and be one with the phantom.

"What are you doing here?" Frank asked panicky
"I wouldn't be here if it wasn't for you" she said bitterly

"ma! What if someone sees you here, you are dead remember?" Fred said worriedly

"I know, I was careful. Now take me to that virgin that's killing us" she said carefree

"What you mean killing us?" Fred asked looking at Frank

The short woman unbuttoned her shirt turning around, they were met by a huge black patched of burn wounds, it looked fresh and sore but she walked in the house like nothing happened.

"You walking around with that? Isn't it sore?" Frank asked

"I said wouldn't be here if you did what I asked you to do yesterday... why didn't you kill that girl? This is a spiritual wound its spreading slowly before you know it it will subside me and I will die. Is that what you want? You want me out of your life just like you useless father Frank? Do you like it when I'm suffering and in pain? You two are ingrate I gave up my soul so that you can live a better life, I live in solidarity, lonely and on thread so that you two are flourishing but you can't follow simple instructions. I'm here to kill that girl since you weak and can't do it! You!" she pointed to Fred,"The only bearer we have is unhappy, one mistake and we are doomed because you couldn't even bring the second bearer in record time" she shrieked

"Phindile got kidnapped" Fred said, "And Nana.. I will fix things with her" Fred assured

"We will find Phindile" Frank said

"Take me to that girl" She said pointing to Frank

He grabbed his keys and the short woman followed him.

Fred parked outside the restaurant, he could see Nana's car from a distance, it has been an hour of him waiting. Fortunately Nana approached but she was holding hands with another man, when they reached her car they kissed and the guy is seen grouping her ass, Nana giggled entering her car. She drove off the guy stood by waving at her then he disappeared into his car too, Fred clenched his fist in anger he wanted to strangle that nerd but decided against it, he followed Nana back home.

He found her singing in the shower, he entered fully clothed and strangled her against the wall, Nana kicked while slapping his strong arm. Fred let her

go she flopped to the floor, she looked up to him terrified. She held and rubbed her poor neck, the water continued flowing wetting Fred through, he didn't care so long as he deals with the b!tch who is sabotaging their empire.

"What do you want from Nana?" he roared, "I give you everything money, a job that you don't even qualify for...you suck at being a PA but I turn a blind eye because I love you, I am practically keeping you but what do you do? You go around kissing men in restaurant parking lots, you even seduced my brother to sleep with you I kept quiet because as long as you are happy but look at you now. Nana be warned, if you think you will break my heart and ruin things for me then you have another thing coming...bitch" he walked out leaving Nana horrified

He dripped around the house leaving trails of water, he then poured himself a glass of whiskey and

down it in one go, he decided on taking a shower in his room as well. He tossed the wet clothes in the basket and let the water flow washing away his tears.

Frank parked outside an old shack, the grass was as tall as a tree, it was slanted to the side like the leaning tower of Pisa. It was dark and the old lady (ogug'othandayo) squinted her eyes trying to remember the surroundings as she as seen in the spiritual realm.

"It looks and feel different" she said looking at Frank
"This is where the girl lives, unless she lied to us but I came here last night and I found no one. The place looked abandoned even" Frank added
"She definitely lied this is not the place, can you call her?" she asked

"Our PA have her numbers and we are not in speaking terms, I will try and ask tomorrow" Frank said

"I can't stay since you live with the bearer, she can't see me. This girl needs to die today" the woman persisted

"The PA is the bearer ma, I will have to do something big for her to help me, she's very stubborn. Don't worry I will finish the girl, you can go" he said squeezing her hand

"Fine! But remember if I die you are following too, no one will escape the wrath of the phantom" she warned

"I know" they followed each other back to the car and Frank drove off, he trailed off thinking of better ways to kill Nomzamo. Maybe a car accident, a break in or poison. Anything aslong as he doesn't have to do it himself.

[11/22, 14:30] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 32

A month later...

It has been a ride! Nomzamo's mother was discharged to complete her medication at home so therefore Zamo was there 24/7 assuring that she is eating well and that she is resting. She took a leap of faith and use the little money left from the sum given to her by the twins to register at school "God

"will provide" are the words that kept ringing in her head. It was a very thrilling day coming from church, the word was uplifting. The pastor tapped into the "Agape kind of love" the highest and the purest form of love, Nomzamo felt it deep in her bones. God's love isn't sentimental, but it's His character that's just the way He is, Nomzamo couldn't wait for her situation to change at home so she could spread the love she has in her heart.

She crossed the road with a little gallop when a car came from nowhere and knocked her down! And then there was chaos, people screaming hovering over her as the unknown driver sped off leaving clouds of dusts behind.

Nana kept her eyes glued on the screen even though she didn't have much to do but gold bricking would do for now as long as she avoids Fred

altogether. After that bathroom episode things started to change, the mansion seemed to big, the twins weren't so appealing anymore she was actually scared to even continue to communicate with Sizwe because Fred appeared at the restaurant out of the blue. They could be bugging every electrical gadget of hers, one of the days she thought of packing her bags and run for the hills! But the darn contract that she signed.

Fred walked in throwing the file on Fred's desk, his face looking red, he pinched the bridge of his nose.

"And?" Fred asked

"We lost two shareholders" Frank said disappointed, he flopped on the couch in surrender

"This is not good, Damn it!" he screamed banging the table

"We need to get more people on board, last week we lost an investor" Frank said

"I have been recking my mind for the past couple of weeks and nothing is coming up" Fred replied getting out of his chair

"Please get us some food babe!" Frank said to Nana, she stood up and scurried out of the office.

"It's done with virgin, I'm sure everything will change going onwards" Frank said

"Phew!" Frank said letting out a breath of relief

"Our business was slowly starting to crumble" Fred chuckled nervously

"Yes! At least ma will be off our backs. I'm yet to find another bearer, Phindile won't be found. The person who took her didn't call us to ask for ransom, the place the detective found was definitely a false alarm. I think she is dead wherever she is, I just feel sorry for Senzo because he seemed to be hurt by this" Frank added

"Yeah he isn't taking it well, I wish there's more we can do" Fred agreed

"And Nana..have you fixed things?" Frank asked

"I tried everything I know, it's just not the same. I lost control the other day and manhandled her, now she is petrified of me. I regret it" Fred said

"Shit! Are you crazy?, next time I will break your nose if you lay your hands on her again you pssy!" Frank said irritably

"I don't know what got over me, I just got aggravated when I saw her kissing that nerd in the parking lot...he even groped her ass bro, I lost it" Fred explained

"I get it but please no violence on women, I'm still trying to lay off the thought of killing Nomzamo, I cannot do it. That's why I left it to ma, what kind of a man hurts a woman, I just cannot" Frank informed

"Now you really making me feel bad" Fred admitted

"You should, I will have to talk to Nana...the poor thing" he said in a sad voice

Thulado took out her best dress today, even though she was going to court, she wanted to look good to boost the way she felt inside. Nomalanga managed to get Mhlengi bail, and he has been apologizing endlessly, he spent all of his days with the twins and with Thulado at home, but today was the day where the judge was to issue a verdict. Mhlengi was already gone, Sfiso and Musa were to bring Thulado so they can help with the babies.

"All rise" the Bailiff officer shrieked, the gallery complied as the judge strided in taking her seat. "this court is now in session" he added

"You may be seated" the judge said

She read the rules and explained how the court comes to a conclusion after careful considerations, the case has been ongoing and today was the day to hear if Mhlengi will be sentenced or acquitted. Nomalanga has been fighting tooth and nail to get

him at least a lesser sentence and this right here was the moment of truth.

"In this court we take criminal offences very seriously and this will serve as an example to all the youths out there that no crime goes unpunished, after going through all the evidence presented to me and witnessing the cross examination I have reached a decision. The defendant has pleaded guilty for being a part of the team that hit a cash in transit van in value centre Springfield but not guilty for the murders and the theft of the money. I have watched videos and was satisfied, Mhlengi Ngcobo is a first time offender, an orphan and he is unemployed we understand the frustration of not having a stable income. Mhlengi recently became a dad to girl twins named Lubanzi and Luminjalo, he is also the only provider for his little family his girlfriend Thulado Mdletshe stressed. Having mentioned all of that the people who were seen shooting the officers were unfortunately killed on the spot, Mhlengi being the only one surviving, the

police are still searching for the money. The court finds Mhlengi Ngcobo guilty of robbing the SBV van and will be sentenced for 10 years in jail...the court is adjourned" she hit the gavel and there was chaos.

Thulado was heard wailing in the gallery, Mhlengi couldn't even turn to look at her, the Marshalls came towards him he stood on his feet turning around. He took one look at his family and a tear drop down his cheek, ten years was a lot. Nomalanga ran towards him before they could take him.

"Hey hey it's not bad..10 years is good, I was looking at 25 years Mhlengi...so with good behavior you could be out in 6-7 years" She tried to assure him

"Thank you for everything" He said as they grab a hold of him

"You will be fine" she said

The officers led Mhlengi down the stairs, he kept on looking at where Thulado was seated, she was crying hysterically and that scene would haunt him for the rest of his life.

At the mall

Thulado pushed the double pram at the shopping centre, her eyes were still puffed up from all the crying but life goes on. She had children to look after since their father decided that get arrested, Nomalanga kept saying it's not bad as if 10 years is ten days, Thulado ended up telling her off because she wasn't about to give her praise for getting Mhlengi 10 bloody years behind bars, she needed him at home. She told her to voets ek with her stilettos, Nomalanga thought her frustrations were

justified so she took her belongings and left.

Thulado was comparing prices at Pick n Pay with Mhlengi gone she needed to spend the money wisely until she can find another job, she decided on a big can of Nan opti pro. A familiar voice greeted her from behind, she turned around and yes it was him.

"Hey" she said softly

"I heard about your boyfriend, I'm sorry" he said genuinely

"Thank you Senzo" Thulado said putting the can underneath the twins pram

"My fiancé got kidnapped, she has been missing since then. Do you think there's something wrong with me cutie?" he asked sadly

"No - yes I don't know Senzo, I have problems of my own and I don't feel like listening to yours because months down the line you will be harassing me. I'm

sorry about your fiancé but I just need space"
Thulado cut him short

"I'm sorry for making you upset, I was just making conversation, are they both girls?" he said looking at the twins

"Yes" Thulado said with a faint smile

"They are adorable, they making me wish for my own" Senzo said honestly

"God will make it possible for you as well" she said

"I hope because all along I thought I was infertile, it turns out I am not but I don't know why I couldn't have children all those years" he said disappointed

"Oh wow maybe you haven't met your match yet"
Thulado said, "some people take years to fall pregnant... give it time" she added

"Or maybe my match is right in front of me but she doesn't want me" he arched his eyebrow

"Don't even go there" Thulado warned

"I'm joking hawu...let me push the babies for you while you enjoy your shopping

Six months later...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:30] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 33

Nomzamo sat behind the house as tears threatened to fall, she was so tired, if only she just died once in that accident. Three months in hospital and she returns to find her mother back at the shebeen and

smoking again, she just broke down and wailed in front of her thinking of all she went through just to get her healed, after everything she decided to go back to her old ways.

She could be studying like her age mates, perhaps with a part time job just to keep the money flow for her well-being, but she was here soaking her top with tears, more hopeless than ever. She envied people with proper functional families out there, it tore her into pieces to grow up and actually see how broken and exhausted her mother was hence why she felt the need to take care of her. Though at times a fun youthful phase seemed enticing, going out with friends, attending concerts and having boyfriends, she wanted all of that but sadly she wouldn't keep up even if she tried. That train will just have to miss her, especially now that she's in a wheelchair, never did she think one day her life would turn out to be like this.

The driver that knocked her was never found "bloody scoundrel" she thought to herself. That creepy scary presence seemed to have vanished into thin air, she couldn't be happier she even promised God that she will never fornicate again, no matter what the circumstances. Her phone vibrated on her lap, she wiped her tears while clearing her throat and answered.

"Hello" she said trying to sound normal
"Hey Sweetness, how are you feeling today?" he asked

"I'm great thanks" Nomzamo said

"I hope you not straining your legs, rushing to walk and all" he asked

"No I'm using the wheel chair, I'm very serious about my healing I want to walk again" she assured him

"Good, I have paid a dermatologist to help you with your scars so you don't need to worry about it, I paid in full" he added

"Thank you so much for your kindness, I don't know what is it that I'm doing right" her voice breaking

"Where is mom?" he asked

"You know where she is!" she scoffed

"Remember to focus on yourself, mom is an adult, you have done your part. I will come see you later"
he hung up

Nomzamo felt a lump growing bigger on her throat, she found herself releasing a silent cry, she was a wet droopy mess all over again.

@Thulado's flat

Sharon came to drop off a bag filled with new clothes, ever since they moved back into their old flat she still insisted on checking up on them as a

result of hearing about the arrest of Mhlengi.

"They look so big now" she said picking Lumi she was the most loud and energetic so automatically the attention goes to her first. Lubi was quiet and peaceful, she enjoyed playing on her own and Thulado appreciated her character.

"They are growing in lightning speed, but I could use a break from that drama queen you are carrying" she chuckled

"Let her be" Sharon said playing with her, "have you thought about what we spoke about the last time?" she added with a stern look on her face

"I'm not a hoarder Sharon, I appreciate your help but please stop putting things in my head, I'm not crazy" she snapped

"I didn't say you were sweetheart but this place is hazardous and you have crawling babies now, unless you want people to notice and they will call child welfare for you" Sharon said looking at her pitifully

"I will move the stuff" she said almost immediately while playing with her hands in frustration

"Okay" Sharon replied not wanting to upset her further

She continued playing with the twins as they giggled and cooed at her, she didn't understand why she was so attached to them.

Around 7pm Thulado's phone vibrated, she quickly fixed herself and propelled the twins to sit up on their own to surprise daddy, she cleared her throat and fixed her hair then she pressed the answering button. Mhlengi appeared on the screen in orange overalls, judging by the white tiles on the walls, he was in the bathroom.

"Hey sthandwa sami" Thulado greeted him eagerly

"Hey beautiful mama" he said flashing his teeth

"I'm good, just missing you" she replied back

"Are they sitting on their own?" Mhlengi asked frowning and bring his face closer to the screen

"Surprise!" Thulado shouted startling Lubanzi she started crying, Luminjalo tried crawling forward to grab the phone but she couldn't reach.

"shhhh" Thulado hushed baby Lubi placing her on her chest, Lumi fell on her stomach grabbing the phone. Mhlengi laughed on the other side watching, he wished he was home with them.

"Are you coping shorty?" Mhlengi finally asked

"Yeah! Between Sharon, Sfiso and Musa I'm good. Musa's girlfriend pops by whenever so I think I'm fine, it's just not the same" she answered honestly then she grabbed the phone away from a drowsy Lumi

"I'm sorry! Look I need you to give Musa R2000, in order for me to live comfortably and to stay away from trouble in here, I need to be useful. Since I'm a

Kruger we are known for bringing in money but I don't have anything to offer right now so I will need you to send me R1000 on a monthly basis, give it to Musa he will know what to do" Mhlengi explained

"They are not hurting you or raping you?" she asked anxiously

"No" he chuckled, I'm a Kruger and if do my part I will be fine, the 28 gang are into raping and sh!t. I've already identified myself with my people so I'm good", Mhlengi added

"OK I will do that, please behave in there.

Nomalanga explained to me about the parole, you can get acquitted on good behavior" she said

"Yes, I want to leave here as in today, so I will be on my best behavior" he assured her

"Let me put them down properly, they are both sleeping...look at Lumi" she shift the camera so Mhlengi could see her sleeping like she's drunk.

Thulado put the phone down placing Lubi under the

blanket, she picked up Lumi and laid her next to her sister then she covered both of them. She picked up the phone and Mhlengi was still there waiting.

"They are sleeping now" she said panting

"I wish I was there helping you out" he said sadly

"You will get out, I'm praying for you everyday" she said smiling

"umuhle" he blurted out of the blue

"Thank you but I don't feel like that, have you seen my tummy" she pouted taking off her night dress.

She positioned the camera balancing it against a blanket, she then moved back standing sideways so Mhlengi could see the shape of her body which she wasn't pleased with. She kept of touching her stomach displeased, Mhlengi licked his lips shifting on the toilet seat so he could sit properly.

"You quiet" Thulado said sitting back on the bed picking up the phone

"You look so sexy, you ass and hips look fuller..look" he said showing Thulado his bulge

"Oh my gosh you are so naughty" she covered her mouth

"What do you want me to do when you just stripped naked knowing I haven't tasted it in months"
Mhlengi said unzipping his overall

"I'm so sorry I didn't think" she said shyly

"what must I do with all of this" he said unpacking his cock, it's sprung out

"Mhlengi Ngcobo!" she whispered, "What if someone walks in on our conversation?" she asked concerned

"This is the closest thing to privacy here" he licked his lips stroking his cock up and down, "Sit properly on the bed I want to see your entire body" Thulado complied, "Now spread your legs and touch yourself" he said spitting on his cock stroking it up

and down.

Thulado felt awkward at first but this was Mhlengi he trusted him with her life, she dipped her little fingers inside her pussy. Her eyes fixed on Mhlengi and his cock, she could almost feel it ploughing in and out of her sleek pussy, she let out a soft sexy moan.

"That's it shorty..mmmmh" Mhlengi said softly and sexily. He increased his pace stroking himself up and down looking at Thulado's pink flesh glistening with juices, he could just feel her warmth clothing his swollen cock, he increased his pace with the hand job letting out a deep groan. Thulado increased her rapidity as well as if it was Mhlengi plunging deep inside her, his strong hands and God his scent she felt lightning bolts paralyzing her as she burst out juices like a waterfall, Mhlengi groaned louder shooting his semen all over his thighs. They both panted like deers looking for

water, no one said anything for a few minutes.

"You alright?" Mhlengi finally asked

"Yeah" Thulado replied, "I'm going to wipe myself in the bathroom" she said rushing off

Mhlengi gathered toilet paper and he wiped himself, waiting for Thulado to return.

Frank parked outside Nomzamo's house, he approached the house carrying shopping bags from Woolworths, it was really hard for him to hide this girl from his vicious mother. Though he felt like crap for lying to Fred but it was the only way to keep Zamo safe as to why he was doing all of this? It was a mystery even for him. He arrived at the door and knocked just incase her drunkard of a mother was there, when he wasn't received he decided to

let himself in.

Nomzamo's mom was cocked out on the couch surrounded by black label bottles he cleared the area and covered her with an old blanket that was folded and placed on the armrest. He then picked up his bags and proceeded to the room, Nomzamo was curled on the bed facing the wall.

"Isn't it sore scrunching your body like that?" Frank asked

"it's part of my exercise" she answered softly

"I bought you goodies" Frank said enthusiastically

"Thank you" she said sitting on her bums, "Thank you so much for being the only person who actually cares about me, you know I realized that there is nothing I can do to rescue my mom. I lived my life trying to hide the shame, I wanted her to be proud of me one day. I wanted to graduate and get a good job so that at least she also has something to gloat

about to her friends, but I guess she will always be is dakwa nje. She has chosen her path and I must choose mine" she wiped her tears

Frank kicked off his shoes and joined her in bed, he held her from behind.

"This thing with our parents is very deep, if they aren't condemning and comparing us to our siblings and friends they are sending us straight into depression. At least your mother isn't obsessed with revenge and riches, atleast she doesn't force you into doing things" he said sadly

"You have no idea what that woman forced me to do, sometimes I hate her but then out of the blue I love her with everything in me" she said perplexed

"Because no matter what, she will always be your mother" he said kissing the top of her head

While they were chatting Frank's phone vibrated in

his pocket...

"Bro!" he said anxiously

"Get home now!" he said sternly

"Is everything OK?" he asked worryingly

"Come home Frank!" he said hanging up

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:34] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 34

Frank took long strides making his way to Fred who was last seen drowning his sorrows at the bar. Nana stayed on her lane, minding her own business, Fred came to her hoping he will get some comfort but Nana wasn't having it.

"What's going on man?" Frank asked with his heart plodding against his ribcage, it was unusual for Fred to sound so panicky.

"I don't know Frank but something is wrong, people are pulling out of the company one by one and mom hasn't been answering my calls" Fred complained.

"I don't get it" Frank said this with his heart beating rapidly, could this be his fault since he saved Nomzamo?

"I called you here to go and check on mother, find out exactly what is going on, I will stay here and figure out how I'm going to fix this..I need a fvck and Nana is depriving me" he exclaimed in his drunkenness

"Nana knows her worth, you drunk like a skunk and you want to do what?" he chuckled

"Ay fusegi! Go look for mother

Frank took his car keys and left...

Fred balanced using the chair and counter then he staggered back and forth heading to Nana's room, he threw himself on her bed pulling her close. Nana just kept quiet and let him be.

"you are such a bitch Nana. A beautiful bitch. You love money and the finer things in life..just my type" he chuckled,"but you are a bitch because you want to leave me and date that nerd? I'm going to kill him! Finish and klaar" he paused to hiccup, 'I'm here baby and my heart is beating for you, can't you hear it?" he asked

"You are drunk Fred, I know you don't love me" Nana answered dismissively

"I love you so damn much, I'm never letting Frank touch you again..I have decided" he hiccup again

"That's the thing Fred" she turned around to face him, "You saying this now come tomorrow you will be back to your senses and I will be left dry once more. I think I messed things up by allowing Frank into the mix, I don't think we can recover from this" she said in a sad tone

"Frank and I have been sharing women ever since so it's not a problem, but if it was someone else then it would be a problem. Frank will not touch you again baby" he answered kissing her sloppily

"If only we could have this conversation again tomorrow, when you are sober" Nana said kissing him back

Exactly 00:00 Frank parked outside his mother's house, it was situated in the heart of a little forest in

some village. She chose to be a loner in a foreign land so she could do her rituals in peace without raising suspicion. Frank took a deep breath before letting himself in, surprisingly that cold chilling feeling wasn't there today. Fred and him always complained about that heavy horrific feeling you get as soon as you step into the yard and she will always brush it off by saying 'Phantom was protecting her so that she is untouchable and most powerful'.

The house was small. Just a bedroom, kitchen and a lounge area, it didn't take long for Frank to find his mother, he gasped in disgust as he staggered backwards. It looked like she was right after all, the burn wound had covered her entire body including her face. She looked hideous like some wounded creature, Frank couldn't even begin to touch her, the stench of rotting flesh hit his nostrils he quickly sprinted out of the house not knowing what to do.

He phone Fred but he didn't answer...

He remembered that all deaths caused by the Phantom automatically appears in the illusion, soon the old ladies corpse will disappear too. Then they will have to burn the house just incase someone discovers it and start asking questions. "what have I done?" Frank asked himself placing his hands over his head, he knew this wasn't a coincidence, him saving Nomzamo definitely led to his mother's death and Fred cannot find out.

He entered his car and drove off leaving dust behind...

The next day...

Senzo parked outside the flat then he phoned Thulado.

"I'm here hurry up" he said eagerly

"OK, I'm sorry the twins can be a handful and I'm on my own today" she answered

"I can come up if you want..two hands are better than one" he said chuckling

"And risk the security seeing you, I swear to you this guy is spying for Mhlengi" Thulado said letting out a chortle

"Screw Mhlengi, so you can't have friends because you are dating him?" Senzo asked irritably

"You not exactly innocent now, are you?" Thulado asked arching her eyebrow

"I know I've stepped on the line before but he should be grateful that I'm here for you in this hard time, in fact he must focus on good behavior otherwise he will never leave those cells" Senzo added

"I don't like it when we discuss my man, I'm

suddenly not in the mood" she said giving up.

"OK! My mouth is zipped, please come down" he begged

Within a few minutes Thulado came with the twins in matching light blue tulle dresses, the security followed Thulado a bit pretending like his looking for someone, luckily Senzo spotted him first therefore he hid in the car so he doesn't see him. Thulado stood as if she's waiting for an Uber when the man retreated back inside, Senzo parked in front of her she quickly got in and they left.

"This is silly" Thulado said placing the baby bag nicely on the seat

"I don't know why we are hiding honestly, we aren't doing anything wrong" Senzo emphasized

"I don't want drama, I appreciate you insisting to be here for me but upsetting Mhlengi is the last thing on my mind. It's worse that he can't be here

physically, so every small thing he hears is made huge. Then the constant fighting...my gosh" she said face palming

"You know you are still young cutie, ten years is a long time" he wiggled his eyebrows

"I love him Senzo, you should know that by now. Anyway what's the story with your fiancé?" she asked

"At this point I don't know, the kidnappers sent a message. We got the money but it was a mess, they took the money and vanished into thin air. The police were so angry because apparently they will keep coming back asking for more since we made it easy for them" he said sadly

"Is she alive?" Thulado asked

"I think so because they showed us a video the last time, it's times like this I wish I had a lot of money. I'm sure my girl would be home by now" he added

"Don't lose hope" she squeezed his shoulder from the back sending all kinds of sensations, Senzo swallowed

"Y-yeah...hope" Senzo said stuttering, it's these little things that make him go crazy about Thulado every single time

"So what did you plan?" Thulado pulled him out of his silly thoughts

"A Picnic by the beach, I thought it would be nice for them to get used of their surroundings" Senzo said

"Thats very thoughtful of you, thank you" she said
flashing a smile

At night...

Thulado hit a quick shower taking advantage of the little time she gets to herself when the twins nap, she lotioned and adorned her body with a lose baggy shirt to sleep with. Thanks to Senzo she didn't have to cook, everything was provided. Suddenly thinking of ten years seemed daunting,

she already craved sex so bad and a man's touch was long overdue. But she also knew Mhlengi will never forgive her should she eat and wipe her mouth. "Speak of the devil" when her phone vibrated on the side table.

"Fuze wami" She said sweetly

"Next time you decide to go out with your boyfriend LEAVE MY KIDS ALONE!" he roared on the other end

"Babe please calm down" Thulado said softly

"Thulado only six months and you already entertaining a man? With my kids? Where is your self love huh?" he said angrily

"Can I speak now?" she asked

"fus eg sfebe" he dropped the call

Thulado put her phone down and paced up and down in the little space she created. For some reason she felt guilty yet hurt by his words, if only

he knew that her heart only beat for him. Her phone pinged and when he opened the messages, it was flooding with pictures of her and Mhlengi at the beach and boy it looked so inappropriate, it definitely sended the wrong message.

One picture Senzo was holding both the twins and Thulado was lying on the mat in her shorts eating, they looked like a happy family. She tried calling Mhlengi but it took her straight to voicemail, she sadly hopped on the bed and waited for sleep to take over.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Happy birthday to Nondumiso Onica Ngcobo-Mbhele and Nduh for the 6th, May God continue to bless you precious lady's

[11/22, 14:34] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 35

"So scared of the thoughts in my head"

~ Thulado

The early bird catches the worm, that's how Thulado felt about her twins, they were the early birds and she was the worm. She is up every morning at 5am without fail, because who can

ignore two human size alarms wailing loud enough to burst your eardrums. Well Luminjalo is famous for that but her cries provoke Lubanzi to cry as well and then there's chaos.

She changed their nappies and fix two big bottles of milk and chilled them in a container filled with cold water. She gave them both baby rattles and thought about Mhlengi, she didn't like it when he called her b!tch even if it was out of anger, so she started typing a message. He might have switched off his phone but when his calm and decides to open it again, he will find it.

*I'm not a b!tch! Refrain from calling me such. I understand that you were angry it's justified but no name calling, don't make me lose the respect I have for you. I'm sorry about Senzo but nothing is going on, it's really difficult for me without you here with me, I think I'm slowly slipping into depression, I don't know what's next. Nana is the only person I

can call close to me but she's not available and Senzo has been here innocently trying to help me. He knows my heart beats for you and has promised to respect me, I know you going to tell me about Musa and Sfiso the truth is they have their own lives, they can't be dropping their important things for me. The pictures you saw was from yesterday, he took us for a picnic just to relax...nothing more. I love you and I will wait for you"

She read the message once and pressed sent. Lumi was already dangling at the edge of the bed rolling, Thulado caught her just in time.

"Ave uphapha njalo wena!" she shouted at her (you are too forward)

Lumi just looked her like she didn't almost thud on the floor, Lubi just busied herself with a rattle peacefully. Her phone rang she picked it up quickly from the bed and answered almost immediately.

"Hey babe" she said nervously

"I got your message! I'm sorry for calling you a bitch. I'm sorry that you are depressed because of me, I really wish I was there to lift off the weight" he said softly

"It's okay Fuze, I know that all you did was for us, I still don't approve but I understand. It's a pity that you are there now" she said relaxing a bit

"So Senzo! You are okay befriending a man who almost had you locked up for something you didn't do? You okay with that drunkard to be familiar with my daughters? Because you are depressed I must understand that you are friends with him and it's innocent? I don't know how you think sometimes shorty but it's cool. Do what makes you happy yezwa! But please leave my kids with Musa or Sfiso's mother even Sharon when you go out with your friends, I just want my kids to be safe. Whatever makes you happy do it" he informed

"I don't understand Mhlengi, I don't like your tone

and the things you are saying" she said with tears building up in her eyes

"It's simple sisi, do what you want, you won't hear me say anything. It's better for me to know that I'm alone then constantly worrying about my baby mama getting close to men out there, worse men that have feelings for her...ngiyabona ucabanga ukuthi ngus nayi" (I can see you think I'm fool)

"I don't want to do anything with anyone Mhlengi, my heart beats for you" she said sniffing

"I love you Thuladu, don't cry" he said regrettably, "It's just that I'm faithful to you and I expect the same, if ever you feel like 10 years is too much, break up with me and move on, at least in that way I can beg my heart to forget about you while I'm still in here, I prefer that then you double crossing me. I will not take kindly to that..never" he spat

"Just thinking of me without you scares the shit out of me, the thoughts in my head are scaring me. The way you talking like you can just forget about me...nooo Mhlengi, we are never breaking up. No"

she said sternly

"I hear you" he heaved a heavy sigh, "how are my girls?" he asked

"They are good" she sniffed wiping her tears, "Lumi almost fell because of ukuphapha" she giggled

"Let her be, and how is my quiet princess?"

"She is pleasant as usual, I think this one took after me" Thulado rubbed it in

"What are you trying to say about Lumi?" he chuckled

"I don't know, perhaps it's a Ngcobo thing to be this loud and energetic" she said sarcastically

"Mxm" he laughed, "Leave my child alone" he said still laughing

"Are you still hating the food there?" Thulado asked

"With the money I get I contribute to one of the krugers in here, he has been locked up for 15 years, he works inside and has a pan to cook. So I eat with him" he informed

"You can do that?" she asked inquisitively

"Without the officials knowing obviously but he can smuggle things in since he works in the prison clinic, it's not easy though even our phones, if you don't hide it properly it will get taken away" he added

"I see, should I send you more money then?"

Thulado asked

"No, R1000 is enough, that cash is for you and the kids. Use it wisely because it's not much" he emphasized

"Yes daddy we heard you" Thulado answered

"eish bye will talk later" he dropped the call abruptly

Frank opted to rest at a BnB on his way back to Durban, he was restless about a lot of things. Now that his mother was no more who will perform rituals on their behalf, the Phantom is into women

and their fruits. No man can enter the illusion and come out alive unless chaperoned by a woman who is a vessel already. Could this be the end of the cult? What was to happen to their business? What was going to happen to them?.

He jumped into his car and hit the road, he needed to see Fred so they could talk. In a couple of hours he was parked at the basement, he took the elevator to the office. Knowing Fred he will be at the office already, he crossed his fingers not to find Nana there. He decided to call her.

"Hey" she said in a raspy voice

"Are you at work today?" Frank asked

"No, I'm not feeling well. My whole body is aching, Fred said I could take a day off" Nana said

"Oh OK, I'm so sorry. I will get the receptionist to send you some medication" Frank assured her

"Nah Fred has done that already, thank you" Nana

answered

"Cool then" he hung up

He sighed in relief, the elevator pinged at the top. He found the door closed but not locked so he let himself in, he stopped at his tracks as his heart clenched. It was Fred lying in a pool of his own blood on the floor, his crisp white shirt stained in red blobs. Tears trickled down his face and he hadn't cried for such a long time, he kneeled down looking for a pulse but nothing. He was stabbed countless times in his stomach, Frank slapped him lightly on his face hoping he will wake up. He couldn't even feel that warning of danger, but how?

He paced around the office looking for something but he didn't know what it was he was searching for, it was all confusing. It must be the Phantom which meant he was next. He went back to his body and sat next to it, no matter how hard he tried to suppress it, he couldn't. He found himself wailing

next to Fred.

"Please don't leave me, you all I have, you all I have known...don't leave me alone in this place. Fred who did this to you? Please bro I will be lost without you. I wanted to tell you that ma is dead, her evil gods finally killed her but never in my wildest dream have I thought you will die so soon too and like this. I wanted us to leave the Phantom, the illusion and start afresh how the fvck am I going to do that now without you, don't you know you are like my brains, my voice of reason. Yet again we probably deserve this after all the evil we were roped into, I think I'm next and I will just wait for my fate" he wiped his tears and got up.

He couldn't call the police yet until he knows exactly who stabbed him, the phantom can easily manipulate any human into doing their dirty work He rummaged through the books in the shelf where they hid a camera for security reasons, no one

knows about it except them. He found the memory card in the little device and slotted it in the PC. He watched it attentively at first he could see Nana leaving the office in the afternoon, then it was quiet. Fred is seen entering the office early this morning, he pours himself whisky and retreat to his chair. He is seen working on his computer than he answers the telephone, after a few minutes a man is seen entering the office but Fred relaxes on the chair which meant he was expecting him. The time read 5:30am on the screen, they sit down and talk for a while then Fred stands to pour them a drink, the man follows him shortly when he turned around he held him and plunged the knife several times in his abdomen then he left hurriedly.

Frank cried like a baby, clearly they weren't protected anymore because no one would hurt them like that. EVER! ...their instincts were sharp and they would strike you dead in one swift. He checked the normal camera and the whole system was shut down, which means this murder was

planned. Frank called the security and the police, he knew that Fred's body will probably disappear in the morgue but this had to be reported because people would wonder what happened to Fred. As for the killer, he had plans for him.

Simmons mansion

Nana was sleeping after dozing herself with some pain killers, out of a sudden she felt hot, the hairs on the back of her neck stood up. She sat on her bum trying to calm herself down but a powerful presence subsided her, it surrounded her like the roots of a tree. She tried to fight it but her attempts were futile, she weakened her body giving in to whatever it is that was invading her body.

She woke up in the afternoon feeling worse, she

couldn't even walk. It times like this she wished she was home in her little shack with her mother, the house was quiet from yesterday. No sign of the twins, she dialed Fred but nothing, she tried Frank and the results were the same. What kind of a sickness that attacks your body leaving you all bruised and exhausted. The night before was understandable since she had mind blowing sex with Fred but today was a whole different story and then that weird dream of some spirit having its way with her forcefully.

At Nomzamo's house

She was stuck at the shebeen with her mother passed out, she had no choice but to wheel herself there since the owner called her complaining about her mother being excessively drunk and troublesome. When she arrived there she was hit

with a bill that her mother has been accumulating drinking on credit. She heaved a sigh after promising the shebeen owner that she will settle the bill, now the problem was getting her home, she has been phoning Frank to no avail.

An hour later she was still outside waiting for someone to feel sympathy and help them. A white Tazz pull up the spot and a decent guy jumped out heading to the window to buy whatever it is that he wanted. On his way back to his car he spotted Nomzamo sitting impoverishly and destituted next to a woman who seemed to be sleeping, having a drunkard dad made him understand in an instant what was happening here. Nomzamo caught his eye but quickly looked away, this is the part she hated the most, yes she needed help but this guy walking towards them is already depicting sympathy you can just tell by looking at his eyes.

"Ya neh! You got a call to come and fetch her?" he

arched his eyebrow at Nomzamo, "And probably the lady told you about her endless credit balance" he chuckled

"How did you know?" Nomzamo asked curiously

"Let's say I have done this a zillion times, the day I found a job and moved out of the house was the day I found peace" he shoved the box of cigarettes in his back pocket and hoisted Nomzamo's mom to his car

"Hey! What are you doing?" Nomzamo screamed

"Eh... I'm helping you take your mom home, unless you want to sit here until you teleport to your house" he chuckled, "No one will help you" he laughed

When he was done, he then wheeled Nomzamo to his passenger seat and helped her in, he folded her wheelchair placing it in his boot. He hopped onto the driver's seat.

"I'm Njabulo and you?" he asked staring at her

"I'm Nomzamo" she answered flatly

"Okay!" he started the car and drove off.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:34] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 36

"Can you call bread a loaf when half of the slices
are missing?"

~ Frank

The police came to the office every other day, they have been questioning everyone under Fred Simmons payroll as part of the investigation. Frank hasn't been home for days now because Nana is a mess, the day he actually gathered the courage to say something she just broke down and wailed like a banshee.

"He told me he loves me Frank" she said in between her tears, "he actually said it and I couldn't even tell him that I love him back because I thought we still have time" she cried some more

"He really did, he loves you Nana" Frank added

"Maybe that's why I'm so sick, my body was preparing me to lose the one that owns my heart" she responded

"It will be okay" Frank squeezed her shoulder and walked out

Frank opened his eyes getting away from his thoughts of a sorrowful Nana, he checked his diary remembering something his been wanting to do, at least when the wrath of the Phantom finds him..this particular thing must be done. He emailed Edgewood Campus to enquire about Nomzamo's schooling, he offered to pay for the balance of her degree but asked to be kept anonymous. His phone rang. Speak of the devil.

"Zamo" he said softly

"Did you forget? Argh" she growled

"Forget what?" he asked confused

"It's my appointment with the Dermatologist" she said almost irritably

"Oh! I'm sorry, it's just that I have a lot on my plate..it slipped my mind" he said apologetically

"It's fine Frank, I know I'm a burden and you have done a lot for me already. Thank you, please send

me the location" she said trying not to cry, the one person whom understood her situation is now drifting away as well. It stung like a bee

"I can postpone because I want to take you there" he said pleadingly

"Send me the location" she snapped

"My brother is d-dead Nomzamo, my twin. I feel like shit, I'm just wondering if a bread can be called a loaf with slices missing..I highly doubt it, I feel so incomplete without Fred" he said his voice breaking

"Oh no Frankie I-I'm sorry for being insensitive, I didn't know you poor thing. Look I will ask Njabulo to take me, you just rest and focus on the funeral and stuff. Let me know how it goes, I will keep you in my prayer" she said

"Wait who is Njabulo?" Frank stood on his feet

"Just another friend..I will be waiting for your message, I need to check on my mother, she hasn't eaten yet" she hung up

"Wait you didn't tell me about Njabulo! Zamo..."

Zamo...damn it" he tightened his grip around his phone, when he realized that she just hung up.

He stared into space for long, then he grabbed his car keys and left.

Nomzamo waited impatiently for the location, she forced her mother to eat and she went back to sleep straight afterwards and now she only had about 30 minutes left to leave the house and Frank wasn't reachable again. Her phone vibrated and it was Njabulo.

"Hey" she said in a low voice

"I'm ready, I'm on my way" he answered

"I'm still waiting for the location though but you can come" Nomzamo added

"See you just now" he hung up

Meanwhile Frank pulled up outside, he locked his car then walked towards the door, he knocked and waited to be welcomed in. Nomzamo wheeled herself to the lounge area and received him, he looked so pained, he was definitely nothing like the charming and alluring Frank. His eyes were red and puffed all she wanted to do was hug him.

"You look terrible" she said blinking away tears, she remembered how heart clenching it is to lose someone.

"I'm here to take you to the doctor, are you ready?" he said leaning on the wall

"It's rude to stand in another man's house, my father may be dead but this is his house" Nomzamo said chuckling

"I'm sorry" Frank said smiling, he sat on one of the old couches.

Nomzamo disappeared back to her room to get her bag, she tried calling Njabulo but he wasn't picking up, she opted for an sms at least he will see it when he checks his phone.

Njabulo entered the house and nodded at Frank as a form of greeting, he passed him sitting on the couch and went straight into her room. Frank stood up immediately following Him, Njabulo entered the room finding Nomzamo shoving stuff into her bag.

"I'm here, let's go" Nomzamo jumped in fright

"You startled me, why couldn't you wait in the lounge Njabulo?" Nomzamo asked annoyed

"Who is that yellow bone in the lounge?" he asked respectfully

"None of your business, also that yellow bone is driving me to the doctor because he is the one who booked for me" she said

"Then why did you call me here?" he asked annoyed

"I thought he wasn't going to make it, he has a lot going on but he managed to come so thank you, and I will reimburse your petrol" Nomzamo answered

"I don't want you to pay me for petrol come on! It's just that it's not nice" He said honestly

"I'm sorry I tried to contact you, look I need to go" she said wheeling herself out, Frank rushed back to the couch and sat down pretending to be focusing on his phone

"We can go!" Nomzamo said, Njabulo followed behind her glaring at Frank

"Alright!" he propelled himself to push Nomzamo out when Njabulo jumped in beating him to it

"I got this!" Njabulo said looking at Frank in disgust

"Sure" Frank said throwing his hands in the air in surrender

"You know Nomzee there are men out there who think having a fat pocket is the only key to get in

between a girls legs, they flaunt their possessions only to either abuse the girls or leave them dry after they are done with them, but I trust you Nomzee" He said all of this throwing daggers at Frank

Nomzamo shifted uncomfortably thinking about that fateful day she gave Frank her virginity just so that her mother can be cured, he reminisced how the twins took turns with her body and it was all for money! Then there's poor Njabulo here who thinks that she is still innocent and pure...bless his heart.

"Listen mfethu if you have a problem with me, we can solve it now. I don't take kindly to insults uyangizwa ukuthi ngithini? (do you hear what I'm saying) I can see you don't like me and I don't like you too but do you see me being a sissy about? Hell the fucken no! Go get g-string!" Frank spat

"Angikhulumi nomfana ompofu mina, iyellow bone ayi ngeke!" (I don't talk to a fair skin guy, a yellow bone no!)

"Guys stop!" Nomzamo warned

"Please! I beg you to repeat that" Frank said heading Njabulo

"Yellow bone!" Njabulo said pushing him on his chest

Frank came back with an iron punch Njabulo fell flat on the floor, Nomzamo screamed trying to get off the wheel chair.

"You are getting into the car now!" Frank roared

He crouched down slightly slapping Njabulo on his cheek, he shifted a bit. Frank was relieved he wasn't dead, he then hopped into his car and drove off after helping Zamo in.

Nomzamo kept on dialing Njabulo furiously on her phone, she couldn't even look at Frank after what he

did. Frank couldn't care less he kept his eyes on the road, Zamo tried for the last time and it went through.

"Njabs you good?" Nomzamo asked concerned
"I will catch him, he will regret laying his hands on me. You sat there and watched your boyfriend assault me" he said angrily

"his not my boyfriend" Nomzamo said through gritted teeth earning herself a death stare from Frank, "But you started this Njabulo, you were out of line" Nomzamo said

"I was trying to protect you but it's okay, vele izwi lendoda engenamali alizwakali, kulungile Nomzamo" (the voice of a poor man is not heard)

"Njabulo hear me out...Njabs! ...Njabulo!" she removed her phone from her ears and noticed that he has hung up

The ride to the dermatologist was quiet and sour, no

one made an attempt to talk to the other. Nomzamo was seen by the skin doctor and she started with her treatment and when they were done Frank wheeled Nomzamo towards the car park, they caught a whiff of a smell of something burning. Nomzamo looked up and noticed a huge fog of smoke.

"It's coming from that side" Nomzamo said

Frank rushed pushing Nomzamo the smoke came from where he had parked his car, people were running away, some driving away with their cars and some watches in horror. It was the most bizarre thing because only one car got burnt and the fire came from nowhere. Frank just stood there defeated.

"Frank how did?...your car is burning" She panicked
"It's fine we will request an Uber" He said with a

strained pained voice

"I'm sorry but! I just don't get it" she said darting her eyes around.

Franks phone rang and it was Mavis their maid.

"Sir...the house is on fire" she said horrified

"Sh!t!" Frank said angrily, he turned Nomzamo around to face him,'There's something I need to tell you" He said looking straight into her eyes

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:34] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 37

Frank laid his head on her laps trying to compose himself, he wasn't about to cry in front of a lady. His life was crashing right before him and things were just spiraling out of control.

"Zamo!" he lifted his head, "I am a very horrible person and I think God is very angry at me, there's no hope for me" he squeezed her hands, he was still crouching in front of her at the parking lot

"Frank! We all make mistakes, we sin everyday and that is displeasing to God, Infact the Bible says that God despises sin! But it's an exception to no one" she wiggled her hands out of his grip and touched his face, "God is merciful, all you have to do is repent and all will be forgiven" she said that with an assuring smile

"Zamo!" he said shaking his head, "This is no fairytale Sweetness, the wages of sin is death and unfortunately I'm not worthy for all that repentance and forgiveness sh!t, if I tell you about half of the things I have done, even you as Nomzamo

Makhanya will flee...that's how bad and dark my sins are. Now listen to me I-I love you, I have been controlled by these strong feelings that have been making me do silly things" he chuckled, "The very first day I laid my eyes on you at the hotel I just knew you were different, and my behavior started changing. I'm sorry! I'm sorry that I took your precious gift you had carefully packed for your husband and for your marriage, please forgive me for that. It torments me every fucken day!" He let go of her and scratched his head vigorously," If I was a decent man, I would love you, marry you and make you the happiest woman alive but my time is up Zamo, I have no hope left. I will book you an Uber to go home, walk and never look back, fly! The sky is the limit. Once you are healed go back to school and reach your dreams, whatever you do don't date that Njabulo guy...his not right for you...I love you"

he smashed his lips on him as they kissed passionately.

When he pulled out he requested an Uber, he kept on catching tears before they could fall on his face. The fire fighters arrived along with the police, Frank kissed Nomzamo once more, the Uber waited just by the entrance of the medical centre, Frank wheeled her all the way and helped her inside. He waved at her walking back wards, as soon as the Uber started motioning Nomzamo broke out in a loud sob.

Frank had a chat with the officials, they took his statement as the owner of the car, he remembered about the house burning, he took out his phone to call Mavis.

"Sir!" Mavis answered sadly

"Where is Nana?" he asked anxiously

"Eish nkosi yam, she is trapped inside sir the fire fighters are here trying to subside the flames so they could get to her" Mavis said

"Mavis! how come you are safe outside and another person is trapped inside. You know she's not well, why didn't you help her out" Frank asked sadly

"Mr Fred told me whenever there's an emergency I should take the briefcase in the study out to safety, so my instinct ran to that first along with my stuff. The flames started out small when the kettle cord busted in flames as to how it covered the house in seconds only God knows because I put the bags by the gate planning to run back inside but the whole house was covered, it's actually surreal even the fire fighters are very confused...I'm sorry" Mavis said

"I understand, I am dealing with something here real fast, I'll be there" he hung up

This was it! All he had to do was to wait for his turn to die, but before he dies he needed to do something. He looked for a CCTV footage and sent

it to the police department then he requested an Uber to their house.

At Senzo's house

He arrived at home from work and found Frank sleeping peacefully in the spare room, he was welcomed in his house even if he wasn't around. He looked at him pitifully it seemed like he had the whole world on his shoulders, it wasn't easy losing a loved one he knew that too well when Pearl died he still loved her. He pretended like it didn't affect him but it sliced through his soul like a sharp knife to a piece of steak, now their properties were burning one by one, if only Fred was still here.

He resorted to the kitchen after he changed out of his suit, he started preparing supper for them. He

remembered he needed to call Thulado she was distanced again and that was childish according to him, it must have been that skhotheni boyfriend of hers. He dialed her putting his phone on loud speaker so he could continue with his chopping.

"Senzo unjani" she said in a low voice

"Hey you, did I do something wrong?" he asked sincerely

"No why?" Thulado probed

"You suddenly cold nje, did Mhlengi get to you?" he asked chuckling

"No, I'm just busy nje. You know I have been thinking Senzo, us being friends is actually stupidity from my side. Till this day you have never explained to me why I got arrested when Pearl died" he spat

"I honestly don't know, I think it's Pearl's friend who planted that seed in the police's head, I did try to tell them that you aren't involved in that, I even went to the police station to clear that confusion only to find

out that your lawyer already got you out, I'm sorry" he said regrettably

"Still I don't trust you" Thulado added

"OK this is weird, it actually sounds like your boyfriend. Just the other day we went out picnicking and jiki jiki you don't trust me, how come you didn't think of all these things back then huh? Cutie I will never hurt you, this is me Senzo, I wouldn't do that to you. Please don't push me away! Mhlengi is being control freak I know it's him, his actually selfish, he knows his locked up and can't do anything for you yet his creating barricades around you, slowly turning you into an island..it's not fair, be independent and don't let a man dictate your life. Look around you cutie, women are rising up and standing firm without a man you can do it too, fetch your life and let Mhlengi serve his time in prison in peace" Senzo concluded

"It doesn't change anything still" she maintained her anger towards Senzo

"I will make it up to you then, I'm cooking now I have

one the twin over...Frank Simmons, I don't know if you know them" Senzo informed

"Yes I do, they are my friends bosses" Thulado responded

"Yeah, One of them was brutally killed at his office and now Frank is here with me because his house and car caught a lit today, how bizarre is that?"

Senzo said

"What? That's strange...witch craft I'm telling you" Thulado said gasping

"Yeah I'm suspecting too, I'm waiting for him to wake up so I can encourage him to go and see a pastor or seer something is not right here" Senzo said

"And your fiancé, anything on her?" she asked

"That one" he heaved a heavy sigh, "I went to a seer with her father and he told us about ancestors being angry with us, it was all confusing but he assured me that Phindile is safe, all we have to do is to slaughter a goat" Senzo said

"And she will return just like that?" Thulado asked
"I honestly don't know but I have to try everything right?" Senzo answered

"Yes definitely!" she said

"Wena stop being grumpy, I'm coming over with food with lots of meat and magalies juice in ice"
Senzo said laughing

"My mouth is watering already, let me come over, I will get someone to babysit for me" Thulado said

"Why? I want to see the babies as well" Senzo said

"Nope, go and make your own" she giggled

"Don't you want to help me make my own?" Senzo asked silly

"I only make babies for Mhlengi unfortunately" She answered chuckling

"Fair enough, lucky fish I tell you" he said in closing and he hung up.

The table was adorned with scrumptious food prepared by the one and only Senzo. Thulado sat impatiently next to him, but they couldn't eat until Frank joined them, he was still busy in the shower. After a couple of minutes he walked by wearing the same clothes as earlier on, his shorts and golf T-shirt. He took long strides towards the table, he greeted Thulado and sat down but he quickly got up remembering his favorite wine that he likes with food in Senzo's collection. Thulado couldn't stop staring at him, he was truly gorgeous and alluring, she couldn't help it but noticed the anchor tattoo on his nice legs that reminded her of Mhlengi... there was just something familiar about him.

Frank returned and offered to pour for them but Thulado refused, she wasn't a drinker.

"So this is Frank my friend and Frank this is Thulado also my friend" Senzo finally said

"Nice to meet you Thulado, you are beautiful" Frank said

"Thank you! Uhm nice to meet you too" She said shyly

The triad enjoyed their dinner to a point that Thulado ended up having two glasses as she was starting to feel left out. It was now 10pm and Senzo was snoring from all the alcohol.

"I need to get to my kids" she said anxiously looking at the time

"I would drive you but my cars are catching fire mysteriously, I'm scared you might get hurt" Frank replied as they sat in front of the TV

Thulado phoned Sharon just to check on the kids. She assured that they were happily sleeping and that she should fetch them in the morning, she encouraged her to have fun and unwind. Frank got

another bottle of wine, they drank getting more snacks while watching a movie. Frank decided to take Senzo to sleep in his bedroom because his snoring was becoming unbearable, Thulado kept on giggling non stop.

Frank returned sitting next to the short lady, she rested her head on his shoulder, it was almost like she was sitting next to Mhlengi. Frank's heart was with Nomzamo but he was taken a back with Thulado cuteness and she was adorably short, he could just pick her up and fvck her brainless, it was overwhelming now that her soft body was attached to his.

At the Hospital

A cat has nine lives, that is something befitting to

say to Nana, the fire didn't succeed in killing her but left some serious burns on her body but fortunately for her, her beautiful face remained. Her mother was horrified to see her only girl child draped in white bandages all over her body, she sat next to her and began crying.

The news..

"Breaking news there has been another armed robbery in Durban North, a middle age woman got shot last night as four heavily armed men ransacked her house. Sadly the lady had girl twins under her care, the police are trying to contact the mother to no avail. The family of Sharon Daniel is overwhelmed by everything and hoping that they children will be taken home to safety as soon as possible. These break-ins are becoming a norm the question is are the police doing enough to stop

these crimes?, we are bringing you to you live at the scene detective Naidoo from the Durban North Police Station"

Mhlengi watched the news in horror in his prison cell...

5 years later...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:34] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 38

Durban

Nomzamo stood in front of the mirror fixing her weave, she let out a breath then smiled at her beautiful self. She does this every morning before she leaves the house to go to work.

"Zamo you got this" she uttered her morning mantra before grabbing her phone, car keys and bag.

Her mother's house never looked this decent even when her father was still alive, it's a pity that her mother was fighting for her life in hospital once again instead of enjoying the fruits of her daughter. She locked the house and pressed the button to her black Toyota Yaris, she hopped on and propelled the car for motioning. She was such a morning lark. She thrived in waking up early to start her day

avoiding unnecessary pressure.

After winding about in the heavy morning traffic she arrived at school and headed straight to her classroom on second floor, she opened all windows to let in some fresh air, chasing away that musty smell before her students could come in. Her phone rang and she smiled looking at the caller ID.

"Hey babe!" she said sweetly

"Hey how are you? I take it you are at work already?" he asked

"I'm good and yes I just got here" she said giggling

"Well! Enjoy your day...I love you" he said

"I love you too...I miss you" she said sadly

"Soon I will return...I'm also parked outside the office, I will call you later" he said

"Alright bye" she hung up

She sighed sitting down, it was only a couple of weeks left till her mother's estimated death, she just didn't understand this cancer. One minute the person is fine the next it comes back again then the doctors tell you how long you have till you can die, what kind of witch craft is that?. At least this time around she was at peace knowing she did everything humanly possible to save her but like they say you can't help someone who doesn't want to be helped. It was now 7:30am, time for the assembly, she rushed out clicking her heels down the stairs.

Mooi River

Thulado ran out the Bruntville Community Health Centre in a verge of tears, as soon as she reached outside she crouched to the ground and cried. She couldn't believe that she scored a job as

professional nurse and midwife without much experience all thanks to Sharon. It has been tough years for her juggling school work and two babies, she felt like standing on the mountain and scream. She got up and dusted her Grey high-waist formal pants that she paired up with a button up white blouse and black stilettos. She looked nothing over 15 years that how short and cute she was with her now massive stubborn afro.

She held on to her back and wiped her face dry, she then ambled at a leisurely pace going through her phone, she pressed on Sharon's number. She answered almost immediately, she has been waiting to hear from her.

"I got it! I got the job" she giggled hysterically
"Oh praise the Lord, phew!" she let out a breath, "I'm so proud of you young lady" she said with her voice breaking

"I wouldn't have done it without you, from everyone

Mhlengi asked to watch over us, you have been phenomenal it's like my mother reincarnated in you, thank you so much" Thulado said sincerely

"You deserve it, now you can take care of yourself and Mhlengi little girls" She said tearfully

"Yes! You don't know how great it feels knowing that I will be able to provide for them, Mhlengi did his part and now it's my turn" she said proudly

"And school for them? ...I don't mind them staying with me and continuing with their nursery school, I really don't" Sharon said

"I will make sure they visit you granny" she laughed "but I need to prove to Mhlengi that I'm capable of looking after them, I found a nice school this side, it's called Treverton Prep" she added

"OK then... all the best" she hung up

Thulado was now at the stop waiting for a taxi when a black BMW parked in front of her, she looked away immediately. She wanted to focus and men

were the last thing on her mind, Mhlengi stopped treating her like his girlfriend he just friendzoned her unnoticeably after that night Sharon got shot. She was expecting him to shout and bite her head off for endangering his kids but he didn't. Every time he calls its about the kids and that's it! The money ran out when she decided to go to school, therefore she had to sell the paintings as instructed by Mhlengi who seemed not to mind about her going to school with his money.

The money from the paintings also depleted, Mhlengi started sending a bit of cash from the inside, only God knows how he pulled that off, though it wasn't much but it was enough to buy food. Sharon took them in when they got evicted from the flat for damaging the property, the owner caught a whiff on Thulado's clutter and he wasn't having it. Sfiso and Musa still call and check on the kids from time to time.

With everything Thulado decided to go back home when an opportunity presented itself in a form of a her dream job. She can never forget the look on her father's face when he saw Musa's car pulling up in the yard, they all came out from their houses to witness the prodigal daughters grand return. Her father looked old and frail, perhaps he is sick because that was not the strong ox he left years ago. He was happy to welcome her home but the mothers along with their children kept on scrutinizing her, the chaos and insults erupted when they saw that Thulado actually had children out of wedlock, how the mighty have fallen is what they referred to her. Going to the big city only to come back with illegitimate children, Musa ignored them and followed instructions on where to offload the luggages. He stayed and helped Thulado weed around her mother's rondaval that looked abandoned and uncared for in years, when they were satisfied they put everything inside.

Musa bid farewell to his cousin's daughters and to

Thulado, then the emptiness began.

"You will wait a while, let me drop you off" the driver said pulling her back to reality

"No I'm fine" Thulado said cheekily

"Come on, don't be stubborn. I don't bite" he said chuckling

"That's how women go missing and they are never found, it's because of that stupid line of yours" She replied

The driver killed the engine jumping off, he came to sit next to her, he smelled nice Thulado thought to herself.

"Fine I will wait with you", he said staring at her, "But it's going to rain soon, you wouldn't want to mess your beautiful hair now would you? Or your beautiful outfit?" he said trying to reach out

"Don't you have a wife or a girlfriend... surely you do, please leave me alone" she said irritably

The stranger chuckled taking out his phone, he opened a candy crush game and started playing. Thulado kept on stealing glances at him, he was neat and looked inviting though she preferred them bad, rough and scruffy with them nice legs like Mhlengi. The way she missed him at times, but the guy is not even sparing a minute, she would wear revealing clothes or be half naked for video calls but Ngcobo wasn't fazed. It was all frustrating because she didn't do anything with the likes of Senzo and Frank, it was just the alcohol.

It started drizzling lifting off a soil aroma off the ground that hit Thulado's nostrils pleasantly. Nothing beats the smell of freshness from mother nature, the stranger tucked his phone away and arched his bushy eyebrows at Thulado.

"I know we sitting under a shelter but I could drop you off at home, I promise you you will only pay me by giving me your correct cellphone number" he said

"Do I have an incorrect number yini?" she asked inquisitively

"Nope! But girls like doing that, so I'm hoping you are an honest and sensitive person...where are you headed?" he asked

"Mpofana!" she said

"Cool...let's go, my name is Mkhuzeni Mthethwa" he picked her bag and led her into his shiny black car.

Durban

"Plastic?" Nana said looking at the customer

"Yes please" she answered

It has been a steep hill for her, the road to recovery was a nightmare, going back to poverty and living impoverished with people in the community again was a very difficult task for her. She took down all her social media account and vanished in the face of earth until her mother started complaining about her idleness and empty life, therefore she started job seeking and fortunately found a cashier job at Pick n Pay.

Her life changed drastically with her burn marks, she couldn't flaunt her body anymore, instead she wears clothes that covered her totally even on scorching days. Frank disappeared rumor has it that he was one of the few people who died when Fred Simmons Inc collapsed after it caught fire mysteriously. Everything happened so fast, one minute she was living the life and next she was flat on the ground.

She packed the groceries in the packets for the customer and waited for the supervisor to come and relieve her so she could eat and use the bathroom. On her way to the staff room she phoned Sizwe her nerdy boyfriend, she was taken aback that he still wanted her after everything. In fact he was supportive throughout.

"Hey sthandwa" he said cheerfully

"Hey I'm on break" she said bored

"So late! I wish you could go back to school and study so you can get better jobs with better hours" he said concerned

"We aren't all meant for that and you know it, anyway are you coming for me this afternoon?" she asked

"Yes we still on" he assured her

She decided to stop by the bathroom first, she suddenly felt pressed. As she was urinating she felt

the atmosphere changing, she rolled her eyes and relaxed her body because she knew exactly what was to happen. It's been five long years and this presence just comes from nowhere and torments her, it was one of the reasons she just wished she could die. It hovered around her having it's way then after a while it disappears, she panted as sweat trickled all over her body. She rolled tissue on her hand and wiped herself, she always wondered how come no one ever appear when the monster is around.

She fixed herself and left the bathroom after cleaning her hands.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:34] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|
|
|

Chapter 39

Durban

Nomzamo made the most of living alone, she was in her short silk gown tuning into her favorite romantic series on Netflix, gradually pouring herself wine in her flute. She made a decision long ago not to allow problems weigh her down. She went to see her mother after school as per usual and it saddens her but she chose to take herself back to that horrible place and unfortunately this time the cancer is dominating.

She checked on her bottle and it was empty, she

cursed walking towards the bin to discard the bottle then she went to her little stash and got a brand new bottle, she just needed one more glass and she would call it a night. One thing she liked about wine is that it does the job quickly and if you balance your water properly then you wake up feeling normal...no bhabhalaz. A knock on her door startled her, she knows her gate was locked.

"Who's there?" she said petrified, living alone sucks when things like this happens. There was no answer, Nomzamo rushed to get the empty wine bottle from the trash slightly wobbly from the percentage. She opened the door slowly, she paused and gasped putting the bottle down when she saw a humongous bouquet of red roses. She grabbed them almost immediately and there he was hiding behind them.

"Why didn't you tell me you were coming, I thought next week" she said smiling

"No hug?,kiss? Even a hello will do" he said jokingly

"Hi! We spoke this morning and you didn't say anything" she said further

"I wanted to surprise you, I was here when u called you" he chuckled

"A pleasant surprise indeed, come in" she made way for him to enter

The man strutted in, he had a present box in his hand, he sat on the couch. Nomzamo arranged her flowers in a vase and came to join her visitor.

"This is for you" he said handing her a box

"Oh my..thank you" she opened the box and a dazzling necklace with earrings stared back at her,
"This is beautiful" she said

"I'm glad you like it" he said with a smile

"Thank you babe, should I fix you something to eat?" she asked

"Drunk like that? No thank you plus I have eaten already. How is your mother?" he asked

"Very bad, I'm just waiting for anything you know" she said

"shuuuu you did your best when it comes to her, come here" he pulled her to sit on his lap, he kissed her but the stench of alcohol turned him off so he pulled away.

He liked her sober and natural now she was slowly changing and he needed to stop it before it deteriorates.

"Why are you drinking during the week? Are applying to be a drunkard?" he asked sternly

"No" she said softly she got off him, "It's just that I had a hectic day and my mother, I wanted to unwind" she said defensively

"Just watch it! I have some good news" he said wiggling his eyebrows, "I'm relocating back to

Durban, I got promoted so I have to return to head office" he said excitedly

"Oh wow" Nomzamo said enthusiastically, "That's great this long distance was killing me, I'm so happy for you" she said

"Yeah, also I wanted to tell you something but please don't be mad at me, I have a child and his one year old" He said nervously

"Wow Njabulo!" she said getting up

"I'm sorry but there's nothing I can do the baby is here now and I need to take care of him" he said sternly

"OK" she said throwing her hands in the air

"Nomzamo I'm a man, where do you think I was getting sex from huh? We have been together for almost two years and you don't want sleep with me, what must I do?" he shouted

"You must be out of your mind Njabulo, if you think I will sleep with a man whore like you, problem is you think I'm stupid. I have been observing you all this

while, you have been cheating eversince and now you even made a baby" she laughed, "I told you I want to wait for my husband and clearly that's not you" she said

"That is so old fashioned, no one does that these days hun, you want to die a virgin?" he scream

Nomzamo shifted uncomfortably and went mute because she knew she wasn't a virgin anymore but she treated herself like one because that day with Frank and Fred was a sacrificial thing, she wanted to wait and enjoy sex with her partner but clearly Njabulo wasn't worthy of her cookie.

"I never said I was a virgin" she spat

"What did you just say to me?" he walked closer

"I'm not a virgin, I'm just abstaining because I want to wait" she said irritably

"So you" he chuckled looking away, "You fooled me bitch! You probably sleeping around so your fool

Njabulo will wait foolishly while other men are chowing. You know what I'm glad I cheated, you ungrateful bitch" he walked towards the door, then he decided against and rushed back towards her pinning her to the wall.

He lifted her silk night dress and she was bare underneath and that alone aroused him, he pinned her to the wall while unbuckling his jeans they fell to the ground followed by his underwear. He inserted his knee in between her legs and parted them, Nomzamo was trying to fight against him but her drunkenness deemed her weak, he lifted her up so he can slid in but she was so tight, he forcefully tried pushing his d!ck inside her vagina but nothing, clearly this needed time and delicacy. He dropped her down, she fell on her bums crying, he pulled up his jeans and left. Nomzamo quickly locked her door behind him, she switched off the TV as she sobered instantly, she sat on couch silently...she was shocked.

Next morning

Moor River

Mkhuzeni was already parked few houses away from Thulado's homestead, it was disrespectful to just parked outside a girls home, he played his candy crush while waiting for her.

Meanwhile Thulado prepared her twins so they have everything they need for the day. She was in her nurses uniform, ready to tackle the day. She gave them their lunchboxes.

"Don't eat anything from people in this yard except from aunt Nhlanhlo OK?" They nodded their heads, "If you get hungry again after your

lunchboxes are finished ask her but if anyone else offer you food, even sweets say thank you and that you are full. I will bring you some yummy treats tonight" she assured

"I want to live at Gogo's house" Lumi said pouting

"So you don't want mummy to be a nurse and save people's lives?" Thulado asked her loud mouth child

"I do but this house is not nice like Gogo's" she complained

"I'm going to tell Gogo that you are being ungrateful, remember she said we mustn't give mummy a hard time" Lubi said sternly

"I'm not talking to you" Lumi said cheekily

"I'm going to tell daddy" Lubi said

"Whatever" Lumi said rolling her eyes

Thulado shook her head, she wasn't in the mood for their cat fights, her phone rang. She answered without looking at it.

"Hello" she answered

"You ready?" he said with his thunderous voice, she stopped at her tracks, these days when he phones it's to talk to his daughters but did he just asked about her?

"Me?" Thulado asked to be sure

"Yes you shorty, are you ready for your first day at work?" he asked again

"Y-yeah I'm ready all dressed up, I'm just getting the rascals ready and settled" she said giggling

"Stop calling my children rascals" he chuckled, "Please take a full picture for me in your uniform I can't see you properly, I bet you looking hot" he said sexily

"I will" Thulado said blushing, it's been so long since they had a warm conversation and this is what she needed to kick start her day.

"I want you to know that I'm proud of you, I know how much this means to you and I'm certain you

will show them flames at Bruntville. Like I'm swelling with pride...well done, here's another good thing happening for me either than my kids, thank you" he said sincerely

"Thank you so much" she started crying

"Don't cry shorty, you suppose to be jumping and bubbling" Mhlengi said

"You don't know how long I have been waiting for you to talk to me like this, why have you been distance. Do you not love me anymore?" Thulado asked

"Thuladu" he sighed, "I don't think there's an option for me not to love you maMdlets he but reality hit me hard baby girl. I realized that I can't hinder you, I'm not there. As much as I want you to wait for me, it's not fair. So you are free to date whoever you want, it's better than you cheating on me. That day when you left the children with Sharon opened my eyes, you young and you need to live, unwind and stuff. I want you to be happy OK! So don't worry about me, I'm reaping what I sowed and that doesn't

mean I should drag you too. I will always love you, my shorty, the mother of my kids" he chuckled bitterly. "Just so you know, when I come out I want my third kid from you, I don't care if you are in a relationship or not but I want my third child" he said chuckling

"I can't listen to this, here talk to your kids" Thulado angrily gave the phone to the twins.

She went outside to collect herself, meanwhile inside.

"baba I said sorry to Lubi" Lumi said quickly

"Uh-oh Luminjalo what did you do?" Mhlengi asked arching his eyebrow

"She is giving ma a hard time baba, gogo Shay said we should be good to ma but Lumi is not" Lubanzi said

"Stop lying Lubi" Luminjalo started crying

"Vele hawu..even this morning" Lubi said to her

face

"OK girls, you better be good to mummy because she works really hard for you OK, if I hear complaints then you are not getting presents for your 5th birthday" Mhlengi said

"Baba I promise I will very very good, I will be the goodest" Lumi said putting her hands together begging in the camera

"I'm always good" Lubi said

"Good girls, daddy loves you OK" Mhlengi said, they nodded happily

"Give the phone to ma" Mhlengi ordered

They ran out of the rondaval finding Thulado on her way back inside, they handed her the phone.

Mhlengi tried to speak but Thulado canceled the call. She gathered the kids stuff and locked the house, they went up to Nhlanhla's house. Thulado's father had a polygamy and all his wives lived in the yard with their own rondavals and flats. Nhlanhlo

happily received the kids, she was Thulado's half sister the only one close to her.

"You ready mntase?" She said with a big smile

"Yep, I'm doing this but please look after my kids. I have everything they need in their bags" She said

"Don't worry they are in good hands, you must call us during your break. Yazi I went out the gate a few minutes ago and I saw Mkhuzeni parked down the path, I'm sure his here for you" she chuckled

"Argh is cefe, he is so annoying but smells so good" Thulado said

"His loaded, the richest business man in this village but also a polygamist, he has two wives already so don't fall for him. Wena nje enjoy free rides because transport here is a night mare" Nhlanhlo advised

"I'm not interested but thank you" Thulado slammed her, "Please take a picture of me, I want to upload on my status" She handed over her phone and started posing.

She hugged her kids and walked out the gate. She was ambling posting pictures of herself on social media, within minutes people reacted and started commenting on her beauty. Senzo called her instantly.

"Hello" she said softly

"Wow! You are serving us flames" He said

"How are you?" Thulado asked

"I'm good now that I'm talking to you, you just up and left me dry. All my friends are gone I'm left by myself" he complained

"I'm sorry but I'm actually rushing to work" Thulado cut him short

"OK cool, you look absolutely gorgeous and congratulations" he said sincerely

"Thank you" She hung up

Thulado was walking along the dusty path hoping she gets a taxi immediately, her morning was delayed a bit. She completely ignored Mkhuzeni's presence when she spotted his car just like Nhlanhla informed, she was still upset because of Mhlengi. If she wanted to move on, she was going to make that decision herself, it was frustrating that he thought he could make decisions for her. What was she to do with all the love she has for him, Mkhuzeni parked in front of her and jumped out, he was wearing a black Brentwood trousers with creases so sharp they could slice through a fly passing by, red carvela's and a crisp white shirt..a real bhinca.

"Aww maMdletshe, you just going to pretend like you didn't see me?" he asked smiling

"Yoh! Just leave me alone please" she pleaded

"You always in a bad mood" he chuckled

"I just don't like it when people are up in my business, go home to your wives" she spat

"Not without you" he said

"If you think I will throw myself into a polygamy then you must be high on something strong bhuti wabantu, all of this" she pointed at him and his car,
"Doesn't move me" Thulado said

"Then what moves you?" he asked licking his lips

"Peace" she said looking away

"ngiyakuzwa ntokazi, but you are going to be late for work and it's your first day. Get in because the next taxi will be here in an hour" he said sternly

Thulado growled angrily heading to the passenger door, she hopped in and Mkhuzeni hit the gas.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:34] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 40

Trigger alert!!

Durban

Nomzamo loathed joining the other teachers in the staff room because they gossip and later problems arise and people are called into the office for disciplinary. So she opted to enjoy her lunches in her classroom, that way she can mark or check assignments as well. One of her students walked in

with a bouquet of roses and chocolates.

"Miss this is for you, the principal said it was a delivery" the girl said

"Thank you sweetheart" Nomzamo said receiving the flowers, the girl ran out.

She sighed looking at them, normally she would rejoice but not after what he attempted to do last night and after dropping such a bomb on her. He spotted a card and read it.

I'm so sorry

She decided to call him, he answered immediately.

"Babe" he said in a pained voice

"I received your flowers" she said bored

"Babe I'm so sorry for what I did, I don't know what came over me. I just got so angry and I lost control, I want you to know that I respect you and your wishes, please forgive me it will never happen again" he said sincerely

"I don't know, I need time. You really shocked me plus you have a child...I really don't know"
Nomzamo said

"Please don't leave me, I will change. I will never look at another woman again, I want to marry you so we can build a home together" he pleaded

"I need time to think but thank you for the flowers"
she hung up

She then arranged the bouquet in a vase and resumed her eating.

Westville Prison

Mhlengi was lying on the lower bunk bed going through his phone, he created a ghost account on Facebook so he could see Thulado, he knew she won't notice because she wasn't on social media to begin with. He was scrolling through her pictures and he stopped when he found one with the twins, it seemed like it was Sharon's house. They were having a play tea party with fake plastic cups and saucers, each person had a teddy bear. They seemed so happy without him it hurts, Thulado was smiling with her cute face, he imagined himself sitting behind her, snaking his arms around her tiny body as they play their girlie games.

He continued scrolling till he found the one he was looking for, the picture of her in uniform, he found himself chuckling. She was so short and beautiful, he wondered if people would take her seriously at the medical centre because she looked like a 15 year old in nurse uniform but he had so much faith in her, deep down he knew that she will pull it off.

"eita Kruger uyafuneka ngalana" a man in orange overalls told Mhlengi

"By who?" he asked arching his eyebrow

"Tumelo! His back from ekhulukuthu" (solitary confinement) the guy answered

"OK sho ngiyazwakala" he said, he heaved a sigh of relief.

He was running a very dangerous operation of drugs inside, standing in for the Kruger who got into trouble for stabbing another prisoner over territory. He was sent into confinement for a month, he preferred distribution because it was quick and stress free but being incharge of the actual business was daunting and you have to sleep with one eye opened. The thing he feared the most was getting caught, that could affect his sentence and he wanted to get out of that place as in yesterday. He hid his phone and left to go see Tumelo.

Secret location

Phindile carefully flopped on the couch, she rested her swollen legs on a stool, the heat made things difficult for her. She heard the door opening she just scoffed looking away, if only he knew how much she hated him. He has managed to keep her away from everything and everyone for five years, only God knows how he pulled this off. All she wanted now was to deliver this baby because it was adding onto her anxieties.

"I bought you groceries" he said happily

"I still have food" Phindile replied

"If you don't want it's okay but you will eat on behalf of my son" he said cockily

"You don't know if it's a boy or a girl, so stop saying that" she spat frustrated

"Shut the fuck up" he said with his face changing.

He unpacked the food placing it neatly inside the cupboards, he boiled water and added salt in it. He picked it up and placed it by Phindile's feet, he waited for the water to cool down then he started washing her feet in attempt to help with the swelling.

"You know I loved Pearl with everything in me, I actually knew that she lied about Angel not being mine, I overhead her talking to her friend over the phone but I played dumb for years because I loved her that much. Everything was good until she started sleeping with those twins, her wings started to grow" he chuckled bitterly, "everyone thinks Senzo is a big fool, Pearl made me think I was infertile because we tried for so many years for a kid only to find out its because of her looseness that I couldn't make children, those evil boys

somehow were using my fertility and hers for their wealth. Fuck! Thank God for your father because he took me to a seer and he told me all of this otherwise I would still be going around aimlessly like a fool. I killed Fred and I was ready to kill Frank but death beat me to it, I hope they are burning ten times in the fire's of hell for what they did to me and Pearl. When I brought you in, I thought you were different from your sister dear Phindile but no, bitches cut from the same cloth, I wonder who you take after because you do not have a backbone, I think you are worse than Pearl it didn't take much convincing for you to start spreading your legs for those boys sfebe sanonkroyi, you fvcken prostitute. You left me no choice because I knew when you wanted to move to Res to focus on your studies was actually to focus on the Simmons dick" he laughs, "girls though...you love money too much, and evil knows that too, I actually saved you from the palms of Satan. I kidnapped you because your family owes me children after all the lobola I paid and look now I'm going to be a father" he smiled and kissed the baby bump

"I'm sorry for everything I didn't know Vilakazi but you don't have to keep me here any longer, I missed five years of school. Let's go back home so I can at least go back, I understand your frustrations and anger but it's enough now" she pleaded

"If you weren't such a bitch I wouldn't have done all of this, I don't trust you anymore. But because of my son, I'm working on a way to take you back without the police on my neck so calm your tits" he said

"I wonder what people will think once they found out what you did this to me especially my father, nothing stays hidden forever" she said angrily

"But the kidnappers will message me to drop you off, I have millions that I scammed from those wizards...we are rich. I will be the hero for finding you and we will get married and live happily ever after, if you think for a second you will escape from me" he laughed, "you will reunite with your sister" he said

"I'm not going to marry a monster like you" she spat,

Senzo slapped her across the face then he choked her

"I will kill you and bury you in my backyard bitch, if you think you can challenge me, you need to reset that stupid brain of yours. I worked hard to get where I am today, do you it's nice huh? Do you have any idea how it feels to get screwed over and over again by people that you trust?

Do you think I like doing all of this" he pointed around the room, "I'm not a bad person Phindile but people turned me into this monster, so don't you dare upset me" he roared

Phindile went mute, she knew if she opened her mouth again she will get more than just a slap, he has done worse to her.

Weeks later Senzo was at work when a message

popped up on his phone.

come get your girl at Buchanan park

He pretended to panic running to his boss...

"Sir Phindile!" he said frantically showing him the message, he released him from his duties without questions. Everyone knew how her disappearance took a toll on him.

On his way he called the officers whom led Phindile's case, they asked him to wait for them before going there just incase its a trap. After a couple of minutes they approached the park and as promised Phindile was sitting on the bench soaking in tears, Senzo ran towards her then he grabbed her pulling her into his embrace. People passing by quickly gathered and they immediately melted at the heart warming reunion, the police cleared the

area and took Phindile to the station first for a statement then they released her to go and rest at home with Senzo.

Senzo watched over Phindile till she fell asleep, he sighed heading to his little bar, he pulled out his favorite drink to celebrate his Grammy deserving acting skills. He gulped two glasses without care, he remembered the lumps um he collected from the twins. At least he got something from those dirty dogs from all the pain and humiliation they caused him, he went to the storeroom pulling out a dusty bag, he blew the dust off then opened the zipper. He closed his eyes opening them again but he saw the same thing, he rummaged through the bag coming out with pieces of newspaper. He remembered counting the cash with his friend, so this was bemusing. He pulled out his phone and called his dearest friend but it went straight to voicemail.

He went back to his alcohol stash and poured another glass, behind the bottles he spotted a corner of an envelope, he pulled it out. He reluctantly opened it and out popped a letter, he went to sit on the couch so he could read, this was bewildering.

You going to need a glass of Jameson to read this... the beginning of the letter stipulated. Senzo started sweating that feeling of the unknown, who wrote the letter? and what was it about?, his money was on his beloved Pearl. He still was going to make Purity pay for killing his wife, she had no right because she too was a bitch just like her, what made her think that she deserved death and her to live, he was waiting for right time to strike because everyone thinks Senzo is a fool. He poured himself his favorite Jameson and returned to the couch

*It's me Frank, I just want you to know that I know

you killed Fred. I sent the CCTV footage to a police friend of mine, I asked him not to arrest you right away because I feel like your anger is justified after everything we did to you, unfortunately the money you think you accumulated from Phindile's ransom won't do anything for you because it's blood money. It shall disappear with everything we own unless you do something with it immediately, we are sorry for everything. Please bring back Phindile, I know you don't love her, she's still young. It's not her fault that she fell for us, they were under a spell just like Pearl. For what it's worth we really loved you as a friend but we were roped into evil by our mother, we are sorry for your children. Nonetheless I refuse to let my brothers death go unpunished, you took the only family I have so this is justice for me too since you got yours by killing my brother. I know you have been drinking that Jameson selfishly and because of that I'm at peace, if you show anyone this letter they will know that you raped and killed your own daughter you dirty dog...fuck you Vilakazi, see you in hell you p***y*

Senzo was sweating like his in a sauna, he took the letter to the sink and opened running water on it then he scrunched it after all the ink faded away, he then shoved it in the bin. He drank from the Jameson bottle as a video of that fateful day he took out his anger on Angel. He saw Pearl sneaking inside Fred's house while the rest of the staff were having fun outside the yard, he just knew she was going to get fucked. He took Angel and drove out going back to their house, he violated her holding the biggest knife he could find around the house, but the girl wouldn't stop crying therefore he told her he would slit her throat open and then kill her mother if she doesn't keep quiet.

When he was done he instructed that if people ask then he must say it's uncle Fred or he will burn her and Pearl in the house, Angel complied but when he came back to his senses he realized how dire the situation was and if this should come out people won't understand why he raped a little girl because

of her mother's cheating. He panicked and found herself plunging a knife in her stomach, he then disposed her in a township dumpsite and ran for his life. He returned late to the party and he knew that Pearl won't notice his disappearance, he was the first one to raise suspicion that Angel was missing then there was chaos.

Senzo staggered to and fro as tears streamed down his face, the alcohol was in full process. He balanced on the wall going to the couch, he sat on it and let them flow. The images of Angel covered in blood played in his head tormented him, he took a sip from the Jameson bottle once more as he cried silently.

In the spiritual realm

In the illusion. The Phantom felt weakened and needed more power, waiting on the vessels to

deliver was like waiting for paint to dry. He needed a virgin and he needed one now, he teleported to the nearest twin and that was Fred. He searched through the crowd but no virgin in sight but interestingly there was a troubled man, his heart so weak that it made him vulnerable. He saw an opportunity when Fred was busy humping Pearl in the bedroom, he felt like a puppeteer. The sin and lustfulness that dominated the party gave him joy, then the anger and revenge fueled him up, Senzo had a motive so he became a perfect candidate.

He entered in him and that was when his eyes landed on Angel, the rest is history...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Please like the page and the inserts... Thank you

[11/22, 14:34] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 41

A week later

Mooi River

It was a Saturday morning, Thulado was sitting outside her mother's house looking at the graves, it

was far but you could see them from where she was sitting. It's been years since she passed on and things were never the same, flashes of events that led to her death haunts her every single day.

Though the sun was shining beautifully and the twins ran around the yard happily hunting for bugs for their collection, every reason to make her cheerful but instead she found tears making lines down her face.

She was about 10. Her mother was the newest wife from the other two, she was beautiful, young and most loved by her father. She now know that she got this irritating short height from her. Thulado remembered her mother as a sweet and kind woman, so that day she had to go to the river along with her half sisters to get water, the village had a big drought. So if there was a rain it was wise to collect as much as you can to keep you till next showers.

Her father was a truck driver that delivers goods for long distance, even out of South Africa sometimes so he would be absent from home most of the times leaving the wives to be on each others throats 24/7, her mothers was different. She locked herself in her rondaval and read her books, all she wished she could do was to go to university and be a Psychologist but her family married her off instead. "Your husband has money, if you are lucky he will send you to school" her family said and they were right, she remembered her parents having such talks, Her father will return from his trips and starts from her mother's rondaval first before visiting the other wives.

He would bring tubs of ice-cream for her since she loved it so much, the three of them would sit on the bed and eat it out from the container than her mother would wash it and pack it up in the cupboard to use it to store her spices and other grainy and powdered food stuff. He would pull Thulado's ears not to tell the others about the ice-cream since

he didn't bring for them it was their little secret, she complied faithfully.

At the river while scooping water for her bucket Nhlanhlo who was the same age as Thulado whispered in her ears.

"You see they are not talking to us? It's because our mothers said that daddy has favoritism, Nombuso saw daddy carrying ice-cream from his car into your house, now they are mad...but I'm not mad" she said filling up her bucket too

Thulado just kept quiet that's what she did best, the girls walked in groups with buckets on their heads, Thulado and Nhlanhlo at the back as there were the youngest. Suddenly one of the girls in the front screamed.

"Kuyasha ekhaya!" (our home is burning) they

brisked walk as fast as they could careful not to spill the water from their buckets. The closer they came the more clearer where the fire erupted from Thulado dropped the bucket sprinting to the direction of her house but one of the mothers yanked her back "Where do you think you are going!" she said angrily, She pushed her to the back where all the other kids stood astonished.

"Where is my mother?" she asked softly but no one answered

They put the fire out with sand and water fortunately the gap in between the houses in the rural areas had a fair distance to each other so it was unlikely for the other houses to catch a lit unless it's a windy day. Just like that Thulado's mother died, the police came and took statements.

When her father returned on short notice upon hearing about the tragedy, he lost his mind

temporary. He was hurt and crushed, he lost the love of his life in the most gruesome way, he would have Thulado by his side no matter what, even when running errands he made sure his little girl was with him. After the funeral he called a meeting with everyone present.

"First of all I want to thank you all for uniting in this hard time, I don't think I will ever be the same after this, I'm grateful for your love and support" the wives shifted uncomfortably, "I'm asking you from the bottom of my heart for you to look after my little girl, without her mother she is exposed, she will need tender love and care, can I please count on you to take her in as your own" there was silence, Thulado erupted in a loud sob she cried so painfully that his father joined in, he picked her up to sit on his lap. Instead she latched on him crying on his chest, it was heart breaking to watch. "I still don't understand how a person can burn to death and there's people in the yard, why didn't you break the door or something" he asked catching his tears

"The problem is that she loved locking herself in her room when we tried to open it was locked, by the time we got tools to break the door the flames became dominant, the entire house including the door was on fire" the first wife answered

"It must have been the books and containers that she keeps in the house, the house is easier to catch fire when it crammed up, it's really sad that it came to this but we tried baba" the second wife argued.

In the end they agreed to care for Thulado but as years went by she realized those were just words, her father started not coming back home for months and when he did, he returned with another wife. With her around he neglected everyone else including his kids, Thulado grew up alone until she moved to Durban.

Pulling her out of her thoughts, she spotted the old man hobbling down the hill with his walking stick, she quickly ran up to help him down, she went

inside to grab a chair and a pillow. They sat outside in awkward silence, he stared at the twins as they bicker back and forth, he chuckled.

"That one has a big mouth" he said pointing at Lumi
"She does" Thulado agreed then she joined in chuckling.

"This one is like you and your mother" he said painfully pointing at Lubi, Thulado kept quiet looking away. "I'm sorry" he said

"I know you loved her more than anything baba, what I don't understand is why you neglected me knowing very well you were all I had" she said painfully

"It's no excuse mntwana wami but I was bewitched, when I found out you were already gone and I just knew that it was too late, as you can see that my wife that came after your mother is gone. I sent her packing, only my kids from her remained" he said

"It's was hard but God saw me through" she said

wiping her tears

"I'm so proud of you, I know your mother is too" he added, "Where is their father, he needs to come and do the right thing" he said further

"He-his in jail" Thulado said playing with her hands, "He calls them and he has been taking care of us regardless, his a great man" Thulado said

"If he was a great man, he wouldn't be behind bars" the old man said

"At least he didn't abandon his children" Thulado said defensively, her father kept quiet looking down.

"Whats their surname and was he the one who entered my kraal?" he looked at her sternly

"Ngcobo and yes he was" Thulado said shyly

"Good at least it's one man, your sisters have shamed me in this village, I don't even have a place to hide" he chuckled

"Do you want something to eat I cooked" she said with a smile

"Yes and I hope you cook like your mother" He

chuckled

Thulado disappeared inside and the twins ran to their grandpa's direction.

"Mkhulu look, we found ladybirds" they showed him, he couldn't stop smiling it was something about Thulado and her kids that gave him peace and happiness, having them back at home surely changed the atmosphere. Could it be that he loved Thulado's mother with his whole heart? And that whatever is associated with that beautiful soul is soothing to him? May she rest in peace.

Durban

Nomzamo walked hand in hand with Njabulo

stepping out from a movie, she decided to forgive and give Njabulo a last chance to prove himself. She asked around for advice and the ladies told her what did she expect the poor guy to do when she was depriving him, they called him off for the attempted rape but Nomzamo said it was her fault and that he had never done anything like that before. So here they are all lovey doveys dating and all, Nomzamo received a call, she checked the caller ID and it was the hospital.

She paused and looked at Njabulo with her heart plodding against her ribcage, she suddenly felt down as if it was going to be bad news. Njabulo decided to take the phone from her so he could answer.

"Hello!" he said pulling Nomzamo into his embrace
"Is Nomzamo around?" the nurse asked
"Yes, you can talk she's listening" Njabulo said

"Nomzamo babe mom..she, she left us a few minutes ago" she said sadly

Nomzamo just cried silently, she buried her face in Njabulo's chest so that she doesn't draw a crowd at the mall. The nurse continued talking to Njabulo about the arrangements and when they were satisfied she hung up. Njabulo hugged her for long allowing her to let it all out, though they were expecting this, it was still very sad.

Senzo was watching soccer while Phindile sat on the single couch eating fried chicken and busy with her social media accounts, people couldn't stop sending her heartfelt messages about her returning home. They showered her with so much love that it brought tears to her eyes, then there was a pregnancy that she didn't know how to explain. Automatically people will know she was raped by

the kidnappers, yet the culprit is right under their nose so she decided not to tell anyone for her safety.

The buzzer went off, Phindile waddled towards the door to press so the gate could open, she waddled back to sit and eat.

"Did you even check who it was at the gate?" Senzo asked

"No but you will find out soon angithi?" she said annoyed

The door was open so the police didn't need to knock, they strutted in. Senzo stood up immediately with his eyes as big as saucers.

"H-how can I help you?" he asked nerve, recked

"Yes wena nja! Did you enjoy your five years of

freedom? I wanted you puff your big chest and think you got away with your malicious crime then I come and bust your bubble with a grin on my face you fvcker. You are under arrest for the murder of Frank Simmons, raping and attempted murder of Angel Vilakazi nc nc nc you dirty dog, and don't worry we long arrested your friend who posed like a lady nurse and injected the poor girl with poison to finish her off...as ambe ndoda!" the policeman said, Phindile gasped covering her mouth when she heard about Angel, she remembered how hurt Senzo appeared. He put all the blame on Pearl meanwhile it was him all along, she glanced at her humongous baby bump and she felt disgusted that she was to bless this monster with a child, he didn't deserve such. She balanced on the couch to get up.

"Can you please add kidnapping, rape and lying to the police about my disappearance, he kept me away from my family and school for five years, this baby I'm carrying was from him raping me countless times" Phindile spat

"You need to come down to the station so we can take your statement mam" the man in blue said

They cuffed Senzo and pushed him out, he was short of words, all his lies and deceit caught up to him, he had no way out except confess all his crimes so he can get a sentence. At least prison is not so bad, he will still get an education, a bed and food for free. It wasn't that bad, he thought to himself, he would behave and be released on parole then return. He relaxed his body as they shoved him at the back of the van, Phindile stood outside the gate with her hands rested on her hips, her stomach poking out.

A year later...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:34] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 42

Mooi River

The yard was buzzing, the tent was beautifully adorned in black and gold with a touch of leopard print, the chairs were covered in white and helium balloons in each corner and on the roof of the tent. Nhlanhlo snapped a picture and ran back inside, she found Thulado sitting on the bed lost in thoughts.

"There you go, I told it will look beautiful Pinky knows her work" She said excitedly

"Am I doing the right thing though? My mother was in a polygamy and I don't know if it's bearable she didn't live long enough to advice me!" she heaved a sigh

"Do you love Mkhuzeni?" Nhlanhlo asked sitting next to her

"Surprisingly yes I do, I never thought I would hear myself say this but I love him and so far so good, he has been great" she said genuinely

"Then I'm happy, remember ums hado akusilo ijele, if you aren't happy..come back!" Nhlanhlo said (marriage isn't a prison)

"It's just that I imagined doing this with Mhlengi and not anyone else but I guess sometimes things don't go according to plan" Thulado said lowly

"It's a lobola you still have time to turn this around" she said trying to cheer her up

Nombuso their older sister came in looking fancy in her shweshwe two piece, she rested her hands on her round waist.

"You are the first one to get this kind of luck in our family, please don't go there and embarrass us with your filth, leave those books and containers behind assemblief tog" she said pleadingly

"Seriously Nombuso?" Nhlanhlo said rolling her eyes

"Indaba yobunuku novucu ayiphele, otherwise we will be the laughing stock in this village, the Mthethwa's are rich and you madam must maintain their standards, unless you want his other wives to have a fields day with you? Already people are gossiping about your kids, they want to know if you leaving them behind or you taking them with into your marriage" Nombuso said further (the habit of untidiness and rubbish must end!)

"They must mind their own business kuhela nje!" Nhlanhlo answered

"Are you like Thulado's spokesperson, it's not your lobola sis i, I'm talking to this one" she pointed to Thulado, Nhlanhlo clicked her tongue

"I hear you sis i and thank you, Mkhuzeni said I should bring my girls with" Thulado finally answered

"OK, by the way I'm here to tell you that the Mthethwa's are here" She added, Thulado nodded.

Durban

Phindile smiled at her son, he was such a happy baby, she managed to convince the deans to get back to school, with help from her family and her new bae she now has a stay in maid to look after baby Okuhle, that's the name she saw befitting for her boy. She didn't want him to be anything like his dad, that atrocious monster, unfortunately for him

he didn't live long enough to meet him. He remembered that day like it was yesterday when she received a call from prison that he died from Thallium poisoning, she reminisced how crazy he posed to be throughout his trial trying to appear unstable but the judge wasn't having it. Rumor had it that he was grouped with the 28 gang whom raped him continuously, shortly after that he started losing hair and changing color. Only a toxicologist was able to find traces of high doses of the poison but no one knows how it got into his system and the tests showed he had consumed it days before his arrest.

Phindile was petrified thinking she was going to be prime suspect but no one questioned her, she was relieved. Senzo's uncle's saw it fit for Phindile to take over his house and cars, since they were in a process of getting married and he paid lobola for her as well. Phindile didn't inform the family about her kidnapping and the charges she pressed against him because that could have caused chaos

when it came to his possessions and property. She continued painting a good picture till everything was in place but she promised herself that one day she will come out and tell everybody her story.

Njabulo slid out of Nomzamo pussy, it felt so good to finally smash it, the girl has been hard on him. He couldn't believe that his actually in a committed relationship faithfully, he pulled out the condom filled with his semen and shook his head.

"Nc nc nc this is all my children I'm flushing away"
he complained

"You already have a child so rest, I'm not having a child until I get married" Nomzamo said wiping herself

"And you not ready to get married! Exactly what is it that you want? I have been so good babe" he said

hugging her from behind

"This line right here always remind me of your dirty ways, until it becomes your lifestyle than maybe I would consider being your wife. I don't ever want to find myself divorcing yet I will not stay with an unfaithful partner so I need to be sure I'm doing the right thing" she said walking into the bathroom

"You hurt me everytime you say that" Njabulo sulked

"I'm going to the salon, are you coming with?" Nomzamo asked her while she let shower run on her body, she switched it off then applied her shower gel

"Nah, we will be watching soccer at the Pub today, I'm meeting the guys" Njabulo replied

"So I will see you on Friday again?" she asked

"Yeah, I will have prince this entire week, it's my turn" Njabulo said putting on his clothes

"You must bring him on Friday, I haven't seen him in a while" she said screaming loud enough for

Njabulo to hear her, the shower was opened again
"Eish, then he goes and tells his mother, you know
she doesn't like you around her child" Njabulo said
"So what is going to happen when we get married?"
she asked

"uyaphapha nje loyana but for peace sake, I will let
it slide for now...I'm out babe, I love you" Njabulo
screamed

"I love you too bye" he left

Nomzamo dried herself and lotioned. She wanted to feel good today, so she opted for her three quarter thigh slit blue denim skirt that hugged her hips perfectly and a white crop shirt, she always felt good in these then she finished her look with white block heels and left the house. She arrived at the salon and asked for cornrows that she can tie into a bun for work purposes, her braider had the neatest hand hence she always comes to her. When she was done she smiled looking into the mirror loving the hint of gold accessories she put on her,

she paid and left. She was driving on uMngeni road looking for a restaurant where she can sit alone and enjoy lunch without disturbance, she found herself at Nikko's in Durban North, she spotted a short lady walking in with a notepad in her hand she was so cute in her afro, you would swear she was 15 years old even those heels don't do justice to her height. Then another familiar face walked in but she was overly dressed for the hot Durban weather, when she looked closely it was Nana the lady that connected her to Frank and Fred. She remembered instantly that she never thanked her properly, she got distracted by the ordeal that took place at the hotel. It was definitely her but she looks different, she was skinny and dull, she wondered what happened to her.

Her order arrived so she dug but making sure she isn't losing her, she thought it would be rude of her to just walk up to them, she will just wait for the right time. Meanwhile Thulado sat down with Nana a table opposite Nomzamo's, Nana looked around

frantically praying and hoping no one recognizes her.

"Would you stop doing that...is this the reason why you didn't want to come to my lobola negotiations?" she asked

"Argh you won't understand. Have you ever wished there was a reset button somewhere, I would love that kind of thing, start over and make sure my paths don't cross with Fred, that guy ruined my life" she said

"I would rewind and refuse Mkhuzeni's proposal, the guy is great but somewhat controlling and his family hates my children. The other day his middle wife was flogging my kids because they spilt juice on her Persian carpet, cabanga oe I have never laid a hand on them. They begged me to take them home and only my dad and Nhlanhlo loves them dearly, I had to bribe them not to tell Mhlengi because he would flip" Thulado said

"Are you for real and what did you do about it?"

Nana asked

"I spoke to Mthethwa phela but he brushed it off, I just packed my stuff and returned home. They are still busy with my house so that's my excuse...that my house is not ready" Thulado added

"Where were you staying then if you don't have a house yet?" Nana asked

"In his main house and you should see the eyes I was getting because apparently, he doesn't allow anyone there unless it's important. He visit all his wives in their homes, if you need him send for him and here comes a non virgin new wife with kids to occupy his man cave" she chuckled, "I feel like I'm living my mom's life all over again" she added

"I can never! polygamy? In fact I'm done with men after what I went through. Sizwe fvcked me for years saying he loves and he wants marry me, only for him to pay for another girl whilst still with me. Did I not cry? When I confronted him he told me he wasn't connecting with me, and that our sexual life was just dead..indoda oe" she clapped her hands,"

A man who have been fvcking me for five frikkin years. At first I thought it was my burn marks turning him off but nah, he was just a jerk, if he had been honest with me from the beginning I wouldn't hurt like this. So upon my insecurities I went to a gynae to check if everything was okay with me and guess what friend" she probe, her eyes getting red

"What was the issue?" Thulado asked

"There was nothing wrong with me but I don't have a womb" she cried, "Sizwe and I never used condoms so I was supposed to fall pregnant within the years but my womb is gone and I don't even know how it happened but I can never have children of my own" she exhaled wiping her tears and fanning herself, "So I went to a seer and what he told me shredded me into pieces, apparently all that high life I was enjoying was fruits of my womb, those were my kids. Fred used my womb for a cult sacrifice and their god has been raping for years even after his death because apparently Frank is alive so, Thulado Fred confessed his love for me before he died and I thought he meant it meanwhile

it was his guilty conscious talking, I will never forgive him even in death for what he did to me. The seer cleanse me and I'm free, I'm even going to church now but I'm done with men" she said sniffing

"I'm so sorry you had to go through that my friend, I was so worried when you disappeared and now I feel terrible for not being there for you" Thulado said

"It's okay, you taught me life lessons every chance you got and I didn't listen, I reaped what I sowed, I reaped painfully. Did you hear about Senzo?" Nana asked her

"Yeah to think I was this close to dating him, he had us all fooled hey" Thulado said

"Yeah" Nana responded

Nomzamo got tired of waiting so she propelled herself and walked towards the table, though they were deep in conversation she couldn't make out what they were talking about but it was deep judging by their body language. The closer she got

she heard them discussing a kiddies party they were planning.

"Hello ladies, sorry to disturb.. Miss Nana I don't know if you remember me?" Nomzamo asked

"Yeah...Nomzamo hey" She said reluctantly

"I never thanked you for helping with my mother, though she relapsed landing herself in hospital again and unfortunately they couldn't save her the second time but thank you" Nomzamo said

"It's nothing hey, you look good" she complimented her

"Yeah, God has truly come through for me" She rummaged in her bag and came out with a R1000, "It's not enough but it's all I have with me now, thank you so much" she said genuinely, Nana received the money tearfully God knows she needed it

"Thank you" she said softly

Nomzamo bid farewell and left...

"I needed this money, my salary is so little atleast now I have enough for transport for the month"

Nana said to Thulado

"I will send you some cash as well, so I'm doing this party at Sharon's house not uShaka Marine I'm not going to allow these kids to dent my pockets"

Thulado complained

"Mkhuzeni has money hawu, spoil the kids" Nana said

"It's not his kids, he does not have to say it but I can see, so it's fine. I will use my own cash, I invited him and his kids but the wives refused and he made an excuse for not coming. I had no choice but to bring it to Durban since Sharon is too sickly to drive so far and Musa and Sfiso's kids are here" Thulado said

"It's makes sense...so which theme?" Nana asked

" I have to bring Avalor and Edendale together

because Luminjalo is a fan of princess Elena of Avalor and Lubanzi likes princess Ana from Frozen...can you imagine" Thulado said

"And what the hell is that?" Nana asked confused

"It's their favorite TV programs babe" she giggle,
"Mhlengi said I must make it happen so yeah I cannot get away from this. Sharon's house is nice and there's a pool so I will work around it" she said in closing

"Well use me...im here" Nana said

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:34] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 43

Durban

It was a Friday afternoon. Nomzamo was in her blue jeans, a simple T-shirt and Adidas sneakers standing in front of Njabulo.

"Please come with me, It's fulfilling and quick. We will just help with dishing the food the children will form a line to collect and we are done, then we can go to the braai" Nomzamo said pleadingly

"Ay these charity things is for you not me, you know where the braai is, you will find me there" Njabulo argued

"How come you never want to do things with me, yet I attend your soccer matches and braai's but

when it's your turn there's always excuses" she asked sadly

"Don't use emotional blackmail it's not cute. I'm sensitive, I don't want to be looking at people with pitiful eyes, please don't force me to do things that I don't want" He said dismissively

"Fine then, I will see later then" she grabbed her car keys and left

At Albert Park the soup kitchen was already there when Nomzamo arrived, one of the guys threw an apron at her she caught it before it landed on the ground.

"Sorry I'm late, got held up" She said

"Only because you are beautiful, you are excused" he said smirking

"Very funny Joash" she said blushing a little, he was a cute Indian guy, he had those nice hairy legs and he loved wearing shorts but she had a boyfriend

and didn't want to give him ideas.

"It seems like we have a lot of kids today, even the street kids from South Beach caught a whiff" Joash said

"I hope you didn't make soup and bread, that usually run out quick" Nomzamo complained

"I cooked breyani today, it should cover a lot" He responded

"let's do this" Nomzamo said tying the apron around her waist, she met Joash through church and has been doing this soup kitchen with him and his family for a couple of months now

"Your boyfriend bailed out again?" he asked being a little nosy

"Isn't it obvious" Nomzamo said

Joash's aunt started controlling the queue so that handing out would begin, within minutes kids whom lived in the flats around Albert Park had paper plates with food in their hands, they sat in groups

under the trees enjoying their meals and the shade. When the kids were covered then the street kids formed their own queue with a couple of homeless adults, the aunty decided to go and serve the adults to save them the embarrassment of queuing up like the children.

The pots were empty and the kids were full, you could tell when they started running around the grounds with a soccer ball, Joash and his family loaded the van. Nomzamo took off the apron returning it to Jo, when she was heading to her car something told her to turn and look back, her eyes landed on the adults sitting on the grass eating. One of them was standing, he was wearing torn shorts and worn out shoes. He had bracket legs and a familiar tattoo on his leg, Nomzamo rubbed her eyes thinking perhaps she was hallucinating.

She took a U-turn and walked his direction then her phone rang, she stopped to answer.

"Babe!" She said

"How much longer? The braai has started" Njabulo said

"If you came with me you wouldn't be calling me and asking me silly questions" Nomzamo said irritably

"Hawu baby, it's okay then, come when you ready" he said

"That's the plan angithi?" she hung up when she turned to look where the mystery man was standing, he was gone.

She ran to the group of men still sitting down, she greeted them.

"Sorry to disturb you but there was a guy standing here, he has a tattoo on his leg. Where did he go?" she asked

"Oh Sphiwe? He just left" the one guy said they all seemed homeless with torn clothes and frail bodies

"His name is Sphiwe?" Nomzamo asked

"Yes", the guy replied

"Oh, he looks like someone I know..thanks"

Nomzamo said, but the guy looked disinterested,

"Where do you guys live" she asked further

"What kind of question is that sis? Isn't it obvious.

We live everywhere, sometimes we by the beach, field street and sometimes here" he said irritably

"Oh ok, thanks" she turned on her heels and left

Mkhuzeni parked outside Sharon's house, he helped Thulado bring things inside the stretch tent they hired for outside next to the pool, the place looked breathtaking. Sharon roped in her family and friends to chip in and transformed the party decor into a fairytale. Thulado was 100% sure the twins would

love it, the turquoise and red didn't look so bad after all.

"This looks beautiful maMpletshe but I'm very sad that you didn't use your card for all of this, why?" Mkhuzeni asked sadly

"The twins are my responsibility, when I decided to be with you it was not because I'm looking for a father for them, his still alive and very much involved. I don't want you to stress and upset your wives, I can see how you avoid calling them out when they mistreat my children because you want to maintain peace at your home" she said

"No that can't be good, I love you and your children. My house is their home because that's where their mother is. It breaks my heart that you don't bring them over anymore because of what happened. The reason I didn't take it serious is because when I brought in my second wife it was the same issue among them, I thought it's a faze of jealousy and it will pass but now I see that it's serious and I will

sort it out, I promise you. I bought them gifts but I won't stay for long, I have a meeting back home, I'm just going to wait so I can see them in their princess dresses and I will go" he added

"No problem" Thulado said

After the last box, Mkhuzeni came back with two gift bags from the boot. He handed the over to Thulado and kissed her. He stayed and helped with the last touch up and it was ready, Sharon was to bring them right on time for the big surprise, she bribed them with an ice-cream date so they wouldn't see what their mother was up too. Mkhuzeni gave Thulado his car keys, she looked at him and frowned.

"I'm leaving my car with you, my brother is outside with my golf, I don't want my wife to wonder and squash in taxi's. You can drive yourself and the children back home" he smiled

"Are you sure? This is your BMW Nyambose?"

Thulado asked

"Anything for my wife...now I have to go please take pictures for me, it's a long drive back to Mooi Mpofana" he said

"Thank you for everything, I really appreciate this"
She clung onto him, he smashed on her lips and they deepened the kiss

Nomzamo arrived home and changed into a party dress and heels, though she wasn't in a party mood she had to go for Njabulo's sake. She found herself driving on the winding road along the beach, she needed fresh air and a peaceful moment. She decided to switch off her phone and not go to the braai. She found a spot on the parking lot at the beach and stepped out, when she reached the sand she took off her heels and let the grains exfoliate her feet. She found herself sitting by the pier looking into the water, her life was in order but

something was missing, only God knows what. At first she thought maybe if she sleeps with Njabulo she would fill the void but not even a little, everything still felt the same.

When she looked on shore she spotted a group of men in their church regalia scooping sea water with their two litre coke bottles, "we are so blessed" Nomzamo thought to herself, God has given us everything we need to survive. And then it depends on how we use the resources given to us, then her eyes shifted to a family running around playing a game of tag on the sand. They seemed happy, for a moment there she envied that setting, she never got to enjoy being in a family, it was always her taking care of her mother ever since her father passed on when she was very young. One day she wants a family too, just to know how it feels to belong.

Her eyes roamed around landing on a group of homeless people, she remembered the mystery guy

she saw earlier so she walked up to them. Even though it wasn't the same people she saw, it won't hurt to ask.

"Hello guys I'm sorry to disturb you but I'm looking for Sphiwe, he has a tattoo on his leg" Nomzamo said

"An anchor right?" the one guy asked.

"Yes" Nomzamo said quickly

"His a car guard at Addington but sleeps in field street" he said

"Thank you so much" Nomzamo said, he gave them R200 note to share and ran to her car.

She parked outside Addington and started looking around for car guards but nothing, she walked around looking lost until a guy passing by asked.

"Hey are you OK?" he asked

"Yes, I'm just looking for someone" she said
frustrated

"There's a car guard that keeps ducking over there"
the guy giggled over his snitching skills

Nomzamo ran that direction, he found the strange man sitting on the floor with his head buried in between his legs. His hair was long, curled up and knotted, clearly uncared for, his skin overly tanned from being in the sun. He look roughed up and scruffy, but those legs she can never forget them. She crouched in front of him and touched his leg.

"I thought that you are dead" she said getting closer,
"Frank" she called him softly but his head remained buried.

Sharon parked in her yard the twins were already on

a sugar rush but that was necessary because they had guests to entertain, they were turning six today and the party was on. Sharon took them straight to the house to change into their custom made princess dresses, Lubanzi was in blue, black and with a pink cape whilst Luminjalo was in red, both princesses representing their kingdoms. Musa, Sfiso and Nana sat in the tent along with the other kids, some of Sharon's relatives children were here and the excitement on their faces were unmissable. Thulado came in to style their Afro's into cute girlie buns, she added some shimmering accessories on them and they truly looked like royalty. First it was Lubanzi walking in to her Frozen song "Let it go" the children cheered singing along, then Luminjalo came in dancing to her upbeat "Elena" song she was jamming as she walked in and it kind of reminded Thulado of Mhlengi.

They all sat in their appointed table's for that party to begin, the MC greeted the children but Lubanzi out of nowhere screamed on top of her lungs,

something you would expect from Luminjalo

"Daddy! Daddy! Daddy!" every one stopped and looked to the direction she was pointing at.

Luminjalo climbed on the table knocking of some plates with chips and marshmallows, you didn't need to tell her twice she sprinted to Mhlengi's direction but Lubanzi just wailed not knowing what to do with herself, Thulado's heart broke to see her children like this. She went over to Lubanzi and held her hand.

"Come..let's go meet daddy" she said to her softly.

Mhlengi stood at the back of the the tent with two wardens behind him, he was in a black tuxedo with a red and blue napkin tucked in his suit jacket for both Edendale and Avalor, you could see his sexy bracket legs visibly in that slim fit trouser he was

wearing. Luminjalo was already in his arms by the time Thulado and Lubanzi arrived, Mhlengi put Lumi down and picked up Lubi.

"Hey princess! don't cry...daddy is here" he said, he put her down and held both their tiny hands 'I heard there was a big party to be held here, Edendale and Avalor combined, I just couldn't miss it" he said hugging both of them. The wardens had two big presents in their hands, Thulado showed them where to put them. Sharon was a crying mess, she came to hug Mhlengi and everyone who knew the story couldn't stop wiping their eyes, it was too emotional. Musa and Sfiso came to bro hug their friend, they spoke about a few things and the party resumed.

It was the best day ever when it was time for games, the kids changed into more comfortable clothes, luckily Mhlengi's clothes were kept in Sharon's house when Thulado got evicted, he was in shorts

and a simple T-shirt as well joining in the fun.
Thulado sat next to Nana awfully quiet.

"Whats wrong friend? You have been very quiet?"
she asked

"He didn't tell me his coming, seeing him here
makes me so mad. You know I don't even know how
I fell in love with Mkhuzeni honestly because clearly
my mind and heart is still here" she said pointing at
Mhlengi with her eyes

"It's not late to change your mind" Nana said

"It is, the guy paid lobola and has been amazing,
what will be my excuse?. You know between you
and me, I have tattoos" Nana gasped, shocked this
was Thulado she was talking too, "shhh quiet" she
whispered, "I have one on my lower back with
Mhlengi's name on it and Mkhuzeni didn't even ask
me about it, I was so embarrassed" she said

"Maybe his matured enough to know that you did
them before you met him, tell me about the other
one" Nana asked inquisitively

"Some other time" Thulado answered

It was getting dark and the guests were leaving in dribs and drabs, Nana also left she had work the following morning. Sfiso and Musa also bid farewell taking their kids with, Sharon offered to tuck the twins in. Mhlengi had a chat with the warden and they drove off, he went back inside. Thulado was in her night dress after a nice long bath, she was glad that the party was over, she sent a few pics to Mkhuzeni of the girls and their friends, she bid goodnight to him and put her phone on the pedestal. Mhlengi walked in and went straight to the bathroom, after a couple of minutes he returned and joined shorty under the covers.

"Thank you for this, it was perfect" Mhlengi said

"They are my kids as well" she said, "Why didn't you tell me that you were coming?" she asked

"I wanted to surprise you hawu, I kept my free pass for this" he said smiling at her

"Why are you showing me your dimples" she asked getting red on the cheeks.

"Wena why are you looking at my face!" he asked pulling her close

"Because nawe you looking at me" she said giggling

"Is it true? That you are now someone's wife?" he asked his voice filled with pain

"Ey Mhlengi I don't want to talk about it, you made it clear that you don't want me and that I should move on...I did" she said irritably, she jumped out of bed

"I know I said it but to get married shorty? Does this mean you don't love me anymore?" he said jumping out of bed following her to the window

"I just don't" she paused covering her eyes trying to hide her tears, "I don't know what's going on, I love you so much Mhlengi but I also love Mkhuzeni...I don't even know how to explain it" she said

Tlof Tlof content

Mhlengi held her from behind kissing her neck sending sensations all over her body, she squirmed under him, "Does he make you feel like this?" Thulado shut her eyes breathing laboriously, he picked her up pinning her to the wall, Thulado couldn't stop staring at his big lips they were just so inviting. He helped her out of her little silk night dress and she was left exposed, he balanced on the wall with his knee, he then detach her from the wall taking her back to bed. He grazed his lips onto hers his hand finding her pussy that was already moist and ready. He kissed her passionately gently squeezing her full breasts, Thulado wanted him inside of her as in this minute, she didn't even think about her husband. Mkhuzeni who?.

Mhlengi planted wet kisses all over her body leaving wet cold trails all the way to her pussy, Thulado let out a moan arching her pelvic anticipating on what was to come next, Mhlengi gently pushed her back down spreading her legs, he kissed it first admiring

the yummy fruit, it has been long since he saw the real thing, his cock twitched in excitement. He dipped his tongue deep inside her hole, Thulado closed her eyes letting the pleasure subside her whole body, Mhlengi slid his fingers in while he lapped and licked the liquids glistening out of her sleek pussy, Thulado screamed in delight. She squeezed his head in between her thighs when she finally reached her happy place, Mhlengi polished his black cock before positioning it on her wet entrance.

He kissed her sensually as he plunged his cock inside her pussy unhurried, he shut his eyes savoring the moment the feeling was so good he wanted to cry. Thulado hugged him from his waist pushing him deep inside "Fvck" he uttered softly, he began motioning in and out, the warmth and moist was just everything he needed, he increased his pace knowing he won't last long. Thulado started moaning loud and he didn't want to disappoint her so he held himself in as she exploded once more

but he quickly pulled out panting, "Turn around" he ordered, Thulado complied. He glanced at the ink on her back, it was a tremendously hypnotic on her sexy petite body. Thulado bucked her ass, laying her chest flat down just like he taught him how, giving him a gorgeous view but Mhlengi traced his hand on the anchor and flowers around it were so perfect.

He felt so weak and emotional because he knew that this piece was inspired by him but when his eyes landed on his name printed on the small of her back he draped his arms around her. He fell on the bed holding her in his arms.

"And then?" Thulado asked

"Give me a second" he said hiding his face on her back

"Are you crying?" she asked concerned

"For what?" he replied with his thunderous voice

He lifted her one leg and entered her from the back while still lying on the side, his one hand grabbed on her breast while he ploughed into her, the rhythm was steady and serene Thulado was a moaning mess, Mhlengi wanted to keep her in his arms forever. Then they resumed their doggy style before they were interrupted by Mhlengi's episode, he rummaged his black cock inside holding her waist with both his veiny hands, his touch was delicate when handling his shorty. He hammered into that meaty hole while licking his lips, gradually looking at his name, his lips curved into a smile as he swelled with pride. This was his no matter what, shorty was his. He fucked that pussy like how the owner should, He grunted while rummaging through those tingling fleshes that kept grazing his cock so beautifully. Thulado was crying real tears from the pleasure, she couldn't remember the last time she was fucked so good. Mhlengi increased his pace digging his hands deep into her skin, he roared and froze right inside shooting his load into her womb,

all his veins popped out and his toes curled prodding into the sheets. They stayed like that for a couple of seconds as sweat trickled down their bodies, they both flopped onto the sheets facing the ceiling, his semen making lines down Thulado's bum line.

"I'm not done with you" Mhlengi said, Thulado shifted next to him, resting on his chest.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Have a lovely weekend

[11/22, 14:35] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

| | | |

Chapter 44

Durban

The next morning was a lazy one, Mhlengi wished he didn't have to go back to Prison but his pass was over, the wardens have to return him before he breaches his conditions. Thulado's phone vibrated on the pedestal, it was Mkhuzeni he clicked his tongue. He checked on Thulado she was fast asleep, so he made himself comfortable on the bed and went through her phone. He found a picture of Mkhuzeni in his famous dress code, he giggled looking at his red carvela when he was satisfied he

sent himself his number and a picture then he put Thulado's phone back

He showered, lotioned and dressed up then he went into the second guest room where his daughters were sleeping, he gently turned the door knob and the picture he found there was just too beautiful. They looked so much like Thulado, the cuteness was just overwhelming. He kissed both of their foreheads before shaking them to wake up, he gave them a few minutes to yawn and stretch.

"My angels .. daddy needs to go back" he said with a sad voice

"Please stay baba, please I want you to stay with us. I don't like uncle's children they are so mean to us" Lubanzi said

"Yes daddy and if we hit them their mothers shout at us, telling us to go back home" Luminjalo said

"Wait! What do you mean their mother's?" Mhlengi

settled

"They live together in the same yard but different houses and we live in uncle's house because mummy's house is not finished yet" Lumi said.

"Uncle has two wives and mummy is number three, his second wife Gugu's mother beat us with her shoe because we accidentally spilt juice on her carpet" Lubanzi said sadly

"Excuse me she did what? What the fuck..not my girls" Mhlengi said boiling, he stood up and marched out the room back to where Thulado and him were sleeping.

He found her on the phone with Mkhuzeni...

"Switch that thing off" he roared pointing at her, Thulado widened her eyes in shock, she indicated for Mhlengi to keep quiet but instead he took the phone and smashed it on the wall. Thulado's heart got stuck on her throat, she swallowed hard she

was so scared seeing Mhlengi so angry.

"So from all the man you could choose Thuladu, you chose a polygamist? In fact from now onwards it's none of my business but how is it that my children are getting abused under your watch shorty...how? Ingane zami ziyashaywa and I haven't even laid a hand on them? Now listen and listen to me carefully, my kids are not going back to Mooi River. They will stay here with Sharon and I will personally hire a nanny to help her, take your stupid ass back farms and enjoy your marriage...not with my kids nxa" he walked out

He found Sharon having tea in the kitchen, she smiled putting down her cup.

"Can I ask you a favor please" he said catching his breath.

"Anything" Sharon replied

"Can my girls stay here with you, Thuladu is too soft and I just find out she's in a polygamist marriage, I know for sure my children will suffer and she won't do much to protect them" he said in the verge of tears

"If she's okay with that, I will gladly take them in. It gets lonely on my own" she replied

"She doesn't have much of a choice, they don't want to go and they laid their hands on my girls Sharon" he said painfully

"Oh goodness gracious me! That can't be good, I will make sure they stay plus Thulado is still pretty much a hoarder been trying over the years but she's not budging" she said

"Look I will do whatever it takes to keep my kids here, even if it means putting the social works on her" Mhlengi said

"No! Don't do that, I know you love her. Don't act in anger if you do that it will ruin whatever chance you have to get her back" She advised

"At this point I only care for my children, Thulado is

married and to a polygamist. I'm sure that guy is fucken bitch that sleeps around, I'm not going to come back on a disease infested vagina..nope" he said walking away, Sharon shook her head and sipped on her tea.

Meanwhile upstairs Thulado blasted the kids for snitching, she instructed them to get ready so they can go back but the kids refused. She attempted to smack them but Mhlengi budged in and glared at her, she looked away embarrassed.

"You are staying with gogo Shay, mummy will come visit you whenever she wants. In that way I know no one will be hitting you for silly things" Mhlengi said looking at Thulado. Daddy is going, I will continue to call you and check if you are behaving well" Mhlengi said

"What about me Mhlengi, does it matter what I have to say? I need my children with me. Why must I be alone? My feelings don't matter to anyone? You are

picking on me because I'm tiny and cannot stand up for myself?" she cried, Mhlengi pulled her out of the children's room into the next.

"Shorty listen to me, I'm sorry OK but these are my children. I will not allow them to be in an environment where they cannot be free and happy. You still need to learn to stand up for yourself and please tell me how are you going to protect them when you can't protect yourself? Shorty please stop this madness before it's too late, this guy...he will hurt you, I can guarantee you that he will be bringing another wife soon, his got the money for it but as for you, it'll leave you broken babe. I will come out soon and I will give you everything that you ever wanted and more, please maMdletshe" Mhlengi said calmly

"OK, I will talk to him and I will stop all of this. It also hurt me to see my children this terrified, I'm sorry" Thulado said

"In the time being let them stay here" Mhlengi begged her

"OK fine" she agreed

He kissed her passionately when he pulled out he jokingly said "go and brush your teeth" Thulado chuckled covering her face. She disappeared into the guest bathroom.

Mooi River

Thulado parked inside her father's yard with her heart plodding against her chest, she went straight to her mothers rondaval, Nhlanhlo caught a glimpse of her and ran after her. They entered at the same time, she threw herself on the bed and cried loud with a pillow covering her face.

"Hawu what happened now?" Nhlanhlo asked

concerned

"I'm in shit, I slept with Mhlengi and I loved it. I don't regret I want him but I'm so scared now because Mkhuzeni will flip. Mhlengi broke my phone while I was still on the phone with him, I'm so scared to face him" Thulado said

"Is that why you are crying? Mxm... Just stop, I'm going to get you vinegar, you will drink it and soak your nunu in it, you will be fine and don't you have friends in Durban? Cook up a story and ask a friend to be an alibi hawu...this is simple and then work out an exit plan" Nhlanhlo said disappearing out the door

After a few minutes she returned with the vinegar, Thulado drank it and soaked her privates in it as instructed then she sat there looking at Nhlanhlo.

"Here call him" Nhlanhlo gave her the phone, she dialed him

"Hello" he said

"Nyambose it's me Thuladu, you won't believe this but I slept at Nana's place after the party because Sharon's family decided to sleep over after the party. Two men robbed us at gunpoint while I was talking to you, bavele batheleka nje and ransacked my friends home. I don't have a phone as we speak but I'm home now and I'm exhausted" Thulado said

"Who's phone are you using now?" Mkhuzeni asked

"Nhlanhlo, I'm at home and I'm tired, can I see you tomorrow" She said pleadingly

"I'm coming to check on you later" he hung up

Thulado's heart pounded hard you could hear it, she had scenarios in her head and they were all horrifying, what if he ask her questions and she slips up involuntarily, suddenly she felt nothing but love for Mkhuzeni. She wasn't sure if she wants to leave him any more, Nhlanhlo pulled her out of her thoughts.

"And?" Nhlanhlo asked

"His coming to see me later" She said nervously

"Relax, he won't know unless you give it away, if you are shaking like this he will know something is wrong" Nhlanhlo said

Durban

Tlof Tlof content

Zamo sat on the bed looking at him in his deep slumber, under that shabby hair and ragged beard was a very handsome man, his eyes were still hazel no matter how hard he tried to deny his identity earlier on Nomzamo called him out. He was left defeated and ended up leaving hand in hand with

her from that car park, Nomzamo couldn't stop crying, she couldn't believe that he was alive and suffering right under her nose while she elevated. He traced her anonymous sponsor for her degree and it led back to Frank, but at that time it was too late for her to thank him because he was presumed dead.

She booked him into a hotel because he refused to go to her mother's house just incase it catches fire too, Nomzamo vouched to stay by him until he gets back on his feet, she undressed leading him into the shower and scrubbed his smelly body. She did all of this joyfully, Frank didn't say a word, he just let her be. She scrubbed him clean and when she was satisfied she dried both of them, then he lotioned him and tucked him under the cover like a little baby.

His lips were cracked, multiply bruised on his face, you could just tell that life dealt with him accordingly but the spark in his eyes was still there,

all he needed was proper nutrition and a hair cut, then the real Frank will emerge. He opened his eyes and smiled looking at her.

"You need a hair cut" Nomzamo said chuckling

"You don't listen" he said getting out of bed

"I'm done listening to you, it's time that you listen to me" Nomzamo said following him

"I'm cursed Zamo, you really need to let me go" he said disappearing into the tiny bathroom to brush his teeth

"Romans 3:23 For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, but 1 John 1:9

If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness" Nomzamo said confidently

"Nomzamo look at me" he said shrugging his shoulder, he rinsed his mouth then went back into the bedroom

"Frank you can't deny me a chance at happiness

because you think you are cursed, I love you damn it!, I tried to move on and do things to make me happy but kushoda wena" Nomzamo said shouting (you are the missing piece)

"Do you think I love living like this, giving up on the love of my life just because I can? Do you know how much my heart yearns for you? But I have done terrible things and it beats me how I'm still alive today because God knows I have been waiting for my death but it refuses to come" he shouted back

"You know why? It's because of my prayers and my tears that's what keeping you alive" she said through her tears than she chuckled shaking her head, "I didn't find you by mistake Mr Simmons" she walked closer.

"I sacrificed your virginity to my god, my mother was sure she had killed you in that accident, you suffered because of me" Frank said with glistening eyes, "I'm sorry Zamo" he said dropping his head

"But I didn't die, you know why? Because there is a man that loves me so much that he went against

his family and his cult just to save my impoverished life. You paid my bills, my physio so I could walk again, you paid for a dermatologist to treat and nourish my skin and my education" Nomzamo said walking closer

"What is that? Just materials, I did all of that because I made you go through all of that. Just imagine where will you be if your sacrifice was accepted, your life would be destroyed" he said

"But it wasn't accepted and I'm here ready to walk through hell with you" she said passionately

Frank moved back with his heart pounding, this girl wanted to awaken a beast he had managed to put to sleep for many years, she wanted him and he knew he couldn't refuse it. She trapped him on the wall looking deep into his eyes, Frank flashed her his famous smile that always got Nomzamo weak to her knees. Frank held her waist pulling her close, he kissed her sloppily nervously, he hasn't been intimate with a woman in years and this was

Nomzamo. He didn't want to mess it up, Nomzamo pushed him onto the bed, he was stark naked his cock rock hard, Nomzamo tossed all of his old clothes into the bin promising to get him new ones.

She held his cock in her hands, Frank tried to get up but she pushed him down. She wasn't that innocent virgin girl anymore, she knew how to handle her man so she spat on his cock and started stroking it. Frank grunted when she slid it in her mouth warming it up, then she licked and slurped in and out, Frank sat up grabbing her braids he gently pushed her head in and out of his cock gradually closing his eyes. This was too good to refuse, when he felt he was close he increased his pace fvcking her mouth Nomzamo slightly gagging with tears coming out of her eyes. Frank removed her head and shot his load all over her neck, he grabbed a towel to wipe her then he picked her up placing her on the bed.

Nomzamo was weak under his love spell, Frank kissed her passionately, while his fingers fucked her unhurried, he left her mouth and licked and sucked on her titties Nomzamo loved the sensation from that surprisingly. Frank was now eating her pussy the best way he knew how, he focused on the clit while his fingers caressed the meat inside her pussy, Nomzamo was moaning in so much pleasure. Frank kept on working on the pussy until Nomzamo squirted all over his face and hands, he wiped his face and propelled his big cock on her entrance and rammed inside her folds without warning "awemah" Nomzamo cried. Frank always loved it fast and hard so poor Nomzamo was fucked like she's on a roller-coaster ride. He ploughed in her in angles that blew her mind away, she screamed orgasming for the second time.

Frank turned her over and dug into her slapping his body into hers, he wanted to see his hips and bums jiggling like jelly, Nomzamo cried in surrender Frank increased his pace freezing inside her, his feet

launched into the bed covers "Fuck" he muttered. He flopped on the bed Nomzamo slowly followed, they were both panting.

"What a wow" Nomzamo said in awe

"I'm sorry I got carried away" Frank apologized

"It was perfect, I feel alive" Nomzamo replied

They fell asleep shortly after that...

Nomzamo parked outside her mother's house the next morning, having been away for a day spending it with Frank at the hotel with her phone off. She spotted Njabulo's car which meant he slept over here instead of his house, she clicked her tongue in annoyance. She unlocked the door and entered, she went straight to the bathroom to wash off all the

good sex she had before Njabs notice.

Njabulo glanced at her from the corner of his eyes, he was infuriated by her behavior. Since when does she switch her phone off and sleep out, he was sure she was cheating. He knew this conduct too well because that's what he does undetected, he strutted in her direction shirtless. He couldn't even close his eyes last night thinking about any man humping her girl the way he does the entire night, he could almost see the different styles he did on her..that darn doggy style! He felt like crying..he felt like crap.

"Where are you coming from and don't even think of lying" Njabulo said finding her wiping herself in the bathroom

"You can call Londy, I decided to have a girl's night instead. Since you don't like doing things with me, I figured why should I come to your braai's" she said shrugging her shoulders

Njabulo looked at her with rage in his eyes, it was in the way she spoke to him, the attitude. Just because she's stable she had a tendency of coming out as rude, she looked at her and clicked his tongue walking away. He grabbed his keys, his shirt and walked out, Nomzamo exhaled..that was too damn close, now she needed a way out of this relationship.

Six months later...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:35] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 45

Durban

The pastor chose to be the cheese and garnish to the sandwich, with Nomzamo and Frank on either sides. He darted his eyes to and fro then he chuckled lightly.

"How does it feel to be a new man Simmons?" The pastor asked

"I wish I had words to describe it but they just run away as soon as they reach my lips, it's amazing" he answered

"Good, now go and sin no more! Lead a holy life. God blesses the righteous! He surrounds them with favor like a shield" he smiled looking at Frank

"Yes pastor and thank you" he replied respectfully

"Nomzamo! Can I steal Simmons for a moment" the pastor said looking at Nomzamo

"Sure!" she said, Frank handed over the car keys to her then she walked away.

The pastor and Frank took a couple of steps in awkward silence...

"I knew Nomzamo from the time she was a little girl, she used to attend my wife's Sunday school class, very bright child and she has that spark in her. Sadly her parents weren't believers but they allowed her to join the neighbors to come to church every Sunday and just like that she became a part of our family. The neighbors that introduced her to us relocated to Richard's Bay but that didn't dim her lights, she still attended church faithfully. We went on a fast and pray for her mother when she gave her life to alcohol and smoking but unfortunately we cannot interfere with the will of God, I'm sure you are wondering why I'm telling you all of this" the

pastor asked observing Frank

"No no please continue, I'm interested" Frank replied

"I know you are very interested" he chuckled,

"Nomzamo is a daughter of mine Simmons and I want what's best for her. I can see that something is going on between the two of you and I encourage it but you will need to step up and do the right thing. I will not stop having this conversation with you until I get an invitation for lobola negotiations, I want to marry you off so I can have peace. Just because she's an orphan doesn't mean she's alone, she has got my wife and I..so Simmons do the right thing ndoda! "he added

"Yes pastor" Frank said shyly

"Also now that I know she's with you, I don't want to hear any stories about that boy called Njabulo. His lucky I'm a pastor now otherwise bengizomubamba ngenqindi kubencane indawo, uyadelela loyamfana (I was going to punch him to a pulp, his disrespectful)" the pastor said

"Nomzamo has a restraining order against him, I'm

also watching him" Frank said

"Good...let me leave you to enjoy your afternoon, I will see you on Sunday again" they shook hands and went on opposite directions.

Frank hopped onto the drivers seat, he took the keys from Nomzamo and started the car, meanwhile she stared at him waiting for him to spill.

"And? What was that about" she asked inquisitively
"Nothing much, just men stuff" Frank said driving out of the church parking lot

"Hawu, what men stuff" Nomzamo asked

"Just men stuff, I can only tell you if you are a man...hence men stuff" he said emphasizing then he winked at her

"m xm" Nomzamo said looking out the window, Frank chuckled focusing on the road.

Mooi River

It was a Sunday afternoon the sun was setting in its beautiful orange and Mdletshe was sitting outside with his daughters Nombuso and Nhlanhlo. They were eating amadumbe (Yams) and sweet potatoes while waiting for supper, Mkhuzeni parked outside the yard. He jumped over the gate and marched to where they were sitting, his nose flared like that of a camel, he was infuriated.

"Where is my wife" he cut to the chase

"Just because you have money you think you are God, our gate is closed for the day which means no visitors but here you. How did you enter my yard young man?" Mdletshe asked getting warmed up

"I'm not here for small talks, this family had humiliated me enough, give me my wife!" Mkhuzeni

roared

"Do you see Thulado here?" you don't even greet yet
you asking us nonsense. You beat up sister and she
fled now you want to come and ask us. We should
be asking you sgora lento eshaya abafazi nxa"
Nombuso spat angrily

"I'm not talking to you, you supposed to married in
your own home, instead you are here popping
babies from different men so shut the fvck up"
Mkhuzeni said pointing at Nombuso

"You are very disrespectful Mthethwa, I'm glad
Thuladu ran, I hope you never find her. You don't
deserve my child, you are a wild animal, it will not
be well with you going forward. You talking to your
elder and you are standing insulting my daughters
and I" Mdletshe said

"I don't have time for formalities old man, I just want
my wife and I will leave you all in peace. I have
every right to be angry, Thulado cheated on me and
fell pregnant, now tell me Mdletshe how would you
have reacted if you were in my shoes? We haven't

even done our wedding ceremony but she's already loose like a prostitute. I have every right to be angry, but it's okay...I'm willing to forgive her and take her back home because I love her' Mkhuzeni said

"No I have had enough of you in these couple of months, I will die before I let my daughter return to you after what you did. You have the money, find another wife and leave my loose child alone"

Mdletshe said dismissively

"It's not up to you old man, I paid lobola for Thuladu and you accepted it. Do the right thing before I force your hand" Mkhuzeni said angrily

"Thuladu gave you your lobola back but you refused it, awusimele ngenyongo wena Mkhuzeni! Was it not you who was also found with Thobeka in your yard, a school girl right under your wives nose? What do you call that? We're you not cheating on your wives and on Thuladu? Or it's justified because you are a man? You are just mad because my sister showed that you are nothing, something that your wives wouldn't do because they depend on you, you lousy excuse of a man. Stop looking for my sister,

she doesn't want to be found, it's a pity because we have to suffer too because of you...rubbish"
Nhlanhlo said in his face

Mkhuzeni slapped her across the face, she held her cheek. Mdletshe grabbed his walking stick balancing to stand up, when he was on his feet he stroked Mkhuzeni a couple times with the very same stick but Mkhuzeni lost his temper and pushed him to the floor. He fell on his buns and winced in pain, Nombuso jumped on him while Nhlanhlo ran into the house, she grabbed a 20litre bucket. Outside Mkhuzeni kicked Nombuso on her stomach she felt weak staggering back, while he was flexing Nhlanhlo poured the whole bucket of water on him. Then she beat him with the bucket on his head, Nombuso regained her strength and grabbed the stool she was sitting on, the pair beat Mkhuzeni fast giving him not even chance to breathe. He saw an opportunity when Nhlanhlo realized that her father was in pain on the floor, she ran to help him, Mkhuzeni ran jumping out the fence.

Nombuso kept on screaming and swearing at him, when he reached his car he realized that his keys weren't in his pocket probably soaking wet on the ground from the water. Fortunately his phone was in his back pocket and it didn't fall off, he called his brother to come with a spare key for his BMW.

Later that night Nhlanhlo gave Mdletshe pain killers right after his supper so that he can sleep the pain off, she sat on the side of the bed looking at her father pitifully. If he had sons she bet the likes of Mkhuzeni and every other men wouldn't walk all over them like they are doing now, they took advantage because he was old and powerless. On her way to her room, she decided to call Thuladu but her phone wasn't going through, she growled in irritation because they were also worried about her. She decided to call Nana.

"Hello" she said panting

"Hi sorry to disturb you" Nhlanhlo said apologetic

"No I just walked in from work, how can I help you?" she asked

"Still no news on Thuladu? Mkhuzeni was here and he attacked us, but we retaliated and I'm scared he will return" Nhlanhlo said

"Why don't you call the police on him, get a restraining order?" Nana said

"It doesn't work here, his got money so he gets away with a lot" Nhlanhlo said sadly

"In all honesty I also don't know where she is, even Sharon is worried about her. She took her kids and disappeared" Nana said

"I guess she safe then, I just hope this fool doesn't find her nkosi yami" Nhlanhlo replied

"Yeah but I'm worried about you guys now, what if this guy harass you continuously?" Nana asked

"Not what if, his already doing it but we fine" Nhlanhlo said heaving a sigh, they spoke some more and she hung up

Durban

Nana took a bath then she snuggled under the sheets of her small bed, she then dialed her love interest.

"Aw mabhebeza" he said

"how are you today?" she asked

"I'm good now that I'm talking to you" he said chuckling

"look I need your help, can you please give me Mhlengi's number it's urgent" she said

"That's easy but what is in it for me" he asked naughtily

"Oh my gosh Sfiso, I cannot with you" She giggled

"Nothing is for free" he said

"OK ke, what do you want?" Nana asked blushing
"I want us to go eat ice-cream eWorkshop" he said laughing

"Aw ngeke" she laughed, "Not even lunch at KFC... I'm too old for that" she laughed some more

"I'm joking" he joined in laughing, "I want us to have lunch at Moyo by the pier" he asked confidently

"OK I can do that" she said beaming

"I also want you to dress comfortably, you don't need to hide your burn marks. I love everything in you" he said in a serious tone

There was silence, Nana wiped her tears as her emotions got the better of her, she was always feeling hot under the layers of clothes she wears because her body was her confidence and after the fire she developed a low self esteem and it dimmed her lights. After the party she went home with Sfiso and things happened and now this.

"Are you still there?" he asked

"Yes I'm here...I will see what I can do" she answered

"Perfect! I will send you Mhlengi's number shortly on whatsapp" he answered

"Thank you" she said and hung up quickly

After a moment to herself she decided to call Mhlengi...

"Hello" he said in his deep thunderous voice

"It's Nana" she said immediately

"Sho" he said

"Thuladu is missing!" she said

"OK?" he said

"Mkhuzeni is harassing her family back home, they are scared that he will do something drastic" Nana said further

"Sh!t" Mhlengi said, "OK thank you for letting me know..can you send me a number of a person I can contact, as long as it's not Thuladu's father"
Mhlengi said

"I will send you Nhlanhlo's number" Nana said

"Sho" he hung up

The next morning

It was around 4:30am Frank put on his work boots and kissed Nomzamo on her cheek she shifted, he sat next to her on the bed.

"I'm leaving, I will see you later" he said tracing his hand on her face

"Did you make lunch?" She asked in a sleepy voice

"Yes and made for you as well, I will call you at 6am so you not late for work" he assured her

"I'm so proud of you" she giggled, "from a CEO to a general worker, with that attitude, you will go far" she said smiling

"Thank you for not giving up on me" he kissed her, "I'm going to be father and I have to pay lobola for someone. I don't have a choice but to work hard, surprisingly it's very fulfilling, now I know what it means to break your back and work hard. I know how it feels to be those gentlemen that use to work for Fred and I, it's not easy being told by someone what to do but it's fulfilling knowing you earning your keep" he beamed proudly

"Well go get them Simmons" she said slightly smacking his arm, he kissed her then he left.

Nomzamo brushed her tummy, it wasn't big but she knew someone was growing inside and it was such a great feeling. It's been a hectic four months trying to bring Frank back to life, she was this close to

giving up until the day she found out she was pregnant. Frank's attitude changed instantly, he couldn't believe it at first because of their cult he was sure he wouldn't be able to have kids, he still believed that he could drop dead any minute because the only way out of the Phantom was death but by the Grace of God all of that was reversed. Nomzamo dragged him to church, the first couple of Sundays were just to save face, time went by he started asking questions and that was when Nomzamo knew he was actually listening to the word.

She advised that they go on a fast and pray which was very successful because at the end Frank wanted to know more about this God people speak so highly off, the pastor stepped in and he got his deliverance. He started applying for work, after a multitude of rejection which he didn't take well, he finally received a call from a construction company. They needed permanent general workers and Frank got himself hired, despite the early mornings and

hard labour, he was a man on a mission.

At exactly 6am Frank called Nomzamo, she answered...

"Time to get up sleepy head, I just arrived at work, I found the taxi's full at the rank, I didn't have to wait" he said chuckling

"How is the weather?" she asked jumping out of bed

"It's chilly but by the time you leave the house, the sun will be out" he assured

"Well thank you, I'm up now" she said yawning and stretching

"Awesome, let me go and mark the register, send me a text when you arrive at work, I will call you at lunch time" Frank assured

"OK baby, I love you" she said

"I love you more, take care" he hung up

Nomzamo parked outside the yard to lock the gate,
then she jumped in her car and drove off,
meanwhile Njabulo was parking one house down
from hers, he followed her...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:36] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

[unedited]

Chapter 47

Durban

"Njabulo Makhanya has been seen outside Nomzamo's home and this proves that all of this is meditated, it was perfectly planned. He knew he would find her alone at that time, he jumped over the fence and invited himself in miss Nomzamo's home and attacked her, nevertheless Mr Makhanya is also a first time offender, a father and a tax paying citizen. The accused is charged and pleaded guilty to assault with intent to do Grievous Bodily Harm, possession of an illegal firearm and the breach of the protection order against him therefore I find Njabulo Makhanya guilty of the above and will be sentence 3 years for assault, 10 years for the unlicensed firearm and 6 months for going against the restraining order. Court dismissed!" the magistrate banged the gavel on the desk, she rose to her feet and left.

Njabulo stood up and blew a kiss to his baby mama and son as the police escorted him down the stairs, the baby mama just sat there with tears streaming down her face. She didn't know what is it she did to deserve such hurt, from the cheating she endured from Njabulo to being left to fend for her son alone. She gathered her stuff, wiped her tears and left.

Meanwhile Frank helped Nomzamo up, thankfully the baby was highly protected from all the extra padding in the uterus, those kicks from Njabulo could only give him a vibration no harm obtained but Nomzamo had to be hospitalised for three days, she had bruises and swelling on her face. Not to mention the excruciating pain she felt on the side of her ribcage, she filed for sick leave so she could stay at home and rest. Frank still felt like it wasn't enough, he wanted to teach Njabulo a lesson he will never forget for trying to kill Nomzamo and the baby but he had to learn that not all problems are solved by violence, sometimes we need to allow the

law to take it's course is what Nomzamo told him

Nana was sitting outside eating her lunch quickly before she gets summoned back inside, she now understands Thulado's frustrations working as a cashier, you could hardly breathe and the customers are sometimes annoying. Her phone rang in her pocket, she drew it out and answered.

"Hello" she said softly after checking the caller ID

"Mabhebeza" Sfiso said on the other side

"Unjani" she asked

"Ngigrand wena?" he asked

"I'm good" she said then the awkward silence

"I won't be able to make it for tomorrow, there's something we are sorting out in Mpofana, I thought it will be done by now but it's proving to be difficult.

I'm not canceling on our date but I'm postponing, as soon as I return we will resume maybe we can do a weekend at Southern Sun?" he said

"A date at Moyo by the Pier is perfect" Nana said, she wanted to take things slow and not get excited for the soft life any more because the price she paid was way more than what she bargained for

"Perfect, let me not delay you further, I will call you later" Sfiso said and he hung up

Nana gobbled the last of her sandwich, she stood up dusting off her pants then she made her way back inside the store.

Thulando jumped in her car outside Life eNtabeni hospital, she rushed to fetch the twins from their new school in Glenwood, they found a happy home in Manor Gardens just a few minutes away from

Howard College. At the robot she noticed a particular car that was tailing her from the hospital, she dialed Mhlengi.

"Shorty is everything OK?" he said anxiously
"There's a car that's following me what must I do,
I'm scared" Thuladu said

"OK listen to me..breathe in and out, I want you to drive to the nearest police station OK? While you do that I want you to describe the car and get me the number plate..Don't panic and avoid eye contact, just focus on the road and drive" Mhlengi said calmly

"OK..oh God" she said with her voice breaking
"Shorty calm down, remember your BP shouldn't go up, what car is it and the color?" Mhlengi asked, Thulado glanced at the rear view mirror

"It's a black golf gti" Thulado said while driving as fast as she could, thank God for the Bluetooth she could talk while driving.

"OK good, you doing really good...Now try and get me the number plate and anything that might help the guys" He said

"It's ND 600" she paused glancing at the rear view again, "454 the driver is fair skinned with a fade... that's all I can see Mhlengi"

"OK great, keep driving he won't do anything, he's probably looking for a gap to intimidate you, don't look at him keep your eyes on the road until you drive into a police station" Mhlengi emphasized

"O-ok and my kids?" Thuladu asked

"I will call the school to keep them at after care until we sort out this car that's following you, OK babe? I love you" he said

"Okay" she said turning left into the police station, the car went pass in full speed. Thulado let out a breath of relief.

Mooi River

Nhlanhlo and Nombuso brought tea and buttered steam bread to the men sitting outside the yard with Thulado's father, they thanked them and started eating.

"So you are friends to Luminjalo and Lubanzi's father you say?" Mdletshe asked again just to be sure

"Yebo baba" Sfiso said respectfully

"I see" he said sipping on his tea, "How did you know about what this boy is doing?? , this boy has disrespected me in this village. He has no respect for elders" he said painfully

"Don't worry about him baba, Mhlengi said we shouldn't leave until this matter is sorted out. Mhlengi told us to come here on liaison with Nhlanhlo" Sfiso said

"Oh Nonhlanhla, mmmh OK" he took a bite of his

bread and sipped on his hit beverage

Meanwhile inside the house Nhlanhlo and Nombuso had their share of lunch, the distress and the tension around the yard was overwhelming.

"I blame Thulado for all of this" Nombuso blurted out.

"Don't be ridiculous! How was she going to know that Mkhuzeni used muthi on her? You just like blaming her for everything that goes wrong sometimes things go beyond your control. Wena did you know that your baby daddy was a married man? Or you also found out after you had a newborn baby in your hands! Must we blame you for falling pregnant by a married man? No sis i but we understand that you were manipulated. Thulado didn't want Mkhuzeni I remember very clearly, she told me she wasn't interested jiki jiki she's madly in love only when dad pointed it out it started to make sense. If he wasn't so observant Thulado would be

a punching bag ka Mthethwa" Nhlanhlo said

"I understand ke but she's safely tucked wherever she is while we busy dodging bullets, her own father has been dehumanized not once but twice, sorry for my outbursts but it's breaking my heart to see Mdletshe this helpless" she said wiping her tears.

"I know I feel the same but Thulado has to keep her children safe as well and Mhlengi sent us protection, that's good enough. The only person who we should be angry at right now is Mkhuzeni, that idiotic douche bag needs to pay for what he did" Nhlanhlo said

"The anger I have right now is indescribable"
Nombuso added

"I know how you feel dade, he will pay" Nhlanhlo said

They continued conversing until their lunch was finished, they went outside to collect the empty mugs and plates from the guys.

In hospital

Mkhuzeni stared at the ceiling, that ambush took him by surprise. Never in million years did he think he would get attacked in his village, everyone feared him because he was a Mthethwa! He was wealthy and dangerous. He knew it wasn't a coincidence that he was targeted shortly after that jailbird gave him a warning, could it be that they have the Mdletshe homestead surrounded? That won't be good for him, taking into account that he isn't sure about these people, they were all just a mystery and their mastermind was in jail yet he could still make things happen.

He hired a tracker to look for Thulado in Durban and when he sent a message to inform him that he has

found her was great news. Now all needs he needs to do is bring her back home under his wing, she could be kicking and screaming he didn't care asong as she returns home. He calls the tracker guy.

"Hello" The guy said

"And?" he said

"She must have noticed because she drove into a police station" the guy said

"damn it!" Mkhuzeni said angrily

"Don't worry boss, I will change cars and follow her tomorrow...I'm good at this. I just need to see where her kids go to school and where she stays" he said ever so chilled.

"OK I will wait for your call" Mkhuzeni said.

"No problem" the guy said and he hung up

Westville Prison

Mhlengi marched up and down the cell waiting for a call from his friends on the outside, he dialed Sfiso infuriated.

"Sho Kruger!" He said almost whispering
"They didn't find that moron that was following my girl, his car was abandoned... what's the next plan?" he asked impatiently

"I think I need to go back to Durban if Thuladu and the children are in danger" Sfiso said

"No no I need you to watch that sh!t fly, even if he moves an inch I want his brains splattered on the floor...he annoys the sh!t out of me, Musa is with them and they won't be going out until I find him"
Mhlengi said

"Mhlengi don't do it mfethu, you almost there don't risk getting caught because you will regret it" Sfiso said concerned

"Then what must I do huh? Thulado needs that job, she can't be absent for too long. I'm sure there's something we can do" Mhlengi said

"I have an idea...give ne 24hours" Sfiso said

"Sho" Mhlengi hung up

Mhlengi flopped on his bed covering his face feeling helpless. A prisoner came in to call him.

"Sho Kruger bra Tumelo is asking for you" he said

"What now?" he asked irritably

"There's a new Kruger that needs initiation and he wants you to do it" the prisoner said

"Argh" Mhlengi growled, "As if I don't have enough problems...tell him I'm coming" he said annoyed

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:36] .: A diamond in the rough



Chapter 46

Durban

Nomzamo usually get home before Frank, the perks of being a teacher, she busied herself with prepping for dinner. She was craving for something meaty but filling therefore she opted for a lamb pilau, she chopped her veggies while boiling her rice. She then seasoned the lamb stew and cooked it, she was going to put a little bit of curry and chillies to avoid a mouthful from Frank about too much spices while

pregnant. She made herself a sandwich and sat down while the food was cooking, after a while she went to check her bubbling pots and everything was blending accordingly. She heard different testimonies about how pregnant women pick and choose food clearly not her because she still eats everything and a whole lot of it too.

The food was ready and it was just a couple of minutes left for Frank to get home, she fell asleep on the couch. In her deep slumber she felt a cold metal digging into her cheeks, when she opened her eyes her heart skipped a beat and a drop of urine wet her panty liner, it was Njabulo in the flesh. He looked vexed and petrifying, he put the gun away and yanked Nomzamo out of the couch by her braids. She adhered regardless of the pain she was feeling, her head followed his hands. He pinned her to the wall pressed the side of her face to the cold concrete, he pressed it hard as if he wanted to break her jaw

"Please" Nomzamo managed to say, tears gushing out her eyes

"Why Nomzamo? I thought I would get over what you did, but everyday I ask myself the very same question why? And the only person who can give me that answer is you. You compelled me to change so that you can be happy, I did but that wasn't enough for you. I have been here for you when nobody cared, I stood by your side when your mother was sick, I held you till you fell asleep those days when she passed on and you couldn't handle the pain..Njabulo was there, yes I made mistakes but I fixed them, heck I'm not perfect but I love you, and what you did to me? You spat on my face and discarded me like trash. Nomzamo I cheated yes and it was your fault because you didn't want to connect with me sexually, you knew I needed it but because you wanted to control me, you posed like a virgin so I wouldn't bother you. Still I stayed with you, I loved you, you watched me like a fool planning a future with you knowing very well that you aren't there sfebe! Hiding behind church you

"prostitute" he let go of her she fell on the ground holding her cheek and moving her painful jaw, "Now I waited for you for almost two years to tap that ass and that fool resurfaces and you open your legs wide open for him in seconds while still in a relationship with me! As if that's not enough you break up with me and get a restraining order without even giving me closure Nomzamo? To hell with Njabulo! what does that yellow bone have that I don't have? Why hurt me like this babe?

"I'm sorry Njabulo but I was scared to tell you how I really felt about Frank, I couldn't lie to you any longer. Isn't it better to know the truth than living a lie. Now you can be with your baby mama freely, that's good right? For your son" Nomzamo said nervously

"This is all good for you" he roared, "Don't do that, don't act like you did this for me, this is all beneficial to you. In all honesty I can move on that's not problem but that thing you are carrying in your stomach is tormenting me, it's like a constant reminder that you cheated on me and you got away

"with it..and I can't have that" he said scratching his head

"Njabulo please don't hurt me, please" Nomzamo begged

Njabulo picked her up and slapped her across her face, she shrieked in pain. He then threw her on the floor, he walked towards her while she crawled reaching out for the couch. Njabulo kicked her stomach, Nomzamo screamed covering it with her hands but he removed them and kicked it again. Meanwhile Frank looked at the watch she was going to be a tad late today, the taxi took long to fill up in town, Nomzamo must be worried. In a few minutes the taxi came to a halt down the street and he jumped out.

He saw the neighbors peeping through the curtain, he shook his head some people actually needed to get a life. He unlocked the gate and entered closing it shut but not locking it, he was going to do that

later. The closer he approached the door he heard sounds of things breaking he picked up his feet and bolted to the door, his eyes widened looking at the amount of blood on the floor. He dropped his bag and charged towards a busted Njabulo, he didn't expect to be here for this long, he wanted to hurt Nomzamo and leave before her guy returned from work, he took his time calculating their step.

Frank dis armed him of his gun and he choked him against the wall. His eyes becoming small and eerie, Njabulo swallowed.

"What did you do to her?" he asked in rage filled voice

"I-I was leaving" Njabulo said

Frank kicked him in his crotch using his knee, Njabulo yelped in pain slightly crouching then Frank woke him up with a upper cut his head hit the wall

and immediately bleed from the mouth, Frank punched him several times on his jaw and stomach Njabulo's body weakened as he fell to the ground. Frank kicked him on his head continuously until Nomzamo screamed that she needed the hospital, Frank ran up to her. She was still on the floor, he helped her up while he scanned the lounge area for the car keys, the police budged in stopping at their tracks astounded by the amount of blood on the floor.

"What happened, the neighbors called" the one officer said

"I need to take her to the hospital, that guy on the floor breached the restraining order" Frank said walking out the house with Nomzamo who was covered in blood

Mooi River

Mkhuzeni's phone rang on the pedestal and it was a private number so he ignored it but the phone blew up again. Thobeka got irritated and grabbed it giving it to him

"I don't answer private numbers" he said

"I'm going to shower then, it's almost home time. I need to blend in with the school children going home or my parents will know I didn't go to school today" she said jumping out of bed

"Tell them I will come pay for you soon" he said spanking her ass

"You keep saying that knowing very well your wives don't like me, do you remember how they beat me up when they found me here?" she said arching her eyebrow

"That won't happen again, it was because of my wife Thuladu she alerted them about you, otherwise

"they wouldn't have come here" he said

"You still calling her your wife after what she did?"
she asked disgusted

"Is she not my wife? I love her soon she will be back
here" he said getting off the bed

"She doesn't want you, let her go. I'm a woman and
I'm telling you this. Stop wasting your time with her,
you have two wives and me" Thobeka said pulling
him close.

"Ay wena musa nje ukungiphaphela, go and take
that shower so I can drop you off" he said
dismissively (stop being forward)

While Thobeka was busy in the bathroom, his phone rang again and this time he decided to answer.

"Ya" he said rudely

"Sho mfethu, is this Khuzani or Mkhuzeni?" the
other person said

"Wena ufuna bani?" Mkhuzeni asked irritably (who you looking for?)

"Ay mfethu you talking to Mhlengi" he said with his deep voice

"Mhlengi I don't know you, what do you want?" he asked

"You know me very well, it must be hard for you fucking your wife with my name plastered on her back" he laughed

"What do you want?" he asked infuriated

"Don't rush I'm getting there, first of all I want to tell to stop looking for Thuladu..phuma nje lapho, stop going to her family and embarrassing yourself or you will force me to make you pay for all the things you did to my family" he said ever so chilled

"Thuladu is my wife, I will not stop looking for her just because a jailbird told me so, wena stay there and stretch your arms for other prisoners to fvck you and stay out of my business" Mkhuzeni said spitting fire

"Oh OK so you have stories? OK I see...watch your back sono. Infact sleep with one eye open, I know that ugly thing you call a wife laid her witch hands on my children, I know that you beat up my baby mama and that you went to her house and harrassed her family...I can't wait to get my hands on you mhlathiwakho" Mhlengi roared

"baby mama huh? Thuladu is loose, did you know she's pregnant? So before you speak highly of her you need to know I have every right to her, I paid lobola for her she's my wife I will do whatever I want with her. You should focus on your sentence and your children and leave my family to me, I'm not scared of you" Mkhuzeni shot back

"Just by wearing red carvela's and extra cents in the bank you think you are God, stay away from the Mdletshe's I'm warning you, you wizard, skhwama! uzozwa ngathi uyasha. Lobola is change and you will get it but you dare step into those yards again, you will see what Saul saw on his way to Damascus" Mhlengi added

"Ngeke ngizwe ngawe mfethu" he hung up (I will not

be told what to do by you")

Mkhuzeni threw his phone on the bed, he clenched his jaw in anger, now he felt challenged and he wanted to find Thulado more than ever. He wanted to prove a point that he wasn't someone to be messed with, he dialed a number.

"Talk to me" the person answered

"Your stuff is not working anymore, maMdletshe left me" he said annoyed

"That means she figured out that you were using something on her, that's common sense Mthethwa" the person said bored

"What do I do now? I need her back home" he said desperately

"Why don't you get another girl?" the person replied

"I want this one, I'm more interested than ever because it's comes with a challenge" he said

"Then bring something that belongs to her, if it backfires don't come crying to me" he said

"It won't, I will look for something" he said getting excited

"ngizobona ngawe" he hung up (I will be waiting on you)

Mkhuzeni rummaged in her closet but couldn't find anything, Thuladu was very particular except with her ice-cream tubs and books. He threw them out when she left and now he regrets it, he opened his drawer coming out with a gun. He was to go back to the Mdletshe's, they wouldn't dare touch him if they see a gun. He messaged his friends to accompany him, all he wanted was something that belonged to Thuladu.

Later that evening Mkhuzeni parked out the gate, he

opened fire shooting the padlock at the gate it went shattering to the ground. He entered followed by his friends each with a gun at hand, Nhlanhlo locked the door hiding under the bed with her sickly father their hearts plodding out of their ribcage. Nombuso gathered the others hiding in wardrobes with their mother, they were so scared at what Mkhuzeni was to do.

Mkhuzeni wandered around the yard aimlessly surprised at the sudden silence. He wasn't sure which rondaval belonged to Thulado's mother so he was going to enter all of them including the flats.

"These morons are in here hiding, I want you to find all of them so they can repeat all the rubbish they said to me the other day" he said to his friends.

To be searched first was Thulado's father's room, they shot at the door breaking the lock, Nhlanhlo heard footsteps drawing closer she covered her

mouth in fear and felt liquids wetting her legs, tears fell from her eyes because she knew it was her dad urinating from probably from terror. At this moment she hated Mkhuzeni and she wished him bad. One of the friends noticed the lines of urine coming from underneath the bed, they communicated with their eyes and together they lifted the bed.

Nhlanhlo screamed sorrowfully begging for mercy, Mkhuzeni kicked her on her ribs, Mdletshe tried to get up but was booted back down he winced in pain. Mkhuzeni ordered that they were dragged out the room so that they can show them which one was Thulado's room, Nhlanhlo screamed on top of her voice but Mkhuzeni shot at her missing her ear with an inch. She went mute instantly left with just hiccups. They dropped them on the dusty soil outside and suddenly bullets went flying in the air, as to where they came from it was a mystery.

Mkhuzeni got shot in his arm and leg while he tried

running out the yard, the other friend piggybacked him running towards the car, unfortunately the other one got gunned down, he was finished with a bullet through his head and he died on the spot just outside the gate. Mkhuzeni's friend pressed on the accelerator and left dust behind. The police were alerted along with the forensic team to collect the corpse, questions were asked but no one knew who shot him but they knew that Mkhuzeni was in the yard. The police brushed it off by saying the bullets were meant for Mkhuzeni since he was a known businessman. They promised to do an investigation but the Mdletshe's knew that was just to save face.

A week later...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:36] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

Chapter 48

It's the little things that matter, things like sleeping in your own bed, using your own bathroom, eating the kind of food that you want even watching your own favorite channel. Mhlengi couldn't wait to get out, this sharing of space setup drove his head in, the new Kruger was moaning in pain on the floor, his lies landed him there. Mhlengi asked him to identify himself with the number but he couldn't do fakol, first day in a cell he made a bad impression now he was his problem. He was liar, penniless and useless to the Krugers so Tumelo commanded that he sleeps on the cold floor until he can earn his bed.

"Ey baba some of us are trying to sleep" Mhlengi said in a tone filled with annoyance, he quieten down but after a couple of minutes he was back at it, "I said shut the fuck up" Mhlengi said getting on his feet, the other prisoners cringed under their thin blankets fearing for the new Kruger's life.

"S-sorry boss" he said in a low quivering voice
"I'm not your boss sono, but right now you are disturbing my sleep, I have problems of my own so man up and endure your pain. You put yourself in this situation, didn't they tell you about jail? You beat pregnant helpless women and you don't even know anything about survival kahle kahle uthembeni?" he asked (what's your back up plan)

" I'm sorry mfethu I was only trying to protect myself, but I will be useful I promise. I will bring in money! That's all I can do h-honestly but please I need to call my family" he said

" That's what you should have said when you arrived here not that nonsense you did earlier on, now you will be a punching bag" he paused looking

at him, "I can give you my phone but you will have to pay...nothing for mahhala" he said handing him his phone

The new guy reached out for the phone and sat on his bum, dialing a number. Mhlengi went under his blankets he could hear his conversation loud and clear. He found out that his name was Njabulo, he has a son and that the woman he hurt was his ex..stupid fool! Mhlengi thought to himself, just like that skhwama Mkhuzeni. The plans he had in his head were terrifying, who dare provoke a snake in it's hole, now Thuladu must hide like a fugitive because of this dweeb.

The new guy finished. It seems like his family will bring him some cash! Good for him because he was going to sleep on the floor for the longest of times.

"Thank you Kruger lama Kruger" he said respectfully

"So how are you going to bring the money in because visitors get checked before meeting prisoners" Mhlengi looked at him arching his eyebrow

"Eish!" the new guy said

"Weeee! I actually feel sorry for you" he said shaking his head, "tell them to send e-wallet or send it via shoprite/checkers there's someone who will get it for us" Mhlengi said looking at him from the bed

The new guy phoned again and explained the process, he asked them to use the same number when he was done he thanked Mhlengi.

"That will be R100, so when the money arrives I'm taking my cut first before you hand it in to the council" Mhlengi said taking his phone

"Okay" the new guy said

"Now tell me why did you stoop so low? Why are

you such a coward, I feel like slapping you ngikubhange nodonga for being abusive. Don't you know that women are delicate? What a lame excuse of a man, uhlulwa ukubhebha umam nje wena, there's another dweeb like you out there who wears red carvela's, his making my Cherie live like a fugitive just like you, he laid his ashy hands on my shorty and I'm angry" he said clenching his fist

"hade Kruger but my story is different Nomzamo was my girl, he cheated on me with a coloured rich guy after everything we went through together" he said painfully

"Yet you have a baby mama a clear indication that you cheated first, it wasn't nice when she gave you a taste of your own medicine, well your story and mine is similar Infact that dweeb paid lobola for my baby mama so now he thinks he owns her" Mhlengi said.

"I don't see a need for you to be so angry though clearly she agreed" The new guy said, "women are gullible, if you find a nice girl these days consider yourself lucky" he added

"When you cheated and I got locked up is where the problem started. I'm not mad that she wanted to move on but I wouldn't rest if that man was abusive, hell no! That guy used muthi on my woman so that's a whole different story. You opened that gap when you introduced infidelity in your relationship, you were supposed to man up and leave, I was prepared to do that even though I love that girl with everything in me" Mhlengi said

"I guess you are right, Nomzamo was a nice girl. What killed me is that she made me wait to tap her only for this dude to fvck her in minutes upon rekindling, he fvcked her she fell pregnant same time, while I'm being stuffed with condoms" the whole cell erupted in laughter

"What a sore loser" Mhlengi said in between his chuckle, "Clearly the guy knows his charm, unlike you pretending to be nice. Now I want to see this guy that made you land yourself in jail" Mhlengi said still laughing

"This is serious and you guys are laughing" he said irritably, "Ey fuseg wena, give me his name" Mhlengi

said sternly

"Frank Simmons, he had a twin..rich guys but seems like he isn't rich anymore and his twin was killed years ago" he said curling into a ball on the floor, Mhlengi indicated for the one guy to at least throw him a blanket

Mhlengi Google the Simmons and here it was. The twins! Pictures of them in big cruise boats, big mansion always surrounded by beautiful girls. He then looked for Frank Simmons in particular, he clicked on his picture and showed the guys in the cell, they started laughing all over again. Mhlengi returned under his blanket taking a closer look at Frank, he looked familiar so he clicked on more of his pictures until he came across one where he was wearing shorts, the leg structure and that tattoo... the anchor, just like his. He zoomed into his picture and his heart began to pound, could it be? He was fair and a tad shorter than him, Mhlengi was tall and dark but the resemblance and body structure was the same.

His phone rang whilst he was busy on the phone, he answered.

"Fuze" she said softly

"Shorty is everything okay?" he asked concerned

"I miss you" she said sniffing

"I miss you too, I'm sorry for being away for so long but I will make it all up to you. How is the baby?" he asked

"The baby is good, I'm just always tired. Luminjalo is giving me a hard time, that child is something else Mhlengi" she said whining

"She's just a child" Mhlengi said

"You always say that, she is so difficult I promise you one of these days I'm going to join you there" she said with a breaking voice.

"Calm down baby, I will talk to her in the morning" he said.

"Please because I will beat her and I will kill her" she said sniffing

"Oh my poor child" Mhlengi mumbled

"Poor child yokunuka yini? You are supposed to say.. poor me, I'm the one in a predicament not Lumi" she spit fire.

"I'm sorry...OK...Oh my poor shorty" he said sarcastically

"Mxm fus eg" she said

"I will sort it out, is Musa there?" he asked

"Yes his sleeping in the lounge" Thulado said

"OK good, tomorrow stay home. I will tell you when it's safe for you to go back to work. I love you" he said

"I'm horny" she said shyly

"OK, I'm going to the bathroom now. Let's do a video call" he said sternly looking at the guys

Mooi River

At the Hospital

The next, it was lunch time and Mkhuzeni just a finished having his fruit salad, he had a stack of pills to drink thereafter as part of his medication course. His phone rang just as he was about to switch on the TV and tune into soccer.

"Hello" he said disappointed by the caller

"Baba" she said frantically

"Yini?uzokhuluma noma cha?" he said frustrated
(are you going to talk or not)

"We just got robbed an hour ago, we just managed to break the door of the room they locked us into, they took everything including the cars" she said

"What?" Mkhuzeni said shocked, "How did they

enter? Did you call the police? Did they hurt you?" he asked worriedly

"No they just manhandled us, they had guns in front of the kids. They took our phones... everything only clothes are left. I called the police using the land line" she said

"Shit!" he said astounded, "All of my cars? Fuuuuuuuuck" he said getting more worked up

"awemaaaaah" she screamed out of the blue

"yini? Why are you screaming?" Mkhuzeni asked startled

"Your house...it's burning baba...weeee jesu" she cried

"Aibo" he said defeated, "Go to safety..I will send my brother to come and check..aibo kwenzekalani!" he asked rhetorically

He hung up still perplexed, then a call came through, he smiled when he saw the trackers caller ID.

"Tell me good news" he said heaving a sigh
"Ya zavolo, shlama 30! What did I say to you?
Angis hongo ukuthi uzozwa ngathi uyasha..kunjani
mekunje? (didn't I say I will catch you? How are
things now), I will make a lot of cash selling your
stuff, your cars are on the way to the border now
and you will never see them again. Next time I will
do worse, carry on challenging me...leave Thuladu
alone nx! Oh before I forget, come and collect your
dead dog" he hung up

Mkhuzeni's eyes were as big as saucers, he
wondered how is he doing this while in jail, he
dialed his cop friend.

"Sho Nyambose" he said

"I have a thorn in my flesh, I want to know how is he
reaching to me while in prison?" he asked cutting
straight to the chase

"His got connections...simple, which prison?" he

asked

"I think in Westville" he said

"Aw then his a top dog, we don't mess with that league. We are small compare to those people that side, those authorities handle gangs" he said dismissively

"So I must just sit here and accept. That man hired people to kill me, he ransacked my house...my house is on fire as we speak" he said with his chest rising and falling

"Just do what he wants Nyambose or you will die. You are too young to live like a fugitive...just give him what he wants and focus on your tenders" he said sternly

"I don't like this, imagine paying for protection and I get this...fine ke" he hung up

He was beside himself but thinking of the investments his lost, heck he was still paying for those machines, he just finished customizing his

house. He was too furious to even think about Thuladu, he deleted her number and curse the day he met her.

A week later

Durban

Thulado was sitting in the the cafeteria with a burger and chips in front of her, it was so nice to finally be free. Mhlengi assured her that the problem was solved, just after she took a bite of her food the new doctor flopped next to her with his meal.

"Miss Mdletshe I hope I'm not imposing, you are less intimidating than the other staff members

around the hospital, I'm new here" he said opening his take away box

"Aaah Dr Nwokoye!" Thulado said remembering "Ifeanyichukwu but you can call me Ife, my name it's too long and too complicated if you aren't Nigerian, only my parents call me by full when I'm being reprimanded" he giggled

"I will stick to Ife, what does it mean?" Thulado asked curiously

"It means No one is greater than God, that God is most powerful and yours it sounds like an exotic name" he chuckled

"Well it's not, just an error from home affairs but my name is Thuladu and it means to keep quiet" he said shyly

"Wow! I'm sure there's a story behind that? Why keep quiet?" he asked inquisitively

"My dad said I was peaceful and quiet as a baby so he saw the name befitting, and boy did I follow my name. I know he meant well and I love it but I'm

such a coward" she said disappointed

"I think you are naturally sweet but out there we have bullies whom don't appreciate peaceful people. I like it, focus on the positive meaning behind your name, look at me for instance. I find it hard to follow my name when things aren't going right in my life, I forget that no one is greater than God" he said chortling

"I guess I should embrace my quiet nature" she heaved a sigh

"Yes! I see that your oven is baking..congrats I have two kids" he said

"I have girl twins as well" Thulado smiled, "This one must be a boy so I can close" she said

"Who is the lucky guy?" he asked being too nosy

"You wouldn't know him but his everything to me" she said blushing

"Lucky you, I am stuck with a wife I do not want. My parents forced me to marry this girl I grew up with, she's sweet and all but I never wanted to marry her.

Now we have two children and I'm still not happy" he said sadly, he closed his box flopping further into his seat

"I'm sorry about that, where is she? This is bad to the both of you because she won't know how it feels to be loved and you won't know how it feels to be with someone that you love..this is horrible" she said.

"Tell me about it" he sighed, "she's back at home, I wanted to work far from her so I don't hurt her by being a douche bag but I'm exhausted" he said

"Have you spoken to your parents?" she asked

"My parents are traditional, according to them they found me a nice girl, a good wife material that's all that matters..they won't hear me" he said

"This is horrible" she glanced at her watch, "won't you look at that, lunch is over" she said.

"Damn it, I didn't even finish my food...you can go I will gobble this real quick, I'm right behind you"

Thulado stood on her feet and left

Westville Prison

Mhlengi dialed the number he found during his search, his heart pounded hard what if he is wrong? but God knows how happy he would be to find a brother. It was ringing and the person on the other end picked up.

"Hello"

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:38] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|
|
|

Chapter 49

Durban

"Hello" the person on the other end said again

"Hi...uhm...am I speaking to Frank?" Mhlengi asked

"No! I'm Luke" he said, "Wrong number" he added

Mhlengi hung pinching the bridge of his nose, this was proving to be difficult, he was actually sad and disappointed. His emotions were heightened and ready to talk to a possible brother of his, only to hit a dead end, he sat on the bed burying his head in his hands. Njabulo walked looking tired, he was

limping but work needed to be done.

"Excuse me Kruger, I wanted to find out if the lady managed to get the money. I would really love sleeping on a sponge at least my back is killing me"

Njabulo said.

"Ey fuseg wena, did you clean the bathroom?"

Mhlengi asked harshly, he wasn't in the mood

"Yes I did" he said sadly

"Now leave me alone" Mhlengi said

He could ask for help but he didn't want people to know his vulnerability, he likes to act like he doesn't care and that things don't affect him but when his alone..his a mess. He cried himself to sleep when he found out that Thuladu actually went ahead and got a man, but no one knows that because his a Kruger and there's no room for weakness.

His mind was racing, it made sense though.

Lubanzi and Luminjalo are identical twins just like Fred and Frank, may his soul rest in peace he thought to himself. He tried getting information from his drunkard uncle's but it was an epic fail, they were just messing around making up stories. All he wanted to know is if his father had an affair and made children outside of his marriage with his mother because for the longest of time, he was the only child.

He was so emotional he needed to talk to his anchor, someone to hold him in place, he dialed his shorty. To his disappointment when shorty answered it was chaos in the background, the children were screaming.

"Kwenzenjan?" Mhlengi asked in a low voice
"I swear to you, I'm going to kill these children"
Thulado said through gritted teeth
"You need to calm down, you cannot take out all of your frustration on the children" Mhlengi said sternly

"Fustrations? How about you come out of that cell and do your job as a father. I'm tired OK! Like I have reached to a point where I am exhausted, I'm pregnant, I'm working and these children want me dead struu God" she sniffed

Mhlengi put his one hand on his face covering his eyes, she actually could picture Thulado. She was probably right, surely it's not easy being a single parent with no permanent help, he kept quiet listening to twins wail. On top of her voice was Luminjalo you could swear she had a broken leg or something, she belting it out milking it totally. Thulado threw something at her, it sounded as if she was running away because her cries faded away.

"And you? What are looking at?" Thulado shouted, probably at Lubanzi since Luminjalo ran away

"I'm sorry mummy" she said softly

"Here talk to your father" Thulado said giving her the

phone

Thulado's voice trailed off as she screamed for Lumi to come back. Mhlengi cleared his throat and began to speak to his daughter.

"Why are you in trouble with mommy" he asked
"I was just doing a science experiment with milk and food coloring, I saw it on TV when mom was sleeping. Daddy I swear to God I poured a tiny bit in my plate" Thulado walked back in while Lubanzi was explaining to her father, she leaned on the wall quietly so she doesn't disturb her, "I put blue, red, pink, orange and green because those are the only colors mom has in the cupboard, then poured a tiny bit of milk in the middle then it did magic daddy, it pushed the colours into different directions making a beautiful color splash" she said excitedly

"I still don't understand the part that made mom upset" Mhlengi said

"Oh!" Lubi said looking down, "Well I kind of didn't ask for permission but I was careful when I climbed on the chair, then Lumi came and dipped her hands on my colors splash and made hand prints on mommy's wall" she said

"Oh oh oh" Mhlengi said cringing but holding in a laugh, Thulado's anger is justified, the little artist was at play

"First of all your science experiment sounds really nice, it was a brilliant idea to try it out but in the future please ask for permission because you could have fallen and hurt yourself while you were climbing on the chair, mommy's right, also then mom was going to monitor your little project and I'm sure Lumi wouldn't have done what she did if mom was watching you right?" Mhlengi probed.

"Right" Lubi agreed

"Now you need to do the right thing and call your sister for me" Mhlengi said

Lubanzi put the phone down, Mhlengi was could

hear her apologizing to Thulado then Lumi started crying all over again, she even had hiccups. She picked up the phone and wailed in Mhlengi's ear, he shook his head smiling..Luminjalo definitely the little stinker no doubt.

"Luminjalo!" Mhlengi called her out sternly, she quickly wiped her tears and collected herself
"Daddy" she said in a whiney voice

"Kwenzenjan?" he asked

"Mommy hit me with her shoe" she said in a baby voice then she faked a cough

"Why did mommy hit you with a shoe?" Mhlengi asked

"I don't know" she said throwing her hands dramatically in the air resuming her fake crying

"Ey ey Stop! Stop!" Mhlengi said sternly, Luminjalo halted immediately, it's not everyday you hear Mhlengi harden his already deep voice at his kids.
"Don't act like you don't know what you did, first of

all you dipped your little hands in Lubanzi's project, that's not nice. If it was yours you would have thrown a fit but yet you did to hers anyway because you are Luminjalo as if that's not enough you decorated mom's house with your tiny handprints" Mhlengi said

"It looks nice it's just that mom doesn't like the colors perhaps?" she asked, Mhlengi held in a laugh trying not to break that serious affair he had going, Thulado tried to maintain her angry face as well. The call was in loud speaker so they could hear everything.

"it may look nice but still it's mom's house and it's her rules, she's the boss and you better listen to her or I will come there and spank you with my big daddy shoe" he said.

"Not the big daddy shoe that will make my small bums sore" Luminjalo said in shock

"Well that's what coming your way if you don't listen to mummy, remember she's working hard and she's carrying a little baby in her stomach" Mhlengi said.

"Alright daddy" she turned around and said 'I'm so sorry my beautiful mummy"

"OK, now go get a bucket because you are cleaning this mess up" Thulado said

"But I said sorry" she complained

"And I said OK but the mess won't clean itself"

Thulado said

"I will help you" Lubanzi said

"Thank you so much, you are the best sister in the whole wide world" Lumi said excitedly

"I love you girls" Mhlengi said

"We love you too baba" They said disappearing into corridor

"I'm sorry!" Mhlengi said to Thulado

"It's okay...how are you?" She asked flopping on the chair, she was now holding the phone in her hand

Nomzamo found her car covered in rotten eggs in the school parking lot, he asked the security but no one saw anything. She endured the smell till she arrived home, she filled a bucket with soapy water and a scoop of comfort fabric conditioner and began washing the egg splatters off, it was bewildering that it happened at her work place. It could be from the students, children at school these days behaved like they are possessed by demons, you can't even reprimand a child without fearing for your life. Therefore teachers teach those who want to learn and leave those that don't want, she was panting when she was finished then she resorted back into the house, she showered and changed into more comfortable clothes.

She was now fixing herself a sandwich and cold drink as a cheat once a week, she went to sit in front of the TV catching up on her shows and before she knew it she fell asleep. An hour later she woke up and realized that she didn't prepare dinner,

she yawned and stretched heading to the kitchen, but she went blank she didn't know what to make. She heard the door opened, it was Frank for sure.

"Zamo!" he called from the door, he made his way to the kitchen. He smiled when he saw her rested on the kitchen counter, he hugged and kissed her.

"Are you OK?" he asked concerned

"Yeah...I'm just exhausted, I fell asleep before I could even cook" she said

"Don't stress, I will cook. Go and rest" he said disappearing to the room

Nomzamo took out the chops from the freezer along with some frozen vegetables, she defrosted the meat in the microwave and placed the veggies in water on the sink then she went back to sit on the couch. After a couple of minutes Frank returned all fresh and smelling good.

"So what am I making today?" he asked flopping next to Nomzamo

"I defrosted meat that side, you can do whatever you want" she said

"OK, let me go and start, stay right here. I will massage your feet and share with you my good news"

"Tell me the news first" Nomzamo whined

"Well I don't know why I didn't think of this before but remember that all our properties got burnt? We covered all our properties with insurance which means I could go and claim, all the fire's started with an electrical fault so I'm headed there tomorrow" Frank said excitedly

"Really, you could rebuild Fred Simmons Inc?" Nomzamo asked

"I could though I don't have clients anymore, after what happened I don't think anyone will want to work with me" he said sadly

"So what is your plan?" she asked

"My helper managed to save our documents from the fire, so I have everything but as to what I will do thereafter I'm not sure yet" He said

"We will have to pray about it, let the Lord guide you this time around" she replied

"True" he said staring into space

"My car was egged at work today, can you imagine? I had to clean it when I arrived here hence why I fell asleep. I don't see myself teaching for the rest of my life not when school kids have become this unruly" she scoffed

"Surely somebody saw something" Frank said alarmed

"I asked the security but he was just as perplexed" Nomzamo said

"No harm should come to you and the baby or I will personally go and strangle all of them in that school, if it's the children I will teach them a lesson they will never forget" he said angrily

"I will find out tomorrow" she said, "Go and cook it's

getting late" she said hitting his shoulder

Frank stood up and made his way to the kitchen.

The next day

Frank had a promising outcome from the meeting, though they weren't willing to pay for everything at first he threatened to take it further with lawyer's even though at the back of his mind he didn't have single cent to spare. It worked, now all his documents were to be processed and they would get back to him, he decided to go for coffee at the mall thereafter just to be one with his thoughts. It was the way he missed Fred, life was still weird without him and the fact that he was not able to go to his grave and just connect, he felt robbed that he couldn't give him a normal burial.

His coffee arrived. While he was sipping on his Americano he noticed a familiar woman, she walked into Fego hand in hand with another man. She seemed happy and that awakened his emotions, this was meant to be his brothers girl. Without thinking he walked up to them.

"Sho mfethu" Frank said to the guy but the man just froze looking at him, "Nana!" Frank said sadly

"Leave me alone, stay the hell away from me" Nana waved her little finger towards Frank

"Nana we need to talk, please hear me out?" Frank pleaded

"Not happening! I know you knew what your brother did to me and the audacity to lie about him loving me. It was better knowing that you are dead, now seeing you reminds me of Fred...a part of my life I want to bury in depths of earth so I don't ever relive it again, so please leave me alone" Nana said

"I'm sorry..I'm sorry for everything. Fred wanted to change, he wanted to leave that life so he could be with you, I know he died a sad man. He really loved you I'm sorry" Frank said with glistening eyes, the little altercation got them an audience just at the entrance of the coffee shop

"I don't believe you and I don't care. He robbed me of a chance to be a mother so screw and him and you...come on babe let's go" Nana said pulling her partner out of the establishment

Frank quickly caught his tears, he went straight to the tills to pay then he walked out. He bumped into a woman pushing a baby pram, he quickly apologized without looking and resumed his escape from the the prying eyes.

"Frank!" a voice called out in the crowd. Frank stopped to look back but upon realizing who is was he scurried out hurriedly, it was almost like his past was starting to catch up with him. He ran out of the

mall and only stopped when he reached the rank.

Meanwhile Phindile put her hand on her head, she must be dreaming to think that Frank was still alive, she felt silly for calling him out like that, people must think she's crazy. She chuckled to herself, the nanny frowned at her and recommenced pushing the pram after that careless man almost tripped her and the baby... "people needed to watch where they were going", she thought to herself.

They walked into Spur and all Phindile could think about was Frank, that fateful day he fvcked her brainless in Senzo's house, it was the most insane thing she's ever done and because of that she will never forget him, he left her wanting more and more. Surely Senzo was jealous of them, they were a catch Pearl was proof. Though it was naughty but those steamy sessions were too good not to enjoy

and Senzo had to be a wizard.. Good riddance to bad rubbish she thought to herself.

"Did you see the man that bumped into you"
Phindile asked the nanny

"No, I was too mad, he almost knocked me over"
she said irritably

"He looks like someone I know, it's a pity I didn't get to see him properly. Rumor has it that he died in a fire but there was no funeral. Those people were rich I'm sure it was going to be a big one if he really died" Phindile said

"Some people like to keep things discreet maybe that's what happened" The nanny said

"Perhaps! But those men can fvck" she said licking her lips

"Aike wena maP you have a man, stop thinking about other men please" she said chuckling

"Do I even have a man" she said rolling her eyes,

"Yes you do...now are we here to talk or to eat?" the

nanny said changing the subject

A waiter came with a little notepad, he introduced himself and took down their order.

© Zama Gambus he Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:38] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 50

Durban

There's no shadow You won't light up
Mountain You won't climb up
Coming after me
There's no wall You won't kick down
Lie You won't tear down
Coming after me
Oh, the overwhelming, never-ending reckless love of
God
Oh, it chases me down, fights 'til I'm found, leaves
the 99
I couldn't earn it, I don't deserve it, still You give
yourself away
Oh, the overwhelming, never-ending reckless love of
God

Nomzamo sang that song softly as she rubbed her
stomach, she has been reckless for hours and her

lower abdomen started releasing a little sting. Instead of panicking she started singing this song by Cory Asbury - Reckless love, over and over until she was in tears. Frank was now kneeling next to her with his eyes closed, Nomzamo belted out in prayer.

"Mountains may stand before us but by the mention of your Name it shall be cast into the seas because you are true to your word oh God, I'm restless and weeping aimlessly but I know you are ten steps ahead of me, we are kneeling before you as your children and we ask for your protection, cover us with your blood. Guide us in the way, you told us that thy word is the lamp unto our feets and the light unto our paths...show us the way Heavenly Father. I bring our unborn baby, I speak good health and safe delivery in Jesus Name, the devil shall forget our names, our address he shall know us no more. I bring Frank's projects to you creator of the heavens and earth, let the insurance company call us with good news. Let all funds be released and

may you send the right people his way, people that will help him build something positive. You have given him a chance to start over on a clean slate...all our hope is in you" She quieten down when she heard Frank mumbling a prayer under his breath, she sang the song once more and let him to continue with his prayer.

"Amen" Frank said when he was satisfied

Nomzamo jumped out of bed and waddled into the bathroom Frank followed her like a lost puppy.

"Thank you for always praying for me, though you scared me today..are you alright?" He asked

"Yeah, I was just restless. It's almost like we are going to be tried and the first thing I thought about was your meeting with the insurance people" She said sitting on the toilet seat

"Hopefully everything will go well" He said tightening his lips, 'I'm thinking that money is still

dirty money, what if the Phantom burns everything again. I'm sceptical all of a sudden" he added

"Mathew 21:22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive. So don't worry God will break every chain and you will get every single cent" Nomzamo replied

"Please rub off some of your faith on me" he said
flashing a smile

Nomzamo finished urinating, she wiped herself and cleaned her hands. Frank continued walking behind her as she made her way back to the bedroom, they both hopped into bed while conversing.

Next day...

Nana was enjoying her day off. She opted to spend

this time with Sfiso, things have been marvelous between the two. She started being comfortable in her skin once again. They were cuddling in bed in Sfiso's house.

"So what is it that you do? And what were you doing in Mpofana honestly?" Nana asked while she drew circles on his chest

"I'm a cop..a detective for the Saps to be precise. I went to help a friend out with some issues in Mooi River" he said

"OK, I would like apologize for the way I carried myself at the coffee shop" She said

"No need, who is that guy? He looks like Mhlengi" Sfiso said

"Oh..now that you have mentioned it but that's Frank, his Fred's twin" She said sadly.

"Oh, the one who was presumed dead?" he asked.

"Yeah that one!" she replied

"Maybe you should hear him out, this could be the

closure you need" Sfiso advised

"It's no use" she said dismissing the topic

Thulado packed her stuff, she had to rush home to relieve the children's au pair, this independent woman slash single mother wasn't a walk in the park. Some days were better than the other, she promised the girls a movie night and she knows best not to break her pinkie promise. She closed her eyes and thanked the Lord for a productive day, she hoisted her bag and left. She just locked her drawers but left it open so that the cleaner can have access. Before she could even step out the building Dr Nwokoye called out for her.

"Nurse!..miss Mdletshe!" He said breathless

"Hey Ife! Is everything alright?" Thulado asked

"No!..I'm going to perform an emergency caesarean

and I need an APRN(Advanced Practice Registered nurse) could you please help me?" he said pleadingly

"Please tell me you are joking, I need to get home to my kids. Night shift should be here already"

Thulado said annoyed.

"You are the only APRN available right now, please hurry. The baby is in distress" Ife said running back into the hospital

"Great! Just great nxa!" Thulado said pushing her big stomach back into the hospital

She quickly got into her surgery scrubs, she messaged the au pair to hang on a little longer since she's having an emergency at work, she also texted Mhlengi. She covered her hair and shoes and left for the theater, Ife was already there with his tools.

"Is the anesthetist here?" Thulado asked

"Yes! He finished his part and his shift is over" Ife answered her focusing on the woman who was panicking.

The Theater staff fussed over the pregnant lady as Ife started the procedure. Thulado rested next to the patients head and started telling her about the process, then she went to help the obstetrician who is none other than Ife Nwokoye. The pair tagged team the delivery of a bouncing baby boy.

Meanwhile at home the au pair received a call that her mother was rushed to hospital, she took the twins and drove off with them panicking.

Unknown destination

The spirit hovered around the face of earth searching for a new home, it's been long since it was rejuvenated with the gift of life. It knew that finding a vessel was an easy task but finding a warm home was the hard thing. In the outskirts of Kwa-Zulu natal the shimmering waters of the umthavuna River found favor from this spirit, it landed joyously. It formed an illusion around it so that only those who are seeking can find it, and to those whom are oblivious will see just a lake.

The Phantom initiated the water by creating bubbles, it swam to and fro marking its territory and when it was satisfied it sunk deep into the still waters and waited for its next prey.

A group of boys took off their clothes and jumped into the river skinny dipping, their laughs filled the air as the water cooled their bodies from the scorching sun. Suddenly one boy started flapping his arms as if though something is pulling him. The

others tried to help him out of the water but he drowned disappearing, the other boys swam out of fear. They sat there for a couple of minutes scared to go report because they were pulled by the ear not to swim in that river, eventually they decided to brave it out and go home and tell the parents. The confusion, the trauma and hurt.

The community quickly gathered around the river, the police and the rescue team was called to help look for the boy.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Sponsored by Nthabiseng Tema

I wasn't planning to write today, spent my day with

family but Nthabi said please do small small

[11/22, 14:38] .. A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 51

Westville Prison

Mhlengi walked in slowly his smile broaden it was almost reaching his ears, his white teeth and dimples buttering Thuladu who was sitting on the chair. She came to see Mhlengi in prison, Mhlengi halted midway admiring his shorty Thulado blushed

playing with her hands. The warden wanted to die, he found this so annoying.

"Aw kodwa icherie yami, do you know how nice it feels to see you in person. I don't know why you don't come here often" he said still standing exposing his brackets

"Eh, if I wasn't tending to your troubles some children and juggling a pregnancy with a demanding job, maybe I would spend most of my time here"

Thulado replied

"Come here!" he pulled her into a hug, he crouched smooching her big belly all over, then he stood on his feet while groping her ass and squeezing it, he kissed her. The warden cleared his throat, Mhlengi stopped and winked at him, the warden just glared at him. Mhlengi retreated putting his hands in the air letting Thulado go. "How are you shorty?" he said pulling the chair for her to sit

"I'm exhausted" she said heaving a sigh

"When are you going on maternity?" He asked

"On my 8th month, but seems so far. I can't take it anymore. The incompetency at work is appalling, I'm pregnant but I find myself working more harder than the others...it's just not fair" she said whining

"When i come out, all this will be over" he said assuring her

"I really need you, I'm tired Mhlengi" she said pouting then she cried, Mhlengi put his hands together begging looking at the warden, he shook his head and shrugged his shoulder. Mhlengi then sat next to Thulado, her tummy was too big for him to cradle her.

"You are such a strong woman, I admire you so much. I will never stop apologizing for making you go through this alone. It's funny because when I dreamed of having children, I always had a picture of me in the midst of it all and now you are out there and I'm here. I will make it up to you, I promise nonetheless you are awesome! "he said kissing her

" Ay ay you not supposed to be touching Ngcobo, what's wrong with humankind kanti? You give a

person a hand and now they want the whole arm" the warden complained

"Aw warden icherie yami iyakhala, I can't just sit here and watch her, this is precious cargo right here..can't you see warden?" Mhlengi said pleadingly

"I didn't make the rules Ngcobo, tone down the inappropriate touching" He said sternly

"Yini? Are we making your rod twitch?" he chuckled, "You could just close your eyes" he added

"Ay Mhlengi!" Thulado called him off, the warden shook his head slightly smiling

The pair diverted their attention back to each other.

"So what's the story with the au pair?" Mhlengi asked

"She's great with the kids and I understand she had no choice and you shouldn't be hard on her. Apparently her mother suffered a stroke, and it was

after hours she was just being kind" Thulado said

"Oh shit! OK it's justified. I just don't want my kids to be exposed to, strangers. Perhaps next time she should drop them off by Sharon?" Mhlengi suggested

"Except, we are in Glenwood and Sharon is umngeni that's way too far. It was a once off thing, it's not her fault" Thulado said

"I hear you but still" Mhlengi said

"I can't wait for you to come and acquire your set of grey hairs from your beloved daughters, I swear you probably thinking I'm exaggerating" Thulado giggled

"They are just kids... enough about them. How are you? Are you taking care of yourself. The spa treatments, oh and I need a favor from you" he said excitedly

"I'm fine, when I get the time I do go for the treatment...what's the favor?" she asked

"I need you to take a picture for me, similar like the one I took when you were pregnant with the twins.

Just put a timer on the camera but make sure I can see your tattoos..please" Mhlengi begged

"Yoh do you think I have time for that seriously?" she said scoffing, "I have stretch marks this time around" she added

"Have I ever complained? Please" he grovelled some more

"Fine I will do it" Mhlengi punched the air erratically

Phindile put her bag on her teachers table ready to leave, still no one knows who egged her car but at least now the security is alert, he actually patrols around the school instead of just sitting by the gate post with his eyes glued to his phone. Phindile dialed Frank, she was quite anxious about his follow up meeting with the insurance company, rumor has it that it could drag out for months before the funds are released. Frank's phone rang.

"Zamo!" he said

"Hey babe howzit going?" she asked

"I'm third in line, the queue is moving slow" he replied

"Oh OK, I'm also packing up to leave, remember God is in control. I love you" she said

"I love you too, I will see you later" Frank said

Nomzamo hung up and headed to the parking lot, just when she was about to start her car a call came through.

"Hello" she said frowning

"ya wena sfebe se born again! I wonder how do you sleep at night, my son is suffering because of you. Why couldn't you just leave Njabulo alone? Now his in jail and I'm left to pick up the pieces..uthi angiyondle ngani lengane mina?(with what must I

feed this child) it will not be well with you Nomzamo, my tears will not fall on rocky ground. If you think I will suffer alone then you have another thing coming, watch your back. Njabulo and I were happy until you came along and changed him for the worse sfebe...you busy hiding behind church whereas you are rotten to the core busy opening your legs and breaking people's relationships, then you go to church and scream Jesus...fire... I will show you" she spat

"So in other words I was supposed to just close my eyes and pretend like Njabulo didn't almost kill me and my unborn child? Do you know I had a protection order against him? I didn't want your man anymore but because his crazy in his head he just wouldn't stop. Now I'm sorry about junior but my life was on the line here and sis if there's someone you should be angry at here..it's Njabulo not me, I didn't know you two were dating, in my knowledge he cheated on me with you and you fell pregnant" Nomzamo said

"You talk sh!t! Everyone knows that Njabulo and I

have been together for years, don't come with that bulls h!t, I'm sure he learnt his lesson with the beating he got from your man there was no need for you to have him locked up for so many years. What am to do Nomzamo?" she cried

"I'm sorry", she paused feeling conflicted, "I guess I didn't think this far but it's too late now, I was scared for my life too OK...he had a gun and he was kicking my stomach, he could have killed me" she said sadly

"But he didn't, he was just mad. Nomzamo it will not be well with you I swear to God. You sleeping peacefully in your man's arms while I'm soaking my pillows wet, it's fine but I will have the last laugh. You think you have it all figured out, we shall see" she hung up

"Excuse me!" Nomzamo said getting worked up, "Nx back to the sender, hawu imihlola yami" she said putting her phone in her bag.

She reversed and hit the gas leaving the school.

Frank was doing some research on her phone, he had plenty of business ideas but they all needed capital. His style was different from Fred's and he didn't want something that will force him to spend his days couped up in the office, he wanted to be out there getting his hands dirty. The clicking of heels caught everyone's attention, the lady was wearing a peep toe ankle heeled boots, Frank traveled up her yellow legs and for the longest of time she was just bare until his eyes reached the rugged denim bum shorts slightly showing her butt cheeks. The lady had a body to die for, the hips and the ass...this was definitely a sin then she adorned herself with a floral tank top, finally he arrived at the destination but his eyes quickly looked away upon realizing who it was.

"Frank" she screamed walking his direction, "Frank

it's really you!" she said

"Next" the lady in the cubicle said, Frank stood up heading there, completely ignoring her.

She gawked at him in disbelief, she scoffed disappearing in one of the offices. After a long process of signing forms and scanning of fingerprints. Frank left the place gloomy, he still had to wait because apparently they were still processing everything. He caught a glimpse of concrete benches just by the water fountain outside the offices, he needed a minute to gather himself before going home to Nomzamo. He was tired of disappointing her, soon his child will be born and he was broke as a pie crust, it was embarrassing for someone who had all the money in the world.

He was so lost in thoughts that he couldn't even hear the lady click her shoes walking his direction.

"You know I can make you feel better" she said sitting next to him

"Phindile rest!" Frank said dismissively

"Why did you pretend like you died" She asked curiously

"I didn't pretend, that's what everyone thought, including you. I wasn't in that building" he answered

"Is it true?" she asked looking straight in his eyes

"What?" Frank asked irritably

"That you were in a cult, that you didn't bring in a sacrifice so your kingdom crumbled hence the fires" she arched her eyebrow

"I know your boyfriend is the manager in this building, so now what do you think he would say seeing you here with me?" Frank asked changing the question

"His married, he doesn't control my life, but I must say no one can fvck me the way you did daddy" she said putting her bare leg on Frank's lap

"You need to stop with this kind of behavior

because it will land you in hot water one day, girls like you are prey in this world. All the wickedness has eyes on you because you are so easy and welcoming. Give yourself a little love and focus Phindile" he said pushing her leg away

"You use to fvck every hole in me and you loved it so please don't come here and act holy. Don't you dare judge me Frank, I live my life the way I want no man will tell me sh!t...you and I have some unfinished business, you can play hard to get all you want but we all know you can't resist all of this" she bent over slightly twerking, she walked away giggling

Frank bit her lower lip touching his crotch, he did a silent prayer for God to deliver him from temptation. He got on his feet and walked away heading to the taxi stop.

Thulado finished making popcorn, the girls already chose the movie. For some reason they wanted to watch a DC film and Black Panther won because Lubanzi was fascinated by Shuri the princess of Wakanda, she was so intelligent and glued up when it came to technology then Luminjalo loved the Dora milaje ladies because they were strong and could fight to protect the King. The sponge was on the floor in front of the couch, they laid out extra pillows so that their mom was nice and comfortable. Thulado made it really gorgeous and fun, she handed to them the bowl of popcorn. They phoned Mhlengi earlier on and he was so jealous but wished them well, Lumi pressed play when they were all seated.

Right at the beginning of the movie Thulado growled when the intercom buzzer went off, she balanced on the couch getting up. She wondered what was the issue now, she yanked the phone and put it on her ear.

"Hello" she said annoyed

"Sorry mam, there's a man by the name Ife here to see you" the security said

"Oh!" Thulado said frowning, where did he get her address and what was he doing here?, "Let him in" she said putting down the phone

She was in her long tights and a flare top, she was walking barefoot exposing her beautifully pedicured little feet, she was so cute and tiny with her big belly. After a few minutes Ife showed up at her doorstep, you could see how nervous he was by avoiding eye contact with miss Mdletshe.

"Hey, I brought this" he said handing over a gift bag, "something for you and the kids, I just wanted to come and thank you for being kind and helpful towards me at work" he said nervously

"Oh OK, well you didn't have to come all the way to my house, in fact how did you know where I lived?"

Thulado arched her eyebrow

"I will confess, I looked into our files at work...sorry if I crossed the line, I'm just bored and alone" he giggled nervously

"I'm watching a movie with the girls, I don't know if its a great idea to invite you in" she said

"I will be as quiet as a mouse" he promised

Thulado let him in and closed the door, he introduced him as a friend that she works with, the girls didn't pay much attention to him, he decided to sit on the couch so he doesn't invade. He was happy they were watching one of his favorite movies. Luminjalo kept on glancing at Ife every time he laughed at a funny scene.

A year later...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:38] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 53

Mhlensi and a group of prisoners were playing cards in the cell, when an inmate budged in, they hurriedly threw a towel covering the setup just incase it was a warden. Not all of them were in business with them therefore they needed to be alert and discreet in their dealings.

"Sho Kruger! You have been summoned in the office,

Vader said I should tell you to meet him by the gates" The man in orange said

"Sure ngiyazwakala!" Mhlengi said nodding at him, "ngiyabuya jitaz" Mhlengi said getting on his feet, he stood to his feet.

He meandered all the way to the gates, with two wardens tailing him at a distance. As promised the senior warden was there waiting for him, they opened the gate and Mhlengi was escorted to the office.

"Ngcobo!" He said smirking at him

"Vader!" Mhlengi said in utmost respect

"People don't get tired of committing crimes out there, it's alarming! we have murderers, rapists, thieves and a whole lot of crap" he took off his glasses and rubbed his eyes, "Well I'm exhausted!" he said putting his glasses back on, 'It's like people don't value their own freedom, I love my

comfortable bed and my several colour food that my wife prepares for me, now imagine risking all of that to come here and look at men all day" he added flopping back on his chair

Mhlensi sat there quietly waiting to hear why was he called here, he had many theories playing in his head. It could be that he got ratted out by other gangs, everyone knew that he was pushing drugs and that he hosted gambling stakes for the Krugers led by Tumelo. God knows how many times Tumelo have been sent into solitary confinement for getting into fights protecting the operation, or it could be because of the raid they did in his cell recently, they turned the place upside down and those stupid wannabe wardens apprehended cellphones and toothbrush shiv's and shanks that was found under the mattresses. Whichever it was, he knew he was in trouble and it wasn't good for his record.

"Whats on your mind Ngcobo..talk to me" the

warden said sounding rather bored

"Nothing Vader!" he lied

"Well without wasting anymore of your time, I have been watching you closely and I must say you have charisma my boy, if only you could use it for good you would be far in life. Are you planning on selling those pieces of art in the art room?" the warden asked

"No!" Mhlengi said immediately

"Too bad, I was eyeing them. They are exceptional" he said slightly grinning

"Thank you sir, they aren't finished and my special paints are at home" he said shrugging his shoulder

"Tell me about your family" The warden asked inquisitively

"Oh...uhm...I have a girlfriend she's an advanced practical registered nurse" he paused

"Whats the difference and why are you smiling?" the warden probe interested in his story

"She studied towards a Bachelor degree in nursing

science, her focuses is midwifery and she wants add anesthetist to the list as well, she's my everything..that's why I'm smiling" he said proudly

"Hmmm interesting" the warden said

"Yeah she is a force to be reckoned with, I really let her down by getting myself mixed up with the wrong crowd. My ancestors gave me a beautiful, sweet girl with the purest form of love and in return I leave her with twins to raise all on her own, without money nor protection" he sighed sadly

"But you have money, I know you know where those millions are...from the heist" the warden wiggled his eyebrows

"I wish. The reason I fled from the crime scene was because of icherie yami, I knew should I get caught it would be the end of me. The money was the last thing on my mind, I honestly don't know where it is" he explained

"Lies" he chuckled bitterly, "back to why I called you here. Prisons are full Ngcobo. We need to make room for dangerous criminals not wishy washy's,

murderers and rapists are out there strolling the streets because jails are filled by the likes of you. So thank your God and ancestors because you are one of a few convicts chosen to be given grace in this prison, like I said I have been observing you. You carry yourself with poise and dignity, you managed to stay out of trouble and most importantly your family needs you. Now don't disappoint me, I don't want to see you back here again Ngcobo. I know life is hard but indoda sweats for his family and a real man doesn't choose to leave his family unguarded. I hope you learned a valuable lesson by being in here, obviously there was a secret screening process that we did on the prisoners we are letting go so don't think you are special. Besides your good behavior, you are only left with two and a half years which means your sentence is almost over but one mistake and you will be back here for good. Now sign here and go home to your family" The warden said pushing a stack of forms towards Mhlengi.

Mhlengi looked at the warden waiting for him to say he is joking but he just stared back at him, he opened his mouth but words failed him. He slowly grabbed the pen and initialed every single page before the man in brown changes his mind.

"Now you aren't free as in free you will still abide by the rules of the Correctional Supervision Parole Board (CSPB), you will be under supervision until your two and half years is completed. You will be appointed to a course in the community whereby an officer will be monitoring you until your period is finished" he added

"Thank you sir, I don't have words" he said emotionally

"Go home to your children Ngcobo" he stood up to stand by the window

Mhlengi quickly wiped his tears and stepped out, the two wardens were still waiting for him outside the office. They escorted him back to the cells, he

ambled in still in shock, he went straight to the little old bed and sat burying his face in his hands...he was free!

Nomzamo was sitting on the bed staring into space, she just managed to put Sbusi to sleep. Frank walked in with a cup of tea for her, he was still in a jolly mood after the confirmation that he will get disimbered by the insurance company after a long fight, months became a year but in the end it was all worth it.

"I've put my mom's land up for sale in the rurals, I won't use it" Frank said handing Zamo the cup of tea

"What a pity, it's so nice and spacious" Nomzamo replied

"It carries a lot of bad memories, I hate it" he said

"Then you made a good decision" Zamo replied,
"Babe did you see Thulado's baby? I know it's silly
but he looks like you" Nomzamo said but
immediately regretted saying it because it sounded
silly

"What you mean?...I know she thinks I look like her
man but to resemble me with her babe is rather
disturbing" he said lying on the bed

"When did she say you resemble her man?"
Nomzamo turned quickly looking at Frank
questionably

"What? Did I say her? I meant Ife said I look like her
man" Frank quickly reconstructed his sentence

"Oh OK...that's weird" Zamo said

Frank felt silly lying about Thulado, surely
Nomzamo wouldn't have a problem, it was a long
time ago but seeing Thulado so uncomfortable in
the church's parking lot, maybe it was better this
way.

Thulado walked around her room singing a lullaby for Ntobeko, he seemed to love hearing his mom's voice, it only takes a couple of minutes before Thulado start feeling numb on her arms from the strain of carrying her rock of a son, he was that heavy. He placed him gently in his cot and snuggled him with his blue fluffy blanket, the twins peeped in and saw that the baby was sleeping. They gave Thulado thumbs up before tiptoeing back into their room, she put on her silk gown and headed out.

She found Lumi and Lubi snuggled in their beds each with a story book that they wished their mom to read for them, Thulado cleared her throat and recited the stories for them, she kissed them goodnight and headed to the lounge area. Her house was starting to pile up again nomatter how hard she tried to tidy up, within minutes she found

herself moving all the ice-cream tubs to the corridor at least it won't be in people's eyes. She stacked all the books just behind the couch next to the Bookshelf that was already overflowing with unread books, she dusted her hands standing back so she could see if the little shift made a difference.

She heaved a sigh of disappointment, at least the place looked neater, it would have to do because she couldn't dispose the books without reading them and the tubs were there for rainy days, she smiled thinking about her mother. She hoped that she was proud of her, even though she wasn't married but she managed to get an education something that she died yearning for. A rumination of thoughts played in her head, her childhood, her parents lovey dove moments but stops at the fire and everytime this happens she sits on the floor and cry rocking herself back and forth just like he did that day.

When she was satisfied she decided to mop the floor and tidy the kitchen so that she can sleep in the morning, she checked if the doors were locked and closed all windows then she dragged her worn out body to the bedroom. Thulado felt sticky and yucky therefore she opted for a quick shower, then she crawled under the covers when she was finished with moisturizing her body and she slept.

Musa parked outside the gate of the Estate, she waved at the security and he quickly recognized him and opened the gate. Musa parked right by the security house, Mhlengi jumped out, he was wearing his sweatpants and hooded sweatshirt following after Musa.

"Baba" Musa said greeting the security
"Aw Mfana uyaphila kodwa?" he asked joyfully (my

boy are you good?)

"I'm good! Baba this is Mhlengi...the one I have been telling you about, his the owner of unit 20"
Musa said

"Oh yes yes, what's your surname?" The man asked
"Ngcobo!" Mhlengi answered

"Oh Mapholoba, that short beautiful girl is yours?"
He asked

"Yebo baba" Mhlengi said respectfully and blushing.
"Oh OK...I'm glad that you are here, tomorrow you must come and do your fingerprints, the manager will be here" he added

"I will do just that" Mhlengi said

The pair went back to the car after the introduction, Musa parked next to Thulado's car.

"I'm not going in, we will see you all properly tomorrow and here are the spare keys" Musa

handed to Mhlengi

"Thank you, I don't know how I will ever repay you.
All I can say is I will never forget this" Mhlengi said

Musa hooted and drove out...Mhlengi slotted the keys and turned it around opening the door.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:38] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 52

Durban

People scattered like ants after a lovely service, the pastor focused on how to balance ministry and family because people tend to neglect one when focused on the other. You are a pastor at church but a husband and a father at home, loosen up and be there for your children because they grow up too fast. There's a difference between the two and because of not being able to distinguish families are broken and that is not Godly. Our Lord is the God of order, He is the symbol of love and bringing people together, He thrives in goodness and righteousness.

Families were smiling and laughing with each other as plans on what to make for Sunday lunch came about. Thulado found herself missing her father so she phoned him.

"Hello" he said in a scratchy voice, the old man was getting old

"Hello baba unjani?" She asked

"I'm good my daughter and you? Banjani abazukulu?
(how are my grandchildren?)

"They are great, I'm planning a trip to bring them over, did Nhlanhlo show you the pictures of the little one? "Thulado asked

"Yes, he looks different from the girls! "he said

"Yes because the girls look like me and he looks just like his dad" she said chuckling

"Oh I see, you must bring them. Let me see all my grandchildren before I die" he said with slight chortle

"Don't say that baba, you will live longer. I'm praying for you to live long until I'm able to fix my home so that you can be proud of me" she said sadly

"I'm already proud of you ntombiyami, you are strong just like your mother..the love of my life" he said

"You miss her don't you?" Thulado asked smiling
"I do...I heard that Mkhuzeni is sick, he went back to the wheelchair" He informed

"I don't want to say anything bad because I'm a Christian now, I'm actually at church as we speak" she said

"I was just letting you know, all his evil deeds are catching up to him and you must thank God for snatching you out of that situation when He did" he said gladly

"You can say that again baba, be well. We will see you soon. I need to feed these children, they are starting to whine" she said

"Alright ntombiyami usale kahle" he said hanging up

Ife walked up to Thulado's baby blue Hyundai ix35, she was still on the phone so he decided to greet the girls, they were standing behind the car watching a kiddies video on You tube. Thulado had them in matching black tulle skirts, white Disney fun

T shirts and addidas sneakers, they had that Rockstar kind of look and Luminjalo loved it.

"You girls look lovely" ife said enthusiastically
"Thanks" Lubanzi said her eyes still glued to the phone, Lumi picked up her eyes placing her tiny hands on her waist.

"Do you know my father?" Lumi asked arching her eyebrow

"No" Ife replied innocently

"Well his taller than you and stronger, his got muscles and tattoos all over. He will come back and marry my mother" Lumi said with attitude

"Oh OK" Ife chuckled

"And you are just mom's friend right?" she asked

"Yes, we just friends" Ife said with a smile

Luminjalo folded her arms giving Ife the stinky eye, Ife felt like being silly so he stuck his tongue out at

Lumi and walked away, Luminjalo gasped in shock she nudged Lubanzi.

"Did you see that? He just showed me his tongue" she said frantically

"Stop it Lumi, you know you shouldn't lie about adults" Lubi reprimanded

"I'm not lying, that Dr just stuck his tongue at me" she emphasized

"Please don't include me in your things, I don't want to get into trouble. First of all mom warned you about talking to uncle Ife like his your mate" Lubi said

"I was just telling him about ubaba, he is the only one that loves mom and they will get married. Uncle Ife is just a friend" she said rolling her eyes

"You always say that" Lubi shrugged her shoulders

"Yes because I love my daddy" Lumi said

"I love him too and mummy will marry ubaba... there's no need to worry" Lubi said

"OK fine, but he must stop hugging mom" she added

"Are you going to tell him?" Lubi asked

"Should I tell him?" Lumi asked

"I think that's a good idea but don't let mummy catch you" Lubi whispered

"OK" Lumi whispered back

Ife picked up the baby from Thulado's arms as she prepared the seat for him.

"His getting fatter by the day" Ife said staring at the babies cute face

"And heavy too" Thulado replied

"So what do you think? About the church"! "Ife asked squinting his eyes

"I love it! isn't this like my third week. I'm making it my home, the pastor is nice and the Sunday school is awesomey girls love it. You know that warm

feeling when you enter the door? I love it so yeah Ifeanyichukwu you were right" she chuckled, "that's what you want me to say right?" she added

"Yes because I told you, you are going to love it" he said smiling

"When is your family arriving?" Thulado asked

"You just had to remind me" he growled

"What? Either you like it or not, she is your wife and those are your kids Mr Nwokoye" Thulado said

"I know, I feel like such a horrible person for feeling this way about them...Chineke! Help with this one" he said in pidgin

"I love it when you speak like that" Thulado said closing the door

"Ya so you can tease me, no thanks. I hate it when people think they can speak pidgin, you guys sound funny oo" he laughed

"My friend get out from here" Thulado tried, but Ife burst out laughing

"See yours elf! Chai!! This should be a crime

oo..leave this one for me abeg" he continued laughing

"Mxm tsek" Thulado said

"We havent even left the church premises and you are already swearing..mbano" he said snapping his fingers

"Girls" Thulado screamed, they appeared from behind the car following each other looking rather guilty, "What are you up too?" Thulado asked

"Nothing" they said in unison, they jumped into the car and shut the door avoiding eye contact

"These kids will be the death of me" Thulado mumbled under her breath, Ife was just staring at her in admiration. "What?" Thulado asked

"If only" He said

"If only what?" she asked

"Nothing" he replied looking away

A lady carrying a baby walked up to them, she was

smiling.

Nomzamo stepped out of church while Frank was having a chat with the pastor, on her way to the car he recognized a particular lady, she smiled and walked up to her.

"Sanibonani!" she said seeing that the lady was standing with a familiar church member

"hawu yebo, have we met?" the short lady said

"Yes we have, I'm Nomzamo. We met at the restaurant you were with Nana" Nomzamo said.

"Yes, now I remember. I'm Thuladu" she said

"I was about to ask, the pain of knowing someone but not their name" she said chuckling nervously

"I know, it's gets me all the time" Thulado replied, Ife leaned against the car drawing out his phone giving

the ladies privacy

"I must say I'm happy to see you here!" She said

"Yeah, I'm making it my home. I just told Ife, plus it's close to my house, so yeah" Thulado said

"That's awesome, this has been my home for years, you making the right choice" Nomzamo's baby started crying

"Ncooo is it feeding time?, she is so cute" Thulado said

"Thank you, I think she needs a nappy change"
Nomzamo replied

"I have one too, well three now", She opened the car and showed Nomzamo the twins who happily waved at her, then the baby boy who was already in lalaland.

"I'm so jealous, the process of pregnancy is daunting. They are so beautiful, congratulations"
she paused "this one looks familiar" Nomzamo probed looking at the sleeping baby

"He looks like his dad" Thulado responded

chuckling

"hmmm" Nomzamo said staring at him

Meanwhile Frank stepped out of church heading to the car but noticed that Zamo was chatting with some church members, Nomzamo was such a people's person and this was a character he admired the most in her. She was just so bright, her light was unmissable, he headed her direction so he could take the baby. He could see from a distance that she was getting restless.

"Let me take her" he said stretching his arms but stopped at his tracks when his eyes met with Thulado. "Hi" he said studying her face, Thulado looked away avoiding eye contact.

"Hey" she said quickly, "It was nice chatting Nomzamo, I will see you around" Thulado said attempting to leave

"Wait let me introduce you, this is Frank my baby

daddy, babe this is Thulado she's new at the church" Nomzamo said eagerly

"Nice to meet you" Frank said staring at Thulado deep in her eyes

"Likewise" Thulado said faking a smile, "Ife I'm out, thanks again" Thulado called out, she hopped in her car and drove off.

Nomzamo frowned looking at Frank, she thought that was awkward, she bid farewell to Ife and they walked side to side heading to the car.

"That was awkward" Nomzamo finally said

"Was it?...I didn't notice" Frank said dismissively

Nomzamo changed the baby at the back seat, after she was done Frank hit on the gas and drove out.

Thulado and her kids were strolling around the estate, it was lavishly manicured, the grass was healthy and green. Their gardens were well taken care of, the place was big and it made easy for busy families to just stretch their legs instead of going to the park. At the back they had a playground with swings, jungle gym and a pool for the kids. It cost an arm and a leg but it was safe and worth it, Mhlengi always say it gives him a piece of mind.

When she arrived home after church, she fed the kids and now they were enjoying the fresh air before dinner. Lumi plucked a rose from the bed, Thulado gasped in shock, sometimes she wondered if she was okay upstairs out of the blue she would do something that will leave you gobsmacked in short notice.

"What the hell did you do that for?" Thulado said through gritted teeth, she didn't want to shout loud

and draw attention

"It's for you mummy" she said innocently, Thulado got defeated. She heaved a heavy sigh

"Thank you my baby but please don't just pluck out of the garden, remember we need to ask for permission because we pay the gardener to grow these beautiful flowers to make our estate to best looking one in the area" she said, Lumi nodded her head.

"Sorry mummy" she said sadly

Thulado felt guilty instantly, it's almost like she shouts at her everyday, though it was essential because she was very naughty but sometimes poor Lumi meant well and deserves compliments for her good deeds.

"It's beautiful! I love it" Thulado said with a smile, she then sniffed

"I'm glad you love it" Lumi said, her mood was

uplifted because she started galloping, Lubanzi joined her. Thulado had Ntobeko in his pram, he was playing with his rattle gradually looking at his sisters.

Satisfaction! And right there was that feeling she lived for, her children's happiness, the only piece of the puzzle that was missing was Mhlengi. Her phone pinged from her shorts, she reached out for it, it was a message from Ife.

I'm falling in love with you

Thulado frowned and clicked her tongue. She had it up to here with these men roping themselves into her life just because they are after something. She typed a message.

*As my respect for you wafts out of the window. My heart belongs to Mhlengi, you know that very well,

since you choosing to disregard all of that, our friendship is off. I don't want to be responsible for your predicaments*

She pressed sent.

I'm sorry if I made you angry, I was just being honest. I feel better now that it is out of my chest. I will keep my distance, I love you

Another message came through.

fus eg

Thulado replied.

* I know what that means, God is watching you*

Another message popped up

*God is watching you too, you are a married man
yet your eyes are prying *

Then there was silence. Thulado decided to video call Mhlengi but his call didn't go through, she tried again but nothing. She logged onto Facebook as the kids busied themselves in the garden, she stumbled upon breaking news 24.

"Another child drowns at Mtavuna River" this marked the fourth death in that area, it was all over the news when two girls were found dead following a boy that died last year. Thulado found herself looking for swimming classes for the twins, perhaps those kids didn't know how to swim not that she would allow them anywhere near a river but it was a good skill to acquire. She found a few in the area and enquired about the prices and structure.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:39] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

SPONSORED

Chapter 54

Durban

Mhlengi turned the doorknob, he ambled in the dark

aimlessly looking for a switch, he remembered the flash light on his phone and put it on then voila! He took a few minutes taking it all in, he was home, he was free! He scanned around the kitchen and he was impressed, the place was clean and it looked great, he passed the kitchen into what seemed like a lounge slash dining room the TV and the decor was just right, everything screamed shorty he found himself chuckling but that was quickly replaced by a frown when he spotted the book clutter..the hoarding monster was still around, he walked past the lounge area and was met by another clutter of tubs pressing the corridor into a thin walkway, he meandered through it with a sore heart.

He opened the first door he came across judging by the countless video calls he has done with them he knew this was the girls room..quite obvious really, there was a big sign that said 'Princess head quarter" you could tell that it was made by the girls with help from Thulado, he peeped his head in and it was dark. He stopped midway and stepped back,

wouldn't it be a nice surprise if they wake up to him in the morning, he gently shut the door and proceeded to the next room. He tiptoed letting himself in careful not to wake up the little man, though he was dying to hold him in his arms. He undressed and made his way into the ensuite bathroom.

He stood under the shower letting the hot water run over him, he helped himself to Thulado's special gel that smelled like fresh flowers in the Spring, he smeared it all over his body creating foamy lather, he then scrub his physique frame with a bathing brush. When he was content he rinsed his body and stepped out drying himself. He felt fresh but smelt feminine, he couldn't wait to go out there and make his presence known but first bonding with his family was at the top of his list.

He strolled stark naked around the room, stealing glances at Thulado she was naked too, sleeping

soundly with her legs open. He always thought she was a deep sleeper as if that's not enough she slept carelessly like a starfish and hogs the entire bed, oh how he missed her. He decided to check on the little Mhlengi before joining his shorty in bed, he noticed that he wasn't covered so he pulled up the blanket and placed it over his chunky little body. Just like the twins they would kick off their blankets in the middle of night regardless of the weather and this made him wonder "why do kids hate being covered?".

He slid under the sheets after covering Thulado who didn't even move an inch, she sleeps like she is dead. He draped his arm around her and slowly drifted off into a deep slumber. Ntobeko fussed in his crib kicking of his blanket once more, he let out a loud cry Thulado woke up alarmed it was fascinating how she would sleep right through and not hear a thing but let one of her kids cry she would be alerted in an instant. She jumped off bed running towards Ntobeko's crib and indeed he was

whiney and restless, she picked him up so she could give him a nappy change and feed.

He placed him on his changing unit and started working on him, when she turned on the bottle warmer she got a fright of her life seeing a man lying comfortably on her bed, her eyes widened but her feet still launched into one position. She didn't know whether to scream or just take her son and run out. Ntobeko started wailing from the hunger, the men on the bed shifted probably from the noise, Thulado did a silent prayer as her heart thudded against her ribcage. Ntobeko wouldn't stop crying.

"Shhh shhh" Thulado tried to get the baby to quieten, she squeezed her vagina just to make sure she was fine.

"Hey" the man said getting out of bed

"Mhlengi? Is that you...ho-how?" Thulado said loosing energy, Mhlengi ran up to her and took the baby away.

"You good? Hey hey it's me...Mhlengi!" he said concerned

"You scared me damn it!" Thulado said in tears

"I'm sorry it's me...you were sleeping so peacefully" he pulled her into his embrace with Ntobeko in the middle, he was just staring at Mhlengi he even forgot that he was crying

"Another free pass?" Thulado asked

"Yes! But this one is forever!" Mhlengi smiled

"What do you mean by forever?" Thulado asked plucking the bottle of milk out of the warmer

"You looking at a free man, I'm here for good" He said further. Thulado paused and pouted her lips

"Don't play with me like that!" she warned

"I'm not playing shorty, I'm out on grace period, there's still a few rules I need to follow but I'm not going back there again" he assured

Thulado's lips trembled she let out a soft sob, she

cried sorrowful throwing herself on the bed, Mhlengi's eyes glistened with tears as well. He fed Ntobeko walking around the room with him and his cock dangling as he was still naked, after what seemed forever the little man had fallen asleep in his father's arm for the very first time, the feeling was magical. He placed him back in his bed and hurried over to where Thulado was still curled into a ball. He picked her up and slid her under the sheets and joined her.

"I'm sorry I-I thought you would be happy to see me! This was not the reaction I expected" Mhlengi said wiping the tears off her face

"I'm very happy like you cannot believe, I'm not crying because I'm sad but because I have been waiting for this day for a very long time. Mhlengi it was so hard for me, I don't know how many times I just wanted to give up because I just missed you terribly. People think I'm crazy, I can tell they are only tolerating me because they are doing you a favor but I know they gossip about me and in the

midst of all that crap my best friend, the only person I trust is locked up in jail" she said in between her sniffs

"I'm here now and no one will make you feel like that again OK?" Mhlengi said kissing her all over her face

"Are you sure you out?" Thulado asked again

"Yes shorty, I'm here to stay" he said

"I'm happy, the girls are going to loose their minds... we must do a braai" Thulado said slightly chuckling

"Nah, I want to spend time with you and the kids first, we can do a braai some other time" he said grazing his lips on hers, "I'm so proud of you Thuladu, I talk about you with pride, the things you have accomplished over the years are impressive, well done babe" He said

"You kept me strong and your kids heavenly Father, I'm so glad you are here, maybe we will have some order in the house" she chuckled

"What does your father think of me?" Mhlengi

blurted out of the blue

"Well he always asked when are you going to do right by me?" Thulado answered honestly

"How would it make you feel to be a wife of a Kruger?" Mhlengi asked squinting his eyes

"Please you need to stop with this Kruger nonsense, if you get arrested again I'm leaving you...I will not be raising children alone while waiting for you, I'm not doing that" Thulado spat

"Hawu just like that?" Mhlengi said hiding his face in her tiny chest

"I'm not doing it again, I have been sexually frustrated for years and your rascals sitting on my neck...angiyenze nje leyonto" She roared

"So you don't want to be my wife?" Mhlengi asked still hiding under her breasts

"You not hearing me" Thulado said

She felt the warmth of his tongue making twirls on her nipples, she relaxed her body letting out

beautiful moan, he licked and sucked on her titties like a little baby suckling for milk.

"You don't want to be my wife shorty?" Mhlengi asked in his thunderous voice that was now labored from the fire he was feeling because of shorty's warm and smooth body

"I do it's j-just that, aaah Mhlengi" she said breathing heavily

Sexual content

Mhlengi's fingers were dipped in her pussy, twirling and poking, scratching that itch. He left wet sloppy kisses all over her body until his lips landed on her pussy Thulado shivered in pleasure, he slurped and lapped gently pulling on her clit she moaned a bit loud. Mhlengi covered her mouth before she wakes up the baby, she wiggled and shivered as Mhlengi eat her pussy up mercilessly, she squeezed his

head locking it in between her thighs when she reached her first orgasm. Mhlengi crept up to her kissing her making her taste her liquids, Thulado latched on him deepening the kiss, her hands touched all over his body depicted hunger and thirst Mhlengi just wanted to fvck her brainless.

He pushed her down sticking her onto the sheets, he inserted his cock without warning Thulado screamed but quickly covered her mouth remember Ntobeko, Mhlengi picked up her legs, he pushed them all the way to her shoulders and plunged into her. Her pussy was warm and welcoming, her tightness fueled him even more because it meant she was well behaved, he stroked her deep and fast then he would gradually gyrate slow and steadily. Thulado enjoyed it so much that she cried digging her tiny hands into his arms.

"Turn around" Mhlengi ordered, Thulado complied. Mhlengi polished his black cock before positioning

it on her sleek glistening meaty entrance, he dipped his two finger while licking his lower lip full aroused then he rammed into that hole with hunger and urgency. He pounded her looking at his name embroidered on the small of her back, he spank her but quickly remembered the baby and retreated. He started grunting feeling the sensation drawing closer, he held her by the waist and pushed her into his cock as he slammed into her Thulado lost it and screamed in pleasure, "Aaah Mhle.." she cried vibrating. "cum for me baby" Mhlengi said pleadingly as his happy place reached the tip of his rod "Aaah" Thulado said sexily exploding once more, Mhlengi slammed in her hard that they both fell on the bed. He stayed on top of her as his toes curled enjoying the release of his semen in her warm moist pussy, he squeezed her boobs still rested on her.

"Mhlengi you are heavy on me" Thulado whined "Fuck! That was amazing" he uttered softly then flopped next to her smearing drops of his cum on

her butts and thighs.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:39] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

SPONSORED

Chapter 55

Mhlengi froze inside her pussy pinning her hard onto the cold wall while cradling her, he grunted

pumping his seed deep inside her interior he then caressed her tiny body, holding her for dear life. Thulado clutched on her man, she rested her head on his shoulder as tears streamed down her face from the pleasure and that giddy feeling, it was still unbelievable that this was Mhlengi connected with her after such a long time. She was pulled out of her thoughts when she felt cold water hit her body, she jumped in shock.

"Mhlengi it's cold" she said reaching for the water switch

"It's the first bit, it's going to get warm just now..relax" Mhlengi said planting a kiss on her lips

"We need to hurry the kids will be up by 8am"
Thulado said

"I thought we would have another session" he said playfully

"Hell no! I'm tired I'm dicked out ngeke, you had me all night" Thulado complained

"Do you know the pain of knowing you have icherie ebabayo (a sexy girlfriend) but you can't tap her? The pain of seeing that pussy but I can't dip in? I don't think you know...then you have the likes of Khuzani doing as they please on my woman, in fact loyaskhwama uyangijwayela" Mhlengi said getting worked up

"Fuze! Fuze! Look at me" Thulado said holding his face so she could look straight into his eyes, "His not worth it, my dad said his sick and still on a wheel chair. I would rather have you here with me and our kids then in jail because of a low life wizard like Mkhuzeni" Thulado said

"He laid his hands on you shorty, he hit you damn it...I swear to you this is not the end, he will pay one way or the other" Mhlengi said putting Thulado down

Thulado started panicking, what if Mhlengi does something that will breach his parole, she wouldn't forgive herself for getting involved with Mkhuzeni.

She started playing with her hands while Mhlengi smeared gel all over her body, in a few minutes both of them were done and ready to start the day.

"So what's the plan?" Mhlengi asked

"Well I was thinking we make breakfast for them, that will be a treat especially you bring here"

Thulado said enthusiastically

"Let's do it!" Mhlengi picked up Ntobeko who was already up and joyful. Thulado laid out all the ingredients on the counter while Mhlengi played with his son.

"So Lumi is more like you, she's not into sweet stuff and Lubi is like me... sweet tooth galore therefore I will make pancakes for Lubanzi and you can make an omelet for Luminjalo" Thulado said grabbing a spatula from the drawer

"Aw but if I make the omelet than who will play with Ntobeko?" Mhlengi asked

"You can just put him in the pram and give him a toy, he will be fine" Thulado said

"His going to cry, remember he hasn't seen his father physically in his whole life so this is our time. You can cook I will help you but I'm not putting my son down" Mhlengi said smirking

"Oh my gosh lies...Ntobeko is not a cry baby, but what can I say?" She said throwing her hands in the air, "Take out the ice-cream from the freezer"
Thulado ordered

"Is that part of the breakfast?" he asked

"Yes as a treat, I don't usually do this so it's going to be special" Thulado said

Minutes later Ntobeko was fast asleep on Mhlengi, Thulado glared at him when he refused to put him down.

"Put him down now!" Thulado spat

"Fine...you are so jealous" Mhlengi said

dis s apearing into the room

He returned and found Thulado setting up the table, Mhlengi picked her up from behind and spun her around. Thulado giggled kicking her legs in the air, screaming for Mhlengi to put her down.

"The kids will get up, put me down" Thulado said

"I leave for a couple of years and you are ordering me around and yesterday you refused to be my wife. What happened to my shorty" Mhlengi asked jokingly

"She grew up, I'm not a walk over anymore" Thulado said with much attitude

"Hmmmm awus ukani madoda icherie yami, the n u r s e, my baby mama" Mhlengi said praising his girl, Thulado blushed, 'Yabona baby! things will change from now onwards, I can promise you one thing...I'm never going to back to jail, you have my word for it but being a Kruger is part of who I am,

"can you love me just like that?" Mhlengi asked nervously

"I love you" Thulado said sinking in his embrace

"Thank you, I promise you I won't do what I did again, from now on all my priorities lies with my family" He added

"I believe you" Thulado said, Thulado glanced at the clock, she quickly collected herself

"It's time, I'm going to wake them up, just hide in the kitchen, don't make a sound, when I clear my throat bring the food" Thulado whispered

"Sure" Mhlengi said excited giving her one thumb up

Thulado disappeared into the room, Mhlengi prepared his phone to record the whole moment. In a couple of minutes Thulado came into the kitchen, she gestured for Mhlengi to come but instead he did a sign for her to take the phone and record, Thulado complied. She returned to the children and cleared her throat, Mhlengi took the two plates and

made his way to the dining table. Lubanzi froze in her chair, Lumi had her head buried on the table it was as if she still wanted to sleep some more. Lubanzi broke out in a shaky voice.

"Baba!" her voice vibrated, Lumi quickly lifted up her head in lightening speed, she jumped off her chair almost knocking off the food that was in Mhlengi's hand, Thulado took the plates putting it on the table, Lumi was now stuck on his father like glue and she wasn't planning on coming down. Lubanzi buried her head in her hands soaking in tears, this always broke Mhlengi it kind of reminded him of the party. It was interesting how her twins were identical yet different in their personality, he put Lumi down and crouched in front of Lubi.

"Do you want to give daddy a hug?" Mhlengi asked in his thunderous voice, Lubi jumped on him clinging and sticking like leech. Mhlengi gently stroke her back, this was his princess, his first born

twin, she was serene and quiet like mummy but will always be special. He then carried them both darting his eyes to and fro, it was like seeing Thulado doubled.

"Daddy did you get permission to visit again?" Lumi asked

"I'm back for good" Mhlengi informed

"Yessss" Lumi punched the air celebrating, "Now uncle Ife will stop coming here" Lumi said, Thulado wanted to die right there

"Who is uncle Ife?" Mhlengi asked inquisitively, Lubanzi just rested her head on Mhlengi's chest quietly.

"He is mom's friend but he likes coming here and hugging mom" Lumi said

"Luminjalo!" Thulado warned irritably

"Leave my child alone" Mhlengi said dismissively, "Tell me more" Mhlengi asked putting them down each on their seats

Lumi kept on babbling Thulado wanted to dig a hole and bury herself in it, it's not like anything happened but it just didn't look good at all, the girls ate their breakfast and Mhlengi served them ice-cream while he had coffee and muffins, Thulado resorted to the bedroom to get away from Lumi's big mouth. After what seemed like forever Mhlengi walked in the bedroom and he locked the door, he opened his drawer and revealed his gun putting on top of the pedestal.

"Nothing happened!" Thulado said quickly, "He is my colleague at work, we are just friends. He is new in the country..I swear nothing is going on" Thulado said shaking like a leaf.

Mhlengi changed into his sweatpants and a hoodie jacket, he put on his vans and slid the gun behind his back. He bent over to kiss Thulado.

"I'm going to see Sfiso, can I borrow your car?" He said

"Y-yes" she said stammering, she swallowed hard pointing at the car keys.

"I will be back and maybe we can go out, I'll be gone for an hour or two" Mhlengi said before stepping out.

Thulado let out a breath of relieve, she felt so silly for blurting out all that nonsense and the way Mhlengi was so cool about everything kind of worried her. She planned to go and beat the sh!t out of Lumi but decided against it, she chose to lay on the bed facing the ceiling.

Mhlengi parked outside Sfiso's house, he knocked on the door and waited but Nana opened the door, she frowned confused as to what he was doing here.

"Aw skwizaa!" Mhlengi said smiling

"Am I seeing things or?" Nana asked

"No, this is real..is Sfiso around?" he cut straight to the chase

"Yeah" she turned around calling Sfiso, in a few minutes he appeared shirtless showing his little pot belly

"Aw Kruger, zithini lapho" Sfiso fist pump Mhlengi

"Yizo mfethu, look I haven't forgotten what you did for me. A real man stand on his word, thank you. You and Musa covered my shame and I will pay it forward", he said pulling him into a bro hug.

"Owakithi wena, one way Mpumalanga" he signaled with his two thumbs up and Mhlengi did the same.

"Skelm Yizo" Mhlengi added and walked away.

Sfiso wanted to ask about his family, ever since he saw that man in restaurants who was a split image

of Mhlengi but he didn't want to be forward incase he is wrong.

Mhlengi found hims elf at the beach, the sea breeze and fresh air is one of the things he longed for when he was inside. He would be lying if he said he wasn't hurt by what Lumi s aid but at the same time he knew Thulado and he trusted her. He remembered how gullible and easily trusting she can get, but he was consoled by knowing that nothing happened, Thulado wasn't someone who can easily lie but it's been years and people change. He put on his hoodie and walked back to the parking lot meanwhile Frank parked right next to him, he too needed fresh air. He had a lot on his mind and very little time, he was so afraid of making the wrong choice, this time around he only had one chance to make it work or everything will be in vain and he will loose everything. He opened the door

and stepped out of the car, Mhlengi paused frowning it was almost like his eyes were deceiving him.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

A big thank you to our sponsors today for giving us two inserts, may God increase you. I'm humbled and grateful

Nthabiseng Tema

Amogelang Mokhwiti

Siphiwe Duduzane

Ntombizodwa Nobanda Muzondo

Thank you girls...

[11/22, 14:42] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 56

Durban

Mhlengi shut the door of the car closed and rushed after her

"Jessie! Jessie!" He called out in the crowd but the lady continued walked, when he was close enough he yanked her shoulder and the woman turned

around startled

"What the hell is wrong with you?" she yelled

"I-I'm sorry, I thought you were someone I know"
Mhlengi apologized genuinely

"Well I'm not!" She snapped fixing her top, she scoffed and resumed her walking

Mhlengi felt shitty and embarrassed so he walked back to the car, meanwhile Frank saw a man running after a woman, he just glanced at him but didn't get to see his face properly so he chose to mind his own business and proceeded to the pier. Mhlengi ignited the car and drove off.

Mhlengi was top less, in his shorts and pulling his Adidas slip on's while carrying Lubanzi on his back, Thulado was in her bikini set covering with a fringe trim crochet, you could still see her body and

tattoos through the gaps and the girl was serving flames, Mhlengi made sure he kept her close, Lumi was galloping in front of them because she was the one who chose uShaka Marine as an outing. The plan was to indulge in the wet n wild then catch the Aquarium later when the children are warn out, so they can be calm and enjoy the dolphin show.

Thulado found a spot where they could sit while the twins ran riot in excitement, they just didn't know which slid to ride first. Mhlengi had Thulado in between his long legs and Thulado had Ntobeko in front of her.

"You look hot" Mhlengi whispered in her ears

"With the stretch marks I don't think so" she said sadly

"Those marks are very sacred to me because it's a sign of giving me the most precious gifts..my children, I love everything about them" he nibbled on her neck

"S-stop we are in public" she said softly

"So I can't love you in public?" he asked snaking his arms around her body

"I don't want us to get chased out, there's kids in here" Thulado explained

"I'm not doing anything wrong" he planted a kiss on her neck, "I'm going to take Ntobeko and we will join the girls...let's go and hire storage, we can't just sit here it's a family fun day" Mhlengi said standing on his feet.

They went and paid for a slot to keep all their belongings, they were given a key to keep and they left. Thulado didn't want to remove her crochet top because of her stretch marks so she jumped into the water just like that, Mhlengi carried Ntobeko down the slides though Thulado begged him not too because he was still small, he argued that he was a boy and he needed to be strong. They went on the Mamba ride together, Thulado was totally against it but Mhlengi was not having it, he held his son and

went right in. The guards tried to stop him but it was too late, Ntobeko was heard wailing inside the tunnel probably when they passed the dark place, when they reach the bottom Mhlengi picked him up in the air so he wouldn't dip in the water, he launched his feet on bubbling water and screamed "woooooo" Ntobeko kept quiet and started giggling as the water splashed all over his face and body. The twins were already at the bottom clapping hands in excitement, Thulado appeared looking rather frantic, she put her hand on her chest sighing in relief, she threw daggers at Mhlengi but he just winked at her flashing a smile.

"Please don't traumatize my baby" Thulado said pleadingly

"Relax! In fact you need to join us" Mhlengi said planting a kiss on her cheek

"Yes mummy please come ride with us" Lubanzi begged, Thulado smiled loosening up. The twins pulled her back to the top and Mhlengi remained

with Ntobeko, he spotted a little patch of water it had parents and their little children so he went there taking Ntobeko. There was little rides and a whole lot of interesting things for younger babies, Mhlengi took him to the water wheel he poured water on it and he watched in amazement when the wheel moved faster splashing water on him he giggled eagerly because at least the temperature of this water was warm.

Two skinny girls approached them, they were in their fancy bikini's with long hair, well the other was just wearing a Brazilian weave judging by how dry they were looking they weren't here to enjoy the water festivities.

"he is so cute" the one with a weave said

"Can I steal him" The blonde with blue eyes said

"Thank you and no" Mhlengi said chuckling

"aaaah bummer" The blonde said, "I'm Courtney"

she said throwing her hair at the back gradually fluttering her eyelashes

"And I'm Ziyanda" The other said giggling

"OK...I'm Mhlengi" He said keeping his gaze on Ntobeko

"Alright then see around HD" Courtney said and Ziyanda giggled blushing

Suddenly Thulado snatched away the baby from Mhlengi and she marched away, Mhlengi ran after her. Ziyanda screamed regrettably.

"Sorry" they both scurried away giggling covering their mouths. Mhlengi caught up to Thulado grabbing her free hand.

"Hey hey...whats up?" He asked sofly

"The kids are enough with the water" She said dismissively

"OK then, let's go and change" he said trying to get

Ntobeko back but Thulado refused.

"Can I please hold him?" Mhlengi asked nicely

"Go and hold those girls you were entertaining nx"
Thulado stomped away

"But I wasn't entertaining them, they were talking to
Ntobeko not me" He said following her like a lost
puppy

"Mxm" she said entering the storage room

They were now sitting in the auditorium waiting for the show to begin, the twins couldn't contain their excitement but Thulado just wanted to go home, if it wasn't for the children she wouldn't be here anymore. The show begun with some funky music, the hosts made the Dolphins perform some tricks. Then there was trick in need of volunteers, Lumi screamed on top of her voice "pick meehee" people turned around looking at her chuckling, Mhlengi decided to make her stand on his shoulders so she could be seen while she screamed, the hosts laughed looking at her. Courtney appeared wearing

a divers gear, she whispered something in the hosts ears.

"Alright you at the back" she said pointing at Lumi,
"Won't you come down with your twin sister"
Luminjalo climbed down Mhlengi shoulders and bolted down the stairs leaving Lubanzi behind.
Mhlengi scooped Lubanzi off the ground and descended the stairs with her because he knew she would just get shy and not go. Courtney received them at the gates and she led them inside the fenced area. Mhlengi returned up the auditorium sitting next to Thulado who was too quiet, Mhlengi draped his arm around her but she was just cold.

Lumi and Lubi were now given the privilege to feed the dolphins, Lubanzi kept on asking questions about the sea creatures that were kept in the Aquarium which raised an eye to Courtney.

"What would you like to be when you grow up?"

Courtney asked

"I want to be a Marine biologist" she said
confidently

"I want to be a superstar" Lumi said throwing a fish
in the water for the dolphin to eat

"I'm a Marine biologist" Courtney said smiling,
Lubanzi's face lit up she just couldn't believe it

"Really?" She asked beaming but Lumi wasn't
moved she continued with her task

"Yes! You should ask daddy to bring you here
during the week, I can take you in the tanks and
show you around" Courtney said

"Oh my gosh...yesssss" she said bouncing up and
down

"Do you know how to swim?" Courtney asked her

"Gogo shay taught us but mom said we need to
learn more tricks and so she is taking us for
swimming lessons" Lubi said

"Oh OK cool, I will be waiting. When you come tell
daddy to ask for Courtney or Ziyanda one of us will

come and fetch you because no one is allowed unless it's a special arrangement like this one"
Courtney added

"OK...thank you, can we go now. I want to ask my mom and dad" Lubi said

"I'm still feeding the dolphin" Lumi whined

"But the Dolphins already ate the full bucket and that's 25kgs of fish if you give him more than he will be too full to do more tricks for the show" Lubanzi said

"Oh!" Lumi said deep in thought, "I guess we are done then" she said dusting her hands. Courtney took them to wash their hands and lead them back to the gates

He scanned for Mhlengi in the crowd but couldn't see him there was just too many people standing and children jumping up and down erratically because of the music and the show, she stood there watching the girls ascending the stairs, then she lost them in the crowd, she returned backstage

where her real work was. The fun was over so Mhlengi decided that they should eat their dinner at Spur in uShaka Marine so that Thuladu doesn't have to cook.

It was bedtime. Mhlengi hyped the kids so much that there was more giggling than anything, Thulado shook her head and decided to take Ntobeko in since he was conked out already he had a long eventful day, probably for the first time ever. She tucked him in and proceeded to take a quick shower, when she was done cleaning herself she snuggled under the blankets and logged into her social media platforms. She posted pictures from today and immediately she received so many likes and some people showing happy emoji's seeing that Mhlengi was in the mix.

Mhlengi came in with his heart pounding he could tell that she wasn't okay, and this was the first time Thulado was mad about something like this and he

didn't know what to expect. He went straight to the bathroom to shower after he was done he joined her in bed.

"I think it's time for me to get these social media handles" Mhlengi said pulling her close to him but Thulado didn't say anything, "I'm sorry" Mhlengi said

"Just so you know I once had a figure and a smooth body like your girlfriends, all they need is to give birth and their bodies will change just like mine" She said

"I know that" he said kissing her, "I'm not here for your body but for you, can't you see that I'm in love, ngingis emathandweni" he sang the last part, then he tickled her

"Stop changing the subject" Thulado said trying to resist laughing but she failed

"Stop being sour and angry for silly things. I think those girls work there and they were just being nice. It's Ntobeko you should be angry at because they

were actually complimenting him not me" He chuckled

"I saw you smiling showing off your dimples" Thulado said rolling her eyes

"Welele" Mhlengi bursted out laughing, "Is this your jealous side? I like it...it's turning me on" Mhlengi said slipping his hand in between her thighs

"Go and fvck your tall model girlfriends with long hair, it's a fiesta...one black one white, long legs flat bums and shiny skin" she rolled her eyes dramatically, Mhlengi laughed so hard till he teared.

"Mxm" Thulado said, "Goodnight" she gave him her back

Mhlengi kept planting kisses on her back admiring her tattoo, if only she knew how precious she was in his life, he wouldn't have to worry about the other girls. Thulado started wiggling poking her butt on his crotch, Mhlengi moaned getting aroused by the friction. His cock was now piercing Thulado's back

"Ngicela ungibhebhise mamazi" he begged her

"I said goodnight" Thulado said

"Aw ngeke! You keep shaking your bums and touching me, it's not fair" Mhlengi whined

Nomzamo and Frank prayed before hopping into bed, Sbusi was not well therefore Zamo gave meds to diffuse her fever.

"Do you think she's going to be alright?" Frank asked, he panicked as if she was going to die

"Yes, she's teething, it's normal" Nomzamo chuckled in humour

"Whats funny? I've never had to deal with a child before, forgive me for being too careful" Frank said

"It's cute, don't mind me" Zamo said

"I'm canceling my meeting tomorrow so I can look after her while you go to work" Frank said

"No no no that meeting is important, just go...the nanny will handle her" Nomzamo replied, "Your meeting will only take an hour" she said

"Nothing is more important to me like you and Sbus is iwe" Frank said pulling her close kissing her, "Come and sit on me" Frank ordered, Nomzamo got excited because she knew what was to happen. They kissed passionately fondling with each other, they were both moaning and grunting in pleasure as the sound of skin slapping to each other filled the air, sweat made lines down their bodies as Frank pounded into Nomzamo's pussy remorseless, she screamed in defeat. They both reached their happy place and flopped on the bed panting.

Sfiso tried touching Nana but she pushed his hand away.

"Aw cumon" he said annoyed, "You acting childishly" he called her out.

"I don't think this is going to work, your baby mama's are rude and it's like they know I can't have children, I don't think I should hurt myself any further" she spat

"Are you dating me or my baby mama's?" he asked, "Did I not tell you that I will sort it out?" he asked another question, " if you think I'm here to play games then please see yourself out, I told you countless times that I love you and I want to build a home with you but this nonsense you are obsessed with is a total turn off" he said jumping out of bed

"So my predicament is a turn off to you Sfiso? I knew you were acting you just like all the other men" She said jumping out of bed as well looking for her clothes

"And you just like the other girls, I thought you were

matured but I was wrong" he roared back

"Mxm fus eg" Nana said angrily

"Don't you dare talk to me like that Nana
uyangizwa? I'm not your friend ungangijwayeli kabi"
he spat venomously

Nana kept quiet she picked up her pieces of clothing and just as she was about to leave her lips trembled and she broke down crying. Sfiso heaved a heavy sigh walking towards her, he pulled her into his embrace.

"I'm sorry, please don't cry" he said regrettably,
"Ngiyakuthanda" he said softly kissing the top of her head

"It still hurts, I need help" Nana said

"OK we will get help, but please don't measure yourself up with my ex's. They are just mothers to my children and that's it and you are my love there's a huge difference, I love you and I will protect you. If

they say things to you just don't show them it's getting to you because they will make it a habit. They don't know if you can have kids or not, it's in your head, I was about to thank you for being so good with my children and you want to spoil it with this...nooo mamazi, don't do that" Sfiso said

"I'm sorry" she said

"I'm sorry for being harsh, come let's sleep" he pulled her back to bed and they slept

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:42] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 57

Durban

It's Monday morning, the laziest of them all, the day where the alarm cries the loudest and the blankets feels the warmest. Thulado was already adorned in her special nurse uniform since her rankings were higher, hers was different from the rest. Mhlengi couldn't get his eyes off her, seeing her in person was even more fulfilling than all those pictures she had sent him. He pinned her against the wall picking her up spreading her legs, he kissed her hungrily but Thulado pulled out panting.

"I'm going to be late for work" she said looking into his eyes

"Kancane please" he begged his eyes shrunked like a spinach in a boiling pot

"Ah-ah you already got some, we still need to drop off the children first and the traffic is crazy out there" Thulado said trying to wiggle off his grip but he kissed her again then he let her go a bit sad.

He dressed up and picked up the keys, he was dropping off this morning, they all hopped into the car and Mhlengi drove out. Firstly he dropped off the twins, he escorted them inside the school for the very first time, he even got the privilege to get introduced to their teacher and they showed him around briefly, then he sprinted out the school after giving his girls hugs and kisses. After winding through the traffic he parked outside eNtabeni hospital Thulado jumped out while Mhlengi unbuckled Ntobeko, this was going to be the first time seeing Thulado's work place and to say he was feeling proud was an understatement. They strolled inside by side, Thulado grabbed his free hand when they entered, she wanted everyone to see the famous Mhlengi she wouldn't stop mentioning.

Mhlengi was beaming scanning around, the staff turned their heads admiring the couple, amongst them was Dr Nwokoye who's heart broke into a million pieces. He knew there was no way he would get her now, he swallowed and disappeared into his office with a sore heart. Eventually they arrived in Thulado's room, Mhlengi stayed for a bit and left a few minutes after 8 when Thulado was to start attending to her patients.

Frank parked Nomzamo's car outside the hotel, he fixed his grey slim fit suit and made sure he looked good and presentable. Striking a deal was always a full package, you can have a mind blowing proposal but get turned away just because you lacked confident and looked disorganized. He was meeting a potential investor for his newly established business, it was a steep hill honestly and these type of things always made him miss Fred so damn

much. He headed to the receptionist and enquired for the person he was meeting.

"Suite 25 first floor" The receptionist responded, at first he was puzzled as to why they aren't meeting in one of the lounges but he remembered they use to do it too especially if it's a meeting with a lot of people, it needed a lot of planning and hotels provide everything to make it smooth. So if you want to really go out your way to impress a client or investor this is an idea.

The elevator pinged on first floor and he wandered off looking for room 25, finally found it at the end, he knocked clearing his throat. The door creaked open and a lady in a suit appeared at the door.

"Come on in, you are right on time" the fair lady said, she directed him to the balcony where a table was set professionally with a stack of files by the look of things it was a meeting for three.

"You can have a seat, they are preparing our breakfast, we will eat while we wait for my partner to join us" the lady said

"OK" Frank said nervously, the professionalism intimidated him to the core, even his charms were shaken

"I'm Lisa Mjaja originally from the South Coast to Mthatha but based in Durban because of business, I'm married with two kids" she said stretching her hand, Frank shook it and nodded

"I'm Frank Simmons soon to be married, I have one beautiful baby girl" He said flashing his famous smile

"Oh how cute, how old is she?" She asked

"1 year 3 months" he said

"Soon they will take over your house, I remember it like it was yesterday. I told my husband I'm done after the second one, I wanted to focus on my business" she said

"Nice, I love every part of being a parent maybe it's

"because she's my first" Frank said

"Definitely, once u married and have more kids things will start to change. My husband and I are in a bad space as we speak because he feels like I'm not as submissive, it's almost like I shouldn't chase my dreams and focus on him and the kids which is total bull" the food came I the pair started eating.

"Ah well I have never been married so I don't have advice for you but what I know is that when I elevate so does my partner...we need to support each other in a union" Frank said.

"I agree I wish my husband could see things in my perspective, now we are drifting apart. His been in Joburg for a month now and a part of me knows his avoiding me" she added

"Talk to him, don't give up" Frank said

After breakfast the staff came to clear the table, Lisa laid out the files and opened a bottle of wine. She poured for both of them and they started drinking while having a flowing conversation, they

both kept glancing at their watches.

"I don't know what's keeping him so long, it's unlike him" Lisa said dialing his partner's phone but it kept on taking her to voicemail, she excused herself to use the bathroom.

Frank felt more relaxed after two glasses of red, just when he was about to call the nanny to find out about Sbusi Lisa returned in just her bra and a thong Frank started panicking, knowing his history with women he tries by all means not to be in compromising situations like this, he turned his chair and fixed his gaze outside. He diverted his thinking to Nomzamo, she was beautiful and everything he wants and needs next thing he felt her hands slipping inside his shirt, she walked around and sat on his crotch. She started dry humping on him keeping the stare.

"What are you doing?" Frank asked swallowing hard

"Maybe this is a sign you know, you could help a girl out and we will never speak of this again. I just need to blow off some steam" Lisa said sexily, Frank's cock betrayed him her pussy was sitting right on it and all he wanted to do was to poke it inside of her.

"I-I can't do it" Frank said pushing her off

"Yes you can, I can feel your dick..come on, we will be quick" She said open her bra and her perky boobs sprung out

"Shit!" Frank uttered under his breath, he jumped up grabbing his bag to run out but Lisa beat her to it, she stood blocking the door.

"Not so fast, not after I have embarrassed myself like this...please" she said pleadingly

"look you are beautiful and all but I'm not about this life" she shut him up with a deep kiss locking her legs around him, Frank pinned her to the door kissing her back..saved by the bell. Her phone started ringing, she cursed under her breath walking out to the balcony where she left it.

"Hello" she said gathering herself, "Accident? OK I will request an Uber for you" she licked her lips hanging up, when she picked up her head Frank was gone, she screamed in anger. She ran into the bathroom to dress up, swear words flowed out of her mouth like a fountain, how will she explain this to her partner. Meanwhile Frank rested his head on the steering wheel outside the hotel, he was so shameful that he actually entertained that bitch a bit. How was he going to face Nomzamo, all this while he thought he was strong now and that he wouldn't go back to that life of immorality boy he was wrong. In fact how do you know you have overcome an obstacle without being tested? And he failed his test.

He shamefully started the car heading home, no business deal and a whole lot of disappointment... he drove off

Mhlengi played some music and began dancing with Ntobeko, they were the only one's left in the house. It was only a few minutes left for him to go and fetch the twins from school, Ntobeko wiggled out of his arms pointing at a yellow ball that was stuck in between the books, Mhlengi placed him down and watched him balance with the couch and the TV stand till he reached where he wanted to go, he tried grabbing the ball but it was further in.

"How did you see it?", Mhlengi asked chuckling, he took it out for him then he thought just one nudge and all those books could come tumbling down on his son. He picked him up moving him away from the stack, he then checked his email address to see if any of the psychologists he enquired from replied but there was nothing. He then decided to call Nhlanhlo.

"Sbari" she said proudly

"Hey...you good?" he asked

"Yeah I'm good, how can I help you?" she asked

"What does dad think of me? I want to send a letter to him so I can come and talk to him before I finalise things" he said

"He doesn't know you so he won't say much, his very grateful and impressed that you protecting us, come through it should be fine" Nhlanhlo answered

"His not mad that I invaded his daughter?" he asked chuckling nervously

"Just come, you will be fine" she assured him

"OK, butter him for me, I will make it worth your while" Mhlengi said

"Not many men are responsible like you Mhlengi, you have nothing to worry about. As long as you continue to show my sister real love we are happy, I know dad will choose you for Thulado any day"

Nhlanhlo said

"You don't know how lucky I am to have met Thulado, pure love is hard to find and I can proudly

say that I'm one of the lucky one's. I love her'" Mhlengi said

"You know about her problem?...she tends to collect stuff" Nhlanhlo said hesitantly

"Yeah, she's a hoarder, I'm going to get her help" He said

"Her mother was the same, she has been through a lot. She's aware that people are gossiping about her, she acts like she doesn't care but I know she does. They used to call her inuku (dirty/untidy person) here at home, they tried countless times to get rid of the stuff but she would flip. I'm so glad you are out of prison because I was so worried about her" she said breaking into a sob, "I know she looks like she's crazy, others don't understand but I think she's still traumatized by her mother's passing" Nhlanhlo said sniffing, "I know we don't share a mother but she is my younger sister and I love her regardless, it hurts to see her like this" She added

"She will be better" Mhlengi said and hung up quickly.

He caught his tears before they fell to the ground, this was his shorty and God knows he would die first before he could give up on her. He could almost see his gorgeous girl walking down the aisle and him waiting for her under the alter, his mind started racing to that day he budged into her shack hiding from the mob, then to that day when he almost died the community wanted to kill him like a dog but shorty saved the day by calling the police. He reminisced the very first day they were intimate, they were both homeless in some BnB little did he know that he was messing with a virgin that day. She was so sweet and innocent, he smashed it playfully not knowing that he would get mesmerized. From that day things were never the same, he knew he wanted to get to know her for the rest of his life and today they are here with kids and all.

He glanced at his watch and it was time to go get his girls, he picked up Ntobeko and left.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Goodnight

[11/22, 14:42] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 58

The gang was sitting outside McDonald's eating

their lunch, Lubanzi couldn't stop yapping about seeing Courtney this afternoon but Luminjalo thought it was going to be boring she was more thrilled that she was going for her art lessons with gogo Shay. Mhlengi waited for Thuladu's call, they decided that she will take Lubi to the Aquarium after they drop off Lumi in Durban North. Ntobeko was busy with his chicken nuggets with no care in the world, finally Mhlengi's phone rang.

"Shorty!" He answered

"Eish babe, I'm working late today. People are calling in sick and the hospital is short staffed, I have to cover. You will come fetch me at nine"

Thulado said sadly

"Oh OK and the kids extra mural today?" Mhlengi asked

"You can call the au pair to tackle it, she knows what to do" Thulado said

"I want to do it since I'm at home" Mhlengi said

"OK then, drop off the twins at Sharon's and you can stay with Ntobeko" Thulado said

"Hawu! Did you forget that Lubanzi has an appointment with the Marine biologist?" Mhlengi asked

"She can go some other time, they normally do the art class together" Thulado argued

"Seriously? So Lubanzi must do something she doesn't like, for once she's excited for this now I'm going to have to break her heart!" Mhlengi said disappointed

"Fine! Take her maybe hook up with the blondie as well while you at it" She said angrily

"Have I ever gave you a reason to doubt me? This is for our girl, can you just stop please" He said sternly

"Ok you can go...see you later" She hung up

Mhlengi sighed pinching the bridge of his nose, then he noticed a notification for a new email, he pressed on it and a smile crept on his face. It was a

reply from the psychologists, she was based in Durban and was more than happy to see them. He called the number given immediately.

"Elaine Watson here, how can I help you?" she answered the phone

"Hi I'm Mhlengi, I just saw your reply to my email. When can I book for a session?" he asked

"Oh hi Mhlengi, I have slots the whole of next week. The first session we will just have a chat, then from there I will be able to say which direction we will take but I want to commend you for seeking help for your woman. Hoarding is a serious mental illness and it can only deteriorate, some people die as hoarders they never get help because they don't want to be helped... well done to you" she said so sweetly

"I really hope she will allow us to help her, it will break my heart if she refuses, I don't see myself staying with her for the rest of our lives if she chooses to remain like this, I've been there and it's

fustrating and draining" he said sadly

"And that's the thing about hoarding, people around you get fed up and before you know it you are like an Island and trust me it's not a nice feeling. So you doing the right thing, your children will grow and their future relationships will ge affect by her clutter, they won't bring friends over, they will struggle with their self-esteem and the most hurtful is when they start getting embarrassed of their own mother" she added

"I can't let that happen!" Mhlengi assured

"Good! You can book online and I will see you next week" She said.

"Thank you" he hung up thoughtfully, he stared at his children and smiled, he still couldn't believe he was a father of three, "Come on let's go!" he ordered them

Lumi was dropped of at Sharon's and now they were on their way to uShaka Marine, they asked for Courtney! the receptionist phoned her and she

appeared after a couple of minutes, her hair was bouncing up and down. She smiled with her eyes too, Lubanzi ran up to her and jumped hugged her but Mhlengi stayed on the same position holding Ntobeko in his arms.

"Hey" Courtney said sweetly

"Hi" Mhlengi said, he had to admit the girl was beautiful but when she turned around the was no fvcken ass

"Come through this way" She said

They were in Courtney's office, it seemed like she was prepared for this, she had a couple of scuba diving gears laid out randomly in different sizes.

"OK Lubi I'm going to get you dressed, I'm going to have to hold you inside the Aquarium and my friend Ziyanda will be there to take pictures so you can keep them forever" She said excitedly

"Oh I can't wait" Lubi said

"And you daddy, you can watch from outside. I will show you where you can wait" Courtney said

"OK that's cool" Mhlengi said it was so nice to see Lubanzi this excited, he just knew that he had to nurture this dream of hers.

"OK first up this is a wetsuit, you need to feel comfortable and light it feels like your second skin, then you will put on scuba gloves to keep your little hands warm in the water. The mask is to protect your eyes and the snorkel will help you to breath, I will carry the tank to give you air, you still too small" she chuckled, then the fins are to help you move seamlessly in the water without using too much of your energy when swimming" she dressed her up completely, "Are you ready?" She asked

"Yes" she said showing her thumbs up

Courtney undressed leaving only her thong and bra, Mhlengi turned to look the other way, a part of him wanted to laugh but he held himself. Courtney put

on her scuba gear and lead them out, Mhlengi stayed outside the glass tanks waiting to see Lubi, he even had his phone on standby. After what seemed like forever Ziyanda is seen first swimming up with a camera at hand then Courtney swam along with Lubi in her arms. Courtney showed Lubanzi Mhlengi and Ntobeko she waved vigorously. Mhlengi was beaming taking a video, inside the tank was different kinds of sea creatures.

Courtney took her to see the stingrays, then the turtles and a whole lot of different types of fish, then she saw some starfish at the bottom of the tanks. After what seemed like forever Courtney decided to add a cherry on top, she took Lubanzi in the cage to see the sharks, she knew how special this part was especially to the children. Lubanzi was in awe, she wished she could touch them but she had to be inside because sharks were a bit dangerous and safety comes first.

Ntobeko had fallen asleep on Mhlengi's arms, so he decided to sit on the benches provided inside the Aquarium, they were waiting for the future Marine biologists to return. Lubanzi approached running in exhilaration, she latched on her dad with her heart beating out of her mouth.

"Calm down pumpkin" Mhlengi said

"I saw the sharks daddy, the hammerhead and even the great white shark" she said immensely

"OK! OK! you need to breathe" he chuckled, Courtney appeared from around the bend, she was grinning in satisfaction

"So? What do you think?" She asked crouching to her level

"It was amazing! I love it!" Lubi said

"Well I'm having a talk at the Sharks board on Saturday, they will be gutting a real life hammerhead if you want to come" Courtney offered

"Can I go daddy?..please" Lubi begged

"You going to have to ask mummy but I'm cool"
Mhlengi said to Lubi

"Thank you" she hugged her dad careful not to wake
Ntobeko

"Thank you" Mhlengi said to Courtney

"It's a pleasure" she said batting her long eye lashes,
"oh and I'm going to need your number to send you
the pictures" she added

"Oh OK" Mhlengi recited his number and they left

Frank arrived at home and spent some quality time
with Sbusi before he excused himself, the nanny
took over and he went to lock himself in the room.
Sleep got the better of him, while in his slumber he
saw himself in a King size bed he had a girl on
either side of his arms, by the look of things he had
a threesome with them and it was good. He glanced
to see their faces but it was just a blur he could only

indulge in their sexy bodies, yellow bones with curves and nice long legs. He smiled and face the ceiling but suddenly the bed started moving, he got startled sitting on his butts and noticed for a matter of fact he was in a still river. It was massive but still as a statue yet the bed was moving, he looked around frantically not knowing what to do, he tried waking up the two girls but they were fast asleep.

He stood on the bed attempting to jump in the river but he saw the Phantom eagerly waiting to grasp at him so he retreated, he felt the urge to pray. He prayed in his heart and that seemed to have angered the phantom because he aggressively destroyed the bed, he smashed it into pieces Frank lost his balance falling over and just before he could splash into the water a boat miraculously appeared with a man as a rafter, the stranger rafted the boat in high speed leaving the wrecked bed behind as for the ladies unfortunately they fell inside.

He was saved just like that, the stranger turned on his heel leaving him at shore, he couldn't see his face but he felt so close to him, he walked just like him and the body structure was as if his seeing Fred or himself apart from the skin tone, he was a tad dark. Now it was like he was sleeping again in the house, the Phantom came hovering over Sbusi. Frank screamed for him to get away but the Phantom picked her up and attempted to leave with her suddenly Nomzamo appeared from nowhere and snatched Sbusi away, the Phantom left in anger, his wandering led him to another house but he wasn't familiar with it. He saw the monster Phantom hovering over twin girls and a little boy who was about Sbusi age, Frank screamed once more but this time around the very same man that helped him in the water appeared with two beautiful woman. They were short in height and together they created a barricade over the children, the Phantom disappeared in defeat. The next thing he felt strangulation on his neck but couldn't see where it was coming from, he kicked and gagged trying to break free. He prayed in his heart and the grip

around his neck vanished, he sat on his butts panting and sweating, he went on his knees and prayed hard. When he was done he took a quick shower so he could fetch Nomzamo from work.

Nomzamo beamed seeing Sbusi at the back buckled in her seat, it's not everyday that her daughter fetches her at work.

"Hello smushy!" She said kissing her all over, Sbusi giggled. "How is she feeling now?" Nomzamo asked
"She's good, no more fever but she's still not eating like before" Frank reported

"It's normal, as long as she eats something and drinks her liquids" Nomzamo said

"I guess she is great then, how was your day?" They kissed when Nomzamo jumped in front seat

"It was okay, and yours please tell me the good news" Nomzamo said erratically

"They postponed" he said keeping his eyes on the

road, he was tired of disappointing her

"But why?" She asked worriedly

"The other guy didn't come due to some emergency, I will have to reschedule with them again" he said

"Oh OK cool then, you look exhausted" Nomzamo said

"I had a terrible dream, it's like I will never escape the Phantom...his still looking for me" Frank said honestly

"The devil likes to test God but He always comes out victorious fret not baby, you don't belong to him anymore" Nomzamo squeezed his shoulder

At 9:05pm Thulado sat outside the hospital in Ife's company, he said he wouldn't leave until Thulado was fetched since she refused for him to drop her off.

"I could just take you home you know" Ife said again
"Again I'm telling you that Mhlengi is fetching me"
she said, "You can go I will be fine, the security is
here" she added

"I just want to make sure you are safe" he said
honestly

"I give up" she said throwing her hands in the air

"Why can't he buy himself his own car instead of
hogging yours?" Ife asked

"Ay mind your own business.. Please" Thulado said

"OK" Ife said shrugging his shoulder, "I just cannot
understand why some men are OK with being kept
by a women, not necessarily here but everywhere.
It's becoming a trend, a man's job is to provide for
his family but today men sleep in while their women
break their backs to put food on the table...the level
of laziness in this world today is a disgrace" he said
irritably

"No I understand what you mean but that's not

Mhlengi" Thulado said confidently

"If you say so" Ife said shaking his head

"How is Ijeoma settling?" Thulado asked

"She's fine oo, she's not too impressed with the markets here, it's not the same as back home but I told her she will always find something similar and that this is South Africa and not Nigeria" He said chuckling

"I can imagine, I think that's one of the reasons I wouldn't want to relocate, I love my South African food" Thulado said chuckling

"Home is always special but it's also nice to explore other cultures instead of complaining, you not home and you can't expect it to be like home you know" Ife said

"Be nice hawu, I think you are too hard on her"

Thulado said

"I'm trying but I don't think I want them to live with me...I just can't" He said sadly

" Give her a chance man, maybe you think the grass

is greener on the other side at the end of the day
she is a woman just like me or other girls you are
looking at, she is your wife Ife" Thulado informed
sadly

"Let's change the subject abeg, this thing una
make my head dey scatter" He said burying his
head

Mhlengi appeared from nowhere, he put his hands
in his pocket standing before them with his hoodie
covering his head.

"icherie yami" he said smiling at Thulado, she
grabbed her bag and ran into his arms, Mhlengi
picked her up and kissed her hungrily

"Bye Ife" Thulado said in between the kiss

Mhlengi walked towards the car still carrying
Thulado in his arms Ife just watched them in
disbelief. He pulled his tongue in annoyance then

he stomped towards his car "Mxm idiots.. Look at them mcw mcw mcw" he said inside the car, he hit the gas and drove off.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:42] :: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 59

Durban

It was a Thursday afternoon and the church was a hosting a women's meeting so Nomzamo invited Thulado and Thulado invited Nana. The men were left with the kids as the ladies met outside the church parking. Nana being the most bubbly jumped out of Sfiso's car first followed by Nomzamo, she almost screamed seeing Nana she wasn't expecting to see her here, then Thulado joined them finally.

"Hey ladies, I invited Nana, I hope you don't mind"
Thulado said

"No not at all, I'm actually happy. The more the merrier" Nomzamo said

"Thank you ladies I needed this, my life is weighing on me, I need a pick me up" She said heaving a sigh

"Nothing beats swimming in the holy spirit, you made the right choice" Nomzamo said

They all made their way in. The pastors wife was

already seated in front reading the Bible, as soon as she saw them she stood on her feet and welcomed them with warm hugs.

"You are welcomed, I'm Sarah" she said, Nomzamo introduced Nana because she already knew Thulado from the Sunday services and her intelligent twins.

More women came in she went and greeted everyone, The triad sat in the front waiting for the meeting to begin. When everyone was settled the wife started the meeting. She opened in prayer then she smiled at the ladies in admiration.

"OK firstly this is not a church service, we are here to have fun and relax, I have organized for our meeting to take place in the garden and I'm told it is ready, so grab your stuff and let's go" the pastors wife ordered, they all followed each other to the back where the church gardens were situated, that

areas was used for Sunday school only because of the beautiful grass.

There was a stretch tent covering the lavishly adorned table and chairs, it was beautiful, there was varieties of cupcakes and cakes covered on the table then there was plates and cutlery which meant they were going to feast. On the side table were drinks in glass juice dispensers with taps, they looked sizzling cold and enticing in the Durban heat. They were instructed to each grab a card with a letter and when it's their turn they must say the first thing that comes to their mind starting with the letter they have in their hands. Ladies started blurting out things like car, banana, shoes and money when it was Nomzamo's turn she screamed "Frank" the ladies bursted out laughing

"Ah-ah I know you love your man but please let him stay at home to nurse the baby, this is about you"
Sarah said

"Sorry but that was the first thing that came to my

mind with the letter F" She said to her rescue, Nana shifted uncomfortably.

They all got to introduce themselves over juice and cupcakes, it was chilled and relaxing for real, Sarah allowed them to mingle before she introduced the next activity on the list. So Nana thought this was the right time to ask.

"So Frank?" Nana asked Nomzamo

"I know, I know" she said shyly, "I couldn't ignore it any longer, I love him so hard" she said

"I heard mam mfundisi talking about a baby?" Nana asked

"Yeah we have a daughter, same age as Thulado's boy" Nomzamo said

"Oh wow must be nice, no offense but you deserve better. I don't know what a nice person like you saw in Frank honestly, his a douche bag like his dead brother Fred. They destroyed many lives including

mine, they use women for their dirty cult, he will cheat on you and leave you dry sisi" Nana said unapologetic

"Nana stop!" Thulado warned

"Why should I stop? Hmm? They took my womb Thulado why couldn't they sacrifice their sperms huh? I'm the one suffering now and he gets his happily ever after...fuck this shit, I hope his daughter dies nxa" Nana said with her lips trembling

"Nana don't you dare speak those words against my daughter you hear me? I feel for you, I really do and Frank regrets it every single day but his reformed and unfortunately cannot change the past. Also Nana you weren't forced you made a choice that came with a horrible consequences, just like I made a choice to sleep with them and I was tormented by a demon...you need to heal, but leave my daughter out of this" Nomzamo spat

"It hurts, I wish I could change the hands of time, it's hurts" she said

"It's OK babe, it's okay" Thulado rubbed her back

After a while they were called back to their seats, Nana's mood was dampened she didn't even sit next to Thulado and Nomzamo anymore but right at the end on her own. Sarah started talking.

"Aaaaah you feel that?" she said, "Peace and silence...no kids, no husbands..isn't it nice?" She asked, the ladies giggled in agreement. "well we only have an hour before we go back to reality, now before I get on to the next level of our gathering I have a question to ask each of you. What is that one thing you want the most? I will go first, I want healing. I want each one of you to heal in whatever it is you are going through, we all have individual demons that we are fighting every single day. Sometimes they creep out and interrupt our day to day running of our lives HEAL, do it for yours elf" she said taking her seat. Nana stood up first, she cleared her throat.

"I want children and I can't have them because my

womb was sacrifice to a cult...it's gone..literally. I went to the hospital and on three occasions it was confirmed that I don't have a womb. I thought I was enjoying my life and that when I'm ready I will settle down maybe get married and have children but instead I got burn marks all over my body and I'm wombless" tears kept on flowing down her face, Sarah walked up to her and pulled her into an embrace.

"It's not over s thandwa sami, your story is not over" Sarah whispered in her ear, when she calmed down Thulado stood up but immediately started playing with her hands.

"I want to get married more than anything. I know these days they say marriage is not an achievement but for me it will be. I have a degree my career is just as how I dreamed of it to be, I have three beautiful children. I have everything I longed for growing up except a ring on my finger, forgive me for letting the team down but I want to get married" she said shyly

"It may not be an achievement for others but for you

it will be and nothing will stand in your way, you will get married in Jesus Name" Sarah said and the other ladies agreed in unison, Nomzamo stood up a bit sad from the altercation she had with Nana.

"Mine is similar to Thulado, obviously I dreamed of a wedding too but my reasons are slightly different. My mom never got married but she was living with my dad, unfortunately he passed on before he could fulfill his promise to her and unlucky for me I had to grow up watching drown her sorrows away, she died with a broken heart, I don't know what it's like to be in a warm, loving home with both parents. Memories of my childhood aren't so great so I want something different for Sbusisiwe, I want her to have what I didn't" she said and took her seat.

Sarah prayed with the ladies after hearing each and everyone of them. Then an early supper was served, they ate over jokes shared by the church ladies about their husbands.

"In closing ladies I want to encourage you to pray for your households, for your men and children. There power in a prayerful woman, and in everything please take care of yourself, I know we have busy schedules. From work we have these men to please and these children to nurture but don't forget about yourself, go for those treatments and take care of that body, eat healthy and drink lots of water. Sleep! Rest is essential, I was reading the story of Esther the other day and I picked up a few things, the Bible said Esther was beautiful and she had a nice figure, then it went on and said she went for beauty treatment for one year before she could be presented to the King, six months with oils of myrrh and six months of perfume and cosmetics, she had people appointed to treat her so that she was relaxed and beautiful to be seen by the king" she chuckled, "Why am I saying this? Shine beautiful Lady! Don't let yourself down, pamper yourself smell nice for your partner. Bath adorn yourself so that when he sees you, he doesn't want to look elsewhere nonetheless the King picked Esther over Queen Vashti not only because of her

beauty and the treatments but it was the favor of God. Not everything is in man power but in His hands, be real and stop trying to be like others let the favor of God place you where you should be... stop fighting it, because at the end of the day His will be done" she said, there was silence, "It was nice spending time with you, I hope to see you all at church on Sunday she said.

Frank was on a call with one of the investors.

"I'm sorry I was late, I had minor car accident can we reschedule?" he asked.

"Yeah sure but can we use the lounge preferably?" Frank asked

"We can try but the last time they were full, that is a popular business hotel. Did you not like the setting?" he asked worriedly

"No just nje..it's fine let's reschedule" he said
heaving a sigh

"Tomorrow?" he asked

"That's perfect!" Frank said, he hung up

Then a message came through on his phone, it was Lisa.

I'm sorry about the way I carried myself, I'm really embarrassed please don't tell anyone and I promise it will be strictly business from now onwards

Frank just deleted the message and ignored her, his head was pounding from all the stress. Nomzamo came in looking rather gloomy.

"And then?" Frank asked

"Nana was at the meeting and she is angry, you need to talk to her" She said sadly

"That's if she can let me" Frank said

"She told me a lot of things, do you ever think of cheating on me...will you leave me?" She asked with glistening eyes

"What? No no please don't even think that...I love you" he said squeezing her in his arms

After a while Frank asked to go and get some fresh air, he took the car and left.

Thulando walked into a busy kitchen, Mhlengi was in an apron with Ntobeko on his back sleeping, the twins seemed to be helping prepare dinner. She stood there resting her hands on her hips, she was impressed. She greeted everyone and proceeded to go and change into comfortable clothes, they were now sitting on the table to eat. Luckily it wasn't anything heavy since she already ate at church,

they made burgers and chips so she took a handful for her plate and half of her burger.

It was bedtime and all the children were asleep, Mhlengi decided to date, they chose a movie to watch. Thulado wanted to watch the proposal and Mhlengi wanted a marvel superhero movie but because he is a gentleman he allowed Thulado to pick.

"I'm going to Cape Town for a couple of days"

Mhlengi said out of the blue

"Mhlengi don't start please!" She said in an accusing tone

"No it's nothing like that, I'm going for a meeting... it's business" he said

"If you go back to jail, I'm leaving you that's all I have to say" she said sternly

"I won't go to jail because what I'm going to do have nothing to do with crime" he said chuckling, he

nibbled on her ear

"If you say so" Thulado said

"And when I return, I want to take you somewhere"
he said kissing her

"I wonder what you up too" Thulado said, "Oh and
I'm also planning a trip home, the kids haven't seen
my dad for a while now" she added

"Cool" Mhlengi said, then his phone pinged. It was
messages from an unknown number, he pressed on
it and saw pictures of Lubanzi then he remembered
it was Courtney.

She's a natural, don't forget about Saturday!

The message read, Mhlengi couldn't stop smiling
looking at Lubanzi, the twins were a replica of
Thulado just taller, they were beautiful.

"What are you smiling at?" Thulado asked, Mhlengi

handed the phone to her, she scrolled down the pictures with a smile but that was quickly replaced by a frown.

"Is this why you going to Cape Town? You want to go with her, what's the meaning of this message Mhlengi?" Thulado asked angrily

"What? No aibo...she's talking about the Sharks board you can ask Lubanzi, Cape Town has nothing to do with her" Mhlengi said in his defense

"Don't you dare drag my daughter into this, feel free...you can go, I'm used of being alone anyway" she said heading towards the room.

Mhlengi rolled his eyes and sighed, he went to the room, he opened the drawer coming out with his gun and his weed stash.

"I'm going out for fresh air" he grabbed the car keys and left.

It was dark with no sign of life at the beach and that's exactly what he wanted, Thulado is crazy he knew that and walking out always works wonders for him it was so much better than entertaining her insecurities. He lit up his joint before he could step onto the pier, the breeze was a tad cold at night and the ocean seemed rough and risen. He walk further in so he could sit by the bench, his gun was ready just incase anyone tries sh!t with him, he will shoot and toss the corpse in the sea for the sharks to feast on. The closer he was to the bench he saw a figure sitting down, the person was deep in thoughts he wasn't even moving. He sat next to him puffing his grass.

"Watkyn?" Mhlengi said spreading his legs

"Watkyn eks e?" the other guy replied keeping his gaze on the angry waves

"Women?" Mhlengi asked chuckling

"You guessed that right" the stranger said

"Here's blaatjie" he said giving him the joint, the stranger took it without hesitation, he pulled and puffed in perfection

"You smoke?" Mhlengi asked

"Yeah but my girl doesn't know, my life is fvcked bro" he said chuckling bitterly

After about 30 minutes of silence and puffing clouds of smoke, the two men started speaking again.

"Tm Mhlengi!" he said reaching his hand out

"Tm Frank!" He said stretching his arm as well

They looked into each other and froze...

Thank you once again Bongiwe Seleka for
sponsoring

[11/22, 14:44] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 60

At the pier

"Wait! Thee Frank Simmons?" Mhlengi asked just to be sure, he lit another joint

"Yes and please i hope you not one of those groupies, I will punch you in the face" he said chuckling

"Uyamazi uSagila?" Mhlengi said in between his puffs (Do you know Sagila)

"Not personally but I know about that motherfucker" Frank said taking the joint away from Mhlengi

"Fuck!" he said not knowing how to proceed

It was insane. It was the way they folded their arms and open their long legs wide when sitting, their movements and habits were the same.

"How do you know him?" Frank asked inquisitively

"His my father!" Mhlengi said

"Ohk that is my queue" Frank rose to his feet

"How long are you going to run? It's not by mistake

that we are sitting here alone at this time!" Mhlengi said keeping his gaze on the crashing waves

"Fuck you and Sagila" Frank said attempting to walk away, Mhlengi cocked his gun in a split second and pointed at him then he rose slowly to his feet with a smirk on his face.

"Fucken bloody coward and I'm 100% sure you got it from your mother because thina kwaNgcobo siyiqonda nqo impi (we hold the bull by the horns) for how long are you planning to run huh? I don't need a DNA to know ukuthi uFuze wena, umashiya amahle ngathi azos humayela, you are my fucken brother. Look at me Frank, you and me are the same bro" he said feeling emotional, "Now tell me where the fuck you think you going because we still talking?" he asked

Frank angrily marched back to him, Mhlengi dis armed his gun shoving it back and grabbed Frank by his clothes and Frank grabbed him too, they were looking into each other with nothing but

rage.

"Who you calling a coward boy? A coward is that useless man you call a father. I want nothing to with you or him...clear?" Frank said through gritted teeth
"Bloody fucken coward like your bitch mother, what kind of a man are you? All those years you are living off the lies your mother told you. Sagila was everything but a coward, yes he cheated on my mother I recently found that out but he wasn't a coward now tell me whats your story?" Mhlengi asked

Frank punched him on the face he staggered back holding his aching jaw, within seconds he charged knocking Frank to the floor, he then rained punches on him while on the floor, Frank managed to hold his arms. He struggled but turned him over gaining power over him, he returned the punches but Mhlengi blocked his face with his arms, Mhlengi pushed him off him panting they sat on the cold

concrete catching their breaths, blood oozing from their bruises.

"You hit like a bitch, if you weren't my brother I would have stabbed you long time" "Mhlengi said

"What are you?" Frank asked

"None of your business, all I know is that you are a coward, I met the guy that beat your pregnant girl into a pulp in prison. I was so disappointed, he still had everything intact just a couple of scratches... seriously? If that was my shorty I promise you he would run if he even hears her name, I'm still planning something for that fool that thought he could marry icherie yami while I'm still alive"

Mhlengi blabbered

"I'm not a coward! What good will it do if I harm him? You want me to get arrested and leave my girl to raise our child alone? Leave her without protection because of a lowlife crazy boy...nah I dont think so" Frank said

"I guess that's where we are different, I will sort you

out I don't care if I land in jail but as long as the bad cancer is eliminated...I'm good, ngeke ngihlale ngithi deke ngibuke us nayi ezenzele ngami kanye nomndeni wami...never!" He roared (I will never sit and fold my arms while a fool do as they please with me or my family...never!)

"Vengeful! Alright I get it" Frank said wiping blood coming from his nose with his jacket.

"Can we talk...please, the truth is I have been looking for you" Mhlengi said genuinely, Frank laughed.

"Though I feel like I will be betraying Fred because we vouched that we will never go seeking for us Agila ever! He didn't want us and we shouldn't want him" Frank said

"His dead!" Mhlengi said painfully

"What?" Frank said shocked

"Yeah, he-he died when I was about 10/11 I was raised by my aunt. My mother's sister" Mhlengi said sadly

"Oh wow!" Frank said blinking his tears, "Fuck!" he said burying his head in his hands just like how Mhlengi does

Mhlengi moved closer to Frank and draped his one arm around him, they stayed like that for the longest of time.

Unknown destination

It was a party. The place was packed everything in abundance food, alcohol, ladies and just a few men. It was a nice house in a posh area, only those who had fat wallets could afford this kind of life. The one man's phone rang when he noticed the caller ID, he rejected the call and resumed his drinking. Phindile came and sat on his lap and started grinding on him.

"I want to go and sleep now" the man said

"Oh no baby the night is still young" Phindile said,
the man growled but retreated this is the
disadvantage of dating a young one.

Phindile's phone rang it was her nanny. She
answered quickly.

"Yes!" She said sounding chirpy and sloshed
"Are you coming home tonight or I should just sleep
in the nursery" she asked

"I'm not sure just watch him for the night" She said
"OK" The nanny replied and hung up.

Phindile went to join her group of friends in one
corner, leaving the old man alone he decided to go
to the bathroom and return that call.

"baba" said the voice of a matured lady

"Ya what's wrong?" He asked irritably

"You haven't given us money for food this month, I'm not asking you to stay at home but at least provide for your children" she said with a breaking voice

"What have you done as the mother of the house to provide? All you know is sitting at home. Be a woman and make a plan, until I can send you cash but right now I'm busy" He said dismissively

"What have I done to deserve this? You uprooted me out of my comfortable home as young girl, you promised to take care of me, to love me and now that you've had enough you treating me like this baba? Other woman are being loved and treated nicely by their husbands but look at me. What is my fault Mandla? There's absolutely nothing you haven't done to humiliate me in this world, you have made me doubt myself, you have deemed me useless in this community. I can't even show my face in public because of you, you sleeping around

with young girls as if you don't have daughters of your own, you take the money that is supposed to be for your children and give it to slay Queens while we struggle here in your home that you built. It's okay baba but my tears won't fall on the ground, carry on but my God will remember me" she said

"If you could take the same energy you spend on talking and building yourself things wouldn't be like this, stop calling me nx" he said angrily

"It will not be well with you and all your bitches" she said hanging up.

Mandla switched off his phone and returned to the party, he sat on the couch and stared into space. One of his friends joined him pouring him a glass of whiskey.

"I just came back from a small session in the car"
He chuckled

"And I just got a call from my wife" He said downing

a drink, "She is so annoying" he growled
"Just send her some money, that's what I do and I carry on with my life" he chuckled, "They are all the same, they love money" he said

Mandla took out his phone switching it back on and sent R2000 to the wife and slot it back in his pocket. Phindile returned sitting on Mandla's lap, he started kissing him and touching him. Mandla was aroused instantly, she whispered in his ears and they were seen leaving the house. They entered the car outside sitting at the back, Phindile unbuckled his belt and started playing with his rod.

"Let's get out of here" Mandla said
"OK but I wanted to ask you for a small amount of money , I need to do my hair and my son needs new clothes" Phindile said
"I just gave you money at the beginning of the month" Mandla whined

"Yes that was for groceries and petrol" She said in a baby voice

Mandla drew out his phone and sent Phindile R2000, he then pulled her up making her sit on his bare crotch, Phindile slid in and started bouncing and gyrating on him, she did this vigorously knowing he won't last that long. Within a couple of minutes he shot up his load and grunted like a wounded animal, they fixed their clothes moving into the front seats and Mandla drove out of the venue.

"I'm going home, can I drop you at your place"
Mandla asked

"If you go home just know you won't see me for the next couple of weeks, I will be very busy" She said looking out the window

"I have to see my kids, you see yours on everyday don't you?" Mandla asked

"I do but I don't have a man waiting for me at home unlike you" She said folding her arms

"Don't bore me with that sh!t, you knew I was married when you came to me, I know you with me because of money Phindile, I wasn't born yesterday. I'm not going to be controlled by you, just get your head out of that nonsense and if you can't handle it then by all means get lost" Mandla said angrily

Phindile just pouted looking out the window, Mandla turned on his blinker to turn left out of nowhere a car came flying in maximum speed as if it has lost its brakes. It crashed into Mandla car dragging it until it was binded flat with a pole on the side of the road, the last they heard was Phindile screaming in terror.

Thulado was sitting on her bed playing with her

hands, Mhlengi has been gone forever and she was starting to worry. She tried his phone but it rang without answer, while she was panicking a call from Nomzamo came through. She answered almost immediately.

"Yes!" She said

"I'm sorry to call you this late but I can't sleep because of what happened between Nana and I today" She said honestly

"She will be fine, she just needs help to deal with what she feels inside" Thulado said

"Am I a bad person for falling in love with Frank?"
She asked genuinely

"No you not, you can't control who you fall in love with, Nana is taking out her anger on Frank because of Fred and Nomzamo Nana knows she is half to blame for everything that happened to her, the day she admits to that then her healing will start..it has absolutely nothing to do with you" Thulado said

"Yhu" She heaved a sigh of relief, "That's what I thought, I hope she heals" she replied

"My man has gone awol" Thulado said out of the blue

"Mine too but his out for fresh air" Nomzamo said

"That's what he said before he left...is there no fresh air in our homes?" Thulado asked chuckling

"I don't know, you tell me...I just let him be"
Nomzamo said

"I guess you are fine, I might have overreacted a bit about something. I know Mhlengi loves me but I get so jealous when he gets attention from other women because I know his charms..my crazy head tells me silly things then I act" Thulado said

"Weee" Nomzamo laughed, "Uneskwele!" (you have jealousy)

"Mine is worse, I just lose it. I can even break up with him on the spot yet his seen me with a man that has been showing interest in me and did nothing" Thulado said

"Seriously? He did nothing" Nomzamo asked
"Yes! I was waiting for a fist fight because Mhlengi is like that but he completely disregarded him and started kissing me right there" Thulado said

"And you call that nothing?, he trusts you"

"I guess" she said

"Stop throwing tantrums, I know Frank is capable of cheating and I'm trying my best not to give him a reason, just don't push him" Nomzamo said

"OK...eish I would die if he cheats on me...literally, my self-esteem is a size of a mustard seed" She said

"I wonder why because you are flames" Nomzamo said

"I don't feel like flames" she said

"I hear the door, I think Frank is home...we will talk some other times" Nomzamo said hanging up

After a good ten minutes Mhlengi walks in but goes

straight into the bathroom, Thulado jumps out of bed bolting after him, she gasped when she saw the bruises on his face. Mhlengi had taken off his hoodie and threw it on the floor, Thulado picked it up and put in the laundry basket. Mhlengi put his gun on the toilet seat while he stared at himself in the mirror.

"What happened?" Thulado asked walking closer to him

"Someone tried to rob me" he said dismissively

"Are you OK?" She asked looking for the first aid bag she keeps in the drawers in the bathroom

"Yeah" Mhlengi said

"Sit so I can clean your bruises" Mhlengi complied

Thulado went on nurse full mode, she disinfected all the cuts and applied some ointments thereafter, it wasn't bad but they needed a little care. She glanced at the gun that was now in the sink.

"I hope you didn't do anything stupid" She said looking at him

"Nah" Mhlengi replied

"Were you smoking weed or weed was smoking you" she giggled

"Why? Do you want me to smoke you?" Mhlengi asked slipping his hand under her night dress

"Maybe" Thuladu said shyly

"Why don't you come to Cape Town with me then, we will drop off the kids with Sharon, you take off and we go" Mhlengi asked touching her labia

"No you can go" She said sitting on him

"You sure?" He asked

"Yes! I'm sorry for being such a pain. I don't know why I'm like this. These girls will be the death of me, one of these days I will transform into a fighter and I will beat the shit out of all of them for looking at my man" Thulado said shyly covering her eyes

"Ubas haye wena baby! They love looking at me"
Mhlengi said playfully

"Oh uyangihlohlha khona bezongibhonya" she
laughed (you are fueling so that they can beat me)

"I know you are a coward and wouldn't even hurt a fly, I also know that you are the most beautiful girl I have seen, not just outside but inside as well. Don't ever worry about me cheating, I have been chowing pussy from young mamazi there's nothing new to explore honestly. Perhaps all those men who cheat they are just greedy or never explored enough when they were young but I did and no pussy taste as a good as mine right here" he said kissing her passionately.

Sexual content

Mhlengi traced his big hands on her small back, she was so smooth and warm it drove him crazy, on one swift movement her night dress landed softly on the floor, Mhlengi was already topless so their skin

touched sending signals to their privates, Mhlengi started sucking on her round breasts his one arm draped around her tiny body holding her in place so she does not fall. Thulado could feel his cock poking from inside his black jeans, she shifted so she could set it free..it sprung out as hard as a rock, she smiled licking her lips. Mhlengi's eyes were small and red, he couldn't wait to feel the warmth of her meaty walls, she slid in slowly until he was all in and she started bouncing on him.

Mhlengi held her waist with a tight grip, his gazed fixed on her, he loved the way she would gradually close her eyes and throw her head back, then those soft moans blew him away every fvcken time... Thulado gyrated her waist locking her muscles to grip his cock, then she would bounce and swirl in circles Mhlengi started grunting holding her tight.

"Fuck! don't do that" he cried tightening his grip digging deep into her waist, Thulado bounced fast

so she could orgasm before him she felt her ponies and rainbows real close, she rode that cock in circles until she felt her muscles tightening. She paused enjoying the explosion, Mhlengi started moving smashing her pussy into his balls he did this fast until he too froze inside her pussy shooting his semen. They stayed like that in silence only heightened breathing could be heard...the poor toilet seat.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:44] .: A diamond in the rough



Chapter 61

Durban

Breaking news

There has been a terrible crash on North Coast Road now known as Chris Hani, just outside Bluff Meat supplier, two cars collided claiming two lives and leaving one badly injured. The bodies of the deceased has not yet been identified but all we know is that it's a male in his early 30's and a woman in her late 20's the police are still investigating the cause of the accident, both cars have been written off.

At the Hospital

A lady in a simple floral dress and a doek on her

head is seen standing over a man severely bandaged, the doctor didn't want to say much except that he is in a critical condition, the woman shedded a tear shaking her head. This was her husband, the men he vouched to stay with for the rest of her life but now he was as good as dead. She wiped her tears and clutched on her old brown rugged handbag and walked out, it pained her because family will come in numbers with expectations from her as his wife but when he was busy humiliating her no one said a word.

Phindile's nanny tried her cell for the umpteenth time with no luck, it was unlike her to be away from her son this long and something in her was unsettling and the child wouldn't stop crying.

"What is it that you need now?" she asked

"I want mummy" he said

"She is coming, come I will put Masha and bear for you" he kept quiet following the nanny into the

lounge, while he wiped his tears.

At Fego

Mhlengi was sitting at the back waiting for Frank, after a mopy night they decided to try again today in daylight so that they don't end up feeling each other's strength. Frank walked in wearing a suit, a bag at hand he looked like he just stepped out from a magazine, his fresh cut that made his hazel eyes stand out. Mhlengi being Mhlengi in his Grey Nike sweatpants and a matching hoodie with black van stood to his feet nodding his head in agreement. He clapped his hands just loud enough for Frank's ears, he scoffed and flopped on his seat.

"Really, what the fvck man?" Frank said a bit embarrassed

"You clean up good, even your bruises look good" he chuckled, "Ay no you look like me shame but unfortunately I'm more of a catch, wena uyisphalaphala nje" he chuckled

"Nah fam, I've always been the good looking one, the panty dropper even Fred made peace with it and I will not be dethroned by a small boy" he shot back

"Oksalayo ngimuhle kunawe" Mhlengi said with a smirk (I'm more handsome than you)

"You wish!" Frank said

"Fine! Get me a suit too and let the people judge" Mhlengi said confidently

"Seriously? Fuck! Now I know how it felt to be Fred, you are annoying. You kind of remind me of myself" he said signalling the waitress

"You look good bro, I seriously want a suit though... so what's the occasion?" Mhlengi asked seriously

"Thanks, I'm meeting with investors straight after this" Frank said

The waitress came by with her pen and little pad, she greeted the overwhelmingly gorgeous men with her knees getting weak.

"Can I get a cup of coffee, Americano black with no sugar" Frank said

"And I will have a hot chocolate with sugar please and we will both have the big breakfast" Mhlengi said.

"Dude! I'm going to a meeting after this" "Frank said widening his eyes

"Thank you sis that will be all" Mhlengi signaled the waitress to go, "Why do need investors?" Mhlengi asked inquisitively

"I have a building and business plan but I don't have enough money to kick-start it from the bottom" Frank said heaving a sigh

"You don't need investors, just forget about them" Mhlengi said flopping back on his seat

"You are full of jokes, forget about them then what?

"Humor me ex convict?" Frank said chuckling bitterly
"Meet me at the roadhouse at midnight, wear
comfortably preferably boots" Mhlengi said with a
smirk

"Hard pass, I'm trying to change my life and you are
coming with temptations. Whatever your plan is it's
either dark or criminal and I don't want any part of
it" Frank said

"Just come and don't keep me waiting, you don't
need investors, tell me about your business I'm
interested" Mhlengi asked

"Fred was the ideal business man and me not so
much, I hate sitting in the office staring at the PC it
drives me nuts, I prefer a more hands on job but for
my family I would do anything. So I have decided to
start on a clean slate instead of continuing with
what Fred and I used to do, I'm living that life behind
me. I want to make bricks and sell them, it's in
demand and pays a lot because people are always
building" Frank said

"Not bad, it's funny how we are so similar but like

you said for our families we would do anything, I was think of having mills to make mealie meal and flour, we will expand it into a food group. We can make things like spices and pack food for big companies" Mhlengi said excitedly

"That's a brilliant idea" Frank said gobsmacked,
"Sounds fun too" he added

"Scratch those investors they have no business in sticking their fingers in our wealth" Mhlengi said

"I have dissapointed Nomzamo so much and I don't want to mess things up now, so unless you have something tangible I can listen to you until then I have to meet the investors" Frank said

"Don't sign anything until we meet tonight, it's very important" Mhlengi said sternly

"Fine" Frank said defeated, "What am I going to say to Nomzamo?" Frank asked

"Just fvck her before you go and fvck her if you find her up when you return, you don't count your chickens before they hatch, everything you do from now onwards must be a surprise to avoid letting her

down. You not going to let her down if she doesn't know what you are up too. Shorty knows how I get my money, but she asked a million times but I will never tell her the details... women slip up because they love talking about things" Mhlengi said

"I hear you" Frank said sipping on his coffee, the waitress brought their food a while ago

"We have an uncle who drinks like a fish but unfortunately for us his the only source of information we have, when I saw your pictures online I enquired about Sagila's affairs only to find out that he did have a side chick, they use to call her umlungu (a white woman). He met her at work and they started seeing each other, apparently umlungu was very demanding she was so smitten by Sagila that she wanted him to leave my mother so he could be with her but my father wasn't having that, so umlungu threatened to let my mother in about the affair but instead my father came clean and that was the end of it" Mhlengi paused sipping on his hot chocolate, 'From what I know is that the short beautiful woman was fiesty and forceful, I guess

thats where I get my eye for short gorgeous mama's, it's from Sagila. You should see my girl lord have mercy" Mhlengi said excitedly, Frank chuckled

"Well it sounds about right! Her name was Simone she fits the description but she was mixed not white, my grandfather was white apparently and my grandmother was coloured therefore I guess I should understand where the name umlungu came from. She was beautiful, we got her skin tone and eyes but the rest we were told we look like our biological father that didn't want us, she struggled with us a lot. I remember when we were teenagers we would ask to see him but she would cry saying that we want her to die of a heart attack..talk about pure blackmail, she would remind us how he denied us, how he chose a side chick over and married her. We were impoverished Mhlengi it was bad, then we got sick she sent us to this river which we later knew it as the illusion, we were told we needed to get cleanse because the rejection from our Ngcobo blood is heavy on us since we are twins, we got cleanse but before we knew it it was a norm. She

would get us naked by the river bank, we would wait for her at freezing cold while she goes under water for long, when she returns she would smear juices of a root all over us and said it was blessings for us. We went to school because suddenly Simone had money, we were initiated in a cult from young unknowingly and that's how we became rich. When we were older we started questioning this cult that constantly required us to sleep with women daily, I can't say we didn't enjoy that but we had dreams of our own, we wanted to get married and start families but unlucky for us the Phantom began a fetish for wombs and children from there we knew we're doomed, in the midst of everything we still yearned for our father but pride wouldn't allow us to search for him...I mean why look for someone who doesn't want you? And Simone" he paused and growled face palming, 'That woman was truly demanding, forceful, assertive and bullish. She sometimes made me wonder if we were truly hers, which loving mom would make her children do all of those things" Frank said frustrated

"I'm sorry man, I can't say I had it easy. I started stealing from young because of hunger after the death of my parents. Sagila struggled to have other kids after me so I was the only child, I know for a fact that he didn't know about you otherwise he would have done the right thing, if there's one thing about him, he was responsible. Don't beat yourself up about it, he passed on while we were all teenagers i guess and I don't know why your mother chose not to tell him. My uncle agrees that he probably didn't know, I'm really sorry" Mhlengi said squeezing his shoulder

"I believe it, Simone was wicked..Oh Fred look what I know now" he said sadly

"Tell me about him?... Fred" Mhlengi said

"Fred was my life a true meaning of my other half, I still cannot get used to fact that he is gone" he said getting emotional, 'There are times that I just wanted to die as well, after we lost everything I was poverty stricken on the streets and my girl rescued me, I can't wait for you to meet her by the way. Fred was subtle and focused, business minded and

reserved, he was more of an introvert always rescuing me from trouble. He was a real big brother though we are the same age, he was a hard worker but drank like fish when things didn't go his way, he couldn't stand the slightest imperfection. I miss him and I know he would have loved this right here, we wanted to leave the Phantom especially because we both met girls that we actually wanted to date, we were drained from sharing pussy the entire time" he paused

"What? You shared pussy without me? I'm hurt. That would have been epic" he laughed jokingly

"It was nice...very cool at first until we started hating the fact that we messed up with the women we love, I remember the day we needed to get laid with Nomzamo. He could see I was smitten from the word go, he hardly did anything he just dipped in and stopped literally, he did that for me. He fell in love with Nana after we had done horrible things to her, we fvcked that girl mercilessly almost every day and she loved it not knowing the effects of those sessions in the long run...it was too late for

Fred to turn a new leaf with her" Frank said

"And Nomzamo is still with you after all of that?"

Mhlengi asked shocked

"Surprisingly yes! She was a God sent into my life. She helped me fight the tormenting that came with leaving the Phantom, I regret that day I fvcked her like that, I could have been more gently had I knew she will imprint in my heart. I broke her virginity and fvcked her ass" he said regrettably

"Nomzamo is the one that's carrying your rib bro, this is your girl fam. I hope you are faithful to her, it seems like you had enough pussy, I don't condone cheating" Mhlengi said

"Nah I truly had too much, I'm happy with Zamo" he replied taking a bite of his bacon

They continued talking and catching up.

Breaking news

*Prior the crash the man injured and is in a critical condition is identified as Mandla Cele the Chief Operating Officer of the ZGY insurance company, a case of drunk and driving has been opened as traces of alcohol were found in all the victims system. The female that died on the spot is identified as Phindile Khumalo who was apparently having an affair with Mr Cele, Phindile was a student and a mother, the nanny is left distraught by the news and she doesn't know what to do next. The young man that was said to have caused the accident is identified as Sizwe Dlamini the son of a well known businessman in Durban. Stay tuned we will be back with more news after the break.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Don't forget to press like on the inserts, that will mean a lot to me. Thank you

[11/22, 14:44] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 62

At Senzo's house

The family was now seated in the lounge. The Vilakazi's and the Khumalo's, it was a pity that Phindile's father wasn't alive to advocate for his daughter. He passed on shortly after Senzo's death, the Vilakazi's were spitting fire.

"We want nothing to do with you" the one uncle said pointing at the Phindile's family

"Ehlisani umoya bantu baseemzini(please calm down our inlaw) we can't allow anger to get the better of us, we have lost a family member" the uncle said politely

"No, your daughters have brought nothing but pain emagcekeni ako Vilakazi I cannot begin to disclose the shame and abomination they dragged in. It is clear that you didn't raise them well, my son died with a broken heart, he was poisoned and now I'm convinced it was your daughter so she could inherit his wealth. It didn't take her long before she resumed her whoring ways, walking around with short revealing clothing advertising her body to the whole world. My son told me what this Phindile did, we were wrong to think she was better than Pearl... izifebe lezi" he said spitting

"We understand your anger but your son wasn't exactly innocent, did he not get arrested for raping and killing Angel? Pearls daughter died because of him, did he not kidnap our daughter and made her

pregnant...please don't come with that, go straight to the point" The uncle spat back

"The point is we don't want her here they didn't get married. Only Pearl is our wife, take her things and this boy she's calling our son and go! When Senzo took her away it was because she was prostituting herself to his friends. We will not bury that bitch, she even died with another woman's husband and that should tell you a lot about the kind of person she is" The uncle said fuming

"This is Senzo's house and the boy has rights because this is his father's house so I don't know what you mean by saying he should go?" The uncle said

"This is not our child, Senzo couldn't have children. The entire family knew about his infertility, take your filth and leave we want nothing to do with your family ever again" he answered

"Please don't do this, the child is innocent"
Phindile's uncle said pleadingly

"Get out!" They started pushing them out of the

house violently, the woman threw bags with Phindile's clothes and her son outside.

The nanny clutched onto the boy crying silently, this was like a blow for her. Phindile loved her son and had big plans for him, he is so used of living a comfortable life and now he is thrown out of his father's house. She cried as they pushed them out of the yard, yelling hurtful words, she covered his ears so he couldn't hear.

"Ewu! what will we do now?" The uncle said with his hands on his head, "I don't even have a cent to bury my brother's daughter, how am I going to even take care of a toddler" he said getting emotional

"I can look after him, though it was a paid job but he is like my child. I can watch him until something comes up at least he is familiar with me" The nanny said

"Ewu ngiyabonga mntanami, Ewu imikhuba yoPhindile noPearl" he said clapping his hands in

shock (Phindile and Pearls sheninegans)

They walked down the road heading to the bus stop.

Lis a was lying in bed next to her guy at the hotel after a steaming session.

"I could just divorce my husband and be with you forever and ever" she said drawing circles on his chest

"Yeah except that cannot happen, there's a lot at stake" he said rolling his eyes at the back of his head, he didn't even like her that much

"I know! I know! It sucks" she said pouting

"So how is going with the new investor?" he said caressing her body

"His in desperate need of the money so I think he will sign, he took the papers home" She said

"Good, very good...once we do business with him our things will flourish you will see" the man said with a devilish grin

"I still don't understand, we could do everything ourselves. Why do we need him!?" she asked inquisitively

"You don't question the Phantom, if he wants him in the illusion that is what we will do, and I'm still disgusted that you couldn't fvck him" the guy said

"Who said I couldn't? I told you we got disturbed. I'm just waiting for him to let his guard down and I will strike" she said confidently

"Yes! That's my girl, fvck him and he will be initiated back into the illusion and with his charms we will be able to get sacrifices undetected. Apparently his a natural" The guy informed

"Frank? I didn't know he was part of the Phantom" she said sitting on her bums

"He left but the Phantom wants him back, if this doesn't work we will have to use other alternatives" he said

"Oh wow.. OK" she said astounded

Thulado was sitting in her office catching her breath, it was only a few minutes before she can go and deliver a baby for her patient. The lady chose her as her appointed midwife, and today was the day. She did a silent prayer for God to give her wisdom and bless the entire process, one mistake and everything can go wrong, also with the rumors of nurses stealing placenta's to sell to witch doctors she had to be extra vigilant. A call came through her phone.

"Hey there" she answered.

"Are you ready?" She asked excited.

"I'm going in a few minutes from now" Thulado responded

"Fret not my sister God is the midst, I will pray from the time you go in till you are finished, school is out I will be in my class" she said

"You are precious I tell you, now I feel better"
Thulado said

"You will do fine, you have done this before" she said chuckling

"Yes...I'm going to deliver a bouncing baby...get praying" Thulado said chuckling

"Yes mam" Nomzamo said

Thulado fixed her scrubs and collected her tools and headed to the labour ward.

Mhlengi waited for Thuladu and kids to sleep

soundly, he then slip in his military boots and left. In a few minutes he parked at roadhouse, he waited there while he busied himself on his phone. The streets were so quiet you could hear a pin drop, in a few minutes he saw lights and immediately the car pulled up behind him, he checked the rear view mirror and it was Frank, he ignited the car drove off and Frank followed him on his tail.

Exactly midnight they parked in a bush just off free way, they both came out with shovels from their boots and proceeded climbing the steep hill in complete silence, it was just a bush on the side of the road to ordinary eyes but a very special place to Mhlengi. When they reached the top, Mhlengi examined the floor for a while causing Frank to panic, his heart was already pounding.

"What the fvck are you looking for now?" he asked terrified

"You need to relax!" Mhlengi said

After what seemed like for ever Mhlengi poked the shovel in the grass, he started digging.

"It's here!" Mhlengi said in relief

"OK let's get this over and done with" Frank said

They started digging after a long dreadful wait something appeared, Mhlengi used the torch from his phone to give light, a smile crept on his face when his eyes met the bag. He quickly dug around it and pulled it out, it was soiled and musty but that didn't matter at all. Frank just stood there in amazement.

"Did you bring the bags?" Mhlengi asked

"No I didn't, you saw me following you with just a shovel" he said irritably

"We need those bags Frank, we can't take this home

"like this, it's going to raise suspicion" Mhlengi said

"Fine let's take it to the car and we will decant it"

Frank said

"Hell no! And risk someone seeing us...no no go and get the bags" Mhlengi said

He unzipped the bag revealing the stacks and stacks of money, Frank' s jaw dropped, he let the shovel thud on the ground placing his hands on his head.

"Is that what I think it is?" He said in almost a whisper, he covered his mouth

"It depends on what you think it is" Mhlengi said chuckling, "Go get the bags so we can go home" He said touching the cash

Frank sprinted down the hill heading towards the car, he frantically scanned to see if there was any cars and there was nothing. He opened the boot

and grabbed the brand new bags Mhlengi instructed him to buy, his heart was beating so hard as if it would stop. He ran up the hill so enthusiastically, he arrived at the top and there was no sign of Mhlengi, he scanned around but nothing just the two shovels lying carelessly on the ground.

Frank stood there perplexed, did this boy call him here to humiliate him or what? He stood there defeated resting his arms on his waist, suddenly a torch shone his direction. He didn't know whether to run or just stay launched, he picked up the shovels attempting to run but the voice called out.

"Stay where you are, don't even think about it! What the hell are you doing here at this time of the night" The scary voice said

Frank stuttered terribly, sweat started trickling down his bum line, his night couldn't be any worse.

"I-I came...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Enjoy your weekend

*Don't forget to press like

[11/22, 14:44] .: A diamond in the rough



SPONSORED by Amanda

Chapter 63

Durban

"What? A cat caught your tongue? What are you doing here. Are you burying a person? That's it I'm calling the police, what are these shovel doing here?" he said searching for his phone

"N-no please don't" he stammered, "There's no dead person" he said highly strung

"Ey bafo I think our job is done here we can go" a voice came from behind the man, it was Mhlengi. Frank let out a sigh of relief even though he wanted to punch him in the face, he was glad it was him

"Who are you?" the man asked

"Ayi baba whats up with the million questions, is

this your hill? The question we should be asking is what are you doing here?" Mhlengi said getting ticked off

"I have a right to question you because people are being killed, buried and never found by their families. Here you are with shovels at this hour, of course I'm going to be suspicious" he said sternly

"We also have a right not to answer you because people are killed and mutilated they body parts are then sold to witches, can you imagine how horrified my poor brother is to see you here at this questionable hour but out of respect I'm going to tell you that we are here to bury insila yethu, we were instructed to do so by inyangas that was cleansing us" Mhlengi said confidently

"Oh OK I see, I'm a healer I'm here to collect some roots" the man said a bit calm

"Aike we are done here mfethu, I'm done urinating we can go now" Mhlengi said to Frank who was just glaring at him

The man bid farewell and disappeared deep into the bush, Mhlengi busted out laughing.

"You should have seen your face" He said laughing
"I'm glad you find this funny, I almost died up there..fuck! I never knew I could be this scared sh!t"
Frank said

"I saw him so I ran to hide the bag, if anyone sees it I could go back to jail for a very long time" Mhlengi informed

"I get it, now where did you put it?" Frank asked
"I put behind that bush, let's go down this way" he said pointing at the bush

Ntobeko belted it out crying in his sleep Thulando jumped startled, she rushed over to his cot getting him out. She cradled him warming up his milk, then

she walked around hushing him only then he noticed that Mhlengi wasn't in bed, she went into the bathroom...nothing. The warmer made a noise to indicate that the milk is warm, she plucked it out and started feeding Ntobeko, he suckled with so much urgency which meant he was thirsty. She placed him back in his cot and the chunky boy laid on his side enjoying his warm milk, Thulado searched the drawers and noticed the gun and car keys weren't there, she sat on the bed with her anxiety shooting off the roof. Could Mhlengi do this to them once more, or perhaps he went to that Courtney girl from what she knew is that men will cheat for no apparent reason, she started hyperventilating thinking of all different scenarios in her head.

She checked on the baby and as expected he was conked out with a bottle still stuck in his mouth, Thulado gently removed it and covered him. She rushed over to her pedestal and grabbed her phone dialing him but his phone was switched off, she

slowly slipped under the blankets with tears welling up her eyes. That feeling of a ball of pain clogging your chest nomatter how hard you try to quieten it down but it's there, she tried thinking about happy thoughts but the ball finally reached her throat forcing a soft sob to escape her mouth. If Mhlengi was back to his Kruger ways she knew very well that it was only a matter of time before he gets caught and get thrown into jail again and that thought alone was revving her anxiety so badly and if he was cheating then that would be the end of her.

She curled into a ball hugging a pillow that's meant to be for him.

Phindile was sitting in the dark on the cold floor while Nana's words kept echoing in her head 'Frank will cheat and leave you dry', then that fvck boy tendency he depicted that day she lost her virginity

at the hotel, all of these thoughts flashed in her mind like a slide show on slow motion. After Njabulo, she made a promise never to settle because of love, she told herself if a man cheats then he will do it again and again so where did Frank fit in all of this. Where the hell could he be at this time of the night without telling her.

She fought the urge to dial his number because that will show her vulnerability and desparation, she loved him so much it hurts. He must sweating on top of another girl as in right now, she could almost hear his groans and her pitchy annoying moans. Frank was a beast in bed, she wanted that all to herself but now she wasn't so sure anymore, she shut her eyes tight and droplets of tears flowed making long lines down her cheeks.

She wanted to call Thulado and at least vent but it would be rude, it was in the wee hours of the morning, she must be cuddling warm in her man's

arms. She switch on the light to check on Sbusi then she prayed and resorted back under the cold sheets hoping that sleep would come..."these bloody tears! Argh" she thought to herself.

Mhlengi was standing at the bottom of the bank with his hands on his head, it was almost as if he will explode.

"You said it was here Mhlengi, where the hell did it go?" Frank said through gritted teeth

"I swear to you I put it here" Mhlengi said honestly
"I see what you trying to do, so you brought me here to mock me?" Frank said getting fueled up

"Shut the fvck up OK..just shut up. Can't you see what I'm trying to do here? What will I gain from tricking you Frank?" Mhlengi said angered

"Then where is the money?" Frank asked again

"I don't fvcken know, I left it here" Mhlengi said in a
verge of tears, "I spent almost 7years because of
this bag and now it vanished just like that" he said
sadly pacing up and down

"That's it I'm going home to sign those papers at
least I have sponsors and I'm not coming to
Capetown with you, I changed my mind" Frank said

The paused when they saw the old man coming
down from the hill, they waited for him to enter his
car and drove off, Frank clicked his tongue and
headed to his car as well. Mhlengi sat there
watching Frank drive away, he too dragged himself
to the Hyundai and drove away feeling heart
wrenched.

Frank was driving in high speed gradually hitting

the steering wheel in anger, he couldn't believe he associated himself with the likes of Mhlengi to think that he actually trusted him. How can a bag filled with money disappear just like that? He screamed in fury, now he had to deal with that skank Lisa on a daily basis. He slowed down approaching an intersection but when he turned left suddenly a light flickered right in front of him, his heart thudded. If he doesn't die today of a heart attack then it will not happen, he hooted but the lights just flickered continuously.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Thank you Amanda James Myo

[11/22, 14:45] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 65

Durban

Thulado entered the ward holding onto her hand bag not knowing what to expect but when she saw Mhlengi smiling from cheek to cheek she exhaled in relief.

"Everything is a joke to you, now tell me what happened?" Thulado asked standing over him

"It was so bad shorty I just want a hug and kiss" Mhlengi said, Thulado leaned over to kiss him

but Mhlengi grabbed her picking her up.

"Seriously? The poor doctors think you need help, waze wadlala ngabo awunalutho wena" Thulado said giggling

"Kiss me" He said looking into her eyes, they kissed passionately for a while until Thulado pulled out remembering they are in hospital. Knowing how shameless Mhlengi was, he could slid it in right here and right now without care.

"Why did you stop?" he moaned

"This is a hospital. Respect!" Thulado said slipping under his sheets so she can rest her head on his chest

"So I mustn't get affectionate because I'm in hospital?" He asked whining

"Where were you yesterday Mhlengi and why did you sneak out" Thulado changed the topic instantly replacing it with an accusatory one

"I didn't sneak out, it's just that when I left you were fast asleep and I didn't want to wake you up

mamazi" Mhlengi said kissing the side of her head

"You didn't finish answering my question" Thulado said sternly

"I didn't? What did I leave out" he said so innocently

"Kade ukephi Mhlengi?" she asked getting ticked off (where were you?)

"Oh" he chuckled, "I wasn't with the girl and I wasn't doing anything illegal i promise but I was with my brother" he said

"Yoh so you really think I'm stupid? You suddenly have a brother now? Wow mxm" she said wiggling out of his grip trying to get off.

"ima! Ima! Manje uyaphi? I'm still telling you nje" he said tightening his grip around her (wait! wait! Where you going?)

"I'm not going to stay here and listen to your lies" Thulado spat

"I'm not lying, I recently found out that my dad had an affair which resulted in pregnancy but apparently he didn't know. I met him just the other day and he

is a split image, soon you and the children will meet him. We had a pressing issue we needed to discuss it couldn't wait but unfortunately for me I slipped and hit my head on a rock where we were chilling, he is the one that phoned you" Mhlengi said

"Oh OK" Thulado said doubtful but she didn't want to pester him remembering Nomzamo's words

"Yes, he will be coming with me to my meeting in Capetown and when we return you can organize that braai you wanted to do with friends" Mhlengi said kissing her some more

"Do you trust him, I mean you guys just met"
Thulado asked concerned

"I trust him" He said honestly, "But if he betrays my trust, I will cut him out within an eye blink" he added

"OK then, I want my tears back" She said

"Don't worry mamazi everything will change for the better from now onwards, the only tears you will cry are of joy... I will fulfill all the promises I made to you" he said pulling her for another kiss.

His phone rang if was Frank, he smiled answering it.

"Sho bafo!" He said looking at Thulado

"Eish bro Nomzamo sounds upset, what should I say just incase she wants to confirm with you"
Frank asked anxiously

"Don't worry I will send you all the details mfethu"
he answered

"You with your stekie there?" he asked laughing

"Yes that's true" Mhlengi said, Frank laughed

"OK just send it to me, I'm almost by the gate" he said

"Sure" Mhlengi said hanging up, he then typed a message for him and pressed sent

Frank parked outside and exhaled before propelling to go inside, he let himself in finding Zamo sitting on the couch staring at the TV that wasn't even switched on.

"Babe!" He said softly

"Please come and sit" Zamo said, Frank sat next to her, "What's going on Simmons?" she asked

"Nothing! Look there's no need to get worked up, I was with my brother last night. We had things to discuss and soon you will meet him, but he had an accident and called when I arrived here so I had to rush him to the hospital. You can see the blood in my clothes" Frank answered

"I'm not a child! You have no reason to sneak around, all you have to do is just tell me. Now I must be worried all night? for what?" She shouted

"I'm sorry!" He said honestly

"Now give me your brother's number" Zamo asked

"Oh! My brother's number? OK" Frank said widening his eyes, he looked for Mhlengi's number and gave Nomzamo

"Thank you" she said standing up

"Are you going to call him?" Frank asked following after her

"Yeah!" she answered

"And say what, I have told him such great things about you, don't embarrass yourself" He said

"It's just that out of the blue you have a brother meanwhile I only knew about Fred..I think look stupid to alot of people" she said

"No you not, I'm not lying..soon you will meet him and you will feel so dumb to have made that call but go ahead" Frank said going into the room where Sbusi was peacefully sleeping.

Nomzamo slowly put her phone away, she was still not convinced.

Mhlengi was sleeping in the room after being discharged Thulado drove them straight home, the kids were in the lounge going crazy as usual under Thulado's supervision.

"mummy I'm so happy daddy will be able to come and watch my first ever big concert" Luminjalo she said twirling around

"I'm happy too, now tell me what you going to be doing in the concert?" Thulado asked

"We going to be dancing to Swan Lake and there's a skit" she said imitating the dance

"Stop! You making me dizzy!" Lubanzi complained

"Don't be jealous Lubi, I know you are sad because you didn't get a part" Luminjalo said,Lubi just glared at her and kept quiet

"That's not nice Lumi" Thulado said

While she was twirling and jumping she missed a step and tripped knocking a stack of books, they came tumbling down falling on her and one hit Ntobeko who was sitting on the carpet minding his own business. Luminjalo yelped in pain and Ntobeko wailed like an ambulance, Mhlengi's sleep was cut short. He hurried to the lounge and immediately knew what happened, he glared at Thulado angrily.

"That's it you are going for counseling" he said picking up Ntobeko, he had a cut on his thigh and was bleeding. He rushed him to the bedroom so he could treat him, he placed him on the bed and rushed into the bathroom to get the first aid bag meanwhile Thulado shamefully peeled off layers of books off Lumi, she felt horrible and hurt at the same time. Horrible because these were her books and if she found a better place to store them either than the lounge this wouldn't have happened, she felt hurt because of the words that Mhlengi just uttered. She managed to free Luminjalo from the

mound, Lubanzi was just watching in horror.

Thulado examined her but she seemed fine except she kept touching her head and right arm, Thulado picked her up placing her on the couch.

"Are you okay sweetie?" She asked in a pained voice

"My head and hand hurts" she said as she cried silently

"I think you bruised your hand and a book hit your head, I will be back" Thulado said running to the bedroom, upon entering she found Mhlengi lying on his back with Ntobeko on his chest.

"Is he okay?" Thulado asked

"What do you think?" He asked not looking at her

"It was an accident, it could have happened anywhere" Thulado said in her defense

"So what are going to do to prevent further accidents?" He asked

"I'm moving the stuff to a less busier place" she said

"You don't care about us? Your children just got hurt and you still not thinking of getting rid of the stuff?" he sighed deeply, Thulado ignored him and grabbed the first aid bag leaving the room angrily.

She treated Lumi and gave her some medication, Lubanzi was sitting next to her gradually stroking her. It didn't take long for all the children to fall asleep, the twins snuggled on the couch and Ntobeko was sleeping in his parents bed. Mhlengi found Thulado in the kitchen crying with her head buried in her arms.

"I know you miss her and you didn't get to deal with the way she died" Mhlengi said holding her, 'I'm sorry I lashed out maybe it's because I don't know what you going through and because of that I may not understand your ways. It's just that our children are growing shorty and I really wish you could open

your eyes and see what your clutter is doing" he said softly

"It's not a clutter" she said angrily

"Your mother could have survived that fire if she didn't have all of those flammable things in that room, when you want to make a fire what do you use to create a spark? You use dry twigs and sticks, plastic and paper because those things burn fast and they create a flame instantly" Mhlengi tried to explain

"They killed my mother Mhlengi, this has nothing to do with the tubs and books but they killed her out of jealousy. My father loved my mother more than the other wives, I know they let her burn on purpose. My mom was always careful, I don't understand what was she burning in our room when the kitchen was in the main rondaval. I know people think I'm crazy including you but my mom was murdered in this is the only way I can connect with her, they hurt me and stripped me of my mother at a tender age then they failed to fill her shoes. I was left all alone to fend for myself, what do you know huh? Do you

think that your parents gave birth to a thief? I know they didn't, I know they had big plans for you but because of life you are here with a criminal record and as proud Kruger so leave me the fuck alone" she said with tears streaming down her face

Mhlengi wanted to say something but his tears choked him, he found himself tearing too. He pulled a chair sitting next to his cherie, they cried together smearing the breakfast nook with tears.

At exactly 5pm Mhlengi got a call his been anxiously for, it was from a very well known tech slash tracker company the best in the country.

"Sho" he said waiting to hear a female voice, the last he called he spoke to a Nkosazane Norwood but it was a male.

"Sho is this Mhlengi?" he asked

"Yes that's me" he answered standing up

"OK bro you speaking Ntsika Khoza the CEO of Ktechs" He said

"What? Ntsikayomuzi Khoza the king of eNgonyameni?" he asked astounded

"Yes! My sister runs the company when I'm busy with my palace duties but when it comes to tracking I'm the only one who can do it so I believe I have information for you" he said chuckling

"Wena ongasenhla! This is an honor" Mhlengi said respectfully

"Jessica is not in Capetown like she has been saying, in fact she never left KZN. The house still belongs to her, it seems like her and her aunt tricked you. She's actually in Hillcrest living in her mother's house" Ntsika said

"What? Please tell me this is some sick joke"
Mhlengi said chuckling bitterly

"Nope, as far as the money is concerned. It's in a

fixed account exactly 20 million which means you going to need more than one day to get it out, I can hack into the bank system and take it out undetected only if you can prove to me that you aren't just stealing from this woman" he said

"I swear to you sir this is my hardwork, she sold my paintings and now she's keeping the money to herself" Mhlengi said emotionally

"OK" send me pr..." Ntsika got disturbed by a lady's voice in the background.

"It's his money Bhowungane and tell him that there's a dark spirit that is following his brother, tell him that they must pray otherwise they see will deaths. The spirit is not friendly at all it's baying for blood and the ancestors are too busy fighting over his brother to protect them" the lady said

"You are going to chase my clients away with your things Diamante" Ntsika said to the lady, meanwhile Mhlengi was listening attentively to the conversation.

"I'm sorry about that, it's my wife...I hope you heard

what she said because she's gifted in that area. I will get you your money on Monday" he said.

"Wena ongasenhla" Mhlengi said respectfully, Ntsika hung up.

Mhlengi sat on the couch digesting what he just heard

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:45] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

SPONSORED by Nondu Ndu Mathe

Chapter 64

Durban

Frank pulled up by the side of the road adhering to the flickering light, in a minute a metro police walked up to him shining his torch in his face. Frank cringed shutting his eyes.

"There has been a hijacking in this area therefore we checking every vehicle, can I please see your ID and license" the cop said, Frank opened a compartment on the roof of the car, he came back with his identification documents and handed them over to the police.

"I'm going to check your vehicle now, please step out of your car" Frank's heart started pounding thinking of the soiled shovel in his boots, how will he explain this

The cop started internally, he searched under all seats, opened all compartments and lastly the boot. When he was satisfied, he came with a breathalyzer asking Frank to blow in it after what seemed like forever he asked.

"Where are you coming from with that shovel at the back" The cop asked

"I'm coming from my brother's house, he borrowed it to work in his garden" he said

"So if I ask your brother now will he tell me the exact same thing?" he arched his eyebrow, Frank swallowed before answering

"Y-yes" he answered

"OK I want to take down your details and you will take me to your brother's house. I want to see the garden" the cop said, Frank's eyes widened as the air closed in on him, he didn't even know where Mhlengi stayed and there was no garden. He knew

that he was doomed, now he regretted saying this lie. Mhlengi's lie was more believable but this narring cop will probably ask for the name of inyanga and just like that he would be busted.

Suddenly a speeding car passed with vroom! Leaving everyone gobsmacked, there was no movement for a second then there was chaos as the metro police hopped into their cars chasing after it. Frank was left alone, he wasn't sure whether to just stay there and wait for them to return just incase the police remembered his name but the naughtiness in him chose otherwise. He made a u-turn and hit the gas, he wasn't taking any cop to his brother's house that he didn't know himself, he thought he should use another route to go home.

The wee hours. Peace, tranquility and being one with yourself. Mhlengi was not a crier but this time

around he felt it necessary, the stillness of the roads the sounds of silence allowed him be. He let them flow parking on the side of the road, he lit up a joint that he had been preparing. He didn't drive far from that hill of sheninegans, after his last pull he threw the bud out the window igniting the car. That eerie feeling of the night was slowly stripping away, being replaced by a bit of light and warmth.

He parked on the same spot as earlier but now he was calm and with sharpened senses, his high was starting to kick in. He climbed up the hill with means to trace his steps, there was no way he was losing that cash. He gave up his freedom and a part of his children life just so he could secure them a better future. He was now standing on the freshly buried that soil they had dug earlier on, he put on his torch and walked the direction he used to hide the bag, he went down the hill and halted by the bush. He peeled the branches slowly and with focus..but nothing, he wanted to scream this time around. The money was really gone, he sat down

next to the hedge with his head dropped. He wanted to call Thulado when he noticed her missed call but decided against it, he wasn't planning on telling her the entire truth about the money because women... women change, one day she can decide to rat him out just for control. No one knows what the future holds so to be safe, she couldn't be let in on everything and he hoped Frank would do the same.

He lifted his head looking at the trees and the grass then he sees something right at the bottom. It was another thicket but smaller than the one he hid the bag in, there was something black peeping from it, he stood up in lightening speed almost sliding down the bank, going down the hill was really sloped and slippery, he shoved his phone deep into his pocket. A smile crept on his face when he realized it was his bag, he held on to a branch reaching out so he doesn't lose balance and fall. He didn't know what was on the other side, after struggling he grabbed a hold of the bag but the weight became too much for the poor little branch. It cracked broken letting

Mhlengi go along with his precious bag, he hit his head on a rock and splashed into a stream right at the bottom.

Frank pulled up the yard feeling drained like he had been fighting dragons the entire night, he let himself in going straight into the ensuite. It was 2:30 am, he switched on the light in the bathroom and began to shower, meanwhile Nomzamo made her way into the room and leaned on the wall watching him shower. When he was done he jumped in fright seeing Nomzamo's pained face.

"Where did you go?" She asked politely

"I was with a possible family member, I will tell you all about it when everything is clear...right now I need to sleep" Frank said drying himself

"You expect me to believe that? When you look at

me you see a fool right?" she said chuckling bitterly
"No! Please don't be like that, just give me time and I will tell you everything" Frank said leaving the bathroom.

He switched on the light in the bedroom, he walked over to the pedestal so he could charge his phone but it started ringing

Mhlengi's name popped up.

"Sure" he said

"I n-need your help, I found the money. Please c-come and collect it, and take me to the hospital, I'm hurt" he said breathing heavily

"Hey bro! Stay with me...where are you?" Frank asked getting dressed, he was getting worried

"Same place but I fell down the hill into a stream, I'm bleeding bro...please come take the-the m-money and keep it safe, call my girl" he went quiet

"Hey! Hey! I'm coming hang in there" he said but there was silence, then line was still alive but Mhlengi wasn't talking anymore.

"Shit! No no no" he requested and Uber to the nearest garage he saw on the way, just incase Nomzamo needed the car.

"What's going on?, where are u going?" Nomzamo asked worriedly

"I will explain, I love you okay...I'm leaving the car'" he bolted out

He ran from the garage to the direction of the hill and indeed Mhlengi's car was still parked, he sprinted up the bank and examined the area. At least it was starting to get lighter, he slid away from the thicket because they were blocking the way and you couldn't see what was behind it. The closer he was to the ground he spotted Mhlengi lying unconscious next to the stream, the bag next to him. He hurried over to him and went blank as to what he needed to do, he hoisted his brother up along with

his cellphone and car keys, frantically looking around for a better path because there was noway he was going to make it up the hill. He scanned around aimlessly finding a path, he followed it until it led him to the road but the car was now on the other side. He toiled with him till he reached the Hyundai, he placed him at the back on the recovery position, then he sprinted back to get the money..he knew Mhlengi was going to ask about the cash as soon as he woke up.

He threw the bag in the boot and drove out. He was now sitting on the hospital benches scrolling down his phone looking for shorty, and just like he guessed he found her. He dialed the number and a lady answered by the sound of things she was crying.

"Hi uhm I'm looking for Mhlengi's woman" Frank said

"What happened?" She asked as if she was

expecting this, "Is he arrested?" he added
"No, his in hospital he imhurt his head, he asked me to tell you before he lost consciousness" Frank said
"Oh my God, is he alright?" she asked devastated.
"I'm not sure but I'm here at eThekwin" Frank said
"The medical aid process isn't concluded yet, they are going to want cash to treat him there. Can you get him transferred to eNtabeni..I work there" she said
"Don't worry about money, just come here" he said hanging up

The doctor walked up to Frank, he rose to his feet waiting in anticipation.

"He is awake! Just a swelling around the area that hit the rock, fortunately there's no internal bleeding, I have given him some medication and done some tests. I will be back to run more tests but in the mean time you can go in..he's asking for his woman"

the doctor chuckled

"Thanks doc" Frank said walking in Mhlengi's ward.

He sat up when he saw Frank, he smirked at him.

"Kwaphela ukuphapha!" he said chuckling

"Mxm! Did you get the cash?" Mhlengi asked

"What cash?" Frank squinted his eyes

"Don't fuck with me sono, where's that bag ekse?"

Mhlengi said

"Yas is you love money!" Mhlengi said chuckling,

"Don't worry I got it, I risked your life by leaving you unconscious in the car so I can get that bag because I knew that's the first thing you will ask when you woke up" Frank added

"You did well!" he said laughing, "Did you call my girl?" Mhlengi asked

"Yes shorty is on the way" Frank replied

They carried on talking about their business plans until Frank excused himself to go and explain to Nomzamo about the disappearing. On his way out he bumped into Thulado and she just froze her hearting beating fast. Frank pulled her into a corner.

"Hey!" he said looking into her beautiful eyes

"Hey w-what are you doing here?" Thulado asked

"I'm here for my brother, I want us to talk...I have been meaning to talk to you" Frank said holding her soft hands

"Talk!" Thulado said

"About that night I want you to know that it's okay, it's a long time ago. You don't have to freeze or act like you have seen a ghost when you see me" Frank said

"Oh uhm...okay, I can do that...I was afraid that you will start telling people and that would just crush me" she said pulling her hands out of his

"Don't worry, I'm with Nomzamo and I can see she is fond of you, I wouldn't risk spoiling whatever it is that you are building" Frank said, if he was still a womanizer, this was who he would pursue but he was changed man

"Thank you" Thulado said, "I need to go my man is in one of these wards" she said walking away, Frank stood there taking her in

"You look gorgeous by the way" Frank said loud enough for her to hear, Thulado showed him thumbs up walking down the walk way.

Frank pinched himself strutting out the hospital, that was silly he thought to himself. He drew out his phone calling his Queen.

"Hey" she said softly

"I'm getting an Uber to come home, I just wanted to tell you that I love and that you are beautiful" Frank said schmoozing her

"Get your ass home!" Nomzamo cut him short
"Okay" Frank said cringing, he was in deep trouble.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Thank you to our weekend sponsors

[11/22, 14:45] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 66

Durban

Mhlengi parked outside his uncle's house in the outskirts of Inanda, he blew air into his hands then he looked to Frank and he was just staring into space.

"Bro!" he called him out, Frank got startled

"Y-yes!" He responded

"Look mfethu I know that this is heavy but I promise you that I'm going to stand by your side, we have nobody in this world but each other. The Queen said that thing is baying for blood so not even our children are safe bro, but firstly I want us to go inside and speak to my uncle. His a drunkard unfortunately and our only shot, he has to do a ceremony for you" Mhlengi said

Frank buried his face in his hands and broke out in

a soft sob, he cried so sorrowful that it cut through the soul.

"We will beat this thing Fuze, you are not going back there" Mhlengi said

"If something should happen to the kids, oh God my Sbusi, I swear to you I will die too" Frank said

"Not if we do as told, your kids are my kids too. Don't give in, that thing have been tormenting you for years, izonya straight ke manje!" Mhlengi said irritably

"I appreciate you bro but the Phantom is a spirit, you can't shoot or stab him, he deals with you in the spiritual realm" Frank said sniffing

"I will go into that spiritual realm and I will shoot and stab him, I'm not afraid of anything" Mhlengi said honestly, he then bro hug Frank, "Let's go in" they jumped out of the car looking around the area, the air was a bit different. It was refreshing with that calming effect, a brown dog is seen outside sitting right by the door as if his waiting for something.

The brothers strutted into the little gate that was wide open, Mhlengi had a bottle of Smirnoff 1818 as a token of whatever he just knew that his uncle was always drunk from Monday to Sunday and would appreciate the gesture. The dog just ran away instead of barking, they were now knocking on the door a bit nervous, after a couple of minutes a lady appeared from inside, she had a doek on and a blue isishweshwe dress judging by the way she was comfortably walking around she must be the woman of the house. Mhlengi smiled at her respectfully.

"Sawubona mah, we here for ubab'omncane. I'm Mhlengi Ngcobo and this is Frank Simmons"

Mhlengi said extending his hand

"Heeee" she said clapping her hands, "You don't have to introduce yourself you both look like your father and uncle, it's like you are twins" she said resting her hands on her hips, "Come in! Your uncle is

sleeping" she said making way for them to walk in. She disappeared into one of the rooms, after minutes she came out entering another one probably the kitchen.

After what seemed like eternity the uncle sauntered into the little lounge, he beamed upon recognizing Mhlengi but stopped at his tracks when he saw an identical person sitting next to him, the difference was the skin tone.

"Aw Svinini uyaphila mfana wami?" (Svinini my boy are you well?) he asked sitting

"Ewu baba'omncane you still hung on that name"
Mhlengi said shyly

"I will never let it go" he said laughing, "My brother gave it to you" he said stealing glances at Frank

"Fair enough! Baba this is Frank! Remember when I called you weeks back when I was still in prison, this is the guy I was telling you about" he said

"Svinini I was very hurt my boy, very hurt in fact I got ill when I heard you are in prison. This is not the life my brother would have wanted for you. You told me you were studying! The next thing you are into criminal activities... Svinini! Svinini" he said reprimanding him, Mhlengi dropped his head respectfully. "I'm sorry my boy, what is your name again?" he said looking at Frank

"I'm Frank baba!" he replied

"Mmmh, your mother is umlungu?" He asked again

"Yebo baba!" Frank responded

"Ay OK mfana wami, this is your home. I don't need to ask more questions, I can see that you are a Ngcobo" he said, "Wena Svinini you need to be cleansed so that all the bad luck you came back with from Prison mustn't follow you and your family, I'm very mad at you now where are my grandchildren" he said

"At home with their mother" Mhlengi answered, he took out the bottle of Smirnoff putting it on the table.

"Aww yabonake Mfana wami, Ngcobo! Fuze!

Mashiy'amahle engathi azoshumayela!" he said reciting their clan names. Mhlengi winked at Frank and he held in a laugh.

"Baba we need your help! With my cleansing as you put it, but most importantly my brother here needs proper rituals to be accepted into the family. There's a dark cloud that's following us and you are our only hope" Mhlengi said

"You know I'm poor my son, where will I get money to conduct ceremonies?" he said sadly

"Don't worry about money, I will provide" Mhlengi assured him.

"OK there's no problem! You are my children so it is my responsibility to do these things for you as an elder" he said opening the bottle of alcohol, the aunt approached with a tray adorned with egg sandwiches and black tea.

She placed in front of the men and it was just so enticing though it wasn't as fancy as usual but the love and warmth made it extra special, they dug in

as the uncle narrated stories from the good old days.

"This one was a very competitive growing up, so we would send them to different shops and whoever returned first will received some sort of reward, it merely just to make it fun and also that they don't get sidetracked on the way... you know how boys are. Mhlengi would be back in a flash, he was fast runner in general so my brother would make a big song and dance about it...he would be like "aww Mfana wami uSvinini madoda" and from that day we called him Svinini" he chuckled

"I like it...awe Svi" Frank said

"Ay we won't get along if you call me that" Mhlengi warned, Frank laughed

"He tells me you had a twin?" he asked Frank

"Yes! Fred, unlike Mhlengi we had a very tragic upbringing we never got a chance to run to the shops, our mother has always been problematic. After her parents passed on, her family gave up on

her and I would be lying if I would say I know them. I think she's from the North West that's all I know but she did a number on us" Frank said

"Ey umlungu was a problem for real. My brother thought he was just stealing and that he would wipe his mouth undetected but umlungu wasn't that kind of girl. She ruined everything in hopes that Sagila will leave Mhlengi's mother and marry her but it didn't work. Sagila loved his wife so much he couldn't lose her so he confessed, when she realized her plans didn't work she vanished into thin air and was never heard off again. Sagila wanted more children but unfortunately his wife had complications so I know if he knew about you and your brother he would have done the right thing"he informed and Frank nodded his head in agreement.

It was such a fun filled time at the uncles house, after a couple of hours the aunt came with dombolo and a full chicken that must have been killed in the back yard, it looked fresh and sizzling. She placed the wooden platter in front of them with extra salt

and a knife, Mhlengi was the first to squat in front of the little table. He winked at Frank to join him, he cut the chicken into smaller pieces and the dombolo, they dug in.

"In our culture when someone is visiting and have traveled far, we slaughter an animal so we can feast to celebrate the gathering of family. Unfortunately I don't have cattle's but only a couple of chickens, I hope this is acceptable" he said apologetic

"This is perfect!" Mhlengi said with a mouthful
"You must marry her baba" Frank said with a stuffed mouth as well, "I like her already!" he added, the uncle just laughed gulping his beverage.

When the boys finally bid farewell they were so full their clothes were getting tight by the waist, they left uncle with some money before departing.

They parked outside a big yard in Hillcrest, it was a humongous house, you could tell it belonged to a rich family.

"Is this the place?" Frank asked

"Apparently!" Mhlengi answered

"So what are we going to do inside?" Frank asked

"Nothing, I'm here to gloat. She thinks she's smart but I'm here to show her I'm smarter" Mhlengi said with a smirk

"OK then let's go and gloat" Frank said

The pressed the buzzer but a helper answered.

"Hello!" She said

"Hello mah I'm here for Jessie, tell her it's Mhlengi!" he said chirply

The line went quiet and after a couple of minutes Jessie was on the line.

"What do want?" She asked annoyed

"I miss you! Can we talk?" Mhlengi said, she cleared her voice and kept quiet. The next thing the gate slid open, they parked inside the yard and headed to the door. Jessie was already by the door in her white denim bum shorts, a crop top and slippers. She halted looking at the brothers, you could just tell she was confused. She let them in, they were led into the lounge area, the helper brought in juice and muffins.

"How did you find me?" Was Jessie's first question
"Seriously? You really thought you could hide from me?" Mhlengi asked

"Who is this?" She said ogling Frank

"My brother! Why? you want to fuck him too?

Mhlengi asked laughing

"Really Ms hlengi?" she said clearly hurt by his statement

"Well you do like black d!cks !" Mhlengi said, Jessie blushed looking away

"Is she good?" Frank asked sarcastically

"You can taste for yourself" Mhlengi said laughing

A coloured boy walked pass the guests, he greeted them and proceeded into the next room, he looked like he could be ten years but just very tall for his age. Jessie shifted uncomfortably.

"Can we take this meeting into the bedroom" She said rising to her feet, the brothers followed her into the master bedroom. She closed the door after them and sat in the middle of her bed, but Mhlengi and Frank settled on the Ottoman, It seemed like Jessie had other plans.

"So the house in Durban is average I mean this house is way better, must be nice being a millionaire" Mhlengi said sarcastically scanning around

"I'm not a millionaire" Jessie said in her defense

"But you are, I saw my paintings in some fancy gallery in England" Mhlengi said chuckling

"Get out of my house!!" Jessie said getting on her feet

Mhlengi lifted up his hoodie as if he was stretching himself and his gun was exposed, Jessie went mute instantly, she darted her eyes from one brother to the other.

"You can't do anything to me, you will go back to jail. My helper and my son are here" she said in panic

"I'm not going to do anything to you, I'm here to tell you to enjoy my millions" He laughed heading to the door

"We leaving already, I thought we are here to chow some cheap free p v s s y" Frank said sarcastically

"It's horrible! Trust me lets go" Mhlengi said

The men bid farewell to the helper and the boy. They entered their car and left, on the way Frank asked.

"So?"

"Tomorrow we are meeting the King and he will clean her out undetected, the day she goes and claim the money is where she will realize that there is no money to claim" Mhlengi said

"But she will suspect you...right?"

"Yes but it's mine rightfully should I report this she will get arrested. I want to hurt her where it hurts the most, and I want to see if she will have the nerve to come and confront me after what she did" Mhlengi answered

"OK..so about the investors?" Frank asked

"Owakithi wena, you see that bag you keeping. That is what we will use for our businesses, I can't use it under my name because immediately the cops will know" Mhlengi said

Frank smiled upon hearing these news, finally there was light at the end of the tunnel.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Please don't forget to press LIKE

[11/22, 14:45] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

Chapter 67

Durban

Thulado marinaded the meat with her home made spices when she was satisfied she covered her steaks and chops in the 8lt container, then she moved onto the chicken flaties and that's when Nana walked in wearing a little apron that she borrowed from the lady of the house, they were on makoti mode.

"I'm done with the salads, what's left to do?" Nana asked

"Just make sure the drinks are chilled, maybe I need more ice" she said nervously

"Relax you got this" Nana said

"This is the first time I'm hosting people ever in my life and Mhlengi said its important, I'm so scared" she said, Nana hugged her and assured her that everything will go accordingly.

Musa's girlfriend stomped in very pissed, she folded her arms standing in the middle of the kitchen.

"Thulado oe! maybe people are scared to tell you but I will, those ice-cream tubs and books need to go!" Nana glared at her trying to tell her to abort but she ignored her, "Ubunuku nemfucuza endlini akufuneki! You making the whole house look filthy and you have children for heaven sake hawu, awus emuhle nobunuku, ngaze ngamuzwela uMhlengi" she clapped her hands and marched out (filth and untidyness is unacceptable in the house, you are so beautiful and you doing this. I feel sorry for Mhlengi! ")

Thulado's lips trembled as tears welled in her eyes, Nana squeezed her hands thou it was wet from the marinade.

"Just ignore her, I heard she's a loud mouth" Nana said, Thulado wiped her tears and continued with what she was doing. Her phone started ringing she quickly rinsed her hands, she wiped them and answered.

"Hey" she said softly

"Hey girl, I'm making this call to let you down. Frank just called and he said we are invited to a braai and it was important to go so I won't be able to come to yours. I know I said I will come to help and stuff but he just changed last minute" Nomzamo said

"It's okay" Thulado said heaving a sigh

"Are you okay?" Nomzamo asked worried

"I will be fine, enjoy the braai" she said hanging up

Thulado smelled and looked fresh after that well deserved hot shower, the kids were cleaned dressed as well, they were ecstatic that they were hosting guests in their home, especially the children you could tell from the way they smiled and ran around doing errands tirelessly. Musa's kids and Sfiso were already in the midst but Mhlengi told them that they will meet a cousin, now that was something they were looking forward too. They screamed when they saw Sharon ambling in looking frail and drained, Thulado quickly helped her to sit she has been unwell lately. The lights of night shimmered and the skies were as clear as crystal, the charcoal intensified in red, giving the meat a sizzle in the braai stand. Mhlengi and his guys conversed over beers and weed at back, while the ladies drank wine and ciders outside the porch.

Finally Frank and his family parked in the yard, he

gave Mhlengi a call to say he has arrived.

"I'm coming" Mhlengi said

Within a few minutes he appeared coming from the backyard, he was in jeans, vans and a hoodie as always. You could just feel the vibe, Frank jumped out and bro hug him he then opened the door for Nomzamo, Mhlengi waited to be introduced with his hands behind his back. Zamo unbuckled Sbusisewe out of her seat, she was in her little party dress, with cute little ponies on her head.

"Mhlengi this my woman Nomzamo and my daughter Sbusisewe" Frank finally said

"I have been waiting for this day Nomzamo you are welcomed, I'm so happy to have met you and little princess. Frank talks about you guys a lot" Mhlengi said, Frank took Sbusisewe and Mhlengi hugged Zamo.

"Nice to finally meet you too" Nomzamo said, she

felt so guilty for thinking that Frank was lying the entire time. Though he couldn't see Mhlengi properly but she could feel the same aura as Frank's and they were built the same. Then they started walking towards the house, Nomzamo gasped in shock it was like Frank was with Fred but just taller.

Thulado and the other ladies layed out the food on the table outside, Lumi came to tell her that daddy is calling her inside, she left the other girls to continue as she excused herself.

"Here she comes" Mhlengi said opening his arms to hug her as Thulado appeared from outside followed by Lumi, Thulado picked up her eyes looking at Frank and Nomzamo standing before her, she wished that she could sink in Mhlengi's embrace and never come out. 'Babe they are telling me you

guys met already in church, they recognized the twins" Mhlengi said to Thulado.

"Hey guys" Thulado finally said, "Yes, we attend the same church and Nomzamo is that friend I have been referring too" Thulado added

"Oh wow, this is unbelievable" Mhlengi said astonished

"I feel so stupid right now" Nomzamo said face palming

"Welcome to the braai" Thulado said smiling

"Like seriously, I should have just came" she laughed

"Sorry to cut you ladies but mamazi Frank here is the brother I have been telling you about, I wanted him to meet you guys formally" he called the twins and picked Ntobeko, they were all standing in the middle of the room looking at each other not knowing what to say.

"Let's go eat" Thulado said, she led them to the back

Mhlensi's braai was a success, the plates were clean, the meat was finished and the children were put to sleep. He was now driving Sharon back home she had a blast dining with young vibrant people, it kind of rejuvenated her in a way. Thulado decided to go and get a breather while the others enjoyed their beverages outside, she sat on the bed and tears voluntarily started falling even she didn't know why. She curled into a ball and cried silently until the door creaked open, she immediately sat up wiping her tears..it was Frank.

"Hey you good?" he asked closing the door behind him then he sat next to her

"Yeah...you shouldn't be here" she said softly so she doesn't wake up Ntobeko

"I know but I got worried when I didn't see you outside" Frank said

"Frank I'm begging you, Mhlengi can never find out. It was easier knowing you are a stranger but now you are family it's even worse" she said

"I know it's crazy, never in a million times did I think things will end this way, now I remember you use to say I look like your man, I bumped into you at the hospital! It just didn't click..damn! But you are right Mhlengi can never find out, I really love what we have, you and Nomzamo are really close too so for both our families we should take this to the grave" Frank said

"Thank you" Thulado said, Frank held her hands looking into her eyes, she was so beautiful. Thulado yanked her hands away, "You can leave now" Thulado said

"Y-yeah sure, I'm sorry. I'm glad you are my brothers girl, he really loves you" Frank Informed, he then walked out the room.

Musa's girlfriend was heading to the kitchen when she caught a glimpse of Frank gently latching the

door, she watched him carefully as she wiped her lips it's almost like he was guilty of something then he fixed his golf T-shirt and proceeded. The girl ran into the kitchen before Frank could see her, she covered her mouth in shock. She grabbed two six pack of Savannah and headed back, they needed more of it outside. The cooler box and the buckets were slowly going down with the rate everyone was drinking.

Thulado emerged just a couple of minutes Mhlengi returned from dropping off Sharon, he hugged her from behind Thulado smiled. They joined the others on the chairs, Nana was quiet the entire time, she chose to ignore Frank and Nomzamo though they kept kissing and giggling loud enough for everyone to hear, she felt the fire in here burning her insides all was left was for her to vomit it out. Thulado was now sitting on Mhlengi's lap with a flute of wine, she

wasn't as loud as the rest. Musa's girlfriend kept on giving her that eye but Thulado remembered how she insulted her earlier so she looked away to avoid eye contact.

The night went on and no one was planning on leaving screw Monday, Nana stood up out of nowhere and tried to stand still but kept on staggering, she balanced with the chair and faked at the direction of Frank.

"Sit down baby you going to fall" Sfiso warned
"That's it! I'm done... You!" she said pointing at Frank, "You are here smooching and fingering your girlfriend while I'm sitting here and dying inside. Everyone Frank is a ritualist, him and his brother sacrifice my womb so they can get rich, they used fuck me together at the same time...Nomzamo there's nothing special about you sis, this one used to fuck me" she said laughing, Frank just sat there while Sfiso whisked Nana away.

"What the fvck is wrong with you?" Sfiso shouted
"Leave me alone, I want everyone to know what they did to me" she weeped painfully.

Sfiso locked her in the car and returned to get his jacket and phone. He apologized to Frank and Mhlengi before departing. Musa's girl was also tempted to spill the beans about what she saw earlier on but Thulado excused herself followed by Nomzamo... Talk about being saved by the bell, she gulped her savanna and shook her head. Inside the house Thulado apologized to Zamo.

"It's okay, she's your friend" Zamo said
"I don't even know how to avoid it because Sfiso is friends with Mhlengi" Thulado said sadly

"It's ok" they hugged inside, their little lovey dovey party was interrupted by Musa's girl, she bit the savanna on the table loud enough to get them startled.

"I wouldn't hug this one if I was you" she said
looking at Nomzamo

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:45] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 68

Durban

Nomzamo turned to look at Musa's girlfriend judging by the way she looked she was sloshed beyond her limit.

"I will hug my Thula anytime I want" Zamo said laughing, Thulado wondered why she said that but she brushed it off.

"That's how we lose our men, while you busy hugging and friending you remain man-less because some people think only they deserve good things" she said looking at Thulado

"Do you have a problem?" Thulado asked infuriated, surprised with her sudden bravely it must be the wine talking

"I will keep quiet to respect Musa otherwise wena!" She said pointing at Thulado, "Wena! Wena!" she said again before walking out

"Yho!" Nomzamo said, "What was that all about? If it's not Nana it's this girl" Zamo added

"I think she doesn't like me, at least with Nana you

can blame the alcohol but she insulted me earlier and that was before she got drunk!" Thulado informed

"Maybe she's envious of you" Nomzamo said

"There's nothing to be envious about, I think she's just mean. Anyway are you guys sleeping over?" Thulado asked

"No I'm actually calling it a night now, I'm working tomorrow" Zamo replied

"I need to sleep too" she yawned

Nomzamo went back outside to get Frank so they could go. Musa also decided that it was time, they all gathered their children carrying them into their cars since they were sleeping and they left.

Meanwhile Sfiso parked outside his house, he

opened the door with so much fury, Nana has been weeping the entire trip back home. He pulled her out of the car and helped her into the house, he was too angry to even open his mouth. He ran a warm shower and undressed her, he pushed her under the water and closed the cubicle staring at her. He turned to walk out but Nana called him out.

"Where are you going, aren't you going to join me?" she asked

"No, I'm going back" he said

"You leaving me here alone?" Nana asked astounded

"Yes, I left a braai and my children so yeah I'm leaving you here alone" he said pissed

"I'm a mess Sfiso I need you here with me, I need you to hold me and tell me that everything is going to be OK... the children are safe with Thulado and Mhlengi please stay" she said pleadingly

"Nah, I'm going... I will see you when I return" he

said

"Sfiso!" she called him out in dis may

'I left my friends braai and my kids behind Nana! Because you are such a mess that you can't even control yours elf. All that shit you said about Frank and Fred fvcking you was unnecessary now everyone knows! How do expect everyone to look at me? Let me guess you weren't thinking about me because this is all about you Nana. God knows I empathize with you but this behavior of yours is rubbing me off the wrong way, you need time to yourself and thorough counseling but I can't do this anymore. There's no way in hell I will stop hanging out with my friends because of you, those people have been with me through thick and thin, did you for a second think about Thulado who is your friend. Can you imagine what is this doing to her, you ruined her family celebration with your outburst, that's how selfish you are Nana. And I think it's time I tell you this! All the things that happened to you is also your fault, Frank and Fred paid for their sins so I think it's time for you to go and take a good look in

the mirror and tell me what you came out with" he roared

"So I can't express myself because I must think about not hurting other people's feelings? You guys are good you are not hurting like me, you have no idea what I'm going through. I will continue expressing myself regardless, there's absolutely nothing wrong with being selfish sometimes if it's for your well-being and sanity. It's people like you that mute us, people rather die because of depression because they can't speak, they must act a certain way, they must behave and they must think of others. Well I refuse, I will act, I will not behave and I will think of myself... right now I'm number one" she screamed

"Nana go for counseling, you sound really stupid right now" he clapped back

"You also stupid" she screamed back

"Bye" he said walking out

Nana ran out the shower leaving it running, she

chased after Sfiso in her nakedness, Sfiso rushed into the car to avoid further altercations. But Nana jumped onto the bonnet screaming at him through the front window, he heaved a sigh jumping out.

"Get off my car! Are fvcking possessed? You left my water running and now you acting like a crazy woman" Sfiso spat

"You are not going anywhere, I'm going to burn this house" she said sternly, Sfiso dashed back into the house, he hurried into the bathroom and switched off the shower.

Nana was right behind him bickering, he walked out of the bathroom into his bedroom trying hard to screen her out, the next thing he felt a sting on his back when he turned around it was Nana throwing things at him.

"Stop that right this instant!" Sfiso warned but it was

as if he was fueling her. She scanned around for even heavier object but Sfiso ran up to her and held her hands

"Get dressed I'm taking you home" he said

"No! You are not going back to Mhlengi's house" she screamed

Sfiso rummaged into his closet looking for a dress or some sort of clothing that belonged to her, fortunately he found a knitted polyneck dress. Nana ran out of the room into the lounge and she started dropping vases scattering cushions on the floor, Sfiso pounced on her strangling her down.

"Listen here you bitch! I will kill you right here, right now uyangizwa. Now put this dress and get the fvck out of my house, you trashing my place knowing you don't even have a cent to your name. Do you even know how much these things cost in the

shops? Just because I'm understanding towards you, you think I'm a weakling uyanya straight. Get up! "he said letting go of her, Nana held onto her neck while she was coughing.

Sfiso threw the dress at her, she slowly put it on, he then cocked his gun and told her to get out she complied. The ride to Nana's home was quiet and frightening it was as if a cat caught her tongue, he parked up the road and waited for her to enter her house then he drove off. He was now heading to Mhlengi's house, he had a lot of things playing in his mind. He regretted manhandling her and resorting in using aggression but it was the only way to get her to calm down and leave. God knows he tried but it was true that you can't fix everything, it was clear that Nana was going to be toxic and he was too grown up for that sh!t. She irked him by trashing his place but the nail was already hammered onto the coffin when she proudly announced that he was fvcked by two men at once...what the fvck!

Thulado and Mhlengi were sleeping in their room reminiscing the first ever get together their hosted as a couple.

"I don't think it was bad at all, the food was great by the way" Mhlengi said

"Except for Nana, I really don't know what to do" Thulado said with a bored sigh

"Relax! Frank is cool I'm worried about Sfiso. The guy even left his kids" Mhlengi said concerned

"They are safe here, I don't mind" Thulado said

"Why would a woman air such embarrassment in front of everyone. Nana acts as if she was raped. Frank tells me how she seduced him and that she loved every minute of it plus she was living her best life as a social media celebrity" Mhlengi said

"All of that is true but it doesn't change the fact that she is hurting, she's crying for help" Thulado said

"Then she must do the right thing and go for counseling, she must choose her health and sanity because honestly her outbursts are only embarrassing her further. I don't see Sfiso carrying on with her after that threesome episode, I know I wouldn't now the gents must look at you with that eye that your lady is not special all the guys have been fucking her. Now Sfiso knows that Frank has seen Nana's nakedness and we know too so it we always be a thing. We take pride in our women" he chuckled, Thulando's heart pounded hard against her chest thinking of that night with Frank though things are a blur but she remembers bits and bobs of the explicit scenes that took place after cuddling on the couch and God knows she would hate it if she loses Mhlengi over one night of stupidity.

"Are you OK?" Mhlengi asked

"Y-yeah I'm just thinking" she said

"About what?" Mhlengi asked

"Are you ashamed of me?" she asked out of the blue

"No! Why?" Mhlengi arched his brow

"Musa's girlfriend insulted me calling me untidy and that she felt sorry for you...that got me wondering" Thulado said

"First of all you are not untidy and I love you so much that it hurts. I'm still going to deal with Khuzani for touching my cake" he said seriously

"He was terrible I kept on thinking about you the whole time" she blurted out

"Still...no one is allowed to even look at it, if I was Sfiso I would have died right there when Nana threw that stunt" he chuckled

"But it happened a long time ago, they weren't even together then" Thulado tried to reason

"You don't understand, now that we all know it's a different story. We are proud of our things especially our women" Mhlengi emphasized, "Back to what Musa's girlfriend said, she's just nasty that one. She always up in people's business, I will talk to him and he will sort her out. You are not a dirty person but you just need help on dealing with certain things and I will hold your hand right

"through it" Mhlengi finally said

Thulado kept quiet and turned giving Mhlengi her back, there was a sound of someone knocking on the door. Mhlengi jumped out of bed and headed to the kitchen to attend the knock. It was Sfiso, he let him in and he looked like shambles.

"Can I sleep on your couch man?" he asked in a verge of tears

"Sure!" Mhlengi said, he bro hugged him than he locked the door, he disappeared into his bedroom and returned with a sheet and a blanket. Sfiso snuggled on the couch and stared into space, Mhlengi felt pity for him as he walked away giving him space.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:45] .: A diamond in the rough

Chapter 69

Sfiso woke before everyone and waited for his kids as soon as they were up, he thanked Thulado and Mhlengi then he left. He parked outside his house and instructed that they stayed in the car, he didn't want them to see the mess because one word to their mothers hell will break loose she fetched their ironed uniform, he learnt from young to always be ready because you never know when an opportunity will present itself so because of that lesson from his mother, his clothes are always ironed and ready. He took the clothes and the bags with to the car and drove his kids to his mother's house where they got

ready for school. They knew better than to question daddy of the sudden change of routine, he dropped them off at school and returned to his trashed house to clean.

After the morning rush Mhlengi was scheduled to meet up with Frank so they could drive down to the Khoza offices to be acquainted with the King for the big transaction. After dropping off Thulado he was back home staring at his brand new tuxedo that Frank organized for him, he wanted them to look like twins and confuse the enemy. He laughed shaking his head before carefully putting it on and it fitted him like a glove, his bracket legs were beautifully carved in his pants and the jacket was like his second skin. He slid in his loafers after putting on his secret socks then he stood in front of the mirror staring hard, savoring the awkward silence, suddenly he felt all kinds of emotions. This

was a beginning of great things, he was to write a new chapter on a clean page, he was going to make a name for himself and there's no way better than to do it with a brother next to you.

After accessorizing himself, he kneeled down and conducted a short prayer as Thulado instructed him to do, he still had an hour before they could embark on this journey so he decided to spend this time by the pier and enjoy the calmness of the sea while he self introspect. Meanwhile Frank parked outside the hospital, he was all dressed up for the meeting as well, looking equally dazzling as Mhlengi but for some reason his demons led him here. He requested for Miss Mdletshe at the reception, the friendly lady directed him to where Thulado's room was.

He waited outside since she was busy with a patient inside, after what seemed like eternity the door opened and a pregnant lady waddled out,

Thulado peeped her head to call for the next patient but stopped at her tracks when she saw Frank standing to his feet looking straight into her eyes.

"Frank!" she frowned

"Can we talk?" he asked pleadingly

"Oh OK" Thulado disappeared back inside to wash her hands, then she followed Frank out of the hospital, they were now standing in the garden just out of people's though you could still see the parking lot in a distance.

"Thulado!" Frank said holding her hands, he wanted to cry

"What is wrong?" she asked worried

Frank snaked his arms around her waist and smashed into her lips, Thulado just froze in one position, Frank realized what he was doing and pulled out quickly scratching his head.

"Fuck!" he mumbled

"So you came all the way here to do this?" Thuladu asked, "So you don't want to see me happy, you want Mhlengi to find out and end things with me, that's what you want right?" Thulado added

"No! I need help..I don't know what the fvck is happening to me, I can't even sleep at night thinking about you. I think I'm falling in love with my brothers woman..I'm doomed" he said with tears streaming down his face

"No no! No no no! You are not falling in love with me because I love Mhlengi and you love Nomzamo get thst through your thick skull... Stop this madness OK? Stop it, you are hurting me. I love my family Frank OK and I don't want any of this" Thulado said walking backwards

"Please hear me out, like I said I don't know what's happening. I'm really sorry and I promise you I'm not going to act on it, I just needed someone to talk too" He said honestly

"I don't think it's a good idea that you keep coming

"to me though especially after what happened"
Thulado said sternly

"I miss Fred, if he was here I know he would help
me through this" he laughed through his tears,

"I'm sorry but I have to go" Thulado ran back inside,
in a few minutes Frank collected himself after that
embarrassing episode and strutted to his car.

Ife couldn't believe what he saw with his eyes, he
followed after them when he noticed them taking
the route to the gardens, he knew brother Fred from
church and wondered what was his business with
Thulado. When he saw the kiss he ran for his dear
life before they catch him, people who are doing
things that they aren't supposed to be doing can
even kill you if you come out and say you saw them.
For his life oo, he was going to mind his own
business.

Frank reclined the seat of the car so he could rest
back then that day at Senzo's house played in his

head like a movie. Thulado cuddling with him on the couch, he was aroused to the max and Thulado was vibing too. He remembered picking her up from the couch as they were kissing hungrily into the spare bedroom, he threw her in bed and turned around to lock the door just incase Senzo miraculously wakes up then he went blank..it was a long time ago, then it came back again slowly, he recalled looking at her beautiful flower then he was eating up that pussy mercilessly, she was moaning so loud he gave her a pillow to cover her face but when she reached her orgasm she screamed Mhlengi's name.

Being a possessed jerk back then he had thoughts of fvcking her brainless in her hole and in her anus for calling him by her dudes name but her innocence and beauty acted like a covering spell around her, he just didn't see himself hurting her like that so he retreated and they slept in each other's arms. In the morning the short lady was in complete panic when she realized what had happened and Frank fueled her by fabricating lies about them going all in nasty

but he thought she would figure it out since she will feel the pain of penetration the next day but it seemed like she was clueless. He wanted to get even with Senzo as well, seeing Thulado waking up next to him...his dream girl that he couldn't even get but things didn't materialize that way when she found out that her children were in danger. She left and he never saw her again until now.

He still felt like messing around with her some more but things were different now, he was his brothers girl and he needed to pray against these destructive feelings. He was so angry because he didn't know where they came from and why were they intensifying.

"Heavenly Father" he uttered then he wiped his tears, 'I'm going astray again, I can almost see the promise land but obstacles are pulling me down. Please help me" he said before starting the car, he pressed on the gas and left clouds of dust behind.

In a few minutes he parked outside Nomzamo's work place, the security was expecting him, he ascended the stairs to leave the car keys with Zamo, Mhlengi offered to drive them instead of wasting petrol on both cars. Nomzamo beamed seeing her man looking dapper outside the classroom the children peeped out and began nudging each other it wasn't everyday you get to see your teacher's significant other. She hugged a bothered Frank that looked ridiculously red on his face. She frowned gawking at him.

"Are you okay?" she asked concerned

"Y-yeah just stressed about a few things" he said honestly

"Relax everything will work out the way it supposed too and now at least you not alone, you have Mhlengi" she assured him and sealed it with a kiss, she noticed the strong taste of menthol in his saliva then a feminine scent wafted swiftly from him. She

pulled out and studied him, 'I can smell a woman but I don't want to ruin your morning, we will talk later' she said looking away

"Hey!" Frank said pulling her close, "Don't ruin your day by thinking of negativity. Yes you are smelling a woman, I stopped at the garage to buy some sweets and I bumped into one of my old employee, she got carried away and hugged me, I love you" he said

"I love you too, Good luck" She said waving at him

He heaved a sigh of relief before descending the stairs, he was to wait for Mhlengi at the parking lot.

Mhlengi was on his way to pick up Frank, he decided to call Thulado, he connected the call to the Bluetooth.

"Fuze!" she said sweetly

"Cherie yami! What's good?" he asked

"Nothing much, I want my day to end already" she said

"Just a couple more hours, I'm on my way to pick up Frank and we are good to go" he said excitedly

"That's good" she said nervously

"I wanted to tell you that I love you mamazi and I cannot wait to make it up to you. For all those years you put up with my bulls h!t I will thank you properly" he said eagerly

"The most precious gift is to wake up next to you everyday, I love you so much" Thulado said genuinely

"I will see you later" he said then he hung up

He pulled up the school and caught a glimpse of Frank focusing on his phone, he hooted at him, Frank smiled and jogged at the direction of the car with his heart thumping it was almost as if Mhlengi

will see through his shortcomings. He hopped in and avoided eye contact by all means.

"Washalaza manje, what's up?" Mhlengi asked laughing (why are you edgy)

"I'm nervous" he said chuckling nervously

"Relax this is a done deal mfethu, we got this"
Mhlengi said

Frank chortle nervously as Mhlengi drove out, they were headed to meet up with Ntsika for the transaction.

Sbusiwe woke up from her nap while the nanny was busy in the kitchen, she saw a figure of something that scared daylights out of her, she wailed with the last of voices she had in her. Her cry was sharp and

loud the nanny bolted into the bedroom with her heart pounding, what sort of cry was that? She quickly whisked her out of her crib and cradled her, she kept quiet but you could still hear her heart beating fast and she didn't want the nanny to put her down.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Have a lovely weekend

[11/22, 14:45] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 70

"I'm trying to scream but my head is under water,
and this demon's claw is trying to catch a hold of
my hem"

~ Frank

Durban

Mhlengi and Frank stood outside in awe! looking at Ktech's it was massive and so modern, they had glass walls and they were shinning like a diamond. The grass on the walkway was healthy and green, and tech inventives were displayed randomly with pride just by the entrance, you didn't have to ask if the company was doing well. As soon as they

walked in they were greeted by the receptionist who then led them to the boardroom upstairs, upon arrival they found three men adorned in expensive suits they rose to their feet to welcome them.

"You welcome gents! I'm Ntsika" the one said

"Wena ongasenhla!" Mhlengi said gently bowing his head, Frank did the same

"Please there's no need for that here, let's just chill" Ntsika said, "Please meet my brother Nkosana Khoza and my brother inlaw Nkanyezi Norwood" Ntsika said

"I know alot about you sir!" Frank said excitedly looking at Nkosana

"I hope all good things" Nkosana said chuckling

"My brother looked up to you he was an upcoming business mogul, he absolutely loved you and what you stand for" Frank said

"You can tell him to come through so I can pick his brain over breakfast, who knows I might learn a

thing or two from him" Nkosana said.

"Sadly his late, he was my twin Fred" Frank said shrugging his shoulders

"I'm sorry for your loss man and here I was thinking that you two are twins" Nkosana said darting his eyes between the brothers

"Nice to meet you all" Mhlengi finally said, "Before we start I want to know who built this place it's exquisite and the decor...just wow" Mhlengi added

"You looking at the man" Nkanyezi said, "The previous building was alright but the face lift is better now it looks like a tech company" he added

"Blow your horn Northwood" Nkosana said

"Yes! I will blow my horn because this place looks hella fine because of my work...Nocture baby!" He said turning with his chair

"As you can see we are proud men in here. You are looking at the CEO of Ktechs, K-empire and Nocture architects unfortunately my other brothers couldn't make it, please take a seat" Ntsika said

They all took their designated seats around the dark chocolate board table, Ntsika locked the door and dimmed the blinds before he could proceed.

"OK now tell me what are your plans" Ntsika asked with a straight face

"We want to start businesses but I have a criminal record and I'm not out of the gutter yet so my brother here will be the forefront of it all" Mhlengi said

"What were you in for?" Nkanyezi asked

"Money heist" he said flopping back on his seat

"What?" Nkanyezi said chuckling, "You should meet Mfana you two will get along like a house on fire" Nkanyezi added

"True! Now that we know you aren't a rapists or an abusive prick we can talk" Nkosana said

"Nah I'm none of the above, we can proceed" Mhlengi said

"OK now tell about this Jessie girl " Ntsika asked with a straight face

"She's rich" Mhlengi said, they all broke out in laughter

"It's clear my brother here loves money" Frank said chuckling

"Money is good" Nkanyezi said

"Beside the fact that she's rich, what does she like. I want to send her a link so that I can access her personal info" Ntsika said

"She's a dog person, an artist and a bitch" Mhlengi said

"Don't forget that she loves black d!cks" Frank said, they all chuckled

"Interesting! I will send her something that she will open immediately, does she check her emails regularly" Ntsika.

"Yeah!" Mhlengi replied

There was a knock on the door, Nkanyezi was closer to the door, so he opened it. The receptionist pushed in a triple tier tray filled with food, it was a variety of meat, salads and phuthu then there was plates and cutlery. The food looked appetizing Mhlengi's taste buds were already sharpened he was a foodie unapologetic.

"Is this from the restaurant?" Nkanyezi asked Ntsika
"No! It's coming from Nkosana's house the wives made it" Ntsika answered

"I was shocked thinking the restaurant makes phuthu as well" Nkanyezi said chuckling

"Never! ma said if we want phuthu we must open a restaurant for traditional food strictly" Nkosana responded

"You guys go ahead and eat, let me finish this bait link" Ntsika said

The guys plated the food and they started eating,

Ntsika was focused on his screen while his fingers were running on that keyboard like he was about to win a marathon. Frank was taken aback by the authenticity of these guys, when Fred and him were at the top, they ate those fancy oyster dishes from top restaurants. It was essential for them to be seen in high places doing things only the rich could afford but sitting around this table occupied by filthy ass rich mendem who served heavy traditional meals in meetings was impressive and warm. He really loved the vibe he was getting, it served as an inspiration to him, he found himself looking at Mhlengi who seemed to be in his element. He was laughing and geling with the guys like he knew them from many years ago, he felt fire inside him and he was sure that he want this kind of atmosphere for him and Mhlengi.

"Done!" Ntsika said heaving a sigh of relief, he grabbed his plate and attacked the meat first

"So just by sending an email it's done" Mhlengi asked interested

"No, there's code hidden in that email. That's why sometimes you shouldn't just open suspicious email that pops up your inbox it could be a hacker waiting to hold your possession ransom. Jessie will get an invitation to a legit newly opened gallery to be one of the speakers, I made sure the person who invited her was black man and if she is what you described than she will take bait!" Ntsika said confidently

"You need to teach me" Mhlengi said

"Never! The last person I taught was my best friend and he almost got me into some serious sh!t, you are a Kruger I can just tell. You will clean people out and I can see you can't even cover your tracks otherwise you wouldn't have gotten caught by the cops for the heist" Ntsika said

"Eish!" Mhlengi scratched his head smiling hiding his embarrassment

"Still they didn't recover the cash" Frank said in his brothers defense, "I think his a great Kruger" Frank said

"Granted" Ntsika said, "But you boys are still small in the game, you need guidance" Ntsika said

Ntsika checked his screen, he jumped in excitement.

"We in" he said with a grin, "She has replied" he added

"Just like that? Wow" Mhlengi said gobsmacked
"OK I'm going to move it into a ghost account for a month than I will move into one of our protected dummy accounts until you two figure it out because one mistake you will lose everything. After a month I will liquidate this account so they can never trace it, Mapholoba you are now a millionaire!" Ntsika said, they all applauded for him

"Are you serious?" Mhlengi asked, Nkosana and Nkanyezi smirked

"Yeah man! What do you think I was doing here? Playing?" Ntsika said

"I think you need to teach Jessie a lesson" Nkanyezi

said, "She can't go around frauding people us ing her privileges" He added

"I'm not into that random sh!t anymore. All I can do is sell something that belongs to her and the money will come back to you" He said looking at Mhlengi

"Sell that house in Durban North, I want that old hag who insulted me to get evicted" He said laughing

"Sure, I will put it up for sale. We will be in contact, I have all her information with me" he turned the screen to show them Jessica ID numbers, cellphone and telephone numbers, bank pins Infact everything about her was displayed on the screen it was fascinating.

"Remind me never to mess with you guys...how the fvck?" Frank said his eyes as big as saucers

"Nothing is impossible except for the things of God, you can never be too careful. Just by clicking on a message on your phone you can lose everything but only a few people have the kind of knowledge I have" Ntsika said

"Mind blowing" Mhlengi said

"How about we schedule another meeting to talk about business, I think I can help you guys. We actually spoke before you came in that's why we are here" Nkosana said

"Yeah, Ntsika found interest in you and he alerted us because we have a program where we help aspiring businessmen to build their businesses from scratch but there's a process which our wife Ntombifuthi has in place, you get screened and all of that but for guys we can just talk" Nkanyezi added

"You have a lot of money but without proper guidance it can finish within a snap of a finger and it will be like you never had it, we are here to help. That's if you two are interested" Nkosana said

"Please help us. We both have families and we have suffered a lot it would be terrible to lose all this money with nothing to show" Mhlengi said

"And I thought I knew it all until I lost it, it was clear that my late brother was the one running the show" Frank said honestly

"It's a deal then, we will meet you again gentlemen"
Ntsika said, they all agreed shaking hands.

On their way out they met the wives, they were sitting by the foyer drinking coffee, the men walked up to their partners and started kissing, Mhlengi and Frank looked around aimlessly. The receptionist saw this and she chuckled, they were used of it.

"Sorry guys" Nkosana said, "We always get carried away" he said snaking his hand around Masabatha's waist, "Meet Masabatha she's all mine" He said kissing her cheek Masabatha blushed

"Meet the most beautiful woman in the world, my Hermosa Nkosazane Norwood" Nkanyezi said proudly, Zane shook her head giggling, "Nice to meet you guys, I think we spoke over the phone"
She said to Mhlengi

"Yes we have" Mhlengi agreed

"Her majesty, mi Diamante Mrs Ntsikayomizi the second Khoza" Ntsika said staring at Nandi licking his lips

"Nice to meet you bo Fuze" she smiled, Mhlengi and Frank gently bowed

"Thank you, nice to meet you all" the brothers said together

They bid farewell but just as they were about to step out Nandi called them out.

"Sorry to appear forward but I have a message for you" She said looking at Frank

"Oh OK" he said reluctantly

"I will wait in the car" Mhlengi said walking away

"Follow me" Nandi said leading him into a room just behind the reception

There was two couches and a coffee table in the

middle, Nandi sat comfortably on the opposite seat, she folded her legs staring at Frank, the more he squirmed under her presence the gazing from Nandi intensified. It was as if they were having a spiritual conversation but in complete silence. Frank's lips tremble causing a soft sob to escape his mouth, he covered his face hiding his barenness but Nandi was here for a reason.

"Things aren't looking good for you is n't?" Nandi asked gloomily, it was as if she poured gallons of parrafin in the fire, Frank was now crying inconsolably and Nandi felt nothing but pity for him. After a while the waterworks stopped and Frank collected himself to talk to the Queen.

"How are feeling" Nandi asked, not that she didn't know the answer but she wanted to hear him speak.
"I feel like I'm taking five steps forward but then I take ten back. I'm trying to scream but my head is under water, and this demon's claw is trying to

catch a hold of my hem" he said his voice slightly fading from all the crying

"While your distracted, he has reached your child"
Nandi said with a straight face

© Zama Gambus he Yenga, 2021

If you didn't read "INGONYAMA" then these characters are going to confuse you but they are only making an appearance, it's not a big deal..

Hello everybody

[11/22, 14:47] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

Chapter 71

"While your distracted, he has reached your child"
Nandi said with a straight face

"What you mean?" Frank sat up straight it was clear
that Nandi has gotten his attention

"The demon that's tormenting you, it has reached
your child while you were distracted" she repeated

"I'm really confused, I gave my life to God, I learned
how to pray, my woman...she's prayerful as well I
thought by doing all of this that I would be free, and
that the Phantom will leave me alone" Frank said

"I'm no pastor but I do know that when demon's are
cast out of someone they aren't happy, do you think
they will rejoice by being removed from their host..."

their home? No it doesn't work like that. You see the Phantom as you call it lived in you for years, it worked through you so therefore a simple prayer won't keep it away, it will go for a little while but when it returns it comes back seven times stronger than before because it understands immediately that it is at war. So right now it is armed and ready to take back what once belonged to him, this does not mean that prayer isn't strong but it simply means that it won't be that easy and when you give your life to God you need to fill that gap with holiness and righteousness. You can't afford to let your guard down and you were doing very well until you weakened your heart for your brother's wife. Do you know that Lisa and that investor was sent to lure you but the Angels of Lord were in that room with you?, that night God gave you a revelation of how the Phantom is going to destroy you but you saw a man with two women protecting your offsprings, that was your father, his wife and your brothers wife's mother" Nandi paused looking at Frank, "Your father and the two ladies are trying so hard to protect you but your mother keeps fighting

them, she's chasing them away because you are not theirs. There's so much chaos as far as your ancestors are concerned, the Ngcobo's are furious at your maternal family, they want to take you away but your mother keeps standing as a barrier and her family is standing at a far distant looking at her in defeat but they are not trying to stop her, it as if they don't want to get involved and that is why these things are happening" Nandi added

"So I'm like this because I allowed myself to fall for Thulado and because of my mother?" He asked and Nandi nodded her head, "That bitchy witch!" Frank said in fury

"Thulado! Is that her name?" Frank nodded, "Don't worry, it's not that deep. If you keep your distance away from her and focus on your wife that God has given you all will be well. Yes your feelings are real but they are influenced by that aim to distract you, I'm sure you were aware that you had a connection, some sort of a soft spot for her then, that vulnerability was channeled to be used to keep your mind off important stuff. If you don't control this

you will die! She's not yours, she loves your brother and he loves her too. Your woman was given to you by the Lord, it's her that you love dearly and in time you will realize this but they will be problems" she said searching for him

"I love Nomzamo, I know that for sure. I don't want to hurt her" Frank said

"If you don't want to hurt her than you won't, go on a fast and pray for seven days before they do the ceremony and stay away from Thulado or there will be trouble, things are going to happen just be strong. But my message to you today was about your brother, his in darkness and he cannot see, his drowning in a woman's tears and his also crying for help. His body is in uMngeni River, more like his remains, gather them and bury him. Take the woman with you, she needs to heal and by seeing his remains and burying him her healing will start" she rose to her feet and walked over to him, she gently squeezed his shoulder and walked out

Ntsika saw Nandi coming out from the room, he rose to his feet stretching out his hands to receive his wife, he kissed her and they strolled out.

"How did it go" Ntsika asked

"His a mess" She said sadly

"They will make it right?" He asked worriedly

"I'm not sure, let's hope" Nandi said

Meanwhile inside Frank wiped his tears as the lump on his throat grew bigger, he felt like he had the whole world sitting on his shoulders, he could only hope for better days. He rose to his feet but his knees weakened, the lump threatening to come out of his mouth he let out a cry balancing against the wall. This is supposed to be a happy time for him and Nomzamo but how are they going to be with all this baggage, after an hour of self-pity and crying he dried his red face with his suit jacket, cleared his throat and fixed himself.

He found Mhlengi lying on the driver seat, he had reclined the chair to be comfortable and covered his face with a hat that he found in the car, as soon as he heard the door closing he sat up switching off the music.

"Watky n s ono?" Mhlengi said playfully but as soon as he noticed his brother's puffy eyes and red face. His joke went sour, his face was replaced by worry and sadness

"Mfethu ukahle?" He asked worriedly (are you good?)

"No! My life is a mess, I don't even know where to begin. I have to go into a seven day fast, I have to go and fetch Fred's remains in uMngeni with Nana... imagine that woman hates me Mhlengi and I need to bury him so that he can be free from the darkness" he said

"I'm here for you, I will come with you to uMngeni and I can get Sfiso to come so that Nana doesn't

act out again" Mhlengi said, "We can bury him before your ceremony so that we can introduce his spirit to the family as well...he might be problematic if we leave him out" Mhlengi said

"Yes! Please leave Sfiso out, I don't want him to see Nana break for another man in front of him. I think he loves her and I don't think this is a great idea" Frank said

"True" Mhlengi agreed, "We will get through this together as a family" Mhlengi said and Frank nodded

Frank's troubles sent him straight to sleep so Mhlengi played soft music driving back home, he had mountains to climb himself especially the one he has to climb with Thulado but he would do whatever it takes to make sure that his brother was free from all the bondages that were pulling him down.

The night was still young.. clearly! Mhlengi was now fresh and changed into black jeans, a white golf T-shirt that was neatly tucked in, he finished his casual look with his black vans. He opened the door for Thulado she was perplexed at his sudden behavior, he fetched her from work as usual with the kids. Dinner was already prepared the kids ate but then Mhlengi instructed that she goes and freshen up they were going somewhere. Thulado skipped dinner and did as told, when she came out of the shower she found an olive green dress with the longest slit she's ever seen and a note on top that read "wear it" she excitedly did so after thoroughly moisturizing her body. The sexy dress fit her into her like a glove and the slit stopped on her thighs, her tiny body popped out thanks to motherhood her hips and ass were now fuller and the more Mhlengi showed appreciation of her gained weight the more she fell in love with herself.

She rummaged her shoe rack looking for the perfect

shoes, then voila black stiletto's were staring at her with glistening eyes pleading that she picked them and she did. She twirled around feeling herself, she put a robe on and sat in front of the mirror and did her make up just the way Nana taught her though she wasn't a fan but since this is what women did when they go out she wasn't going to let herself down. She smiled in satisfaction after fixing her bushy afro, she rose to her feet and sprayed some of her expensive perfume that she spoiled herself with a while ago when Mhlengi was still in prison.

Now inside the car nervous recked she wasn't sure what was going on. Mhlengi parked outside Chartwell centre, he jumped out jogging to the passenger side then he opened the door for Thulado, he locked the car and walked with her hand in hand. Thulado looked around in awe! The place was breath taking and it had that thrilling vibe, she wondered what Mhlengi was up too. Only when they were welcomed by waitresses at the entrance of Olive&Oil it dawned on her, they were on a date.

She wanted to jump up and down because of exhilaration, this was going down in history..their first date, they were so consumed by life problems that they never dated and for Mhlengi to be the one who initiated this meant everything to her.

"This way sir" The friendly waitress said after Mhlengi asked for a table for two, they found a perfect one in the corner with just enough light. The waitress said she will give them time to decide

"Is this a date?" Thulado blurted out elated

"Y-yes do you like it? I'm going to be honest with you, I have never done this in my life so if I'm doing it wrong please forgive me" Mhlengi said nervously

"Well...I have been to dinner once but I don't remember being this happy...it feels like I'm doing it for the first time" she said

"Was it that doctor guy you told me about when we met that night?" Mhlengi asked

"Yes! Duke...he tried" Thulado said

"I'm sorry that I didn't do this sooner, girls love these things and I'm so embarrassed that I never thought of it then" Mhlengi said honestly

"I never thought of it either, we had a lot in our heads so this is perfect..let's not ruin it" Thulado said with a smile

"What should I order?" Mhlengi asked paging through the menu

"Try something new, let's order some seafood, we are always eating meat" Thulado chuckled

"You order for me" Mhlengi said smiling

Thulado signalled for the waitress who was waiting patiently for them, she was ready to jot down their requests.

"Can we please have the Peri Peri chicken livers times two for our starters and Hake and Prawn combo for the main thank you and I will have a glass of white wine please" Thulado said

"Can I have juice and still water please" Mhlengi said

"The Prawn combo times two as well" the waitress asked just to be sure

"Yes" Thulado said

"Grill or fried" the waitress asked

"Grilled and please add an extra chicken salad with lots of Avo's" Thulado said remembering how much Mhlengi loves his salads especially with a yummy dressing and this place seemed to be a perfection.

The waitress disappeared leaving the pair, Mhlengi had her hand in his and he kept squeezing it, Thulado was red on her cheeks from all the blushing. Being in love with this thug was overwhelmingly weakening, he was so imperfect yet her heart throbbed so damn hard for him. Mhlengi on the other side just couldn't believe he struck straight in the heart such a beautiful girl, he was so complete with her and didn't have that feeling of wanting to explore more, he was content just where

he was. He knew he loved Thulado that very same night they made love in that BnB with nowhere to go and nothing in his hands to show, but love alone wasn't enough, he still wasn't sure if she was the one but after she stayed in love with him after all the bulls hit he put her through he was certified the loyalty he was yearning for and that was everything for him.

The food came and the pair indulged, Mhlengi loves food and food loves him too within minutes his plate was clean and it was only Thulado who was struggling with the prawns or perhaps she was a bit tipsy from the two glasses of wine she had, this is exactly how he imagined his relationship to be like. He wanted her to be free and for her to do what she liked and whenever as long as it wasn't disrespectful to him.

"So when did you start drinking" Mhlengi asked out of curiosity

"Ask your daughter Lumi" Thulado answered, yes she was definitely tipsy

Mhlengi laughed he reached out for the little box in his back pocket, he fondled with it under the table but quickly put it back in his pocket. He wanted her to be sobered up first, her decision shouldn't be influenced by alcohol. When they were satisfied Mhlengi drove them to the beach, Thulado carried her stilettos in her hand before stepping into the grains of sand. Mhlengi was lost in thoughts and Thulado noticed.

"You good?" She asked

"Yeah" he swooped her off her feet running with her into the water, Thulado screamed for him to put him down luckily the shore was empty.

He piggyback her as they watched the waves crash on Mhlengi's legs, he didn't care about his shoes

and jeans getting wet but the silence, the tranquility was just sufficient and Mhlengi turned his head looking to her and said.

"I love you Thuladu Mdletshe"

"I love you even more Mhlengi Ngcobo" she replied

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Thank you for the messages. Elijah looks better but he still lacks appetite I guess his gums are still sore but I'm happy the fever is gone...we are still very clingy and whiney but I decided to prepare this insert for u guys in the wee hours of the morning... hope it was worth it...enjoy

[11/22, 14:47] .: A diamond in the rough

|



Chapter 72

Sexual content

The very same night Frank pinned Nomzamo to the wall pounding hard and fast into her meaty hole, she closed her eyes taking it all in. He was always rough and energetic and she loved it, but today's session was filled with so much emotions it was as if he was trying to tell her something, or as if he was offloading all of his troubles on her. This made Zamo feel special, it was her job to be that safe haven for her man, she was glad to be that reliever

she found herself smiling, digging her hands deeper into Franks back.

When he was exhausted and relieved he carry her back to bed then he slid out, his semen flowed out her pussy down his legs as he placed her gently on the bed. He grabbed his T-shirt that was carelessly lying on the floor and wiped her then his coated cock, he heaved a sigh of relief then he hopped under the sheets joining her after tossing the dirty shirt back on the floor.

"You ready to talk now?" Zamo asked resting her head on his bare chest

"I love you" he blurted out

"I love you too" Zamo assured him

"It's going to be a long road but I want you to know that I love you and I will try my best to conquer all of this" Frank said

"You scaring me" Nomzamo said setting her gaze

on him

"I have a string of things I need to do with Mhlengi and some things I have to do alone, I will be going on a seven day fast" He said

"OK, I can give you space for that, that's good"
Zamo said

"Thank you, please continue to pray for me and for Sbusi, the meeting about the business went well though. We will be working on it soon but we have to bury Fred and some rituals need to be done"

Frank added

"OK then, I will do anything for you to be your happy self again", she perked his chest and fell on her pillow to sleep

"Goodnight" He said as he turned his back to face the wall.

Mhlengi and Thulado were the only one's in the

parking lot which was something you rarely see in the Durban shores but it was late at night and people were at home with their families. Thulado looked at Mhlengi with seductive eyes and suddenly she had silly crazy thoughts, she found herself sitting on Mhlengi's lap. He just reclined the seat then he started squeezing her breasts, he warned Thulado that he was aroused by her stunt but she bit her lower lip fueling his eroticism, Mhlengi grazed her lips hearing her heart beat faster and faster, he held her close assuring that his got her. Thulado welcomed him by parting her lips, her pussy moistened and hungry for the rod, their tongues pulsated in each others mouth vault sending tantalizing sensation all over their bodies. It was vague on how his cock sprung out but it was in deep and Thulado was bouncing and gyrating on it while she threw her head back giving Mhlengi a perfect view of her full breast, his eyes shrunk and his mouth went dry from the pleasure he gradually coated his lips with saliva as groans escaped softly, he muttered under his breath when Thulado swirled her hips. She was taking over his body and he was

letting her, it was too damn nice, he was drooling even. Thulado moaned so sweetly and that alone charged Mhlengi to push her butt into his crotch even harder, he met her rhythm halfway causing the plunging to go even deeper, he grunted in enjoyment. The warmth of those meaty walls coated his cock so perfectly, he wanted to stay in there forever.

The windows were engulfed from the fog of heightened breaths and the car was moving from the outside, a police patrol van halted taking a closer look at the car. The two police officers stepped out heading to the Hyundai ix35. Thulado screamed inside her shrieking could be heard faintly by the men in blue and Mhlengi grunted in his deep voice thereafter then there was silence. The authorities decided to then knock on the window, Thulado hopped off Mhlengi in lightening speed dripping semen all over his thigh and into the interior of the car, the knocking intensified. Mhlengi threw his shirt over to her so she can wear it quickly,

he open the window still shirtless.

"Hi" Mhlengi said flashing the cops a smile, his voice was still raspy from that yummy marathon

"Whats going on here?" The policeman asked

"We going home" Mhlengi said

"So you two are having sex in public? And there's a strong of hotels behind you. Do you know that what you are doing is a serious offense and I can charge you for it?" The policeman said

"We aren't having sex" Mhlengi said

"uThoko lo?" The policeman said pointed at his glistening cock that touched his navel, Mhlengi pretended to be shocked and covered with his hands

"Oh" he said

"Please we are sorry, we will go now" Thulado said spooked

"No! We have proof and you two are under arrest"

the cops said, Thulado's tears welled up her eyes.

Mhlengi pulled up his pants and underwear from his ankles then he jumped out of the car still topless, he closed the car and had a chat with the cops.

Thulado kept playing with her hands highly strung, she could not imagine being arrested just because they couldn't control themselves. She always wondered how car sex was but now it ended in tears fast and she knew this was the first and last time. She kept on looking at the direction of the two cops and Mhlengi. Then it dawned on her..Mhlengi was still on probation which means one mistake and he will be thrown back in jail and she couldn't afford that, just when she was about to step out Mhlengi entered the car with a worried expression plastered on his face.

"And?" Thulado asked anxiously

"We need to go and bid farewell to the kids and then report to the station...we getting arrested" Mhlengi

said, Thulado wailed as Mhlengi pressed on the accelerator

"Why are you crying?" Mhlengi asked arching his eyebrows

"How can they arrest us for having sex? There's big crimes out there and they think this is it?" She said in between her sniffs

"So you don't think it's worth it? That was mind blowing, I don't mind going to jail for that session"

He chuckled

"Mxm!" you are so silly. This is serious and you are busy playing jokes hawu" she scoffed him

"Hawu OK" Mhlengi said smiling fixing his eyes on the road, then there was silence

"Are they really going to arrest us?" Thulado asked again still baffled and shocked

"Yeah! They said your moans are too sweet to be heard in public" Mhlengi said

"My kids Mhlengi" Thulado said

"I'm kidding" He laughed, "I was still having so much

fun teasing you but you had to bring the kids"
Mhlengi said laughing

Thulado jumped smack his shoulders, Mhlengi swerved off the road but quickly gained control joining the road again, he glared at Thulado still wearing that coy smirk, Thulado clicked her tongue in annoyance.

"You almost got us killed" Mhlengi said

"Nxa! That's for my tears and energy I wasted crying" Thulado said

Mhlengi glanced on the floor and noticed that the velvet ring box was in surface, his foot left the accelerator and kicked it under the seat before shorty could see it. He then returned his foot back on the pedal and put more gas as the car whooshed away.

The next morning

Mhlengi asked Sfiso to come with to fetch Nana just incase she chooses to go crazy, he didn't have patience for any woman except for his shorty hence he was never in a serious relationship before. He just chowed pussy and moved along, he would try dating but then the girl becomes to attached and demanding, all those aspects were beyond his capacity he didn't have time to be lovey doveys. He was a Kruger and needed to make money at all costs and girls were always a setback, until he met shorty suddenly he wanted to do it all. Nana mooched by avoiding eye contact with Sfiso, he jumped out of the car to open the door for the lady, he greeted her briefly but it was all to awkward even Mhlengi could feel the tension.

"Aww what's up Nana!" Mhlengi said chirpily trying

to diffuse the atmosphere

"Sure.. Where am I going?" Nana asked

"We dropping Sfiso at work and I want you to come with me somewhere" Mhlengi said" she nodded than she looked out the window

They dropped Sfiso off, he stared at Nana for a minute before walking away, Nana looked away with glistening eyes. Mhlengi started the car and kept stealing glances at Nana sitting at the back

"I'm sorry for what my brothers did to you, but I want you to know that they were roped into that lifestyle by evil and before they knew it they were in too deep. Right now I'm taking you to a place where we were told we would find Fred's body, Frank went to the police station and we will meet there. We thought you have a right to be there for closure, I don't know if we are taking it too far or stepping on your toes?" Mhlengi posed the last sentence as a question but Nana didn't answer, she just let the

tears trickle down her face and it was a painful sight to see.

Mhlengi slowed down onto Riverside road just pass the uMngeni bird park, he spotted Nomzamo's car in front of two police van, he indicated and parked behind the line of cars, they jumped off and followed he trail that led them down the bank. He felt a chill down his spine suddenly it all felt eerie and overwhelming, the stench of rot hit his nostrils as they drew closer to where the team was. They seem to perplexed judging by their hands rested on their waists, they argued that since its been years his body should have been found because a dead body floats after a couple of days of disposable in the water but the bones were all scattered on the riverbed, every single one of them. The team suspected that someone had this body, they mutilated it and dumped what was left on the river

since his corpse was never recovered. Fred's death was a mystery, though Frank knew everything he couldn't just tell them about the Phantom they would think his crazy also all he wanted was his brother's remain so he can bury them.

The police said they would take the bones for DNA first before releasing them just to make sure it was Fred like Frank had informed. The forensic team crouched on the bed and began scooping them out, Nana stood there watching with a heavy heart, she couldn't believe her eyes. Those bones belonged to Fred, she thought she was done and that she detested him but seeing all those bones evoked a different kind of feeling, a feeling of unreality, she was sad and distraughted, she was grief-stricken.

The authorities took his remained and promised to get back to Frank once all the tests are done, they wanted to further investigate this matter but Frank stomped all over those thoughts, he wanted to bury

his twin and move on. Senzo killed him and he knew where he was all along and he was glad that he finally got his bones at least, Mhlengi hugged him tight assuring him that he was here for him. On their way back to the car Frank hooked his arm around Nana, he pulled her close because honestly she was the only person who knew Fred that way and he could tell that something in her was shifted.

"I'm going to light up candles for him at home, you are welcomed if you want" Frank said softly
"I will come, thank you" she said wiping her tears

Nana hopped in the front seat of Thulado's car and Mhlengi drove off, Frank jumped into Zamo's car and he drove off.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Thank you for your messages and your patience. Eli is well and running now, eating even so I'm a happy mum again.

[11/22, 14:47] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 73

The forensic DNA lab ran a couple of tests and confirmed that the post mortem test came back positive, It was indeed Fred's bones found on the river bed. Nomzamo cleaned the house and shifted

some furniture to make the lounge look spacious in the spare bedroom she arranged a mattress and lit white candles for Fred. Frank sat on a little bench just on the other side staring at the candles, the hypnotizing flames that kept swaying from side to side. He felt empty all over again, he wished Fred could walk up the door and say 'I got you, it was a prank' but in the depth of his heart he knew his wishful thinking was far fetched. Zamo walked in the room with a tray of food followed by Sbusi, she carried her little teddy with no care in the world, upon seeing his father sitting all alone she ran up to him and jumped hug him. Frank draped his big arms around her little body carrying her up, she giggled looking at Frank amused. Zamo was in a long black dress and doek as a form of respect, there was a knock on the door therefore she quickly ran to attend to it.

The gate was open just incase people that knew Fred wanted to pay their respect. At the door was Mhlengi and his family, Zamo welcomed them in.

The uncle and Mhlengi sat in the lounge but Thulado and Nana followed Zamo to the kitchen. The kids fussed over each other eagerly, they knew they were a family now.

"Go and get your brother" The uncle said to Mhlengi, he complied. In a few minutes Frank followed after Mhlengi with his head facing down his whole body drooped.

"Sit down son!" the uncle ordered, "We need to hold your brother's funeral at my house, not here. We need to do the necessary rituals to introduce the both of you before we bury him but it can't be done in this house" The uncle added

"I didn't think...I just" He paused, "It's fine we can do that" Frank said

"I will organize everything, you just rest" Mhlengi said

"Thank you" Frank said sadly

Nana walked in followed by Thulado, they placed food on the coffee table while the uncle scrutinized them. When they left he smiled wiggling his eyebrows.

"So this beauty was going to be your brother's wife"
The uncle asked Frank

"I don't know but he loved her" He answered

"I must say you boys didn't disappoint, they are all so beautiful, they are like the morning sun and flowers blooming in spring" he grinned, "and you Svinini! you are just like your father, he loved them short and very beautiful. Both your mothers were gorgeous and petite" the boys chuckled

"Thulado is a gem, I see what you mean
bab'omnance. My mom was like her appearance wise but evil and manipulative" Frank said

"My mom was the complete opposite but I guess I'm like Sagila afterall, I've never really noticed until you mentioned it" Mhlengi said

They started eating while the girls in the kitchen awkwardly cleaned up after the mess they made preparing food. Nana figured it was now or never.

"I'm sorry!" She blurted out, 'I'm sorry for all the nasty things I said to you Nomzamo, I'm ashamed that I allowed my emotions take control of me, at that time it seemed appropriate and I felt good bursting out like that but every time I go to sleep I would drench my pillows with tears because deep down I know I'm only embarrassing and hurting myself' she chuckled bitterly wiping her tears, 'It feels better to find someone to blame for things going wrong in your life, it's like a divergent because everyone else will focus on that person rather than your own hand in your downfall. The truth is I love Fred, I loved that man no matter how twisted our arrangement was, I thought I was there for the good life but I was wrong... I fell in love with him and when he died I was beside myself now imagine finding out that the man who owns your heart took

away your future? I'm mixed emotions right now, I want to continue and be angry but another part of me wants to take this time and mourn him..for my heart sake" she said grievously

"Don't apologize for being angry, you have every right" Frank said leaning on the wall of the kitchen entrance, "I know he is so mad at me for not trying hard enough to soothe your sore heart but I'm not a strong person, I was so caught up in my troubles that I neglected you. I know if he was alive he was going to make it right Nana, you are the one that tamed his heart after a very long time. He was a drunk in his last days because his love for you was overwhelming and I know he had big plans for the both of you, he loves you" Frank held her hands in the middle of the kitchen. "I'm sorry about your womb I wish there was a way to reverse that but there isn't but I want you to know that we didn't choose to be like this, our mother tricked us into the cult and before we knew it, we were in too deep. I know forgiveness doesn't happen overnight but please find it in your heart to forgive us, to forgive

him one day" he pulled her into his embrace and Nana wailed.

Thulado and Nomzamo left them in the kitchen to give them space. This was their time to mourn Fred, they are the only people that knew him like this so it was in their rights.

"I'm sorry I took it out all on you but his dead Frank, I want to look him in the face and yell at him for hurting me like this, I want to punch him on his chest and scream for robbing me a chance to mother my own offspring but his not here" Nana said in between her sniffs

"And I happen to look just like him right?" Frank said chuckling

"Yes! So it's easy it's like I'm raining on him" She smiled

"Fair enough! but you are going to need to forgive yourself, it's a process but in due time it's

beneficial...sit" Frank pulled a chair for her, "I figured that you took one glance at me and you thought I was living it up while you were suffering but the honest truth is No...I'm not living it up, all of this is Nomzamo's doing just like how Sfiso has been doing for you. I'm nothing Nana, I have absolutely nothing. I'm troubled and that demon had been tormenting me eversince, I would pray and it will disappear only for it to return again. My life is a mess right now, just because I don't act out in public doesn't mean I have my ducks in a row..it's a process but your mistake is that you are pushing people who are supporting you away and you need them Nana. There's nothing like a good support system, Zamo fished me out of a dump in the streets that's where I disappeared too after the explosion I lost everything" He said honestly

"What?? for five years?" Nana's eyes widened

"Yeah five whole years, I ate out of the dustbin..imagine. Frank Simmons rummaging in the trash for food, I anticipated my death everyday but it never came and now I know that God has a

purpose for my life. I also know He has one for your life too or you would have died in that fire but you didn't, let go of all the anger it's doing nothing but delay you in your life. It will fuel up until it materialize into something sinister and you will find yourself in darkest pits of hell, I saw that in my mother's life. She died a proud witch but destroyed our lives in the process, please don't ruin life like that babe...let go" he said squeezing her shoulder

A healer did a ritual on the bank where Fred's bones were found, after spraying a liquid and chanting incantation calling on Fred's spirit to come home with them, he ordered that his spirit rest on a leafy branch that he will carry all the way home, after a long drive to the outskirts of Inanda they arrived, Fred's bones were in a box but outside the gate covered in a blanket the healer said they should wait for them to return before bringing him in, his

spirit and bones cannot be separated. The ladies were helping the uncles woman set up for the day since it was still the wee hours of the morning, Nana begged that she sits on the mattress even though she wasn't married to Fred. She didn't care about tradition but she did it as a way to remember the good times they had together.

The morning sun shone in fiery orange it engulfed the sky like a flame of fire, and it marked the day that they will finally bury Fred. The tent was up and the neighbors flocked in their numbers to help prepare, Nana remained covered under the blankets on the mattress. Frank came to sit next to her, he heaved a sigh looking at the box surrounded by candles.

"We doing this?" He muttered under his breath

"Yeah" Nana said

"It feels surreal, I think now I can make peace with the fact that his never coming back" He said

"And for me too, but atleast you have Mhlengi, it's like his here to replace him" Nana said

"And that scares the shit out of me, what if I forget about him" Frank asked

"People die but never forgotten, I still miss my dad time to time but you learn to live without them and then you move on. They are always in your mind but just a faint memory and that's good enough but Fred will always be a part of you..Just look in the mirror" Nana, said

"Thank you" Frank said gratefully

"How does it feel?" She asked

"What?" Frank said arching his eyebrow

"Bring introduced to your ancestors?" Nana said

"I feel like I belong, it's indescribable" Frank said

"Congrats!" She said

"yeah, so you willing to be cursed by ancestors for sitting on the mattress for someone who didn't marry you?" Frank asked chuckling

"No one understands what I'm going through, when the time comes I will slaughter a goat but right now I need this..I'm being selfish on this one, plus we were married by evil angithi?" She posed the last sentence as a question

"I guess" Frank said, he got to his feet and left the room.

The box went down at the bottom of the yard, Fred was laid to rest next to his father and step mother. The uncle accumulated the family house being the only one of blood still alive so everything felt right, Mhlengi draped his arm around Frank both watching their brother go six feet under. Nana sat next to the grave quietly and for the first time in a while she didn't have tears to shed but she felt serene, the tranquility took over her and she felt free but the thought of not having children still evoked a pang of pain in her heart.

Rest in peace Fred

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:47] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 74

Thulado was eating from her lunchbox outside the gardens at work, she loved it in Durban and was glad she transferred nevermind the reasons but she was thinking of that trip she promised her father.

She put her box on the space next to her and called him but Nhlanhlo answered instead.

"Hey wena hhumusha!" She said chirpily

"Hey are good? Where is dad?" Thulado asked

"His getting ready, we going to collect his pension"
She answered

"OK I must send him some money, I hope you will hire someone to take you instead of taxi's" Thulado probe

"Yes mam, that's what I have been doing. We have no choice amaphara abhokile (thieves who take drugs)" She said

"Good, I'm coming this weekend. I have been caught up with Mhlengi's family stuff but I'm free now. Tell him I'm bringing the children" She said

"Oh goodie, he has been complaining that you promised to come and now you quiet. I can't wait to see, heeh phela uMkhuzeni is walking on crutches now" Nhlanhlo giggled naughtily

"Argh I don't care about him honestly" Thulado said

"I don't too but the satisfaction I get when I see him hobbling with those crutches, I sometimes wish I could yank those things away and throw them far then order him to go and get them" she chuckled

"Aike Nonhlanhla!" Thulado giggled

"I haven't forgiven him for what he did, I wish he can get struck by lightning nxa, the world is all better without people like him" Nhlanhlo added

"Let it go sthandwa for your sanity, he is not worth your energy" Thulado said

"I love you" she blurted

"Oh...I...I love you too" Thulado answered, she then hang up quickly.

She took a deep breath trying to process what just happened, it was evident that Nhlanhlo was the closest to her from all her other siblings but it was weird to hear the love coming from home, I guess she caught her off guard. While she was pondering

deep on this moment someone cleared his throat flopping next to her.

"So you going to sit there and eat my food Ife?"

Thulado asked

"Your bread is getting dry so I'm doing it a favor" he replied taking another huge bite

"Where's your feast today? I don't understand why you so cold towards your wife because that girl. That girl loves you, we always salivating over the meals she prepares for your lunch" Thulado said

"Ijeoma is a good cook, can't you see my belle?" He said stroking his little potbelly

"You de eat well well" Thulado said

"This your pidgin English is fine oo" he said laughing

"I de try na!" Thulado replied

"It is well, very good" he paused and became serious. "I decided to mend things with my wife, I thought the grass was greener on the side but nah"

he said drooping his body

"I'm glad! you made a good choice" Thulado said beaming

"I haven't seen you in church, what's wrong?" He asked

"Yoh we have been busy, you remember Frank? It turns out his my Mhlengi's brother so we have been going back and forth trying to sort out family things but soon we will resume" Thulado said heaving a sigh

"You need to stop what you are doing Thulado, I'm so disappointed in you. I really thought you were one of the good one's but now that I know that Frank and your guy are brothers... what you are doing is not cool" Ife said seriously

"I don't follow?" Thulado said

"I saw the both of you kissing the other day, I followed you guys" He added, Thulado froze her tummy turned as fear took control

"I-I don't know what you are talking about" She

stood up to walk away

"You can pretend but I have a video" he lied

"Ife please...you don't know what is going on, please just leave it OK...there's nothing going on between Frank and I, what you saw is a mis understanding" Thulado said pleadingly

"I'm not stupid" Ife said standing up

"What do you want?" Thulado cut him short

"A night with you..just one night" he said getting close

"You fucking crazy...I'm going to tell Ijeoma about this" Thulado scoffed him

"She knows, I confessed everything go to her and you will earn yourself a beating" Ife said with a smirk

"You delusional!" Thulado said storming away from Ife

Ife's heart started beating fast, he was just taking a

chance but if he could pull this off it will be a dream come true for him. Also an opportunity to gloat at that Mhlengi will be a satisfaction, it was obvious that Thulado didn't want him hence why he decided to patch things with Ijeoma but for her to reject him straightforward to mess around with her brother inlaw was a game changer, he wanted to humiliate her then drop her.

Nhlanhlo answered her phone excitedly, it was Mhlengi.

"Hey sbari" she said eagerly

"Hey you, I'm recking my mind here, has he received it yet?" Mhlengi asked

"Yes! Relax, he will answer to you I think his just stalling on purpose plus Thulado is coming over maybe he want to talk to her first" Nhlanhlo said

"OK but what does he think of me? I messed up didn't I?" He asked worriedly

"Relax will you! Everything is going good, I will call you as soon as I know what he thinks but right now he hasn't said anything" She said

"OK..thank you, you must send me your banking details so I can buy you sweets" Mhlengi said chuckling

"You don't have to ask me twice" She replied, he hung up.

Nhlanhlo sent her banking information and smiled walking towards her father's room.

Mhlengi laughed shaking his head staring at the message from Nhlanhlo, he sent some money to her and turned to look at Frank.

"When are you paying lobola for Nomzamo?" He asked

"As soon as we get this ship running, I have so much in my head and I think I need to slow down a bit" Frank answered

"I hear you, I want to propose to shorty but I want to be make it special" Mhlengi said

"Girls love flashy things, buy her a gift and take her to a fancy restaurant make them organize something for you. They could slip the ring in her drink or food" he said

"Nah shorty is not like that, I want something that she will never forget" Mhlengi said

"You know your girl something will come up, I just cannot think of such right now" he said heaving a sigh

"Let me get you home, we will talk about the meeting with Nkosana tomorrow" Mhlengi said

"Can we wait until I finish this seven day fast? I feel

like I'm not giving my all because I'm not at my best" he said honestly

"Perfect! I will wait on you then"

Mhlengi started the car, he switched on the radio and Frank reclined the seat so he can be comfortable. Frank's phone started ringing but when he saw the caller ID he just let it ring till voicemail.

Nana was wearing a long black dress and a doek on her head, she sauntered across the road into the field where a group of children were playing. She halted looking at them, she sat on the concrete benches and watched them attentively, it's not like she was rushing somewhere. The kids were topless and in shorts, it was a cool afternoon and the sun was prepping to go to sleep. The children separated

themselves into teams and began kicking the ball but in the middle of the game one boy held their old and faded ball trapping it in his underarms, Nana wondered if it wasn't scratchy on his skin because clearly that ball has seen better days, the boy who seemed bigger than the rest held the other one aggressively by his clothes. Nana rushed over to them and separated them.

"What's going on here?" she asked

"Nothing!" the bigger boy said embarrassed

"He wanted to hit him" the other one said

"Why would you do that? You are older which means you should protect the younger one's" Nana said

"I want to do that but they like provoking me" he said looking away

"Let this be the last time I see you boys acting this way, there's other ways to solve conflicts. If he says something you don't like then you must tell an adult"

but you don't have a right to lay your hands on others" Nana said and the boys nodded their heads, "Now apologize to each other" she added

She watched them muttering apologies to each other.

"So what are you playing?" she asked inquisitively

"Soccer" the one said

"Can I play?" Nana blurted out

"Aah aunty you are too old and you are a girl" the big boy said

"There wouldn't be banyana banyana if girls weren't allowed to play and who said I'm old?" she said placing her hands on her waist

"OK then you will be our goalkeeper" The boys said beaming

"Let's do this!" Nana said tying a knot on her dress, she left the house to take a stroll to clear her head

and now she was playing soccer with children...
how great!

At night

Nomzamo gasped sitting on her butt, she has had dreams before but this one was bizarre, she dreamed of a child smearing poop on the side of her face. Maybe she was pregnant again age thought it was highly possible with the way they were fvcking like rabbits, she brushed it off and headed to the bathroom. When she returned she passed by Sbusisiwe's crib, she was sleeping but her breathing was funny and Zamo noticed she was sweating.

She wiped her dry and reduced the blankets then made her sleep on her tummy, maybe the sleeping

position was not comfortable for her. She returned to bed next to Frank who was fast asleep.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:48] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 75

Zamo was the first to wake up, she checked on Sbusi first and she seemed to be sleeping peaceful still. She smiled touching her little hand, she was growing immensely it was a such blessing. She

made her way into the bathroom to get ready for work, first up she urinated then she wash her hands and brush her teeth. When she took a glance on the mirror she noticed a patch of pimples breaking out on the side of her face, she observed closely and her heart sunk. If there's one thing she detested it was skin irritation, she made a mental note to take care of it after she showers.

She was now dressed standing in front of a mirror and the patch seemed to have spreaded to the other parts of her face and they looked bigger and disgusting perhaps its because she had popped them earlier on, this was seriously bugging her. Frank walked in the bathroom with his eyes half closed, he knew exactly where the toilet seat was, he lifted it up and aimed at the hole to urinate.

"Morning babe" he said in his sleepy voice

"Morning" Zamo said lowly, when she turned around Frank jumped startled.

"What the hell happened to your face?" he asked as tounded

"I don't know, I woke up like this" she said in the verge of tears

"What the fuck!" he muttered

Nomzamo stormed out, she wanted to call in sick but it was exam time and her children relied on her, she gathered her stuff and headed to the kitchen.

Frank was now driving Nomzamo to school, he kept on stealing glances at her and her face looked disgusting but didn't want to stress her further.

"Why don't you book in with a doctor to get that checked out, you could be allergic to something" Frank suggested

"Yeah! I was thinking of the same thing, I will book in during my lunch break" Nomzamo said

"OK! Don't stress about it, it's just pimples they will go away" Frank assured her, she just nodded looking out the window.

They arrived at the school parking lot, Frank carried all of Nomzamo's many bags into her classroom like he always do in the morning, he then kissed her briefly then wished her a great day ahead. On his way he fought the edge to return those missed calls, he was serious about erasing Thulado off his mind, he wanted to focus on Nomzamo and make her the happiest girl on earth, he found a trail of a tear falling on his face. Nomzamo was truly a godsend, she was so understanding and altruistic. She has stood by him on his lowest where no girl could have done, she kept him when he had nothing to his name, he was blessed.

Thulado bolted out of the hospital avoiding Ife, she

found Mhlengi already parked outside. It was Friday and she was driving to Mooi River with the kids, it was a blessing in disguise to be away from all this chaos Thulado thought.

"icherie yami!" Mhlengi said leaning on the car, he greeted Thulado with a deepened kiss

"Hey babe!" Thulado said sinking deep in his embrace, she loves him

"Let's go get the kids, everything is ready. All you have to do is freshen up and go" Mhlengi said

"Thank you, I'm sure dad will be happy" Thulado said

"Do you love me?" Mhlengi asked her out of the blue

"I love you so much Mhlengi" her eyes glistened

"I want to spend the rest of my life with you shorty"
He said staring into her glossy eyes.

"I had imagined no other way" she answered.
Mhlengi swallowed then he nodded his head.

He opened the door for her, she hopped then he walked over to the driver's side and left dust behind.

The hype in the house was indescribable, the twins were so happy that they will get to see their grandfather and their beloved aunt Nhlanhlo but mostly they couldn't wait to go on a bug hunt in the thickets, Mkhulu had numerous fruit trees in the yard and a vegetable patch. Thulado told them if they were lucky they could enjoy some mealies and peaches, they faces lit up it was obvious that life in the rural was like an adventure if you lived in the city. The tranquility was pure bliss, Mhlengi just sat on the couch staring at his little family, very soon they will be taking trips together not these dribs and drabs but he thought it would be disrespectful to just show up at Thulado's homestead as a baby daddy. He wanted to do things right.

"I'm going to visit malume and perhaps spend some time with Musa until you guys return" Mhlengi said to Thulado

"back to taking taxi's again huh?" she said chuckling

"I don't have a car so I can't complain" He replied with a smirk

"How about we buy you a car for you ?" Thulado suggested

"Don't worry about me, you have been covering my shame for far too long, it's my turn now" Mhlengi said

"If you insist, I'm going to miss you" she said pouting

"It's just a weekend, go and spend time with your family" Mhlengi said

They rounded off the kids then loaded the car, Mhlengi already checked the water, oil and tyres, everything was perfect. Thulado hooted as she

drove out the Estate.

Frank was locked up in the room, he just started his seven day fast he was in deep prayer and devotion, he switched off his phone and screened out the world just to be one with God. While he was trying to get some sleep he heard a faint knock, he groaned getting out of bed, all he wants was silence and peace but Sbusi was still in house with her nanny. He went to open the door and was met by a distraught guardian.

"Sir! Something is wrong with Sbusiwe, it's been days now" she turned around to show him the sweaty child on her back "Every day now we are like this, she doesn't want to play so I work with her on my back. This started after the day she woke up screaming but when I checked on her she seemed fine just awkwardly clingy and this is unlike her"

The nanny said

"Do you think she is ill?" Frank asked worried,
"Bring her to me" he said observing her.

She opened her eyes to see who was carrying her
when she saw her father she smiled faintly and
resumed her sleeping. Frank called Nomzamo and
luckily she answered, he was just trying his luck.

"Hey" she said in a low voice

"How are you feeling?" He asked

"You must see my face and you? I thought you
switching off your phone!" She asked

"It's an emergency, it's Sbusisiwe she is sweating
and very lethargic, the nanny said she thinks
something is wrong with her because she is acting
out of character" Frank said

"You know last night she was sweating too and I
thought maybe I gave her too much blankets, she
was even breathing funny. I'm going to call Thulado

"she's a registered nurse, maybe she can help" Zamo said

"Okay, let me know. Maybe we should take her in for a check up" Frank added

"Definitely! Let me get back to work. Let me know if it worsen" Zamo said

"OK...I love you" Frank said

"I love you more" she hung up

Frank went on his knees and prayed, when he was done he fell asleep with Sbusi next to him.

Mooi River

Nhlanhlo ululated as Thulado drove into the yard, Thulado giggled shaking her head, it was already

dark and the children were fast asleep. They went from sorting cars in colors to counting animals and all sorts of games they could play to make their trip seem shorter. When they were all calm and hush Thulado played some soft music and that sent them straight into a slumber.

"I cleaned your room sis, everything is ready... welcome!" Nhlanhlo said ecstatically

"Aah what would I be without you" Thulado said genuinely

Slowly the others gathered in the yard to see Thulado, some rested their hands on their hips scrutinizing the short girl from head to toe looking for the littliest fault but sadly they found none, Thulado was too happy to be simmered down. Nombuso appeared walking with their father, she laughed sarcastically.

"Aw umfazi ka Mkhuzeni" she said loud enough to earn herself a glare from Nhlanhlo (aww Mkhuzeni's wife has arrived)

"ungazosbhedela la wena, uMkhuzeni akanamfazi layikhaya!" Nhlanhlo said scoffing her (don't talk nonsense Mkhuzeni does not have a wife in this yard)

"I'm just kidding! loosen up, where are my kids? " Nombuso asked

"They are sleeping at the back, hello baba!" Thulado said

"My daughter you are welcomed" Mr Mdletshe replied

They all followed each other to the main house, Nombuso and Nhlanhlo carried each of the twins and Thulado cradled Ntobeko who was already up front all the ruckus.

[11/22, 14:48] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 76

SPONSORED by Amanda James Myo

Durban

In the wee hours of the morning Nomzamo woke up feeling rather unsettled, her face was covered with hideous pimples that were unexplainable, she was yet to get to the bottom of it

but that eerie feeling she couldn't shake off lingeried. She went to check on her Sbusisewe but what she found in her crib couldn't have prepared her. Sbusisewe's eyes were opened but she wasn't blinking, she touched her to get some sort of reaction but nothing, it seemed like she was looking at something only she could see. Nomzamo became hysterical shaking Sbusi to snap out of it to no avail, Frank woke up in the process and rushed over to them.

"Something is wrong with my baby Frank"
Nomzamo screamed frantically, "Wake her up, look at my baby Frank" she cried

Frank's eyes widened, he panicked instantly.

"We need to pray, put her on the bed. I'm sorry
Nomzamo this is all my fault...please forgive me"
Frank said wiping his tears that blinded his vision.

"What did you do? Frank what did you do to my baby?" she shrieked painfully

"I-I don't know but I just know this is my fault" he touched her all over not knowing what to do. "Oh God my baby.. Sbus is iwe! Sbus i it's daddy can you hear me?" Frank called out but nothing, "My baby" he cried

They started praying over Sbus is iwe but the pain in their heart was too heavy they found themselves crying more than praying and Sbus is iwe's eyes were still wide open and not blinking it was like she was frozen, like a statue. Frank's phone rang from the pedestal he rushed to it and saw a number that wasn't saved, he answered angrily.

"What?" He said

"Send Nts ika your location... Now! It's Nandi" The lady said

Frank hung up and did as he was told, he then called Mhlengi the only family he has. He was beside himself, he never thought he would cry so helplessly in front of Nomzamo but the circumstances was beyond. He scratched his head pacing up and down waiting for Mhlengi to pick up.

"Fuze!" Mhlengi said chilled.

"Mhlengi my baby, she's not moving her eyes are open like I'm so scared...I don't know what to do, I can't even pray...please help me" he said his voice breaking

"I'm on my way, hang in the Mapholoba!" Mhlengi said hanging up

Mhlengi was the first to arrive he was equally worried about his niece, then shortly after him parked three Mercedes halted behind each other on

the road side. Nandi and Ntsika bolted into the yard followed by Nkosazane, Nkanyezi and Nkosana and Masabatha. They entered the house as if they knew exactly what was going on.

"Light up a white candle and put a comfortable blanket on the floor, she's okay" Nandi said looking at Frank and Nomzamo "She's okay I promise you but she saw the monster with her innocent eyes and that's why she is like this, this spirit has been hovering over her for long now. His looking for ways to hurt you but this child is protected" Nandi assured them

"Then why is she like this? Look at her!" Nomzamo screamed

"Like I said she saw the Phantom with her innocent eyes, it was too much for her but he couldn't touch her. It's just that his presence have been wearing her down and making her scared but she is fine. Light up a candle and we shall all pray, if you can't pray then I suggest you leave the room and wait

outside because anything can happen" she paused looking at Zamo, "Your face! I see a woman with your picture, she has done things to it. This woman is crying and her tears are falling on your picture, she wants you to suffer just like she has suffered. You will need to find a healer to clear your face don't even waste your energy to go to a doctor" She added

"Who would do such a thing to me bakithi?"

Nomzamo placed her hands on her head

"I don't know her, all of these things are distracting the both of you, you aren't as prayerful like before, a gap was opened" she said tending to Sbusi.

Nomzamo slid down the wall defeated she landed with her butt on the floor, it was all too much to take in. Frank waited eagerly to follow instructions led by Nandi, they placed Sbusiwe on the floor and a candle next to her and they started praying. Mhlengi and the other guys waited in the lounge they couldn't be deep in prayer like their partners but

they prayed silently in their hearts. Frank was one roaring in prayer with the ladies, Nomzamo joined in as well.

Mooi River

Lubanzi and Luminjalo were geared up in their boots leggings and jerseys, they had their plastic magnifying glass and clear containers, all the tools you would need when you go on a bug hunt.

"Did you even finished your porridge?" Thulado asked

"Yes they did, I made sure of it" Nombuso said appearing behind them

"Oh! I thought they were with Nhlanhlo in the kitchen" Thulado said reluctantly

"Yeah she was there but umam'ncane summoned her so I stayed with them" She said

"Oh OK thank you" Thulado said

"Mummy can we go now?" The girls asked impatiently

"Yeah sure...don't leave the yard" Thulado warned

"Yes mummy" they said in unison then they ran off

"You are raising snobs I tell you, Saze safi is ingisi" Nombuso complained (we are dying of English)

"They know how to speak IsiZulu but they are used of English because that's how they speak at school and they spend most of their time there anyway, and remember we used to live with Sharon so I cannot avoid it altogether" Thulado said in her defense

"No offense but they must be able to distinguish when to speak and when not too, they cousins don't understand them most of the time and it's not nice" Nombuso added

"OK! I will remind them" Thulado replied

"I hope so, anyway dad is asking for you at the top"
She finally said and walked away.

Thulado stuck her tongue and raised her claws behind her back, it was always something with Nombuso, she's never satisfied. She closed the door quickly remembering that Ntobeko should be by the kitchen, she ran up the little hill. When she made it to the top she caught a glimpse of him in his blue dinosaur onsie sitting on her father's lap, she smiled heaving a sigh of relief. She grabbed a chair and sat next to her dad, the morning sun shone beautifully rejuvenating their skin.

"Baba! You called for me?" Thulado said, Ntobeko climbed down his grandpa and walked over to his mother

"Yes! The children have grown you are doing a good job" he said honestly

"Thank you" She blushed smiling

"How are things between you and their father?" He asked

"They are good, really good. I'm happy his home with us now, it makes everything easier" she answered

"Good! Do you see yourself spending the rest of your life with him?" He asked

"I don't see my life with anyone else but him baba"
She replied

"I want you to know that just because you have three children with him and that he was your first doesn't mean there's nothing better out there. I want you to be happy in every single way Thuladu mntwana wami, be with a man a real man. You saw first hand how that boy Mkhuzeni decieved you, some people will hide their true colors throughout and only manifest once you in too deep. I trust that you know lo mfana wakwa Ngcobo, he seems genuine but after what Mkhuzeni did, I cannot be too careful. I don't like the fact that he was arrested and left you alone with kids but he has redeemed

himself and is showing integrity and I respect him for that. Do you love him?" he asked

"I do" she responded

"Does he hit you? Is he a cheater? Is he in debts?" he flooded her with questions

"No! No! and No" Thulado chuckled

"OK Kuhle ke" he said looking away

Thulado sat there quietly waiting for more but it seemed like the old man was done, Ntobeko started playing with the sand and Thulado called him off.

"Let him be, he will grow strong and healthy. Children need to play and get dirty, it's part of growing up" he said, Thulado cringed but let it slide.

Durban

Frank and Nomzamo sat in silence in their room,
Sbusisiwe was back to normal, she was still shaken
but atleast she was eating and playing as usual.

"So? Are you going to go to the healer?" Frank asked
"I'm a Christian Frank, I'm not about to go into
shrines. I will pray and this thing will wear off" She
said angrily

"The Queen said the man is not a sangoma but
knowledgeable with herbs" Frank informed

"The Queen this, the Queen that...im tired Ok, like im
drained by all of this. If its not the Phantom its work,
now this and a witch when will I catch a break? Im
tired Frank" she said honestly

"Im sorry!" Frank said getting out of bed

"Sorry? You should be sorry this is all your fault,
God knows i never wanted to say this but its the
truth. This is all because of you and I'm starting to

think it's one of your woman who did this to me, once a cheater always a cheater right?" She said getting on her feet

"Zamo thats not fair" Frank said with glistening eyes

"What's not fair Frank, look at my face and my child almost died because of your things and you want to talk about fairness?" Nomzamo shouted with tears streaming down her face

"Do you honestly think I'm enjoying all of this huh? I can see what you trying to do, i will not shift my focus on the Lord, you know im fasting and you are trying to distract me...get behind thee satan not today!" Frank spat back

"You calling me satan? You are the biggest satan, you came into my life and ruined it. From back then i was in a wheelchair and look at me now"

Nomzamo roared

"Did i put a gun on your head Nomzamo? Did i force you to be with me? I begged you to let me be but your insisted, you dragged me out of the street after I pleaded for you to leave me...i knew I was a curse

and now you talking like this? Wow" he said sitting on the cold floor, his face was red and his eyes puffed

"I know" She said softly, "I-I love you that much I guess I'm just trying to find someone to blame...I'm sorry" she said regrettably

"I'm going to my brother's place, call me if you need anything" Frank said getting up

"I'm sorry...please dont go" Nomzamo pleaded

"I just need to clear my head" he put on his clothes and shoes then he left.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:50] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 77

Durban

The Uber halted outside the Estate. Frank dialed Mhlengi walking up to the gate, the security recognized him immediately and opened for him.

"Are you home?, im outside" Frank said to the phone
"Come through, I'm home" Mhlengi replied

Frank greeted the security and proceeded inside, Mhlengi was already waiting for him by the door.

"Come inside!" He followed him into the lounge.

He spotted a plate and it was loaded with scrumptious food his mouth watered, the juicy pieces of chops and wors will do good for him right now but he was fasting.

"You want some?" Mhlengi offered

"You know what? Darn it, I have already ruined my fast today, i just had a fight with Nomzamo" he said grabbing a piece of meat

"Let me go and get more rolls, Thulado and the children are gone to Mooi River and I'm not in the mood to cook" he chuckled

"Why cook when you can grill and fry meat bro? It doesn't make sense, this is how a man should eat... lots and lots of meat" Frank said

"With phuthu and salad right?" Mhlengi screamed from the kitchen

"You know i didn't grow up like that but I'm loving the way Nomzamo cooks, the hearty meals is what I

look forward too" Frank screamed back

Mhlengi returned with more rolls in a bowl and an extra glass for cooldrink.

"So what brings you here? Not that i mind but you didn't even alert me" Mhlengi asked concerned

"I had nowhere else to go, my head is all over the place but Nomzamo said things that got me thinking" Frank paused so he could chew on his food

"So are you sleeping over?" Mhlengi asked.

"Yeah! If thats ok?" Frank asked

"Yeah thats good, I will prepare the girls room for you" Mhlengi replied

"No! Not my nieces room, this bad spirit is roaming around, i don't want it to disturb their peace like it did with Sbusi. I will sleep on the couch" Frank reasoned

"Ok!" Mhlengi said

After they have cleaned the plates Mhlengi cleared the coffee table taking all the dirty dishes to the kitchen. Frank followed him shortly to wash his hands, after they were satisfied they returned to the couch.

"I'm listening" Mhlengi probed

"You know that saying that goes like *pay close attention to someone who is angry because that's when the truth comes out, when someone says something in anger they have been dying to tell you that" * Frank said, "Nomzamo said things today and I'm guilty, i guess it hurts coming from her mouth but it's the truth and now that i know how she feels, i don't want to bother her anymore" Frank added

"One fight and you want to give up? I don't understand bro" Mhlengi said as stounded

"You don't understand bro, this is deep. Nomzamo

finally admitted that i ruined her life and that everything is my fault. I could see it in her eyes, she regrets being with me" Frank said drying his eyes

"I'm sorry but just don't give up on her, she's human too and she's probably hurting and exhausted its just a mistake, she will sit and think and realize her fault" Mhlengi said

"I just want to give her a chance to be happy and without my troubles. I need a place to stay" Frank said, "This thing of us being kept by our women must stop" he added lightly chuckling

"I know right! We will fix it" Mhlengi said, "I wonder what Sagila thinks of us right now" Mhlengi added

"We fucken pathetic man" Frank said

"Ay not me...I'm too cool to be pathetic, i may have failed in some things but I'm not pathetic...have you ever seen a pathetic person looking like me?" he asked jokingly

"I'm looking at him" Frank said

"Fuseg mas endakho!"(your privates)

"How can you swear a person who is fasting?"
Frank asked

"After finishing my meat you remembered you
fasting" he asked but Frank laughed

"Mxm, so are you going to help me?" Frank changed
the topic

"Definitely but on one condition! Never neglect your
child bro, just because you and Nomzamo are going
through a rough patch doesn't mean that Sbus is we
should suffer. I trust your judgment as a grown man
as far as Nomzamo is concerned but in the little
time I have known her i can tell that she is a good
woman and those are rare to find. Don't give her too
much time bro" Mhlengi emphasized

"Yeah!" Frank sighed

"So I'm thinking you buy a house! Something child
friendly and in a safe neighborhood. In my spare
time i have been looking and i saw some nice
houses in westville and Durban North" Mhlengi said

"Lets look in Durban North because it's closer to
where our offices will be" Frank suggested

"Ok then" he replied switching the TV on

Nana glanced at the photograph once more, her heart clenched as she closed the drawer sitting on her bed, she shook the little bottle she was given by the herbalist before pouring a drop in her tea. She snuggled on her bed drinking her hot beverage, everything was falling into place. Her journey to her healing was in process, she was looking forward to the session with the shrink tomorrow and the fact that Sfiso offered to drive her there was a cherry on top. It was going to be foolish of her to lose a good man over someone who is dead and gone, she put on her Bluetooth speaker and played music from her phone. She slid under her blankets and waited for sleep to come.

The next morning

Nomzamo was bawling her eyes out in front of the mirror, she couldn't believe that she was looking at her face, the pimples covered every inch of her beauty and it hurt so bad. As if this wasn't worse but Frank didn't return home last night, she thought it was just going to be a walk at the beach but now this. You know that moment it dawns on you that you messed up, she was doing so well in regulating her stresses about Frank but now she blew up and hurt him with her words.

Yes it's true that deep down she feels like Frank brought all these things into her life but love covers a multitude of bad right? And that's it! Her love for him is enough to walk through hell with him but what can she do now? Words are out and Frank is gone, she wiped her tears and continued applying lotion on her body. Usually Frank would wake up

around this time, he would saunter into the bathroom with his eyes half closed until he arrives in front of the toilet seat, he would lift it up and aim this was his routine every morning without fail... Nomzamo felt the void immediately, now she has to drive herself to work and carry her heavy bags.

She was ready to leave so she hugged and kissed Sbusisiwe, the nanny promised to call her should something happen to the baby. She entered the car and drove out the yard, she connected her phone to the Bluetooth and dialed Frank.

"Hey" he said in a sleepy voice

"One argument and you gone huh?" she said sadly

"Nomzamo!" he uttered in a whisper

"No Frank answer me! I'm always here for you but i burst out once and you don't come back home!" she said through gritted teeth

"Babe! I love you okay but we need time apart"

Frank said reluctantly

"No! No! No! I don't need your fucking time apart, i need your ass back home. You can't leave us at a time like this, we need you" she said

"The things you said last night were true, i know you very well. It took alot for you to even utter those words and I'm glad you did because now i can do things right. I still love you but I'm not coming back to your house. I need time off so i can focus on these things that are following me and if you still want me thereafter we will take off where we left but i will not return to your house again" he said sternly

"Frank I'm sorry" she cried out

"I know..dont stress. I will still make time for Sbusi, I'm just a call away" he hung up

Nomzamo's tears welled up in her eyes blinding her vision, she pulled up on the side of the road and cried.

Nana felt positive about her session today, she wore makeup and her short weave just to boost up her confidence. She glanced at the time and Sfiso was to arrive any minute, she grabbed her bag and rushed up to wait by the road unfortunately there was no path that led to her house for a car, she had to walk a short distance but you could still see her house from the road. She tapped her boot on the tar waiting for her man, or was it still? She didn't know.

Sfiso parked in front of her and she rushed to get inside it was a little chilly, the gentleman greeted her briefly.

"So you doing this?" Sfiso asked starting the car
"I miss the days you would say - WE" Nana said but Sfiso snorted looking out the window, "I'm sorry for

what i did, the way I acted. I had enough time to reflect and babe you didn't deserve the way i treated you. Please forgive me" she said sincerely

"I long forgave" Sfiso said keeping his eyes on the road, Nana's lips curved into a smile staring at him, he chuckled blushing

The drive became silent thereafter, Sfiso halted outside the center he unbuckled his seatbelt so he could turn and look at Nana.

"I'm really proud that you are doing this, it's going to be good for you" he held her hand and leaned forward to kiss her, it was deep and emotional when he pulled out he touched her face. 'I'm leaving for Joburg" He said sitting back on his seat

"Oh ok..when are you coming back?" Nana asked her heart still beating fast from that magical kiss

"I'm not coming back, this is goodbye" Sfiso said

"I don't understand! Your kids..me" Nana said

frantically

"I took that job i told you about, the pay is better and more experience for me. My kids will always be my kids, i will come down to visit and they can come up its just hours apart" He said

"Me? What about me?" Nana asked

"You going to be late and i wish you nothing but the best for your future" he said unlocking the car

"So you breaking up with me?" she asked with a pleading tone

"Nana!" He said but Nana snap the door open and shut it vigorously, Sfiso watched her storm away. He ignited his car and pressed on the gas.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

Sorry for the inconsistency, I'm extremely busy, my

days are very unpredictable and it's stressful but I'm alive and well.

Loads of love

[11/22, 14:50] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 78

Durban

Nomzamo had a gloomy day at school and couldn't

be happier to knock off so she could lock herself in the room with some chocolate cake and peri peri wings, her number one comfort food. On her way home she stopped at woolies and got a cake and a few things for the house, she endured the stares she received from people it must be because of her face. When she was finished she called Roco mama's for an order to collect by the time she winds down the traffic, her food will be ready, the sun was smiling down from parts of the sky getting ready to set. It was beautiful to watch, Nomzamo envied its warmth and the energy it shared with everyone, it wasn't in lined with how she felt inside. She could feel her heart breaking further just by thinking of it, tears streamed down her face.

She was sure that Frank was the one but after that call in the morning she knew he was just being nice and that they were over, just by words she could have arranged better or just avoid altogether, now..now she lost the love of her life and her face was damaged and her self-esteem out the window.

Frank was supposed to revive his business, marry her and they would make more children and live happily ever after but why? Why couldn't he get over it and forgive her. Like she anticipated by the time she arrived at the restaurant her food was just dispatched, it was steaming hot you could feel it from touching the brown paper bag. Nomzamo paid and left, when she arrived at home, the nanny was already dressed to leave and Sbusisiwe was sitting on her fluffy carpet watching the tv, she had a little container in front of her with chips and biscuit.

"Hey ma!" Nomzamo said to the nanny

"Hello Zamo, how was your day?" she asked

"It was okay, where did she get the chips and biscuits" Zamo asked

"Mnumzane Frank was here with his brother, he spent time with her and he left with his clothes" The nanny said arching her eyebrow

"Oh! Ma i bought you something, please wait for me in the car" she said handing her a brown bag.

Nomzamo disappeared into the room to change into comfortable clothes, she could just feel the emptiness a different kind of air hovered around and it made her cry so bad. After the waterworks she washed her hideous face and left the room, she picked up Sbusi on her way out and she started crying because she was watching her favorite Fancy Nancy show.

"No... TV mummy" she cried

"We will come back now, we need to drop off gogo"
Zamo said

Sbusi cried silently as Nomzamo buckled her at the back, the nanny consoled her. Nomzamo started the car and drove out

"Where did you get ischitho from?" the nanny blurted out

"It's some women i don't know" Zamo replied

"Ey amadoda they really don't care, they go around sleeping with witches who come back and attack us, for what? I don't know ngoba umuntu kumele athakathe indoda le yakhe (a person must bewitch her man) but you can't just leave it like that my girl, go to people who will help you and move on with your life" the nanny said

"How? How do I move on when my heart still beats for him. I love Frank mina ma, ngifuna yena not anyone else (i want him)

"This too shall pass, it'll be like a dream, there's nothing time cannot fix, we have been dumped so many times that we are numb. You just accept and move on, in my age i don't care about men anymore these things are all the same" she said

"Frank is a different breed ma, he is just going through alot...ngizomlinda" Zamo replied

"I feel for you" she said shaking her head looking out the window.

Unknown Place

Mrs Cele walked in a room packed with people, it was Mandla's family and hers, she fixed her flare dress and sat down next to her children. Her perfume wafted filling the whole room, she looked fabulous, the high heels and the hairstyle she had on made her look a tad younger than his age.

Mandla was launched in one corner, he was going to be in a wheel chair for the rest of his life the doctors advised, it hasn't been easy for him ever since the crash. The bottom part of his body wasn't functioning which meant he relied on others to do things for him, he got fired from work for messing with clients and giving the company a bad name, Phindile was a valued customer at the establishment they were insuring her cars.

His psychological state was in shambles, he is still

attending therapy to accept reality so that he can adapt into his new lifestyle, all the friends he had from blessee days vanished into thin air, the mighty Mandla Cele was now yesterdays news. He was looking thin, frail and aging immensely, Mrs Cele nursed him from the time he was discharged from hospital, she bathed him, cooked for him and made sure he took his medication. The moment Mandla started rekindling that spark he once had for her was the day she realized that this was it, she told him she wanted a divorce hence there is a meeting now.

"Aw makoti! We understand that you are angry and that you are going through deep emotions right now but to enter in a room full of your inlaws dressed like a teenager is disrespectful" Mandla's sister called her out

"How must I dress sis i?" Mrs Cele asked

"Ay awuthi ngithule mntakababa!" she said clapping her hands once (ay let me keep quiet)

"Good!" Mrs Cele said. Mandla cleared his throat "I called this meeting because we need your guidance, firstly I want to apologize to my beautiful wife, to my children, my family and family inlaw for the embarrassment. I am as hamed of all the things I have been doing to my wife and my children, I'm sorry please find it in your heart to forgive me. I don't know why I was so easily influenced by the fast life that I neglected what truly mattered, the truth is I love my wife and I don't want to lose her. She wants to divorce me...I understand her anger and resentment towards me but I am here begging you all to please counsel and guide us" he said with a breaking voice

"Only a few people can humble thems elves and say sorry. Son! A real man apologizes when they have made a mis take, I commend you for that. Makoti! You are not wrong to want to leave but as he is here, putting himself on the line I'm pleading that you consider your decision" Mandla's uncle said

"Also God said we should forgive thos e who do us wrong as He has forgiven us of our wrong doing,

think my daughter. This is your home, once you leave another woman will come and change everything, your kids have a warm home because of you but if you leave they might not even have a home anymore" Mrs Cele's aunt said

"My daughter, you are my child so I wont tell you the wrong thing, forgive. My son what you did to Zodwa cannot be undone, no woman recovers from infidelity so basically you have destroyed something that was beautiful because you couldn't keep it in your pants, you need to understand that this is all your fault" people muttered under their breaths evoking chaos,some agreed but some slashed the aunts words 'No! Let me finish, you all spoke uninterrupted, let me finish" she said picking up her one hand in the air, " My daughter forgive because you might be leaving here thinking that there's better out there but it's not like that, We go through these kind of things daily but its how you deal with it that matters. I encourage you to give yourself time and if you still want to leave then, I will support you, you work for your marriage" Zodwa's

aunt said

"Thank you all! I can see you all don't know except for the Cele's they know everything because I use to come crying begging to them, Mandla hasn't been my husband for years, he made me question myself as a woman plenty of times. I would stand in front of the mirror naked scrutinizing myself and even though I thought I was beautiful and woman enough, I turned his house into a home, I gave him beautiful children, I supported him and most importantly I always, always submitted to him yet still that wasn't enough. Mandla here would disappear for weeks without even leaving a cent for us to at least buy bread to eat, he constantly made fun of my unemployment status and because of that we would starve, while he drinks expensive alcohol, driving in full tanks with young girls and fine dining meanwhile his children struggled...ask them they know, I don't have social media but they do. Imagine how they felt seeing their father living it up as we bother neighbors asking for cups of rice and sugar? I'm leaving him because I have fallen

out of love with him and fallen in love with myself, I know what I'm doing is not wrong because Mandla is as good as dead, if he could get out of that wheelchair he will cheat again, also when i married Mandla he was healthy and well, this right here is not the man I married so let him find another woman who will clean after him..I'm done!" she said

"You making fun of my brother just because he is like this, sis i let me tell you no one knows tomorrow don't be too quick to condemn, don't you dare make fun of him" Mandla's sister said

"His useless to me and that's the truth. I'm going to find myself a man, a real man" she laughed, 'Tm done suffering, from now on I want to focus on myself and my freedom. I suffered when he had money and I must toil again with him when his got nothing...no thank you, I'm divorcing Mandla and I'm taking half of every thing he owns" Zodwa said, chaos erupted in the house

They was shouting and insults thrown in the air,

Mandla locked eyes with Zodwa, he stared at her pleadingly but she looked away. Tears streamed down as he buried his face in his hands, Zodwa crossed her legs and folded her arms letting them swear at her but suddenly Mandla's sister lunged at her, she punched Zodwa but her son pushed her away she hit the wall and thudded to the ground.

"My mother is making the right decision, she is married in community of property so whatever my father owns belongs to her as well, dad!" he said looking at Mandla filled with rage, "It breaks my heart to see you like this but you deserve it, I pray to God that I never turn out to be like you" he pulled her mother out of the room followed by his sister.

Mhlengi was sitting in the lounge eating chicken, while Frank sat outside the garden meditating in God's word and praying. Mhlengi's phone rang and

it was Nhlanhlo.

"Hey Sbari!" He said licking his hand

"Hey I have good news for you" She said with exhilaration

"Ok I'm listening" Mhlengi said

"As I'm talking to you i just finished writing a letter back to you, the light is green" She said in a whisper

"Are you serious?" Mhlengi asked surprised

"Yes! You just be ready" Nhlanhlo said

"Thank you so much, you don't know what this means to me" he said

"Keep buying me sweets...bye" she said hanging up, Mhlengi shook his head chuckling.

Mooi River

Thulado strapped Ntobeko on her back, she was already short but with a child on her back it was even worse, it was as if she's carrying her little brother. She was panicking since there was no sign of the girls, Nhlanhlo appeared from behind the house, she was smiling from cheek to cheek.

"I wonder what's making you smile like that!"

Thulado said looking around frantically

"Something" she said wiggling her eyebrows, "And you what are you looking for?" Nhlanhlo asked

"I haven't seen the twins and I asked them not to leave the premises" Thulado said angrily

"I last saw them playing behind dads house with the other children, lets go check up there" Nhlanhlo said

They walked up the hill together as that unsettling feeling took over.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:50] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 79

Thulado and Nhlanhlo arrived at the spot where the kids usually play behind their grandpa's house but it was empty not a single sight of a child, Thulado's heart started beating fast many scenarios began playing in her head. At the same time her phone started ringing, she just ignored it placing her hands on her head.

"Where could they be?" she asked Nhlanhlo

"Anywhere really! Phela ave zizula izingane
zalayikhaya (these children love wandering around)

"They are so forward Nhlanhlo, it's not safe for them
to just wander...where do I look?" Thulado asked
panicked

"They love swimming in the river or they could be in
someone's house" Nhlanhlo said

"These children will be the death of me" Thulado
exclaimed

They embarked on a search , first they checked with
the neighbors but only found the rest of the children
whom Nhlanhlo scoffed back home, they all
claimed to have left the girls at home. Thulado
became more anxious, where could they go alone?
The pair was now going to the river, upon arrival
they saw a small group of children drying
themselves on the grass, it looked like they had

enough swimming for the day. Thulado reminisced watching the news and how children mysteriously went missing because of this sport, her heart clenched but judging by how relaxed the children were she was hopeful.

"Have you seen two girls, they are twins and they are new in this place" Nhlanhlo asked, the children shook their heads no, "Do you know that a witch put a big snake in the water so it can gobble children?" she said arching her eyebrows

The children quickly got up putting on their clothes and ran for their lives.

"And then?" Thulado asked

"They are still small and it's not safe honestly. These parents just let them come here, if any of our kids come here I beat them" Nhlanhlo said

"So where do we look next?" Thulado asked

"I don't know and it's getting dark" She said, "Lets go home and regroup" Nhlanhlo suggested

Thulado's heart was not at ease, they mazed back home and found the other kids standing around the yard bathed and in their sleepwear still no sign of the twins.

"I think I need to call Mhlengi" Thulado said with tears making lines down her face

"Wait!" Nhlanhlo said knocking on her fathers door

After a few minutes he opened and the children flocked inside, he just chuckled shaking his head.

"baba! We have been looking for the twins" she said

"Oh! Both were here telling me about their bugs, sleep took over while they watched TV, I think they had a long day but upon waking up they told me

"they are going to put their bugs away" Mr Mdletshe said

"They must be in the house then" Thulado said, she rushed there but it was empty. She scanned the room and spotted the transparent cage for their insects. Thulado heaved a sigh of defeat, then Nhlanhlo walked in with them.

Thulado gawked at them angrily, she lunged at their direction but Nhlanhlo stopped her.

"Relax! They didn't leave the premises like you instructed them, they fell asleep at my fathers but when they came out both of us were gone as expected they panicked and that's when Nombuso took them in. I found them watching TV there"

Nhlanhlo said

"Get inside!" Thulado said they scurried in sitting on the bed quietly, Thulado looked at Nhlanhlo, "Thank you" she said, she nodded and closed the door.

"I was so worried about the two of you, i thought something terrible happened. What did you do at Nombuso's house?" she asked

"We were watching TV but we said thank you to the food" Lubanzi said

"And I am starving I was this close to eating"
Luminjalo said pinching her thumb and pointer finger together

"Wena!" Thulado said glaring at her

She finally put Ntobeko down who had been anticipating to touch the ground, he giggled joining his sisters on the bed. Thulado fixed them some sandwiches, soon they were all going to gather and eat in the main kitchen with her father. She boiled water in the kettle to prepare baths for the kids first.

Durban

Nomzamo needed petrol and there's no perfect time to fill up then in the evening because the roads were starting to clear out, she slotted Sbusi into a unicorn onesie and proceeded out to the car. Frank's call came through she answered almost immediately.

"Hey babe!" she said smacking her head lightly... habits! She had to remind herself that they weren't together anymore.

"Nomzamo! How are you?" he asked

"I'm ok and you?"

"I'm good, can I please talk to Sbusi?" he asked, Nomzamo nodded and gave the phone to her daughter, "It's daddy" Zamo said

"Daddy!!" she said eagerly

Zamo buckled her whilst she conversed with her dad, it was still surreal that they weren't together anymore, she thought perhaps she would wake up

any moment from this bad dream. They arrived at the garage, Sbusisiwe was still yapping away with Frank you would swear they were having a decent conversation, a petrol attendant came to assist and finally the princess decided she was done and handed over the phone to Nomzamo.

"You very patient" she said

"I have all the time in the world for my daughter" he said chuckling

"I miss you" she blurted out

"Nomzamo I can see that you don't take me seriously, to you I will always be that guy you rescued from the dump" Frank said getting worked up

"That's not true, I was just being honest!" she said

"Have you seen a herbalist?" he asked sternly

"I told you I'm not doing that, I will talk to my pastor about, he will pray for me" she said

"I don't know why I even bother, God gave us

everything we need to heal ourselves, He has provided, all we need is the knowledge of what to mix with what, not everything needs a miracle. A herbalist is not a sangoma just someone who has knowledge about herbs, just go there" He said, but Nomzamo kept quiet, "Anyway I wanted to tell you that I'm buying a house and i would like for to bring Sbusi in to show her, also so you can advise me on how to make it child friendly for her"

"Ok bye" Zamo said

She quickly wiped her tears before they could fall, Frank was now buying houses without her, she always dreamed that they would go house hunting together and once they agree on one they would purchase it collectively. Nomzamo felt her head pound the pain was going straight into her eyeballs, she decided to go and grab a panado whilst the guy was still busy filling up the tank. She picked up Sbusi and marched towards the garage shop, on her way in she bumped into a woman who was just stepping out, she apologized profusely but the lady

just stared at her. She had a boy at hand, Zamo recognized him immediately but the boy has grown-up and he was a split image of his father.

"I never thought I would meet you like this again, from the times we used to share a man" the lady said with attitude

"Oh, hi" Nomzamo said grasping Sbusi

"Oh you gave birth to a girl, congrats" she said

"We thank God she survived, she could have died you know" Nomzamo said feeling abit bitchy

"Rub it in, atleast Njabulo is paying for his sin. When are you paying for yours? Look at my son and look at your daughter, I'm sure you can spot the difference" the lady said sadly

"I work sis i, I don't depend solely on her father to provide" Zamo said

"So because of that, we must struggle Ok. I want you to know that if Njabulo was here his son would be well taken care of, he would be under a safe roof

with lot's of food, keep that in mind...there is a child out there who is suffering because of your whoring ways" the lady spat

"This is bulls hit! I am not taking responsibility for that, if you want me to give you money for your child I can, but Njabulo wanted to kill me so he deserves to be where he is" Zamo said

"Like how you deserve all of that on your face" she laughed, "I wonder whose men you tried to snatch this time around" she laughed hard, "Not all girls are as soft as me, I only threw eggs on your car because that's as brave as I can go but this time you have met your match and girl you deserve this and more" she said pulling her son, "We don't need your money, but I would do something about that if i was you or you must say bye bye to that hunk man of yours" she laughed some more leaving Zamo standing with tears..

She sniffed wiping her tears, she shoved thoughts of the panado and returned to her car. She waited

for the petrol attendance to finish so she could pay and leave.

It was Sunday afternoon when Thulado pulled up her yard after a long drive, the kids were fast asleep and she was exhausted, Mhlengi heard the sound of the Hyundai and came outside to receive his family. He kissed Thulado briefly and ordered her to go inside and relax he will do the rest, Thulado was too happy she just wanted a shower. Mhlengi started with the kids and lastly brought in the bags, the car had layers of dust and could use a good scrub but right now he wanted to bond with his shorty. When he was done he found Thulado singing in the shower, he smiled and returned back to the room.

"How was the trip?" he asked as Thulado came out of the shower with a towel draped around her body

"It was needed" she said

"I missed you guys so much" he said

"We missed you too, I missed you" she said sitting on his lap

Mhlengi could feel the warmth of her pussy grazing his crotch, he got aroused instantly. He started kissing her sloppily and hungrily, within minutes Mhlengi's cock was buried deep inside Thulado's pussy, their breaths heightened the room as they took turns reaching their climax. They laid naked in each others arms silently, just their heartbeat doing the talking.

"I want us to choose a house" Mhlengi said

"Really!" Thulado said excitedly

"Yes but first I need you to go talk to someone about your tubs and books, I promise you I will buy you whichever house you want if you could do that" he said kissing the top of her head

"Okay! As long as I choose any house, I will go"
Thulado said excitedly

Mhlengi smiled he knew that Thulado was taking it lightly but she was in for a surprise when the psychologist gets into her head and peel layers and layers of emotions, she will wish she hadn't agreed but in the end it will be worth it.

"Another thing! Frank is staying with us for a couple of days, Infact we going to put an offer for his house tomorrow" Mhlengi said

"Frank is here?" Thulado asked

"Yeah his been here eversince you left, his in the garden praying as we speak" he said

"What happened?" she asked

"They fought, they are on a break" he said

"Oh dear!" she said sadly

It was time for dinner and everyone sat around the table, no more eating in the lounge the madam of the house was back. They ate and finished supper without Frank as he was still fasting, Thulado offered to clean the dishes since Mhlengi cooked, the children were too happy because that meant they had time to play with daddy before bedtime. Thulado cleaned the kitchen and decided to step out for some fresh air, she mazed around the garden thinking about the therapy she just roped herself into, perhaps it was time to face her demon's and move on though she felt the tubs and books weren't such a big deal. She was in the medical field and admitting to hoarding was proving to be difficult.

"I hope my stay here won't bother you" Frank said startling her

"Nah it's fine" Thulado said

"I saw your miss calls" he said

"And you didn't return the call.. Why?" she ask

"I'm fasting, I didn't want anything to distract me" he said

"But you are here?"

"I didn't have many options" he said honestly

"What happened?"

"Nomzamo said things that were hurtful but true and I thought i should give her space, I have hurt the poor girl enough. I'm scared that one day she will fall out of love with me and then what? Because it's only love that's keeping us together, deep down she's mad at me" he said

"Don't give up so easily" she said

"Only time will tell" he said, then there was silence

"Someone saw us at the hospital" she blurted out

"No! no! no!" he cried out

"Yes! And his blackmailing me to sleep with him or he will send the video of you kissing me to Mhlengi"

"His mad! He wont touch even a strand of hair, over my dead body!"? He said angrily, "Tell him to send

it" he said getting red on his face

"Excuse me! Do you know what will happen if he sends it?" she asked annoyed

"I don't care, he's a predator and his preying on wrong grounds. Who is this naai?" he asked

"Ife Nwokoye, you know him from church. He's a doctor at work" she answered

"What?" he laughed, "Isn't he married, so the man of God has a wandering eye, how predictable...leave it to me" he said

"In the meantime what should I do?" she asked

"Just ignore and stay clear of his way, I will sort it out, I'm sorry" he said honestly

"Cool" she said walking away

Frank couldn't believe Ife and he didn't want to ruin things for his family, if he could finish a conversation without touching Thulado meant he was getting somewhere.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:50] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 80

Frank and Mhlengi stood in the middle of the house they had just bought, Mhlengi was excited and Frank wanted to cry. He was now a home owner without having them strip naked and freeze to death in front of rivers while his mother disappeared into the depths to get some mysterious powers from the

Phantom, he was going to buy a car without having to sleep around with a gazillion of women and stealing their wombs. He turned to Mhlengi and fell into his embrace, he wept silently.

"It's Ok bafo..it's ok" Mhlengi said

"Thank you Fuze, you have no idea. I never thought i would see this day, through a father i thought hated me I now have have this , because of a brother that loves unconditionally I am free from bondage and I can now start afresh and live a normal life" he said muffling a cry

"Don't cry Fuze, I believe that this was planned by God, He wanted you to turn your life around so that you can feel the real love of family...now put furniture in the house, sort out your family because we are about to get busy, we have a business to run" he said

"I need to pull myself together" he said

"I love you bro, right now I need to go and pick up shorty. She finally agreed to go for therapy" he

chuckled heading towards door

"Goodluck!" Frank screamed loud enough so Mhlengi could hear him.

He took a deep breath taking everything in, the beauty of colors coordinated to light up the house, it was okay but needed a special touch, he then remembered Nkosana talking about his wife's interior handy works the company called K-designs, apparently she was the best in the game. Once Nomzamo comes through he would give her a call to come and do touch ups. Suddenly he felt the urge to pray and after everything he has been through he learned never to ignore that cue.

"I invite you holy spirit dwell in this house, you are welcomed, take full control and touch every wall, window and door of this home. May the devil find nothing not even the tiniest hole to enter this home for this place belong to the children of God. Thank you Heavenly Father for my freedom, thank you for

these gifts but most importantly thank you for the gift of life. I praise and worship you and your Name will reign forever more. Amen" he said

He requested for an Uber after locking his house.

On his way to Thulado Mhlengi's phone pinged, it was a notification to remind him to go and sign with the officer that is handling his parole case, he is yet to start with his community work soon. Then a call he wasn't waiting for came through causing him to roll his eyes, he sighed before answering.

"Hey Courtney" he said

"I should be angry for standing me up at the sharks board but I'm not, I understand probably something came up" she said

"Yes! I'm sorry I forgot to message you" he said

"That's fine, How is Lumi? There's another show but this time we will be gutting a great white shark, I thought she would love to see that" She informed

"Sounds great, send me details. I will talk to my woman and I will let you know" Mhlengi replied

"Great!" she said hanging up

Mhlengi found Thulado waiting outside the hospital surprisingly, that was not the reaction he expected from her since she never wanted to go, he parked then met her halfway. They kissed briefly and proceeded to the car.

"That excited huh?" Mhlengi teased

"Nah I had nothing to do inside" she lied, she can't tell Mhlengi she's avoiding Ife now, can she?

"Ok, let's do this "

Mhlengi ignited the car and left, after a few minutes an Uber stopped at the drop off zone just in front of the hospital. Frank jumped out and headed straight to the receptionist.

"I'm here to see Dr Ife" he said flashing his famous smile, the poor lady swoon under his spell

"Dr Nwokoye you mean?" she asked

"Yes him! We friends" Frank said

"Normally you can only see him by appointment but since you are friends, I don't see a problem" she said directing Frank to the doctors offices.

The door wasn't locked so Frank let himself in, behold Dr Nwokoye was very busy, sleeves rolled all the way to his elbows, lines of oily sauce dripped down his hands, he looked content and in his element. He noticed Frankly immediately but his lunch was way too sweet to put aside, he cut a piece from his fufu and dipped it in the okra soup

that had chunks of different kinds of meat. Frank sat on the opposite seat and began playing with his phone.

"How can I help you?" Ife asked with a mouthful
"You can finish your lunch, I'm not in a hurry" Frank replied

"Do you want some? It's sweet oo!" he said excitedly
"No thanks" Frank replied with a serious face

Ife cleaned his bowls with so much appetite, he got up to wash his hands then returned to his chair. He smiled looking at Frank, he wasn't sure what he came here for.

"I don't see an appointment my brother, are you not well?" Ife asked

"Depends on your answers today?" Frank said arching his eyebrow, "You know Ijeoma is beautiful

girl, a true African queen, thick booty she is just short of a man who will love her without holding back, then maybe she can tone down with all these skin bleaching products. Rumor has it she can cook too, she's faithful a true gem but unfortunately for her she landed herself you" Frank said chuckling a bit

"So you came to my office to insult me?" Ife asked with a smirk

"I'm just telling you the truth" Frank said

"Just like how you screwing your brothers woman huh?" Ife spat

"I don't know what you are talking about but i know that you are blackmailing my brothers wife to sleep with you" Frank shook his head, "You are so predictable man and I'm here to say...in your fucking dreams" Frank said sternly

"I'm a married man bros, I don't need to do anything with Thulado but I have proof of a little smoochdy smooch episode in the garden and lets see how that pans out for you" Ife smiled flopping back on his

seat

"Go ahead! Mhlengi is my brother, what happened between Thulado and I was a misunderstanding"

Frank replied

"You know what Frank, get out of my office okay and stay away from my business. Leave me alone or I will spill the beans" Ife warned

"Shut the fuck up! There's only three options and only one will work out for you sanno, firstly! I can just put a bullet in between your eyes and let the peace take over, no more Ife, secondly you can tell Mhlengi, I will apologize, vanish to give them space and return to my family but then i will tell him about the Doctor that's after his shorty and knowing Mhlengi he already knows about your intentions, his just waiting for you to slip up and this is perfect. Next thing news flash, a doctor was found in the river...dead...or you could focus on your family and leave mine alone lytie" Frank said with a firm voice and an eerie look that sent chills down Ife's spine.

"Are-Are you threatening me?" Ife asked trying to

look as chilled as can be

"I know there's no video, you are just being a predator. I have been in the game, I know men like you. Stay away from Thuladu if you know what's good for you..you naai" he said getting up, he glared at him one last time before turning on his heel.

Ife waited to make sure Frank was out of sight, he banged the table with rage standing up to his feet.

"idiot! Foolish man! Ekwensu!" he clicked his tongue, "Imagine this idiot, he de tell me Ife not to fuck Thula while he de chop am alone. Infact him way suppose stay away from him brother's wife...idiot! He goat...I go knock her akpako if i want...i go marry am if i want...you no go fit stop me... nonsense!" he flared his nose sitting back down, when he was upset he only spoke in his Nigerian pidgin.

(Translation) - idiot! Foolish man! Satan!" he clicked his tongue, 'Imagine this idiot, he want to tell me Ife not to fuck Thula while his busy chowing her alone. Infact his the one who is supposed to stay away from his brothers wife...idiot! He goat...i will fuck her if i want...i will marry if i want...you wont stop me...nonsense!" he flared his nose)

Mhlengi sat next to Thulado he intertwined his hand with her, he could hear her heart thumping. He promised to stay with her until the session was finished, the psychologist smiled looking at them.

"Welcome, I'm Amanda mother of two, I'm divorced and I love surfing" she broke the ice

"You surf? Wow" Mhlengi said, 'Tm Mhlengi her man" he said admiring Thulado, 'I will leave the rest to her' he said snaking his arm around her waist.

"Thuladu Mdletshe, I have two beautiful twin girls and little boy, I'm very nervous because this is the first time I'm doing this" she said as tears welled up her eyes.

"Feel free Thulado, I will follow your lead. If you feel it's too much we stop, this is your time and you have full control...OK?" Amanda said

"Thank you" she said nodding.

At the dermatologist

The doctor returned to the room where Nomzamo was seated patiently.

"Ok! I will send those samples to the lab so we can get to bottom of this outbreak, in the meantime drink alot of water and cut down on junk food,

remember we are what we put in. You nourish your body and your skin will thank you, i will write down a cream that you must apply on your face. Wash your face twice a day with plain water, dab it with a clean cloth then apply the cream and your acne should come right but if nothing happens come back, surely by then we will have your results. It could be an alergy reaction but we will see" the doctor informed

"Thank you Mel" Zamo said

"You can pay by the receptionist on your way out" she handed to her a print out that read R800, she gasped quietly but proceeded out. She would do anything to get rid of the pimples on her face, anything but witchcraft!

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

My parents inlaw are leaving end of the month so
soon we will be back in
schedule

[11/22, 14:50] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 82

It was a family reunion at Franks, the children loved it there, it was nice and spacious they could run around freely without worrying about piles tumbling on them. Frank and Mhlengi made hotdogs, french fries for the kids dinner while they indulged in meat and beers. When the little people were worn out

they were taken to sleep in the room and that's when Mhlengi realized.

"I didn't bring Ntobeko's night bottle and milk" he said to Frank

"Do you want me to and fetch it?" Frank asked

"Nah, let me ask for recommendations on whatsapp, I'm sure there's 24 hours pharmacies open in the area" he said scoffing him

"Sure, that's a great idea too"

Where can i get a baby bottle and baby formula at this hour?

He wrote on his whatsapp status and waited.

"I always take one for Sbusi too but she drinks Nan 1year and up" Frank said

"Ntobeko drinks Similac something to do with colic what what" Mhlengi said

While they tuned into soccer waiting for someone to come to their rescue, a call came through Mhlengi's phone.

"Hey you" he said smiling

"Hey! I'm just a few minutes away from Northworld Day Nite pharmacy I could grab the bottle and formula for you but I cannot drive to Glenwood to give it to you" she said

"I'm actually in Durban North...my brothers place" Mhlengi said

"Oh! Cool then, which brand do you want?" she asked

"Any Nuk bottle and the formula is Similac" Mhlengi said

"Ok cool then, just send me your location, I'm with Ziyanda" she said

"Cool thanks" he hung and turned to look at Frank,
"She said she's with Ziyanda" he chuckled

"She better not make a move on me because i will
fuck her brainless, i haven't had some for a while
now" Frank said with a smirk

"They are loose, you better have condoms" Mhlengi
said slightly chuckling

"I got myself a box, wasn't planning to use it but
Nomzamo showed me another side today and I'm
not going to wait here like a fool. Can you believe it,
she said she's going out the whole weekend and I
must stay with Sbusi, I know she's going to be with
a dick argh women!" he sighed

"Thuladu better not try that shit with me, I swear to
you I will murder somebody and bury them on a
shallow grave" he spat

Frank laughed resorting to his phone, he paused
and glanced at Mhlengi.

"Look" he said showing Mhlengi

"What?" he asked shuffling closer

"Look closely" Frank said

"Where is this?" Mhlengi asked

"We are not going there!" Frank scoffed him

"What if they do something stupid" Mhlengi asked
worryingly

"They are both grown ups and we have kids in here,
we can't up and go" Frank emphasized

"My blood is boiling" Mhlengi said frantically

"Relax" Frank replied

Mhlengi drew out his phone dialing Thulado but she rejected the call, he stood up with his jaw hitting the floor, he couldn't believe it.

"She just rejected my call, she actually did it"
Mhlengi said putting his fist in his mouth

"Just let her be" Frank said

The bell rang and Frank got to his feet, Mhlengi sat back down slowly, he just couldn't believe it. He tried again but his call went straight to voice mail. Frank returned with a smile plastered on his face.

"Your guests are here, i just let them in" Frank said

"Why are you smiling?" Mhlengi asked

"I'm not smiling" Frank said defensively

"Yes you are" Mhlengi insisted

"I'm not" he chuckled

A faint knock on the door halted their bickering, Frank jogged to open and in came Courtney and Ziyanda, they smiled greeting Frank. Courtney handed a packet with formula and a bottle to Frank he thanked her welcoming them in. He noticed Ziyanda had two 6 packs of Savanna on either hand,

Frank chuckled inwardly. Mhlengi smiled and greeted the two ladies as they made themselves comfortable on the couches. Courtney crossed her long shaved legs allowing her deep slit to open further into the top of her thigh and for the first time Mhlengi actually looked.

Frank flopped next to his little brother still wearing that naughty smile, Mhlengi glared at him but he shrugged his shoulder pleading his innocence.

"Thank you so much ladies for coming through, when he wakes up from here, he will be expecting his bottle. I forgot his pack at home and I lost my keys" Mhlengi said

"Why couldn't the mom bring it for you?" Courtney asked being a little nosy

"She's far and it's not a big deal really. It's my fault and I'm already tipsy so I can't drive there" he added

"Lucky for you, I was few minutes away from that

pharmacy" Courtney said batting her lashes and those beautiful blue eyes

"Lucky for me" Mhlengi said smiling

"The dimples Coco...my gosh" Ziyanda whispered in Courtney's ears loud enough for the two guys to hear

"Excuse my friend here, she's already sloshed"
Courtney giggled

"Ok! Ladies I don't have anything cooked to offer you guys, i take it you guys are here to stay hence your beverages. Do you want me to chill it for you guys?" Frank asked

"Yes and you can chill me anytime Franky" Ziyanda said giggling

"Zee!" Courtney nudged her

"What? His hot" Ziyanda argued

Frank chuckled and left for the kitchen, Courtney stared at Mhlengi. Mhlengi kept looking away, but Courtney wasn't backing down.

@Cuba lounge (Moses Mabhida)

"So?" Zamo said

"So what?" Thulado asked

"Are just going to stare at your food or going to eat?" Zamo answered

"Why are you and Frank not fixing things?" Thulado asked

"Please don't bore me, I know that's not what's bothering you. What have you been up too? You very scarce lately" Zamo said

"Argh! Work and same old, nothing special really"
Thulado finally said

"I want to get drunk, I want to dance till the morning"
Zamo said

"Except this place closes at 11pm" Thulado replied
"We can go to a club then" Zamo said with her face lighting up

"Hard pass, 10pm I'm heading home. I just want to sleep" she said, "You need to go to a herbalist for your face, someone is bewitching you out there"
Thulado blurted out

"Obviously and Frank knows who...you know I thought I could wait for him to do whatever it is he needs to do but then Sbusi's nanny was right. I don't want to waste my time with him, love will fade away" she said

"I wish i had your courage, I'm so scared to be without Mhlengi, I love him so much Nomzamo"
Thulado answered

"I love Frank too" she cried, "But I'm human and I have feelings, yes sometimes i felt like he is the reason for my misery but his love for me should be enough for him to forgive me but he chose to leave me...I'm angry" she blurted out wiping her tears

"OK that's it, we getting drunk" Thulado said

"That's it and don't worry about my face, I'm going to see someone I just didn't want Frank to say I told you so, I've already spent so much money going to doctors but dololo" She slightly chuckled

"You very stubborn" Thulado laughed

"You have no idea, you should have invited Nana" Zamo said

"Honestly! I haven't been talking to her after that saga, I have been caught up in my own troubles as well" Thulado said

"You and Mhlengi are so perfect though" Zamo said

"Yes...so I have been hearing" Thulado said chuckling bitterly

She flagged the waiter, he came running.

"Please bring us a bottle of Red" she asked

The waiter nodded and scurried away

Mhlengi kept looking at his phone while Frank exchanged jokes with the ladies.

"Mhlengi Chelsea or Manchester?" Courtney asked
"Huh?" Mhlengi replied

"I told you he was miles away" Courtney said shrugging her shoulders

"Sorry guys, let me check on my kids" he said standing up

"They are fine bro, you just came there" Frank said

Mhlengi flopped down again, Frank checked his whats app once more, his face changed into a frown. He handed his phone to Mhlengi angrily and a video of Thulado and Nomzamo dancing next to men fueled him up, he threw Frank's phone back to him.

"I'm going" he said

"No you're not, you aren't driving in this state" Frank stopped him

"I need fresh air" he stormed out of the house into the garden

After a few minutes Courtney followed him. Ziyanda smiled looking at Frank mischievously as she waited in anticipation for Courtney to disappear

"So?" she said, "I have been looking at you from the time I came here, I think it's time we do something about this tension between us" she whispered the last part

"Not in here, my kids could just walk in" Frank said

He held her hand leading her outside the garden where the pool was, they started kissing Ziyanda

pinning Frank to the wall. Meanwhile Courtney sat next to Mhlengi by the concrete bench overlooking the fountain, there was minimum light in that area probably the reason why Mhlengi chose to go there.

"Hey, it's going to be alright" Courtney said holding his hand, Mhlengi felt tears stinging his eyes but he wasn't about to cry in front of Courtney she wasn't that special. She leaned in grazing her lips on his, Mhlengi parted them giving her access, if fooling around with Courtney was to help him forget his troubles then he might as well do it.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

This insert is for Tendy, Happy birthday sweetheart, stay blessed. Love you loads

[11/22, 14:50] .: A diamond in the rough

Chapter 81

6 weeks later

Though it wasn't ideal at first but Mhlengi quite enjoyed giving back to society in a form of community work, he was in a program where he swept the streets and painted public institution after revamps to give it some life and still had to clock in at the office and cover his portion of work along with Frank. After every project done he was to sign with the officer who was in charge of his

parole case, but in the midst of it all the elephant in the room was still there, standing huge. Thulado's hoarding multiplied in the matter of weeks even though she was attending therapy, she spoke all the right words but her actions are completely different and that alone was starting to stress Mhlengi again.

Then there was Courtney who has been such a great help as far as the twins are concerned, Mhlengi has learned to hide her involvement in all the fun activities his been doing with the children afraid that it will create a stir in their already problematic home. Going out with his kids gave him some sort of fulfillment, anything really to get out of the house. He was parked outside the hospital waiting for the love of his life to knock off so he can take her home, though his heart was heavy he still loved her and wanted to spend the rest of his life with her. He dialed Frank

"Hey bro!" Frank answered panting

"Are you having sex at the office?" Mhlengi asked
"What? No! I'm not like that anymore, i just came in from getting the post" He replied

"We have workers who can do that you know?"
Mhlengi responded back

"I know, I just wanted to step out, what's up?" he asked

"I-I I'm so tempted to move out of the Estate and into the new house but at the same time I feel like I'm going to be letting her down, I don't want to go through this again bro. I really thought therapy would help her" Mhlengi said with a breaking voice

"Hey! Remember you bought that house for your family, it's supposed to be a surprise, nothing should change Fuze. Women are just naturally stubborn but don't give up on her, she loves you and you love her. I'm sorry to say but there is a string of men who are waiting for you to fuck up so they can step up, don't give them the satisfaction" he said

"But you have given up on Nomzamo!" Mhlengi said

"Nomzamo needs space and I'm giving her that, It hurts that I'm associated with all her pain, i want to see if i can be without her" Frank said

"You talking shit!" Mhlengi said with a light chuckle

"I know!" he said chuckling back

"Ok bro, I'm coming to sleep over with the kids...I can see her coming..bye" he hung up.

Mhlengi quickly jumped out of the car to meet Thulado half way, she smiled faintly.

"Hey shorty" he said softly engulfing her into his embrace

"Hey, I thought you bringing the kids with" Thulado said jumping in the car

"Well, I thought we could talk, they are with Sharon" Mhlengi replied

"You can't leave them there Mhlengi, Sharon is old and tired you know how energetic they are" she said

"I called the nanny" Mhlengi said nervously
"You brought her to our house, I don't want anyone there" she shouted
"No! She's at Sharon's" he responded with a sigh
"Oh ok" she said looking out the window
"What's going...babe?"
"Nothing, you guys need to leave me alone" she said
"Ok! We moving out, I'm not doing this all over again.
I'm taking the children you can stay in your shithole"
Mhlengi said angrily pressing on the accelerator.

They arrived at the Estate, Mhlengi jumped out and didn't even bother opening the door for her, he dashed into the bedroom and started packing his belongings into black bags. Thulado followed suit and threw herself on the bed staring into the ceiling, Mhlengi couldn't believe her attitude right now, he

glared at her then shook his head. God knows how bad he wanted to blast her right now but he decided against it, he was now dragging his things together with the children's outside then he phoned Frank to come and help.

"So you just going to take my kids and go, who the hell do you think you are! Huh?" Thulado said sizing the tall man up

"Please stop, that doesn't suit you...stop" Mhlengi replied walking away

"I'm going to get you arrested for kidnapping, don't try me" Thulado spat

"Because you know I will get thrown back in jail, so you can stay here and endanger my kids with this clutter?" he asked

"You can't separate me from my children, I'm going to clear the stuff but my kids stay with me" she said softly slightly embarrassed

"No! If you want to get me arrested go ahead but

you will not keep my children here, I'm going to get child services on you even if I'm arrested. I would rather they stay in a home at least it's cleaner and safer than here" he spat back

Frank parked outside, Mhlengi bolted out leaving Thulado in the middle of the house, her tears kept making lines down her face. She just wanted to vanish in the face of the earth, everything was crumbling right before her eyes and she didn't know what to save first. She could save herself by letting Mhlengi take the kids so she can take the moment that she needs to make sense of everything or she could save her relationship and throw away her tubs and books but then the void will only grow bigger or she could just do the darn tasks she was given by Amanda, only if they weren't so difficult.

Where can she start?, everytime she scans around the house looking for something she could discard, she finds absolutely nothing. Everything that is

there deserves to be there and eventually there will be a need for it. Frank budged in startling her.

"And then?" he said locking eyes with her

But Thulado looked away avoiding eye contact, she scurried into the room leaving Frank dumbfounded. Finally he caught the glimpse of what Mhlengi was talking about and he was astounded, he had only seen this mental illness on those reality shows on TV but to actually be in a clutter filled room was surreal and overwhelming. He covered his nose picking up the black plastic bag from the floor heading out. He found Mhlengi covering his eyes inside the car, it was Frank's new wheels.

"Bro like what the fuck did I just see?" he asked with his eyes as big as saucers

"Thats the kind of shit I must put up with Frank" he said in a low voice

"Wow! I'm speechless...how can a person fill up a place in less than 6 weeks?" he asked

"Thuladu is not okay, I wish she could actually see what she's doing to us, I'm done schmoozing her... I'm done bro...let's go" he said adjusting the seat.

The drive to Frank's house was quiet, he wasn't sure what to say to his little brother, if it was Mhlengi he would have made him feel better by now but here he was failing.

"Do you want me to fetch your car? It's useless delaying you are going to need it now" Frank broke the silence

"Yea! Can I use yours for now. I want to drop these at the house but we will sleep at your place tonight if you don't mind" he said

"Yeah you guys can stay at my house forever if you want" Frank said

"It will only be for a couple of days maybe, i just

need to call a cleaning company to do some thorough work in there, I'm sure the stench of paint is still there" he said with light chuckle

"I can't wait to see what you did, I have seen some of your paintings bro, you are real great" Frank said lighting up

"In due time, now I'm so sad because I wanted shorty to be part of everything, even the car I wanted to fetch it with her" he replied sadly

"Don't give up on her, she loves you"

"I don't know, she didn't even try to stop me. She was more worried about the kids, so if it was just me going, she would have said nothing. She litterally threw herself on the bed while i was packing looking up to the ceiling, does that sound normal to you?" he probed

"Bloody women, they are so confusing" he chuckled nervously

"Yeah tell me about it, worse is I got a reply from her father and now this"

"Damn!" Frank said

"Ya! Damn"

Later that evening Frank parked outside Nomzamo's house, when he tried his keys on the gate he realized the lock was changed, he chuckled lightly pulling out his phone dialing her.

"Hey" Nomzamo said

"Hey I'm at the gate" he replied

"Ok! I'm coming"

After a few minutes Zamo appeared wearing close to nothing, I'm talking bum shorts and a crop top. She dangled her new set of keys before opening the gate for Frank, you could sense her attitude from miles away it got Frank laughing.

"So you locked me out?" he asked

"You don't live here anymore so I'm not comfortable in you having access to my house and I'm not here" she said

"Oh ok, is she ready?" he asked

"Yeah! can you keep her the whole weekend?" she asked

"Why?" Frank asked inquisitively

"I want to go out" she replied

"With who? Thulado?" he asked

"Ay ay it's none of your business" she replied dismissively

"Oh...ok...I - I will keep her" Frank said burnt

"Thanks" Nomzamo said entering the house

Sbusi saw Frank and instantly slid down the couch, she ran up to him with exhilaration. Frank picked

her up and grabbed the bag.

"Say bye to mummy" Frank said

"Bye mummy"

Nomzamo got up to kiss her on the cheek, she pulled away as her eyes locked with Franks, she felt her heart leap but immediately looked away, Frank grabbed her hand.

"Please don't do anything stupid" he said

"Leave me alone!" she yanked her hand out of his

"What did the doctor say? Your face looks worse"
Frank asked concerned

"Take your daughter and leave...please" she said

Frank sighed then he walked out.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:50] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 83

Caution sexual content

Courtney pulled down Mhlensi's sweatpants along with his underwear his cock sprung out, she smiled coyly filling her hand with his black rod. She spat on it and started stroking it, everything was glistening under the stars and the minimum light was just

perfect to mask the sinful act they were about to do. Mhlengi relaxed his body as Courtney slurped and licked his rock hard d!ck, she was so good he could just nut in her mouth. The sound of Sbus is iwe wailing in the house startled him, he opened his eyes but Courtney didn't stop, the baby's cry became faint which gave him hope that perhaps Frank was there already. Courtney's mouth work was fire because Mhlengi felt his happy place at the tip as he exploded in her throat and all over her mouth, she giggled devilishly and swallowed.

Mhlengi smiled trying to hide the guilt he was suddenly feeling, on other days this act would have been sexy as hell but his heart was beating fast as thoughts of Thulado flashed through his mind vigorously. He stood to his feet dressing up, Courtney looked at him confused.

"Where are you going?" she asked with a tone filled with hurt

"Didn't you hear the baby crying" Mhlengi asked
"Well she's not crying now, I'm sure Frank is attending to her" Courtney said rushing behind him
"You don't understand Courtney, my children are here. I'm-I'm not supposed to be doing this ok... please understand, I'm sorry" Mhlengi said running into the house

As soon as he climbed the staircase, Frank budged in too panting, Mhlengi paused confused.

"Sbusisewe was crying I thought you are inside?" Mhlengi asked
"I heard her cry that's I'm here" Frank said in a raspy voice

Both the men ran upstairs, only to find Lumi and Lubi feeding both the babies, Frank and Mhlengi both heaved a sigh of relief. The twins looked pleased with themselves, Mhlengi and Frank sat on

the floor watching their kids.

"Daddy we are big girls now! We can look after our baby siblings" Lumi said feeding Sbusiswe

"But I mixed the bottles, you didn't know what to do" Lubi said

"Buzz off Lubanzi, no one asked you that" Luminjalo said getting worked up

"No need to fight, you both did great" Mhlengi said

"I always look when mummy is mixing the milk for Ntobeko" Lubanzi said

"But I help you put the warm water in the bottles Lubi isn't?" Lumi said

"Yes! You did and i said thank you" Lubanzi said

Frank giggled, these two can go on the entire day, for a moment there he thought of Fred. The toddlers were starting to look drowsy so the dads took over relieving twins off their temporary duty, they

resorted to bed. In a few minutes the brothers shamefully returned to their guests, the two ladies laid quietly on either couch. Mhlengi and Frank stood at a far distant scared to make the first move.

"It's your house, you should ask them to leave"
Mhlengi said to Frank

"uyahlanya, they are your guests. You should tell them to go" Frank said

"That's not fair" Mhlengi said frowning

"I'm done breaking women's hearts, it's your turn"
Frank said walking away

Finally they joined the girls, Ziyanda shot up excitedly ogling Frank but he looked away avoiding eye contact. Courtney on the other hand couldn't even bare to look at Mhlengi and he couldn't care less.

"I think we have some serious work to do here, how

"about an orgy" Ziyanda blurted out

"No!" both the guys said at the same time

"We are calling it a night and our children are upstairs" Mhlengi said

"Yes! What he said" Frank said

Courtney got up immediately she started collecting her stuff, she put on her shoes and glared at Mhlengi once more. She was fuming, she spotted a glass filled with water she quickly grabbed it from the table and threw it on Mhlengi

"My couches" Frank screamed

"Jerk!" Courtney said to Mhlengi

"Bitch" Mhlengi spat back

"Till we meet again" Ziyanda said showing the guys the peace sign as she walked out following a livid Courtney

"You more worried about your couches and what

"about me?" Mhlengi asked Frank

"What about you? Look at my couches man, they are brand new" Frank whined

"What a brother I have" Mhlengi said taking off his hoodie

@Cuba lounge

Zamo was dirt drunk she couldn't even stand on those heels anymore, so Thulado draped her arm over her shoulders and helped her to sit down.

"I think we should go now" Thulado whispered to her

"No! I'm going with that dude with the pink golf T-shirt and you will go with that business man, what's his name again?" Zamo said drunk

"No! No! I changed my mind. Those guys are creepy as hell, we are going home" Thulado whispered

"I'm not a baby Thuladu, you are just scared to disappoint Mhlengi. He can get pussy within a split second, while you busy playing mother Mary here, live a little" Nomzamo said

"No! These guys are bad news, I don't feel right" Thulado said

"You just a chicken, taste another dick and you will know that Mhlengi is not all that. I cheated on Njabulo that's how I discovered that Frank was the beast to this beauty over here" she said chuckling

"I was with Mkhuzeni too darling, so calm your tits" Thuladu said

She drew her phone and dialed Mhlengi, he answered immediately.

"H-hey" he said nervously

"Mhlengi I don't know who else to call but

Nomzamo is wasted here and there's two guys I'm scared are going to take advantage of her if I leave her here alone, could you please get Frank to come and get her' Thulado said

"I love you" Mhlengi said

"Seriously?" Thulado asked

"Yes! Look I'm coming, don't leave her sight you might be in danger too" Mhlengi said

"Ok! I'll wait" Thulado assured him

The two guys returned back to the table, the one with a pink Golf T-shirt started touching Zamo and she let him, Thulado scowled at him.

"Don't be jealous" the business man said next to her, a tad too close

"There's nothing to be jealous off, she's too drunk" Thuladu said

"And she agreed to go home with him before she

got this drunk, just like you agreed to go with me"
The guy with a pot belly said

"I was just joking" Thulado scoffed him

"Hey! Do you want to get your friend some water?"
the pink shirt guy said

Thulado scanned the place for a waiter but they all seemed occupied, while she wasn't looking the other guy slipped a pill in her drink.

"Just go get it yourself, your friend is passing out"
the business man said

Thulado got up heading to the till point to buy the water, after a few minutes she returned with still water. She helped Zamo drink and everytime she looked at her face it was hideous and she couldn't believe she stayed like that for this long. After a few gulps she resumed on her chair and gulped down her drink, it didn't even take long for her to start

feeling drowsy. She grabbed hold her bag tight as the urge of wanting to sleep took over her.

The next morning

Thulado woke up in the midst of white sheets, her body felt weak and sore as if she was battered by the entire community, her mouth was dry and she somewhat felt dis oriented. She scanned around the foreign room and she couldn't see her belongings, she lifted the blanket and noticed she was naked. Panic clothed her, where was she? and how did she get here?, she couldn't remember what had happened but Nomzamo and her went out last night, she remembered Cuba lounge but the rest was blank. She wrapped herself with a sheet looking for her clothes but nothing in sight, she waddled towards the door but it open that's when she butt heads with Nomzamo she was in a white gown.

"Oh thank God, it's you" Thulado said sounding relieved

"Hey! How are you feeling?" Zamo asked

"I'm feeling funny! Where are my clothes?" Thulado asked

"About that! You can use the gown in the closet, seems like I got a little excited yesterday and I vomited and messed both of us... I'm sorry" she said genuinely

"I can't remember a thing, where are we?" Thulado finally asked opening the cabinet

"At Frank's house, Mhlengi came for us" Zamo said

"Oh!" Thulado said trying to remember

"Look Thulado I'm really sorry, Frank is so mad at me, I put our lives in danger yesterday. If it wasn't for you we were going to get raped or worse trafficked, the reason why we can't remember anything is because we got roofied last night" Zamo said shameful

"Oh my gosh! I'm never going out in the night again"
Thulado said

"No! I was reckless, you were fine you even called
Mhlensi complaining about me, I'm taking the
blame. Next time we should be careful" Zamo said

The door creaked open, then Frank appeared with a tray of food, his irate facial expression was unmissable, he placed the food on the bed and walked out

"Frank!" Thulado called out, he peeped back in but said nothing, "Are Mhlensi and the kids here?"
Thulado asked, Frank nodded his head and left.

"Told you he's angry" Zamo said sadly

"Argh as long as we are safe, the big heads will get over it" Thulado said, "Let's eat and go see our children, this place is nice" Thulado said

"It's gorgeous, you should see the garden and the pool area, When we are done eating I will show you

"around" Zamo said excitedly
"You very excited" Thulado said side eyeing her
"I'm not, don't be silly. Frank asked for my help in accessorizing it, I guess I'm a little proud" Zamo said

"Nice, let's eat so you can show me" Thulado said, the pair indulged their cheerfully.

Mhlengi was woken by tiny hands on his face, it was both Sbusisiwe's and Ntobeko with the twins sitting just above his head, he had no choice but to sleep in the kids room and on the floor since the guests bedroom was now occupied.

"Wakey wakey" the children said
"Daddy why are you sleeping on the floor?" Lubi asked kissing Mhlengi on his cheek, Lumi joined

him under the blankets

"I had to sleep here so I can watch over you"

Mhlengi replied, "And guess what?" Mhlengi said

"What?" the twins asked in unison

"You guys are no fun, you were supposed to guess but mummy is here" Mhlengi said the kids face lit up

"Daddy can we stay here forever..please" Luminjalo asked

"But mummy will make the place dirty again Lumi, remember how nice our house was" Lubanzi said lowly

"Yeah!" Luminjalo agreed looking rather sad, Mhlengi's heart sank

"I have a surprise for you later" Mhlengi said getting up

"What is it dad?" Luminjalo asked

"It's a surprise Lumi, daddy can't say" Lubanzi responded

"I wasn't talking to you" Lumi said with attitude

"Your questions are always silly" Lubanzi said

Lumi glared at her, Mhlengi picked up both of them and ran around the room with them, they screamed in exhilaration. Ntobeko and Sbusi picked up their hands waiting for their turn, Mhlengi put the big girls down and whisked the little kids from the ground and ran swinging them, they giggled waving their tiny hands in the air.

"Ok it's time for breakfast, let's go brush our teeth" Mhlengi said, the kids ran into the bathroom in the hallway followed by Mhlengi.

After what seemed like forever Mhlengi descended the stairs with the kids, Frank have been waiting for them downstairs, bowls of cereal were all ready and some toast with jam for the daddy's.

"Ay where is the greasy breakfast, is this what you woke up early for?" Mhlengi asked

"Well you should have woken up and cooked rather, I'm not in the mood" Frank said

"Where are they?" Mhlengi asked

"Zamo is doing a house tour with Thulado as if nothing happened" Frank said vexed

"Let them be" Mhlengi said

"I'm more disappointed in myself, we should have went when you wanted too" Frank said

"Nah! You were right, it was going to be so weird especially with the kids, we thank God that I got there on time and they will be extra careful next time" Mhlengi said

"I'm really glad, I've been there bro it could have been worse" Frank said

The kids rushed through their breakfast because they had plans in the garden, Mhlengi cleaned and that's when Thulado and Nomzamo appeared.

Frank couldn't stand her face, it was as if she was a monster, in fact he felt nauseated so he excused himself. Mhlengi glared at the pair as awkward silence engulfed the room, suddenly Nomzamo felt the urge to vomit she ran outside the bathroom was to far from the kitchen.

"How are you feeling?" Mhlengi asked Thulado

"Weird! Thank you for coming last night

"I got an email from Amanda last night, apparently you have been absconding your sessions" Mhlengi said

"So much for confidentiality, I am looking for a new shrink, Amanda's methods aren't for me" Thulado said

"Oh ok! Except I paid in full because she came highly recommended" Mhlengi said

"And I can return your money if that's a problem" Thulado said with attitude

"So you are dancing with men now? You don't care

"about me?" Mhlengi asked in a pained voice

"I was just going with the flow, it's not that deep"
Thulado said rolling her eyes

"You don't love me anymore?" Mhlengi asked
walking closer

"I didn't say that" Thulado answered

"So you do love me?" Mhlengi asked

"Why are we doing this right now"

"Answer me" Mhlengi said

"Argh mxm" Thulado walked out of the kitchen

Frank walked in walking slowly...he pat him on his back.

"You are so mushy, if I didn't know Thulado. I would say she gave you a love portion" Frank said

"I think she knows how much I love her and she's grating my heart right now" Mhlengi said irritably

"You give away too much, and this right here is the disadvantage" Frank said, "I love Zamo but if she knew it all, I know she would walk all over me so I give it to her in bits" Frank added

"You think so?" Mhlengi asked

"Yes! A little tough love will sort out Thulado" Frank assured

Later in the afternoon Nomzamo and Thulado chilled in the pool area as the kids chased after one another in the garden.

"Maybe we should cook" Thulado said to Nomzamo

"I'm not cooking, this is not my house. I'm a guest here as far as I'm concerned" Zamo said

"Yeah! You are right, I'm still mad at Mhlengi anyway" Thulado said

"But what did he do?" Zamo asked

"It's a long story" she said, she wasn't ready for Zamo to know about the clutter at her house

Then Courtney and Ziyanda appeared out of nowhere, they scanned the pool area and waved at the ladies. Zamo was the first one up, Thulado followed suit with her heart thudding against her ribcage.

"Hey! Frank let us in, I'm looking for my keys"
Ziyanda said looking around frantically

"What would your keys be doing here?" Zamo asked
"I was here last night" Ziyanda said Courtney folded her arms with a smirk plastered on her face.

The kids came dangling a key, Ziyanda smiled because she recognized them instantly.

"Hey Courtney! When are they doing a show at the Sharks board again?" Lubanzi asked

"I will arrange with daddy if something comes up again...OK sweetheart" she crouched hugging her

"Thank you so much, I've been looking for them"
Ziyanda said pointing at the keys

"I found them in the garden" Lumi said

Ziyanda and Courtney bid farewell and left, Zamo and Thulado gawked at each other, Thulado's tears escaped her eyes, she placed a hand on her chest.

"Hey! Calm down" Zamo said holding her

Mhlengi appeared from inside the house, he was all cleaned up adorned in grey sweatpants and a hoodie, he called for the children.

"Come on lets go!" He screamed, the kids came

screeching. They all disappeared into the house.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:51] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 85

Luminjalo busied herself with drawing in the corner while Lubanzi sat comfortably on the couch watching national geographical channel. Mhlengi walked in carrying Ntobeko who has just woke up from his nap, he slightly smiled rubbing his eyes

when he saw his sisters.

"Are you going somewhere daddy?" Lubi asked

"Yes, I'm going to the office and I have called your au pair to come and watch you guys" Mhlengi answered

"We are big daddy, we will be fine" Lubi argued

"I know but with Page will be here to make sure you two do not fight and she always have nice activities planned out for you guys...right?"

"True, are you the boss?" Lubi asked

"Yes" Mhlengi said chuckling, "Both uncle Frank and I are bosses" He clarified

"You look fancy in a suit" She said

"And you talk too much" Mhlengi said putting Ntobeko down

She ran over to Lubanzi and tickled her, while she rolled on the couch Luminjalo came from nowhere

and climbed on Mhlensi. He whisked her off his back and swung her around, Ntobeko giggled the motion was just too funny according to him. After a roar of laughter Mhlensi put Lumi down and ran back upstairs, he knew once they enter their play mode it never ends. He opened his bedroom door and sighed, this is not how he imagined his life would be, he fastened his suit buttons and flopped on his bed. With him being a full time dad, he could only work full days on weekends and thanks to Page, she was always willing to babysit on as long as she gets paid double.

He could hear the buzzer from the room but one of the twins will be able to get the gate since he taught them on how to use it, it must be Page. Thulado has been scarce eversince that incident with Courtney and Ziyanda at Frank's house and her silence was deafening, even a call to ask about the children would be enough for him. Nhlanhlo called him a few days ago asking about the preparations, the disappointment in her tone when he informed her

that the wedding was on hold until further notice. Musa was soon to be married to his baby mama and Sfiso was settling well in Bryans ton, his bra's were doing the things and he was happy for them. He dialed Frank and he answered after what seemed like forever.

"Are you still sleeping?" He asked

"Yes...what the fuck do you want?" Frank asked in a raspy voice

"Ai fokof maaan" Mhlengi replied

"It's the fucking weekend!" Frank said

"Some of us have work to do, while you lazy bum sleep all day" he said chuckling

"I'm a boss incase you have forgotten, I work whenever I want" Frank chuckled back

"Oh look at me, the hardworking employee going to work on a weekend while the boss hangs his balls in bed" Mhlengi replied

"You are annoying" Frank said

"In case you have forgotten that's my job as your little brother, so!! What needs my attention?"

Mhlengi asked

"I looked at your proposal on that courier company, I think it's brilliant bro. How do you want to go about it?" Frank asked

"I know it seems like I'm overly ambitious, we already have three departments within our company but if we open a mill in your mothers land and this courier company we will be creating more jobs, I know how it feels not to have anything so my aim is to provide employment throughout South Africa so that our youths aren't captured by crime at a tender age" Mhlengi said

"Or end up dining with the devil to get riches, I totally get it bro and I'm 100% behind you" Frank said

"Perfect! I will work on that so I can meet up with Mnqobi and Nkosana for some legal and business expertise on Monday" Mhlengi said

"You know what...I'm coming as well. Sbusi is going

to a party with Zamo so I will be alone the whole day" Frank added

"I thought you are hitting off with Ziyanda?" Mhlengi asked

"Nah! I just want to be alone, I think I'm ruining things by seeing other people, I can see she's starting to use Sbusi as pawn to get to me" Frank said

"Yeah, it's not worth it man!" Mhlengi said

"Yeah my daughter means everything to me" Frank said softly

"Ok then, I'll see you in a while. Page is here so I'm out" he hung up.

Mhlengi gathered his files and car keys, just when he was about to leave his phone rang on the bed, and at that moment he realized he was about to forget it. He answered without checking the caller ID.

"Hello!" he said

"Hey Ms hleni, it's Amanda!"

"Oh hey, what's up?"

"I'm sorry to call you but I cannot get through to Thulado, she hasn't been coming to session and I'm worried about her" She said

"Thulado is very stubborn, I'm getting tired of begging her, if she doesn't want help than maybe we should leave her" Mhlengi said getting irritated

"I just cannot give up on her, I haven't tried everything yet and until then I have to push harder. I've never failed a client before and I wont start now" Amanda said confidently

"I admire your enthusiasm Amanda but this is where I get off, I'm drained by all of this...good luck" Mhlengi said

"You paid for this, don't you want to see where it will end?" Amanda asked

"Just do what you want, i don't want the money if you are worried about that" Mhlengi said

"Ok then, is the address on the form still the same?"
Amanda asked

"Yes"

"Thanks" and she hung up

Mhlengi stood there for seconds before making his way down the stairs, and just as he thought Page was already doing something with the children, she was a natural and the kids loved her.

"Hey Page, I can see you all settled" Mhlengi said with a smile

"We won't even miss you" she said sticking her tongue out then chuckled

"Ouch" Mhlengi said holding his chest

"You look nice daddy" Luminjalo said

"Thank you, be good and listen to Page...i will see you all later" he kissed all of his kids and left

Zamo finished plaiting Sbusi curly afro, she was already drowsy all that head therapy made her feel sleepy.

"Mummy! Sleeping time" she said

"Ok my angel" Zamo said picking her up

"Where is daddy?" Sbusi asked

"He is busy, you will see him next weekend" Zamo answered

She carried Sbusi into the room and laid down with her until she was sound asleep, she snuck out of bed and back into the living room. She scrolled down her phone bored,in the midst of all of that she stumbled upon her old pictures and missed how happy she was, she then found herself on Ziyanda's profile once more. Ever since that day she couldn't help herself but to stalk her on social media and

everytime she does it brings her mood down to zero, Ziyanda was slim with long legs that shimmered she sure knew how to care for her dark skin. Not even Njabulo's baby mama threatened her like Ziyanda, she scoffed exiting her Instagram.

Heading to her wine rack she noticed a notification of a message from the pastors wife but she wouldn't dare open it because then she will be compelled to answer and she wasn't in the mood for that. Then another notification popped up, it was from the herbalist, Zamo's face lit up.

Your order has been dispatched, it should arrive in two days, follow all instructions provided in the package

It took alot for her to actually visit the herbalist, upon her arrival the lady knew exactly what to give her before she could even explained her visit. After what Thulado said she decided to put her pride

aside and consult, her heart kept on thumping as the thought of involving herself in voodoo things that are against the Bible flood her mind but very quickly her mouth was zipped when she saw how modern and organized the place was, it even has an online store just like a normal pharmacy but the difference is it's all traditional organic herbs they use for their products. Even other races were queueing for detox concoctions and immune boosters, suddenly she was at ease.

Thulado has been quiet, perhaps she needed space after that altercation they had, Zamo took time and googled about hoarding and she realized how harsh her comment may have sounded, it explained the defensive route Thulado chose rather. How she wished she could just reach out. While still in her thoughts she remembered that Sbusi is supposed to be in a party dancing with other kids, she googled pictures of a girly birthday set up and updated on whatsapp.

Amanda was by the security of the Estate trying to get through but the guards needed approval from Thulado for her to be allowed in. The security buzzed her but no one picked up.

"Are you sure, she's inside?" Amanda asked worriedly

"Yes! Her car is parked outside, I saw her in afternoon yesterday taking a walk. Miss Mdletshe loves keeping to herself, she will probably leave for work on Monday" The security said

"I need to see her, can you please go and check atleast" Amanda begged

"Fine!!"

The one security went leaving the other inside the control room, after a few minutes the other guard phoned saying that there's no movement plus he

could hardly see through the windows, they were almost covered. Both the security and Amanda ran towards the direction of Thulado's house.

"Open the door!! She could be hurt" Amanda said frantically

The security opened panicking, as soon as the door flung open the stench hit their nostrils, they covered their nose stepping back

"What happened here" The one guard asked
"I'm going in" Amanda said covering her nose.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

I'm back!! Thanks for your patience and continued support. All is well now

[11/22, 14:51] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 84

The wheels on the bus go round and round,
round and round, round and round Luminjalo led
the troop in Mhlengi's new Mercedes, he wanted
something suitable for his little family and Frank
got him just that. They were on the way to see this
surprise daddy has promised them.

"Ok! When we get there I'm going to ask you to close your eyes!" he said

"Wuuuu this is exciting" Lubanzi said

"What is the surprise daddy?" Luminjalo kept on asking

"Soon" Mhlengi replied

Ntobeko kept on bouncing on his brandnew car seat, he didn't have a clue what was happening but he was equally thrilled. Mhlengi slowed down entering a quiet street in a Suburban area, you could only hear the sound of dogs barking behind the long concrete fencing. He halted in front of gate then turn to look at his kids.

"Now close your eyes, if you peek than we are not having grilled chicken for super today" he said, the children closed their eyes immediately except for Ntobeko

Mhlengi pressed the device in his hand and the gate slid open, he drove in and parked then he open the door for his girls whom still had their eyes shut faithfully. He then unbuckled Ntobeko carrying him out of the car.

"Ok! You can open your eyes now" the girls slowly opened their eyes but their eagerness was replaced by a frown, they were perplexed, they weren't sure what to be surprised about. "Follow me" Mhlengi said and they did. He opened the entry door engineered hardwood from Leroy Merlin, you could only anticipate what the inside looked like.

"Welcome home zingane zami" (my children) Mhlengi said looking at the twins

"Home?" Lubanzi asked arching her eyebrows

"Yes! I bought this house for us, this is our new home" Mhlengi said with a wide grin

Lubanzi smiled as well she scanned around thoroughly, Luminjalo screamed running around.

"Home sweet home! Wuuuuuu, I love it, I love it" She said on top of her lungs, she dropped to the floor making invisible snow angels, Lubanzi joined her. Ntobeko wiggled out of Mhlengi's arms joining his sisters too, Mhlengi took a video of his kids reaction and it was priceless.

"Time for a tour" Mhlengi said

"Daddy I'm so happy, this house looks fancy and it's big" Lubanzi said

"Wait until I show outside" Mhlengi said wiggling his eyebrows

"Dad how are we going to stop mummy from making this house dirty?" Luminjalo asked, Mhlengi paused, he thought for a second on how he will filter his words before uttering them out.

"Kids! Mummy is sick and she needs help. We will stay here until she gets better and when she is all good only then she can come and live with us, but we will still see her everyday" Mhlengi said

"I miss her" Lubanzi said tearing

"I know my angel, I miss her too, God knows how much I wish she can be here with us right now, but it would be reckless of me to continue to allow my children to live in a state like that...it's not good" Mhlengi said as tears welled up in his eyes

"I just want to hug mummy...please daddy" Lubanzi pleaded

"You don't want to see your bedroom first?" Mhlengi said trying to change the topic

"Are we not sharing?" Lubanzi asked wiping her tears

"No! Everyone will have their own room" Mhlengi answered

"This is all exciting" Lumi said, "Bye bye to that smelly house" she added

"Luminjalo! Behave yourself" Mhlengi warned, she went mute instantly

Though she was telling the truth but he wasn't going to allow the children to make fun of their mother's situation, plus Thulado was still the love of his life and deep down he wanted her to beat this so she could join them here. He watched his children hopping and galloping around the house joyfully and his heart was full.

"Now the big reveal...this is Luminjalo's room" Mhlengi said opening the door slowly, Lumi ran in screaming she was such a dramatic character. She bounced on her bed whilst the rest took in the beauty of the art on the walls, the room was blush pink with a touch of white. There was white furniture and a big mirror next to her dresser table then this fascinating silhouette of a ballerina girl painted on the wall drove Luminjalo crazy, Mhlengi knew how arty and a performer his daughter was.

Next it was Lubanzi's room, it was turquoise blue with a feel of white just like Luminjalo's. The difference was the art of the wall, Mhlengi painted a silhouette of a mermaid on her wall instead since she was into marine biology Lubanzi cried hugging his father. Mhlengi crouched and pulled her into his embrace, he made sure that his paintings of the characters had afro hair so they can relate with them.

Last but not least they all went into the little Champs room, it was baby blue in color with a little chandelier hanging from the top. There was a white chest of drawers with a collection of cars on top of it, a teddy bear soft carpet on the floor, a shelf filled with stuffed animals and more toys. Mhlengi made sure that in each room there was a Bookshelf so that his children will grow up reading to increase their vocabulary and imagination, Ntobeko's room still looked pretty empty it needed Thulado's touch. On their way out the children asked to see the parents room, on the walkway there were more

works of art that Mhlengi had been busy with in his time behind bars, finally he got to display them but in his room was multi million paintings that he never wished to sell because they were so dear to his heart.

They arrived outside his bedroom the kids walked in and their eyes landed on the painting above the headboard, it was of a pregnant woman touching her big belly you couldn't see her face because she was looking to the side but something about her seemed familiar and on the right side of the wall was another painting of the same lady this time she was facing the front you could see her smile and her stomach was big but not as the first painting.

"Mummy" Ntobeko said pointing at the picture

"Yes!" Mhlengi said picking him up, "This is mummy and here she was pregnant with you" Mhlengi added

"I cannot believe this" Luminjalo gasped

"Was she pregnant with us on that one?" Lubanzi asked

"Yes" Mhlengi replied, he looked at the paintings attentively, "So what do you think?" he asked

"It's beautiful daddy" Lubanzi said truthfully

"It's fabulous" Lumi said wanting to be different, Mhlengi laughed leading them out

"Can we go and see mummy now?" Lubanzi asked

"I think she might be at uncle Frank's house still, lets go. Plus we need to buy grilled chicken for supper...remember?" Mhlengi reminded them

"Yes!" the children said, Mhlengi drove out and onto the main road.

The gang arrived at uncle Frank's house with four bags of flame grilled chicken from Nandos.

"I bought rolls as well but not the salad, we can make it fresh" Mhlengi said

"Four bags??" Frank asked

"Don't we have guests?" Mhlengi asked

"They left shortly after you, I don't know what happened after Courtney and Ziyanda left" Frank said

"Ay angizingeni I guess more for us" Mhlengi replied

"Yummy! Let me go and start with the salads...you can plate for the kids, Sbusi got bored alone so she took a nap" Frank said

"The girls will go and get her" Mhlengi said

He updated his whatsapp status by posting the video of the children rolling on the floor at the new house, immediately he noticed that Thulado was the first to view it so he decided to send a text to her.

'Hey'

But he got blue ticked, he clicked his tongue and took the bags of chicken to the kitchen.

"Go and wake Sbusi gently in her room" Mhlengi screamed to the children they ascended the stairs carefully with Ntobeko on either hands.

Thulado typed a paragraph to Mhlengi but just when she was about to send she deleted it, she has been locked in her house the whole afternoon, she dialed Nomzamo.

"Hey" she said in a low voice

"Do you think he slept with her?" She asked

"If his anything like Frank then he did, I know Frank slept with that girl. Did you see the attitude so yeah

"they did" Zamo said

"I've lost him" She said panicking

"Hey! Relax! You will meet someone who won't cheat on you, it's better now that you know his not as perfect as you thought. He is a man after all, there's no need to cry over spilt milk" Zamo said

"I love him" She cried

"I love Frank too, but I can't have him...tough" Zamo said, "Can I come over?" Zamo asked

"No! No you can't, uhm I will come over' Thulado said

She got ready and drove out. She was too ashamed to bring Nomzamo to her space. After what seem like forever she arrived at Zamo's house.

"You here fast!" Zamo said opening and leading her in

"It's in the night so the roads are empty" Thulado

said

"I'm horny, should I call some guys?" Zamo said

"No! Please don't, you need to go back to church before you self destruct" Thulado said

"Boring!" Zamo said

"What happened to you?" Thulado asked.

"Frank happened, after everything we have been through, his chucking me out and you know what hurts? He has money and I'm not there to enjoy my fruits, some other bitch will enjoy" she said painfully

"I thought I was wrong to feel that way, Mhlengi cannot do this to me" Thulado also said

"I don't understand, you and Mhlengi were good!" Zamo said, "How coincidentally that they both go cold on us now that they are monied, like what the fuck?" Zamo said widening her eyes

"I'm a hoarder!" Thulado blurted out.

"What's that?" Zamo asked perplexed

"I collect things and I cannot throw them away"

that's why Mhlengi left me. I have tasks that I have to do from my psychologist and I only went as far as taking pictures, I just don't want to throw my things away" she broke down

"Oh sweetie" Zamo said hugging her

They sat on the couch in silence staring into space, Thulado handed her the phone to show her the pictures.

"Oh crap! Is this how your place look like now? Zamo asked shocked

"Yes and that's why I don't want visitors, you guys wont understand" she snatched her phone away from Zamo

"We need wine!" Zamo said getting up on her feet. She scurried into the kitchen, she held onto the counter trying to process Thulado's filth. Hoarding? What a way to romanticize a dirty person, she said to herself, she thought Thulado just needed a

cleaning company that will scrub the place and get rid of all those piles and the problem will be solved.

"Can I be honest with you" Zamo said coming from the kitchen with a bottle and glasses

"Okay" Thulado said nervously

"No man will stay with you if you are like that babe, get a cleaning services and hire a permanent helper thereafter" Zamo said handing her a glass of wine.

"Just like no man will stay with you with a face like that, you look like a frog" Thulado said gulping the wine

"Ouch!" Zamo said hurtfully

"Yea ouch!" Thulado replied, "And bye" Thulado turned on her heels and left.

She jumped in her car feeling a little tipsy "What a waste of petrol" she said stepping on the gas

Today we saying bye to the grandparents

[11/22, 14:52] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 86

Both Frank and Mhlengi had their coats hanging on their chairs, they were working on a perfect plan to expand their business, and on Monday they want to

pitch their ideas to their new found mentors.

"I think the perfect candidates will come from that list of applicants from Khoza logistics, Nkosana did say they have thousands of applications but unfortunately they can't help everyone" Mhlengi suggested

"Perfect and that will save us the pain of creating a website to explain our requirements, we will fish them from there just to take off the load from them, it's the least we can do" Frank agreed

"Sorted!!" Mhlengi said flopping on his chair

"This is nice!" Frank said getting on his feet

"Whats nice?" Mhlengi asked arching his eyebrows

"When Fred and I ran Simmons Inc, I wasn't really involved. He did all the hard work I just chipped in here and there than disappear but look at us spending a Saturday morning at the office" he paused and chuckled, 'This is nice because in everything we have lost, we have all of this today

"and I have a brother on my side" he said in closing
"It's cool, I never thought I'd have siblings. Both my parents passed on and I just knew i was all by myself...little did I know" Mhlengi said

"I think we should go have lunch somewhere" Frank said excitedly

"Agreed! My phone is flat, I will charge it in the car"
Mhlengi whined

"Mine is about to switch off too, lets go" Frank said heading towards the door

Amanda maneuvered through the stack of tubs and piles of books, it was packed in a way that there was still a tiny winding path into the house, Amanda kept on calling out for Thulado but there was no reply. The one guard returned to his post, while the other braved it up and followed Amanda deep into the house. The poor guy couldn't believe that this is

how the place of a beautiful girl like Thulado looked on the inside, the stench intensified as soon as they reached the heart of the unit.

"What is going on here?" the security guard finally asked

"It's a sickness but she will be fine, I'm going upstairs, please keep checking down here she could be trapped under these piles" Amanda said

"How are you going to get upstairs, look at the staircase" The security guard asked pointing at the cluster decorating the stairs

"I will squeeze through" Amanda responded

She ascended the stairs as gently and careful, one bump and the whole pile would tumble with her in the middle, thank God for her slender body she just slid through the pathway disappearing in the dirt. The guard continued looking around even though his efforts were quickly discouraged by the mess,

he was just not cut out for this. He found himself standing outside for some fresh air, Amanda arrived in the bedrooms and as expected they were starting to fill up as well, a little less in the children's bedroom but still no sign of Thulado.

She tried her cellphone once more but nothing. Meanwhile the security was still contemplating whether to go back in or not he heard a ringtone coming from the inside, he followed it attentively until he was close, though it died down but he knew exactly where it came from so he started peeling the layers of books only to find it just on the floor. It must have fallen and slid under, judging by the screensaver you could tell it belonged to Miss Mdletshe. Amanda appeared from upstairs looking abit defeated, she sighed irritably when she arrived at the bottom of the staircase.

"Where could she be!!" She said placing her hand on her forehead

"It was ringing I found it under this pile" The security guard said handing the phone to Amanda

"I was calling, Do you think she's out there with no phone?" Amanda posed a question to the guard, he just shrugged his shoulders, "Maybe she lost it, it happens all the time when you are living in conditions like this, you lose your jewelery, your pets and all the nitty gritty stuff, then slowly you start losing yourself" Amanda said as if she's talking to herself

"I'm confused" the security guard said

"Aah it's nothing" Amanda said dismissively, she didn't want to end up telling strangers about her clients diagnosis.

They were now standing outside, Amanda trying to get a hold of Mhlengi but his phone was off.

"Are you finding anything?" Amanda asked the guard

"There's nothing that shows, Mhlengi is the only number on the call log except for an sms that she received days ago" The guard said

"No friends, no family?? Who is the message from??" Amanda asked shockingly

"Mkhuzeni, he seems to know her well but everyone is saved by their names so it's hard to tell who is who" The guard replied

"Let me try Mhlengi one last time, you call the number and ask if he knows Thulado" Amanda said

She stemmed away dialing Mhlengi one last time, while the security dialled Mkhuzeni. Amanda thanked her lucky stars when Mhlengi picks up.

"Thank goodness! I have been trying to contact you" Amanda said heaving a sigh of relief

"My battery died... what's up??" Mhlengi asked

"I'm here by the Estate and Thulado is not here, we found her phone under piles. Mhlengi I'm worried

"about her" Amanda said worriedly

"I will send you her friends numbers in the meantime, she's probably with Zamo or Nana and when I'm done at the office I will pass by the Estate" Mhlengi said

"I want to call a cleaning company, it's time to speed this up" Amanda said nervously

"I said I'm done!!" Mhlengi said in a stern tone

"I know you still care" Amanda responded

"Of course I care, but she will be livid and before you know it, the clutter will grow again. I know this too well, Thulado doesn't want help unfortunately" Mhlengi added

"One last time??" Amanda asked anxiously

"Fine...call the company, I'll take the fall but let me warn you...you are wasting your time" Mhlengi said hanging up

Amanda smiled looking at the security guard.

"And?" She said

"Mkhuzeni is on his way, he said his Thulado's husband" The security said looking even more perplexed

"What?? Amanda what have you done" she said lowly touching her forehead

"Please mam, I don't want trouble. As you can see Thulado is not here, I think it's time for to go" He said

"I'm sorry, if this is problematic I will take the blame..thank you. A cleaning company will come along with Mhlengi" She said

The security guard followed her out of the premises where her car was parked outside.

Nana looked at her phone for the longest of time, it has been a while since she heard from Thulado and now she gets a call from strangers asking for her. She was done forcing herself into Thulado's life, she clearly chose which side she was settling for. According to her Thulado always thought she was better than everyone, she's the kind that keeps to herself and has ridiculous rules on when to visit her, it was all too much for Nana.

She felt too grown up for such friendship politics and after Sfiso left she decided to focus on herself and her therapy and leave the perfect people alone. She was doing well at the supermarket and a promotion was lingering over her head and she didn't even want to blink, just incase she misses it. How nice it would be to be a supervisor rather than just a cashier, it would probably change her shifts and give her more freedom to do other things. She suddenly found an interest on orphanages and wanted to do more to help.

Mhlengi unbuttoned his crisp white shirt before driving out of the office parking lot, he was to meet the cleaning company at the Estate. Hopefully see Thulado as well, after a few minutes he let himself in and security stopped him.

"Everything good?" Mhlengi asked

"Yes boss, the company is already in there but I wanted to give you Miss Mdletshe's phone, the white lady left it here with me" He said handing over Thulado's phone

"Oh ok, thank you, let me see what these people are doing in there" He drove down the path into their home.

The company had filled one van with dirt and they were ready to go and dump it, Mhlengi gave them a thumbs up as he paged through Thulado's phone.

His eyes landed on miss calls from Mkhuzeni, his mood changed instantly, he read the message on Thulado's inbox over and over again.

I'm sorry for everything I have done, I'm a changed man now, I even go to church. Life has really taught me some good lessons, Please give me a chance to make things right

The sms came through a week ago and Thulado have been ignoring Mhlengi along with the kids, was she considering going back to Mkhuzeni?? Mhlengi was infuriated, he switched off Thulado's phone and entered the house.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:52] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

Chapter 87

Mhlengi sat in his car while the cleaning staff marched up and down with bags filled with trash from the house, he couldn't help it but to scan around hoping to see Thulado appearing from somewhere, it was all confusing because her car was still parked in the yard. His phone started ringing snapping him out of his investigative thoughts.

"Sure" He said with a smirk

"Kruger lama kruger kuhambani??" he asked

"ah mfethu kuyale nale! Siyahlanganisa, how is J ozi

treating you?" Mhlengi asked

"It will take a lot of adjusting but it's good, met up with a few gents this side" he responded

"Sfiso bro, crime is addictive but the consequences bro, you saw how I suffered. You have a job, focus on it" Mhlengi said

"Ah relax, I'm alert plus I'm in the force so I won't be detected" Sfiso replied

"That's the thing about crime, for as long as you aren't caught, it's never ending. The adrenaline and motivation to do more, you think you are invincible therefore you can do whatever you want but one day Kruger your whole life will splash before you and you will wish for a rewind button but it won't be there. Izwa mina nja yami, it's not worth it, focus on your job" Mhlengi added

"You getting soft and cold Kruger" Sfiso said

"No! This is not about softness or weakness but I know better!!" Mhlengi responded

"How is my girl??" Sfiso changed the subject

"I haven't seen her, she's very scarce probably healing from the heart break" Mhlengi answered

"Please keep an eye on her for me" Sfiso said

"Sure case" he hung up

Mhlengi sighed scratching his head, Sfiso has been his friend from the glory old kruger days and his relocation is becoming something else, he was hoping that all his friends in the 26 gang would learn from his mistakes but he was clearly wrong. A message indicating that he had a missed call from Frank popped up on his screen, therefore he dialed him back.

"And?" Frank answered

"Nothing, she's still not here. I'm waiting for the cleaning company to finish and I will go home"

Mhlengi said

"Are you okay? You sound down" Frank asked

"It's Sfiso, I thought with all the money we acquired

from heist and the new job as a detective will keep him busy but I was wrong. I expected this behavior from the younger Krugers not him. His involved in some heavy shit in Joburg and I can't shake that feeling" Mhlengi said

"Look Sfiso is an adult, his even older than you. There's absolutely nothing you can do for him going forward, if he is adamant about this kind of life then who are we??" Frank responded

"He doesn't know the aftermath, and lomthaka unezingane mfethu!" Mhlengi said releasing a sigh

"You aren't responsible for him, his a grown man" Frank added

"So! You were trying to call me?" Mhlengi asked

"Yeah" he chuckled, "You know Sbusi was meant to be at a party hence I couldn't have her visit this weekend. I called her and she innocently broke down her day in details" Frank paused

"Ok?" Mhlengi said

"There was no party, she was at home the entire

time, when I asked Zamo, she rudely told me that they canceled the party on last minute" Frank added

"Lies!" Mhlengi said chuckling

"Exactly!!" You see what I have to go through?"

Frank said with a sigh

"Women...ey let me call you back, I'm hearing commotion coming from inside the house" Mhlengi said

"Maybe they found a snake" Frank said chuckling

"That's highly possible" Mhlengi said and he hung up

Mhlengi picked up his pace as he stretched his long legs striding towards the house, two guys and two ladies hovered around something.

"Whats going on?" Mhlengi asked anxiously

"Yoh nkosi yam!" one of the ladies shrieked

"What?? Khulumani!!" Mhlengi roared

He rushed to the spot but immediately stopped at his tracks when his eyes met with her lying unconsciously on the cold ground, Mhlengi's body went stiff, he stood there in utter shock

"What should we do?", the one guy asked" Mhlengi just stood there with his mouth dropped and his eyes wide opened

"Check her pulse" the one lady said

After a good minute Mhlengi snapped out of it and crouched to her level.

"Thulado what have you done?" he said lowly

He picked her up and rushed out of house, the cleaning staff followed him.

"You guys finish up, my brother will come and check before you guys leave...I'm rushing her to the hospital" Mhlengi said

He placed Thulado gently at the back, he wasn't sure if she was alive or dead.

At the Hospital

It was now 7pm and Mhlengi was sitting outside the hospital patio, deep in his thoughts, it was a mixture of everything. His life, the children, Thulado and the business. Just when his financially stable and his businesses are coming up, Thulado decides to deteriorate causing him to stress. In his dreams after jail he imagined himself in his house with his wife and children boy he was wrong...very wrong. He dialed Frank.

"Hey!" He said playing with the buttons of his shirt

"Hey how is she?" Frank asked

"I don't know...they haven't said anything" He sniffed

"The kids are at my house, I told Page to go home. Thulado's house is sparkling, I checked...we could just come there if you want" Frank said worried

"No" Mhlengi cut him short, "I don't want my children to see me like this, I messed up with Thulado. I shouldn't have lost it with her, she needs me...damn it!! I was too blind to see, She needs me" Mhlengi said wiping his tears

"And you are there...okay...we are not perfect as human beings. Sometimes we make decisions that sound good at the time but we realize later that we were wrong" Frank said

"I remember the first time I laid my eyes on her, she was beautiful and innocent. Though she hid me that night but I had a lot to say in my mind. How can she

allow a stranger to seek refuge in her house, if the mob found me in her shack that night she was going to be in big trouble. I watched her soldier on covering up for me when I didn't have anything not once she gave up on me but look what I have done" he sniffed some more

"Hey! Don't be hard on yourself. You did it for the children" Frank added

"No...I was giving up on her...she deteriorated because of me, she was trapped under the clutter Frank...my shorty bro trapped under the dirt while I'm living it up in a big house. Even now I don't know how bad her condition is, I feel like shit" Mhlengi said hanging up

Mhlengi return inside the hospital after what seem like forever, she sat on the benches in the waiting area. Just when she was stretching his legs getting comfortable Mkhuzeni strided in followed by two

guys in Brentwood and golf T-shirts, Mkhuzeni in his red Carvela's. He scanned around the waiting area spotting Mhlengi but disregarded him as he was heading towards the receptionist.

"I'm here for Miss Mdletshe" Mkhuzeni said

"Oh! How are you two related?" The receptionist asked

"She's my wife" He said confidently

"Oh..." the receptionist said confused, she kept stealing glances at Mhlengi who was calmly sitting down, "The doctors are still busy with her, you can find a seat sir" The receptionist concluded

Mkhuzeni and his friends found an empty bench and sat down, Mhlengi could feel the rage inside of him piercing to come out but he tried by all means to stay in control until he knows exactly what Mkhuzeni was up too.

After a couple of minutes of awkward silence, a doctor appeared from the walkway carrying his clipboard.

"Miss Mdletshe?" he asked scanning around the waiting area, both the men stood up, "Ok only one visitor at a time, she is very tired and needs rest, take it easy" The doctor said and walked away

Mhlengi and Mkhuzeni glared at each other, the cold war was evident in the room and who will go in first was the prize to be won today.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:52] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

Chapter 88

After an intense staring competition Mkhuzeni shrugged his shoulders stepping back.

"The baby daddy can go in first" he said, his remark followed by a demeaning smirk

Mhlengi clenched his fist enraged, he turned on his heels and trekked towards Thulado's ward, as soon as his eyes landed on the hospital bed his heart began to hurt again. If he was there none of this would have happened, he pulled a chair positioning it next to his cherie and stared at her beautiful face. Even in a blue hospital gown, she was still the most beautiful woman he has ever seen, he slowly traced

his fingers on her arm and that earned him a moan and a wiggle from the patient. Thulado began to open her eyes slightly.

"Shhh" Mhlengi said

"F-fuze" Thulado whispered

"It's okay, the doctor said you must rest. You don't have to say anything" Mhlengi said softly

"My kids! How are they?" Thulado asked

"They are good, Frank has them" He responded

"I was trying to do my tasks, I was packing in the children's room but then I couldn't find my phone, I wanted to call Amanda. In the last session she instructed me to take pictures first then start slowly and choose things in the piles that I'm willing to let go. I tripped down the stairs and knocked off a stack of books, it came tumbling covering me completely, the doctor said I sprained my ankle and hit my head hard" Thulado paused

"The cleaning staff found you unconscious under

the clutter, after Amanda searched for you defeated in the house. They found your phone though" Mhlengi said

"Who is they? There was people in my place? Amanda was in my house Mhlengi?" she said getting anxious

"Yes there were people in your house okay! Relax! Infact we wouldn't have found you if it weren't for Amanda and the securities" Mhlengi added

"Oh! Yeah! I guess...thank you" Thulado said looking away

"Your husband is outside" Mhlengi blurted out

"Husband?" Thulado asked confused

"Yes the one you have been communicating with" Mhlengi said, "I saw your messages" he added

"So you went through my phone? Can I have it back please and who called him here?" Thulado asked irritably

"I don't know, but his here telling everyone his your husband. I wonder what you promised him" Mhlengi

probed

"Don't you dare start with me Mhlengi, don't. It's none of your business who I talk too, because you moved out taking my children then you flaunted your white bitch with a flat ass in my face and I said nothing. Letha ifoni yami hawu nx" Thulado spat

"Thuladu!" Mhlengi warned

"Please bring me my children, I miss them" Thulado said

"This is how you talk to me now? Is it Mkhuzeni or that doctor at your work place? You getting a dick Thulado? That's why you are speaking to me like I'm some trash?" Mhlengi asked

"You said my husband is outside, please go and bring my children" Thulado added, Mhlengi stood up and left.

"Give me my phone!!" Thulado screamed, "Mhlengi!" she called out, but he was gone

Mkhuzeni entered after a minute, he walked in

slowly with his hands in his pockets, his trousers thoroughly ironed and it's creases so sharp it could slice a fly in two. He grinned gawking at Thulado, he sat down his eyes still fixed on her.

"Mama!" he said

"What are you doing here?" Thulado asked curiously

"I'm here to see you" Mkhuzeni replied

"See me for what?" Thulado asked

"Look I received a call that you were missing, and I'm here. How are you feeling?" Mkhuzeni asked genuinely

"I'm okay...now that you have seen me you can go, I don't want trouble" She said

"Trouble with your baby daddy?" Mkhuzeni said then he chuckled, "Like I said on the phone I'm a changed man, I'm here because I care about you not to cause problems but if I find out that Ngcobo is responsible for your hospitalization than I will act" Mkhuzeni said

"Act?" Thulado said laughing hard, "Mhlengi is not a coward Mthethwa, I'm not here because of him"
Thulado added

"Then explain why he left furious huh? You two are fighting...anyway it's none of my business. I know i made mistakes before but I have changed and I would never do the things I have done before. If you give me another chance you will see for yours elf, Please maMdletshe" Mkhuzeni pleaded

"No Mkhuzeni, stop it already" Thulado said

"I won't give up! where are the kids " Mkhuzeni asked

"They are with their father" She replied

"You know how to leave a mark" Mkhuzeni blurted out, 'I remember the first time we spoke under the shelter, there was just something magical about you. Then you opened your mouth, this short little stubborn thing" Mkhuzeni chuckled, "You captured my heart and all I wanted to do, was to make you mine" He added

"Yes! Until you started sleeping with school girls, you laid your hands on me, harrased my family

Mkhuzeni... you don't do that to people that you love" Thulado responded sadly

"I know I messed, I wish I could rewind so I can show you how much I love you" He said

"I'm exhausted" Thulado said with a slight yawn

"The doctor said so, let me leave you to rest I will see you tomorrow" Mkhuzeni said

"Or you could go back home to your wives and kids" Thulado shot back

"You also my wife traditionally... remember?" Mkhuzeni said with a smile

"Hamba uyofa!" Thulado chuckled

"See you tomorrow wifey" Mkhuzeni blew her a kiss and walked out

"Mxm" Thulado uttered shaking her head.

At Frank's house

"What is Page still doing here?" Mhlengi asked

"She offered to keep the kids company, I guess she could see how distressed I was" Frank answered

"She even cooked?" Mhlengi asked raising his one brow

"Yeah!" She insisted

"She's my au pair and she's a student Frank"

Mhlengi said glaring at Frank

"I know that already hawu" Frank responded

"Behave!" Mhlengi said flopping on the couch

"Relax hawu, yena she's beautiful but Nomzamo would make my life a living hell. I miss my church girl" he chuckled

"You are responsible for that dragon you unleashed in her" Mhlengi said laughing

"I know" Frank said heaving a sigh, "So you actually left that guy at the hospital with your shorty?" Frank

asked

"I didn't have a choice, I could have stalled but I was pissed already" Mhlengi said

"Yeah! Lets talk about that... vele why are you angry? Hitting a splif like your life depended on it?" Frank exclaimed

"That's the only thing that can keep me calm, but uyambona uThuladu mfethu! That short little thing... hmmmm" Mhlengi huffed

"Oh dear!" Frank said sitting back

"You should see her bro, her mouth, the rudeness it's on steriods, she's damn lucky I love her" Mhlengi added

"Ay udlala ngoThulado, Nomzamo is the crazy bitch here, look at all the things she's doing" Frank tried to level up

"Nah! Thulado uyadelela nje, she told me to go because her husband is outside, just because I went through her phone" Mhlengi said

"She's just upset, you have to admit she's going

"through a lot" Frank responded

"I get that but" Mhlengi paused and sighed

"But nothing, you need to get that farm boy out of here. You told me he's a wizard and yet you left him with your girl" Frank said

"I know all of that but Thulado has been talking to him, she made it clear it's none of my business.

Look I really want to turn a new leaf not just for me but for my children, if I react I'm going back to jail and my kids will be left with a hoarding mother.

Worse I know Thulado will go back to that skhwama should I get locked up, so I refuse to react because that would be like I'm handing over my family to him on a silver platter..nah" Mhlengi said

"Now that you put it like that, guess we stand down" Frank said

"Yeah! We stand down, I will be there for her still but I will try my best to ignore them and focus on my kids and the business" Mhlengi added

"My man" Frank said fist pumping Mhlengi

Page came through with a tray of food placing infront of the men, she smiled and walked away.

"Look at this food bro, it surely went to a private school" Frank said grabbing a plate

"I'm paying for all of this, this is overtime for Page...uzosebenza mina la" Mhlengi complained

"Yes and you going to pay her, remember weekend is double" Frank said with a mouthful

'Fokoff' Mhlengi said as he grabbed his plate

"She's sleeping over right? It's late" Frank asked

"You know what maybe the Phantom should return because you are slowly going back to your old ways" Mhlengi said side eyeing Frank

"God forbid!!" Frank said, they both erupted in laughter, "I'm just being nice..relax" Frank said honestly.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

(unedited)

[11/22, 14:52] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 89

The next day Mhlengi parked his Mercedes in the hospital parking lot, he jumped out so he could unbuckled Ntobeko while the twins dismantled themselves. The exhilaration was unmissable, the kids missed their mother a great deal.

"You see why I told you to wear your jackets?"
Mhlengi asked

"But I'm not cold daddy, I wanted mummy to see my new pink dress" Luminjalo responded

"You aren't cold because you are wearing a jacket"
Mhlengi shot back

"It's okay Lumi, you will take off the jacket and show mummy the dress...right daddy?" Lubanzi asked

"Yes! Now come lets go" The children followed Mhlengi inside.

They walked into the foyer, passing the receptionist, Lubanzi spotted the vending machine and paused.

"Daddy can I please get something from this machine" Lubanzi asked pointing at it

"Not now Lubi, lets go" Mhlengi said anxiously

"Pretty please" Lubanzi pleaded, Mhlengi stared at

her then heaved a sigh

"Fine...what do you want?" He asked putting Ntobeko down, he reached out for his wallet

"Can I please have the chips and chocolates"
Lubanzi said

"Me too" Luminjalo screamed

Mhlengi selected the snacks as per request, he slotted the money in and watched the faces of his children lit up as the snacks fell to the bottom slot of the machine.

"I'm going to share my chocolate with mummy"
Lubanzi said, Mhlengi looked at her and smiled

"Thank you daddy" Luminjalo said

"Thank you so much daddy" Lubanzi followed

"You welcomed now can we go?" Mhlengi asked and the kids nodded their heads.

As they winded down the hallway and into the waiting area, the twins recognized Mkhuzeni who was on the phone, they both held onto either side of Mhlengi's legs.

"Whats wrong?" Mhlengi asked perplexed
"We don't want to live with uncle, we want to stay with you" Luminjalo said in a verge of tears

"Uncle Frank?" Mhlengi asked still confused
"No him" The twins said together, pointing at Mkhuzeni with their eyes

"What? Never! His here to see mummy not for you"
Mhlengi assured them, he hugged them both and planted kisses on their foreheads

"I don't like his house infact his whole family is mean" Lumi said

"And our new house is nicer, it has a pool and a garden" Lubi said

Mkhuzeni spotted them walking away he waved at them but the kids looked away clutching onto their father, Mhlengi couldn't wait to reach the ward so the girls could relax abit. Eventually they were inside and Thulado was sitting on her buttocks staring at the food.

"Not hungry?? " Mhlengi asked in his thunderous voice

"I'm wishing for some greasy food" Thulado admitted

"I didn't have time to prepare a meal for you but I have ordered food, Frank is bringing it" Mhlengi replied

"My kids" Thulado shrieked

Ntobeko started crying reaching out his arms towards Thulado, Mhlengi let him go onto his mother's arms.

"Mum! dad said when you better you can come live with us in the new house" Luminjalo blurted out

"New house huh?" Thulado said looking at Mhlengi but he just looked away

"Yes Lubanzi said, it's beautiful mummy, I pray every day that you get better because I miss you" Lubanzi said

Tears welled up Thulado's eyes, everything that made her heart beat was right in front of her, she didn't realize how much she missed them now that they were all surrounding her. She wiped her tears and started tickling Ntobeko who couldn't stop giggling.

"I'm going to get better" Thulado said out of the blue, "I promise" she added

"I'm sorry for taking them away" Mhlengi said reaching out for Thulado's hands, suddenly lightning bolts sparked as their hands touched, they

looked into each other eyes and the desire grew instantly.

"Family reunion?" A voice at the door cried out
"Why can't you wait for your turn?" Mhlengi asked getting on his feet

"Relax! Why must you be like this kukhona izingane...relax" Mkhuzeni said, "Plus I was here first, I just stepped out because of a phone call" he added

"Argh" Mhlengi said stepping back, he slid his hand in his sweatpants and walked towards the window and the twins followed him

"Mama! I need to return to Mpofana but I will call you and let me know when you get discharged"
Mkhuzeni said

"It was nice of you to come but I'm good...really... please you don't have to come here" Thulado said

"No...I insist.. It's the least I can do after everything I put you through" Mkhuzeni said honestly

"Safe travels then" Thulado said

"Angis atholi ngis ho amanzi e-orints hi?" (I'm not getting even a kiss)

"Aibo for what" Thulado laughed

"Just for closure" Mkhuzeni asked licking his lips

"Bye Mkhuzeni" Thulado said

He leaned down aiming for her cheek but Mhlengi yanked him away.

"Ungazodakwa saan! I'm going to count to three, if you not out of here. I will drag you out myself nx. First of all your presence alone is disturbing my children's peace, and now you want to stall...fus eg hamba" Mhlengi said through gritted teeth

"whoah!" Frank said walking in, "Calm down bro" he pleaded

"The kids Mhlengi" Thulado begged

Mhlengi let go of a grinning Mkhuzeni, he fixed his golf T-shirt and walked out.

"And? I thought we standing down?" Frank asked,
"Hey koti, here is your food" he said placing a Roco mama brown bag in front of Thulado

"Thanks" Thulado said

Mhlengi walked out the twins wanted to follow but Frank called them back in.

"I want daddy" Lubanzi said

"His coming back" Frank assured them

"His not going to do anything stupid right?" Thulado asked

"Nah! His going for a walk" Frank replied,

"Mummy I bought you a chocolate for dessert"
Lubanzi said

"Don't lie, you didn't buy it. Dad put money in the machine and the snacks came out" Luminjalo spat

"Yes! But I asked daddy to do that" Lubanzi argued

"You didn't buy it, it came from the machine" Lumi said cheekily

"You being mean" Lubanzi said closing her face and folding her arms

"Thank you my angel" Thulado said to Lubanzi, she glared at Lumi, she looked down

"Sorry Lubi but you didn't buy it" she mumbled the last part

Frank just smiled shaking his head, the kids began to play amongst themselves while Thulado ate her burger and chips, Frank remained quiet focused on his phone. Mhlengi returned looking rather calm with red eyes.

"I'm going to Nomzamo so I can see my girl before I start the week again since I was tricked into not

spending time with her" Frank said to Mhlengi
"No problem, thanks bro for collecting my order"
Mhlengi replied

"So is that the husband?" Frank asked Thulado
gasped in shock

"Yes!" Mhlengi replied holding in a giggle and they
erupted in laughter so much to Thulado's
annoyance

"ha ha ha" Thulado said, "I was bewitched" She said
in her defense

"Like you litterally paired yourself with that goofball"
Frank emphasized as he laughed some more

"Yeah just like how you were in a cult for riches"
Thulado shot back

"Ouch!" Frank said his face changed instantly, "Bye
guys" He said to Mhlengi and the children.

"I'm sick and tired of people picking on me" Thulado
screamed

"Whatever" Mhlengi mumbled

"What was that? First of all you left...after everything we have been through you left me at a time when I needed you the most, then you conspire with Amanda to clean my house without my permission. I'm still going to report Amanda for invading my privacy like that, you two deprived me a chance to actually throw those things myself Mhlengi. When will you stop treating me like a child?

"Thulado huffed

"I'm sorry" Mhlengi said lowly

"You are sorry? Courtney? Are you sorry about her too?" she asked wiping her tears

"Can we talk about this some other time, there's kids here. I already traumatized them with what I just did here...cumon" Mhlengi pleaded

Thulado opened her mouth to say something but nothing came out, she wiped her tears and laid back down on the bed. Mhlengi just sat there staring at her, he was still mad that Mkhuzeni was about to kiss her and Thulado was going to allow him but

this was not the time for that.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:52] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 90

Mhlengi entered the ward, it was like the whole world was sitting on his shoulder, he flopped on the chair as Thulado limped around the bed gathering her belongings.

"Do you need a hand?" He asked

"No thanks, I'm fine" She replied

"Ohk suit yourself, I'm going for a smoke. Ring me when your discharge papers arrive" He stood up and left

Thulado put all her excess clothes in the bag, the doctor gave her the green light to go home and Mhlengi offered to drop her off. Her phone rang on top of the side cupboard, she answered.

"Hey Nomzamo!"

"Girl...I heard what happened, my goodness" She said worriedly

"Yeah, i guess the whole world knows now" Thulado responded

"It's not like that, you know I have been educating myself ever since you told me about hoarding and I just want to say I'm really sorry for what I said...I didn't know, I'm sorry I made you all defensive

instead of being there for you my friend" She said genuinely

"Aaah Nomzamo! You just had to do this now? Gosh where do I begin, I missed you. I needed someone but I just keep pushing everyone away. Nonhlanhla, Nana, you and most importantly Mhlengi. I'm the one who needs to apologize, I'm sorry for saying you look like a frog" Thulado said with tears streaming down her face

"You were right and if you didn't say that, I probably wouldn't have gone to the herbalist you must see my face now...so thank you for being brutally honest" Nomzamo giggled

"You went?? Wow I'm glad..is it working?" Thulado asked

"Like a charm, I can see a difference already. I drink and steam then there's an ointment, it's really good stuff", Zamo elaborated

"When I'm rested I will come by I'll bring the children so we can all hang out" Thulado said.

"Great idea, maybe resume our church Sundays, it's

been a while" Zamo added

"For the kids I will endure seeing Ife's annoying face, that guy is making my life hell" Thulado admitted

"Ife? Really?" Zamo asked

"Yeah, he seriously wants me to be his side cabanga and remember my ex?" Thulado asked

"Yes! The staunch Zulu guy from Mpofana?"

"Yes! Him...I don't know how but Amanda my psychologist called him and he was here and pissed off Mhlengi" Thulado giggled

"Where is Njabulo when I need him, I want to show Frank flames. His been ignoring my presence and it hurts yezwa" Zamo admitted

"Is it worth it though? We don't need to self destruct to get their attention you know, honestly I did capitalize on Mkhuzeni's presence but I wouldn't have done it deliberately. I love Mhlengi and I know I wouldn't want him to move on, I think I'd lose it" Thulado said

"I love Frank too but I just don't understand why we

aren't together, it hurts because I laid down my life because I had decided that it's him or no one. How do I suppress these evil thoughts in my head?" she asked

"I don't have all the answers but I once heard that silence is just as loud maybe pretend like he doesn't affect. Treat him normal and cry in the bedroom just to release but as far as he is concerned you aren't a bitter bitch yabo!" Thulado said

"I thought reacting and talking was better bottling things up?" Zamo asked

"Yes and it works wonders in some situations but sometimes you just have to be strong, look at Nana. She chose to express publicly how she felt inside, i think things were better when it was only a few people knew where she's coming from now everywhere she goes they just see a gold digger who got what she deserved, now she's distancing herself from everyone because of all the humiliation" Thulado added

"True, talking about Nana...have you checked on

her?" she asked

"Honestly no... I have been so occupied with my own shit that i screened everyone out, I last saw her at that braai" Thulado admitted shamefully

"Yoh that's bad"

"Tell me about it, look I'm getting discharged and the doctor is here. I will call you later" she hung up

The doctor placed the papers on the desk below the patients bed, he smiled at Thulado.

"You are a health worker so you know what you need to do miss Mdletshe" The doctor said

"Yes, yes and thank you" Thulado replied genuinely

"Take care... Rest" He said before walking out

Thulado dialed Mhlengi, the phone rang a couple of times before he picked up.

"I'm coming!" Mhlengi said

"Ok" she said then hung up

Amanda walked in warily clutching onto her handbag.

"Hey you" She said nervously

"I have drafted an email to the AHPCSA because what you did was unethical, as if clearing my house without my consent was enough, you called my ex"

Thulado spat

"Thulado I'm really sorry and I understand that you are angry, you have every right to be and I accept my punishment" She responded sheepishly

"I'm glad we have an understanding" Thulado shot back grabbing her bag off the bed aggressively

"It was me!" Mhlengi said walking in, "I called the cleaning company not Amanda, her sin was caring,

she was worried about you and took it upon herself to come and check up on her patient ... everything else was just a mistake. Shorty can't you see how much we care for you, we aren't your enemies... cumon babe" Mhlengi said wholeheartedly

"Thank you Mhlengi but I think my work here is done... When I take in patients my promise is 100% results and I have kept it just so for five years and Thulado will be my first fail hence I am refunding you in full" Amanda said

"Oh don't talk nonsense, we wouldn't have saved Thulado's life if it wasn't for you so please keep it, it's for your trouble" Mhlengi assured her

"No... I insist" She attempted to leave but stopped at the door, she turned to look at the pair, "My mother was a hoarder, she kept shopping bags, magazines and cats. It all started when my dad died on a plane crash, we were all affected by his death obviously but my mom...she changed. We had to move out because it was all painful to watch, during those days hoarding was not recognized like it is today therefore she didn't get help, instead she was

ridiculed and insulted even by our family. We hated her for turning our home into a dumpster, we got bullied for her condition. So while we were busy being mad she met a fire accident which claimed her life, forensic said the fire started from the kitchen now you can imagine how we felt, suddenly our eyes were opened. I made a promise to myself that one day I will help people overcome this illness because I failed my mom, this way I can rectify my past mistakes" she wiped her tears as Mhlengi embraced her.

Thulado watched in tears, the flashbacks of that fateful day in Mooi River intensified.

"Amanda you didn't fail your mother, you didn't know. You need to forgive yourself okay, I collect these things so I can feel close to her. My mother had her collection too, this way I feel like we have something in common. I was too young, I still needed her, i suffered Amanda...Mhlengi I suffered

till this day I wish I could hear her voice, I want to smell her scent...i just want my mother" Thulado said with tears streaming down her face, they all hugged and stayed like that.

At Nomzamo's house

She heard a banging sound coming from the lounge where Sbusi was playing, she dropped the spatula and ran off to check. Upon arrival she found the doll house Frank just bought for her recently in pieces on the ground, Sbusi staring at the mess with no remorse.

"What the hell happened here? Sbusi I'm talking to you!" Zamo asked with her chest rising and falling but Sbusi folded her arms and frowned looking down avoiding eye contact, 'Tm going to ask you

one more time, what happened?" Zamo asked again but silence. "Are you possessed? Just yesterday you broke your tea set and today this, where do you think we get this money from young lady? Do you think money grows on trees?" Zamo bombarded her clearly infuriated

"I want daddy" Sbusi mumbled

Nomzamo took off her slipper in lightning speed she began spanking Sbusi on her bums, she screamed on top of her lungs but that didn't move Nomzamo she flogged her some more until she was satisfied. She then instructed her to go cry in the room, Sbusi ran for her dear life before she gets more. Zamo sighed as she crouched picking the pieces, she hated it when children didn't appreciate what their parents do for them and Sbusi was getting cheeky.

"nywe nywe I want my dad... Is your dad inside the doll house, is he in the tea set? Nx" Zamo mumbled

to herself

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

I know it's one thing after the other but it's beyond my control, these days I just wing it... Apologies for the inconsistency it's frustrating me too but my boys aren't well.... This whole week nje

[11/22, 14:52] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 91

Mhlengi followed Thulado carrying her bags heading towards the house, she limped carefully till she reached the door.

"Can you bring the children over for the night? I miss them" Thulado asked Mhlengi

"Or you can come over and spend the night with us so you can see our new house" Mhlengi replied

"Whats wrong with them coming here? This has been their home for the longest of time you know" Thulado responded while she unlocked the door

"I'm not disputing that but you acting as if you aren't allowed to come to our house, ever since I bought the house you haven't set foot or even ask about it" Mhlengi added

"Maybe because it's none of my business, it's your house after all, probably a haven for abo Courtney and Ziyanda, I don't want to want intrude" She said

sarcastically

"Is that jealousy I'm sensing? You can't have it all madam, you are someone's wife remember?"

Mhlengi shot back playfully

"ha ha ha" Thulado said sticking her tongue out

She flung the door open walking in slowly, and suddenly her heart clenched. The emptiness was loud, not a single tub nor book in sight. She stood there in silence taking everything in, Mhlengi placed the bags on the clean floor snaking his arms around her from behind.

"You should have waited for me, I wanted to do it gradually" she said lowly

"I know shorty and I'm sorry, from now on I will do things at your pace as long as you promise to do something about this hoarding. If you choose to ignore it again it's fine too but I will keep the children at the new house" Mhlengi said

"I want us to live together, like old times...I want my family back" Thulado said turning around to face Mhlengi

"I want that too shorty, believe me but I don't want the clutter around my children" Mhlengi said genuinely

"I will get better, I promise" Thulado said with glistening eyes

Mhlengi leaned over to her pretty face, they both breathe into each closing the gap between them, their lips touched. The desire grew within seconds as the kiss deepened, in a swift Thulado's back was pressed against the cold wall and her legs were draped around Mhlengi's waist as he pumped deep into her meaty folds, the sound of sweet moans filled the air accompanied by trickling of sweat and slapping of skin. After a couple of minutes, Mhlengi shot his seed into her womb and slid out leaving trails down her thighs.

"This matter is not over, pack we going home?"
Mhlengi said sternly

"I want to lie down" Thulado whined

"You can lie down at home as well, come let's go"
Mhlengi ordered

"Okay...okay" Thulado said in surrender

Mhlengi piggyback her up the stairs, Thulado changed into clean comfortable clothes, she packed an overnight bag and they left.

The drive to Mhlengi's house was quiet and serenading, Thulado kept on smiling looking out the window. It's been a while since he ran his hands all over her body, she didn't know she craved it that much, lately they have been on each others throats and she was tired of it.

"Nice car!" She said swooning under his spell

"Uyayithanda?" Mhlengi asked with a smirk

"Yeah... yinhle" Thulado assured him

"I'm glad" Mhlengi said increasing the volume on the radio as "Angik'deli" by Sjava settled in

Kugijim' igazi mawungthinta ngiyashisa

Inhliziyo is haya ngamandla mawungibamba
uyayizwa

Imizwa ixoxa indaba

Thula uzoyizwa

Angik'deli...angik'deli

Mhlengi sang along clearly in a chirpy mood,
Thulado kept on smiling and shaking her head.

"Wuuuu kwaze kwamnandi ukudla umfazi
womuntu" Mhlengi screamed hitting the steering

wheel (It's so nice fvcking someone's wife)

"Mhlengi don't bore me please" Thulado responded showing him the hand

"Vele hawu, ngikhuphuka ngos huni ka August Als ina *entanglement*" Mhlengi added (I'm doing it like August Als ina)

"Fokof" Thulado said bursting into laughter, "You worse than August, you took it a step further by making babies Mr Ngcobo" Thulado added

Mhlengi stared at Thulado and beamed.

"I missed you" he said genuinely

"I missed you too" Thulado said, Mhlengi switched off the radio and parked on the side of the road

"Be mine...lets finish this, allow me to go to your father and plead my case..please" Mhlengi said with a serious face

"Mhlengi... Are you?" she paused

"Ngis hade maMdlets he" Mhlengi said as he gently grabbed her hands into his (Marry me)

"Mhlengi!" Thulado said as tears welled up in her eyes

"My whole life revolves around you, I tried looking into other perspectives but it just doesn't make sense without you in it...make an honest man out of me shorty...ngiyacela cherie yami" Mhlengi pleaded

"What took you so fucking long? I thought maybe because of my illness you didn't want a future with me anymore but Lord knows I have been waiting for this so damn long" Thulado said swimming in tears

"Lets do this then...hoarding or not my heart speaks louder than my mind. We will face it together, I promise" Mhlengi said leaning in for a kiss

At the office

The receptionist walked into Franks office with a smile plastered on her face.

"Sir the new logo has just arrived, the guys are waiting downstairs for your guidance on where you want them to put it" she said enthusiastically

"Already...great!" Frank said rubbing his hands together, "I'll be there shortly, I need to call my brother" Frank added, the receptionist left

He dialed Mhlengi...

"Fuze" Mhlengi said happily

"You sound good" Frank said arching his eyebrow

"You have no idea, how can I help you?" Mhlengi asked

"Well you will be happy to know that our final company logo has arrived, I'm going downstairs to look at it as we speak" Frank exclaimed

"listen, let me drop my woman home and I will be there m...don't do anything until I get there" Mhlengi said

"Yes sir...wait did you just say your woman?" Frank asked

"Yes! you heard right...I will tell you all about it when I get there" he hung up

"Okay!" Frank said confused.

Frank arrived at the foyer meeting up with the two gentlemen in construction uniform.

"Gents!" He said extending his hand for a shake, "My brother and partner is coming, but we can have refreshments while we wait" Frank said and the men agreed.

"Can I have a peak?" The two guys fussed over the sign, they unpacked it revealing the name of their company after a long debate.

At first they wanted to name it after their father, then it was Fred but eventually it made sense to give it a befitting name that their children can relate too when they grow up. Frank covered his mouth as the name *Fuzelihle* emerged from the packaging, he couldn't believe his eyes, it was perfect. The gold and black screamed power and strength, this was it...the beginning of many good things. His phone chimed in his pocket disturbing the moment.

"hello!" he said agitated

"Simmons!" The voice on the other end said

"Yes! It's Ngcobo now but yes" Frank said

"Oh congratulations on the name change, look it's pastor" the man said

"Oh uhm...hello pastor" "Frank said frantically

"You very scarce these days, is everything well?" the man of God asked

"Yeah its well, I'm just busy getting my life together" Frank responded

"Good, listen can you come to my house this afternoon, there's something I want us to chat about..if you aren't busy" the pastor said

"Yes! I'll come, I'll be there" Frank assured him

"Awesome! Be blessed Simmons..sorry Ngcobo, I will see you tonight" The pastor said before hanging up

"Shit!!" Frank muttered

He shoved his phone in his pocket and smiled at the men in blue.

"You can leave the signs here, Priscilla will watch over them...this way" he led them to an office next to the reception where they awaited their food.

Mhlengi dropped Thulado and the children at

Zamo's house.

"We will talk tonight, the signs for the company have arrived and I want to be there when they put it up. Let me know if you guys need anything" Mhlengi said

"All the best, I cannot wait to see what you and Frank are up too" Thulado said with a smile

"In all due time cherrie yami" He pecked her lips, Thulado jumped off unbuckling Ntobeko

The twins ran into the house, Thulado followed suit. They found Nomzamo browsing the TV.

"Hey friend" Thulado said

"Hey you, you are just glowing. Give a girl some tips" Nomzamo said as she draped her arms around Thulado

"It starts with a D" Thulado said mischievously

"My babies why don't you go and wake Sbusi up, she's in the room" Nomzamo said chasing the kids away, Thulado chuckled

"Is she not well?" Thulado asked

"No, she's showing me her cheeky streak my goodness. I smacked her earlier on, I think she cried herself to sleep" Zamo responded

"Go easy on her, she's barely three" Thulado said

"Yeah yeah so she can take over my house... anyway tell me about the capital D, I don't buy it...I know you would never do Mhlengi like that, you too loyal" Zamo added

"You right" Thulado chuckled, "It's Mhlengi, fuck Nomzamo this guy" Thulado said breathing in and out, "So he pinned to the wall and ploughed me real good...straight from the hospital then on our way to his house" she paused still in disbelief, "He asked me to marry him...out of the blue..just like that" Thulado concluded

"Noo way, oh my goodness...babe" Zamo gasped, "Congratulations wow! You know you guys deserve

"it right?... Now I'm so jealous" Zamo said with tears welling up her eyes

"It's okay sis, don't cry" Thulado said hugging her
"Don't get me wrong I'm happy for you, I really am...I just wish someone could knock some sense into Frank...i just" She cried

"Shhhh...it's okay, you and I are very similar. Mesmerized by these brothers, Mhlengi and I are going through a lot still...everything will fall into place just allow nature to take its cause..don't fight it" Thulado said in a whisper

Nomzamo's phone rang ontop of the coffee table.

"It's mamfundisi yoh...I have been avoiding her nkosi yam" Zamo said

"Just answer maybe it's important" Thulado said
"Hello ma" Zamo said in a high pitch, she quickly wiped her tears collecting herself

"Kodwa Nomzamo, You don't disappear like that my child. I've been worried sick about you, I was this close to coming to the house to look for you but I thought maybe you need space" she went straight to the core

"Yes ma, I have been busy with work and the child... I'm sorry for not communicating my inconveniences" Zamo said

"It's okay, well I'm calling to invite you to dinner. I want us to chat" she said

"I will come ma...thank you" Zamo said through gritted teeth

"I'm looking forward to it...be blessed" she hung up

"Yoh kwashuba!" Zamo said

"What's wrong?" Thulado asked

"Dinner.. Tonight.. Pastors house. I know I'm going to get grilled" She said flopping back on the couch

"Ya neh" Thulado said playing with her hands

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:52] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 92

Luminjalo and Lubanzi came back from the room looking abit worried.

"Mom Sbusi doesn't want to play with us" Luminjalo said

"Yes! She keeps folding her hands and she's showing us the angry face" Lubanzi added

"You see what I meant about that little diva?"
Nomzamo said to Thulado, "Let me go and get her"
She added

The twins snuggled on the couch with Thulado followed by Ntobeko, after a few minutes Nomzamo appeared with a sniffing Sbusisiwe. As soon as she saw Thulado she wailed loudly.

"Ngizokuphinda! You better shut it now. In life you don't always get what you want, look at how nicely behaved your cousins are" Zamo said pointing at the others

"It's okay Zamo, bring her here" Thulado said and she did

"Let me fix you guys something to eat. Oh before I forget, are you able to watch her for me as I go for this dinner. I can't take her anywhere with this newly found behavior" Zamo said

"Sure, she can sleep over. We will be at Mhlengi's

house" Thulado said

"Thank you" Zamo replied then she disappeared into the kitchen

Thulado pulled Sbusi into her embrace so much to Ntobeko's jealousy, he slowly climbed on her too trying to push Sbusi off.

"Relax champ, I love you both" Thulado said kissing Ntobeko, "Whats wrong angel" Thulado asked Sbusi
"I want daddy" She said softly

"Ok, mummy will call daddy for you okay" Thulado said placing her on the couch, 'Tm coming just now' she made her way to the kitchen.

In the kitchen Nomzamo was fixing hotdogs for the children.

"Hey can we chat?" Thulado said holding her hand,

"I know I'm the last person to give you advice but if I don't then i will be just as guilty. Look I know that feeling of wanting things to go your way, indirectly the children suffer! Don't keep Sbusi away from her dad, children have a weird way of regulating their feelings. They don't know how to put it into words so their feelings come out in their behavior, I promise you spanking her will only make things worse and before you know it, you will be an abusive mother to her. She just misses Frank and it comes out as cheekiness, take her to him and you will see a change" Thulado said

"I understand but I'm not going to allow her to break things around the house because then it will be a habit" Zamo said defensively

"I understand but she's still small, crouch to her level when she gets like that and encourage her to use her words" Thulado said

"Why must Frank have it easy?" Zamo sighed, "Sbusiwe and I are a package, why must he have everything in life...I'm so hurt that he brings those girls in his house. That's my house Thulado, I don't

care what people say but I'm supposed to be cooking in that kitchen and sleeping on that bed. Sbus is iwe wouldn't have to miss him if he didn't distance himself from us" Zamo yelled

"I know how you feel but do it for your child, they're young but they can see. I've had my fair share of life lessons from my children. I can only advise you sis" Thulado said pulling her into her embrace

"Thank you, let's feed the children" Zamo said

They each grabbed the plates and headed to the lounge area.

At exactly 7pm Frank parked his machine in the yard, he jumped off noticing a familiar car but he shook that thought off. He grabbed the bottle of wine and a bouquet of flowers he bought for the pastors wife, if there's one thing his wicked mother

taught him was to have good etiquette especially if you are a guest. He took one last look at his suit and damn he looked fine, since he didn't know what to expect behind that door, atleast he looked and smelled presentable. Drawing closer to the door he could hear laughter roaring from inside so he knocked, in seconds the door creaked opened with the pastor sticking his head out.

"Aw Ngcobo, you made it!" The pastor said delightfully

"I said I'd be here" Frank said extending his hand for a shake, he handed over his token of gratitude to the pastor

"This is nice...thank you" The pastor beamed

"Thank you for the invite" Frank said respectfully, The pastor opened the door wide so he could enter.

The pastor's wife stood up to welcome while Nomzamo sat down pretending to be focused on

her phone. Frank was directed to sit next to his baby mama and the pastors sat on the opposite side.

"Hey" Frank greeted Zamo

"Hey" she greeted back

"It's not a coincidence that you guys are both here, I'm sure you guys have figured it out already" The pastors wife blurted out

"Yeah" the both said respectfully

"Beside the fact that you disappeared with no word, there are few things we would like to chat about" the pastors wife added

"Like my wife have stated but first let's open in prayer" they all held hands and closed their eyes
"Father we thank you for the meals you have provided for us today, we are so grateful that you are constantly stretching out your hand in our lives. We praise and worship you, we say hallelujah to most high. Now guide us as we proceed our

meeting let it be a blessing, let it be fruitful in the Name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit... Amen" they all said amen

"We can proceed to eat, Zamo dish for Frank please. You know what he likes" The pastors wife ordered

"Ngcobo, you made a promise to me a while ago and till this day I haven't heard from you" The pastor said

"Yes yes, I remember. Just give me more time" Frank said looking away

"I can see Sbusi is growing nicely, I've been following your status Zamo" The pastors wife said

"She's doing well" Zamo answered

"What's going on between the two of you?" The pastor finally asked

"Nothing!" They both said in unison

"Talk!" The wife said

"Frank left me" Zamo said heaving a heavy sigh throwing the fork on the table, "I said things out of anger, he took them to heart and left me. Now his

galavanting with girls in my presence, then he expects me to send my child to him to witness all that rubbish" she added

"No...no point of correction. I asked for a break because I could see that those things she said came from within, I'm old enough to know when someone is speaking the truth. The girls you saw at my house was a coincidence, I don't bring girls in the presence of my daughter. You are overreacting" Frank said

"You lying, you telling lies" Zamo yelled "I make a mistake once and you decide to go, after everything we have been through. You are my everything and being without has messed me up Frank, it hurts me so bad" She said breaking into a loud sob

"Zamo! Don't cry...hey...look at me" he held her, don't cry okay. I love you but I thought maybe you wanted nothing to do with me, you changed and it scared me but believe me when I say I love you" Frank said

"Then why are you not with me?" Zamo asked

"I..I just" He opened his mouth but words didn't come out

"You see, you are my witness" Zamo said in between her tears.

"Good...now that we have broken the ice, we can begin but first lets clear the table and prepare for dessert" The pastors wife said.

"Frank won't you come with me to the study please"
The pastor asked, Frank nodded following him

In the study the men sat on opposite sides, with the pastor glaring at Frank.

"I don't think i made myself clear Ngcobo,
Nomzamo is like my own child and I hate seeing her like this because she has no one. If you had encountered problems with her I would have expected you to come and talk to me, instead of allowing things to deteriorate" The pastor gawked at Frank

"Apologies there, everything happened so fast. I found myself out of the house, and it just escalated. I'm sorry that I haven't honored my promise" Frank said

"Frank you defiled her and made her pregnant, I expect you to do right by her, given that you still love her of course. We don't want people to be trapped in loveless marriages, though during our times you would have been forced to do so" Pastor emphasized

"I love her" Frank said

"But?" Pastor asked

"I need to know that she loves me, that she's not forced to be with me because I took her purity and made her pregnant. I know women tend to sacrifice their happiness just to hold on to a certain status, I want a healthy marriage, I want more children and I want her to be that" Frank said honestly

"Fine...I will organize counseling for the both of you, everything will be well. Next time sit down and talk, women run their mouth when they are upset, it's

their defense mechanism all you need to do is take a walk to cool off, come back when she's all calm" the pastor said

"Ya eish...I will learn" Frank replied

"Come back and hit her with the rod one time, it works like a charm" the pastor said with a slight chuckle, Frank joined in.

Meanwhile in the kitchen the pastors wife wiped the counters while Nomzamo dried the dishes.

"So you want to give up?" the pastors wife asked

"No!" Zamo said lowly

"Then fight! Stop being a weakling. Do you think i didn't have competition when pastor married me? I did but i put my foot down. Stop crying because of other women, get your man and stay with him. The only thing you shouldn't be patient for is abuse, either than that life will test you and let it not find you weak because you will lose the man that you

love. Frank is a catch and niyafanelana!" the
pastors wife said with a smirk

"And I love him" Zamo admitted

"Pray for him, pray for his clothes, shoes his car.
Don't stop praying for that man, your prayer will
cover him" She said

"I will" Zamo said with a smile

After some time the pastor and Frank joined the
ladies in the lounge for some cake.

"It was great, thank you so much for the invite"
Frank said

"Yeah, it was really great" Zamo admitted

"This is not the last time we seeing the both of you, I
hope" the pastors wife said

The pair nodded, they bid farewell and left. Outside
by the cars Frank and Zamo stood in awkward

silence.

"So?" Frank said

"I'm sorry... I'm sorry baba ka Sbusisiwe, for the things i said to you, my behavior. Please forgive me?" Zamo said

"Do you want to apologize properly at our house?" Frank asked pinning her to his car

"I can think of many ways I can do that" Zamo said touching Frank's face

"I'm sorry for making you feel like that, don't worry about Ziyanda and Courtney there's nothing there. I love you Nomzamo and I mean it, you see this dress that you are wearing. It reminds me of alot, the way it hugs your body my goodness" Frank said closing the gap between them.

He kissed her lifting up her dress all the way to her butt cheeks, exposing her fat thighs, he slid his hand inside her panty. Nomzamo swoon under his

spell, she deepened the kiss but soon pulled away remembering they were still outside their pastor's house.

"What if they are watching us?" she whispered

"Let them watch" Frank whispered back

"To your house now!!" Nomzamo ordered

Frank looked at the tent on his pants biting his lower lip...

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:53] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 93

Caution - sexual content & strong language

Mhlengi finds Thulado sitting outside the balcony with her legs rested on the railing, the night had settled and you could see the mirage of the lights glistening in the pool.

"Beautiful night isn't it?" Mhlengi said from behind her

"Yeah, are they sleeping now?" Thulado asked

"It took a while but yes, I think Sbusi is all excited to be here with the others" Mhlengi replied

"Shame! You need to talk to Frank?" Thulado said turning so she could see his face

"About?" - Mhlengi

"He needs to fix things with Nomzamo, unless he doesn't want her anymore" - Thulado

"He will in time, also I wish I could sit here and talk about my brother but my fiancé is rather more interesting" Mhlengi said whisking Thulado off the stool"

"Mhlengi when will you ever take me seriously" she said in between her giggling

"This is me taking you seriously" Mhlengi replied swinging her around

"Mhlengi stop" Thulado screamed, "You just pick me up and toss me around like I'm one of your children" Thulado whined.

"Nawe you are too cute and tiny, I just can't resist" Mhlengi said gently placing her on the big comfortable bed.

"You stupid! And I love you" Thulado said

"I love you more" - Mhlengi

Mhlengi dimmed the lights as he undressed slipping under the covers, Thulado followed suit.

"This house is beautiful Mhlengi, I love everything especially the paintings. You are very talented"
Thulado said looking into Mhlengi's eyes

"Thank you" Mhlengi replied blushing a bit

"That day i got hurt I was busy prepping to do my activities. I'm scared Fuze, I know my children can see that I'm not well and the way they look at me with pity just breaks my heart. I know they talk about me, I've caught them countless times, they have been trying to help me at their tender age"
Thulado said sadly

"Shhhh" Mhlengi said pecking her lips, "It's okay" he said softly

"The thing is I'm afraid that it will only be a matter of time before i start filling the house again, trust me it's easy and I do it subconsciously. I need help, please help me" Thulado pleaded

"You don't need to beg me, I'm here for you. You don't know how happy I am to hear you talk about it without making me feel guilty" - Mhlengi

"That too, I'm sorry. I know I have been horrible, Nhlanhlo stopped calling me as well. I really need to fix things" - Thulado

"You must" - Mhlengi

"So Mr Ngcobo I know you propose to me and all but I see no ring on my finger" Thulado blurted out changing the topic

"Mmmmh if you could just wait, maybe...just maybe you might get one. Who needs a ring anyway" Mhlengi scoffed

"Wuuuu never! Please don't be that guy. I want a ring, proper ceremonies for my big day, I'm only doing this once and I want it to be perfect" Thulado shot back

Mhlengi watched her rant in admiration, he love her, all of her.

"Ngikuzwile ke madam" Mhlengi said slipping out of the bed, "Come here, I want to show you something" he added

"What?" - Thulado

"If you follow me, you will see. Bring the monitors with you" Mhlengi ordered

Thulado picked up the monitors for Ntobeko and Sbusi, she followed Mhlengi out of the room. In a few minutes Mhlengi unlocked one of the guests room downstairs switching on the lights as they cruised in.

"Oh my goodness, when did you do this?" "Thulado asked after a gasp

"When you were out at Nomzamo's, I wanted to do it in our room but it would have been obvious" Mhlengi said with a smirk

A white cloth on the floor adorned with rose petals, pillows scattered here and there, a bucket with ice and two bottles of sparkling wine next to it two flutes. In a small container were two ready rolled joints and a lighter, on the other side a platter with strawberries, cream and chocolate sauce. On a wooden platter some biltong, savory snacks and dips. Mhlengi locked the door and switched off the lights allowing the four lanterns on either sides of the setup to give light.

"This is amazing" Thulado said in exhilaration
"I saw it on the internet, I didn't get time to hire someone to do a proper job so I quickly dashed to @Home to find these things, lucky for me there was a lady ready to help...so I'm really happy that you love it" - Mhlengi

"Kuhle s thandwa s ami" - Thulado

"I have something for you" Mhlengi said getting up

He walked towards the closets, he came back with a gift bag. He sat down handing it to Thulado

"What is it?" - Thulado

"Open it" - Mhlengi

She slowly dipped her hands in the bag coming out with a small box, inside was two set of keys, Thulado looked at them confused. It was obvious what they were but she wasn't sure how to feel about it.

"I can't accept it" She said putting the box down slowly

"Why?" - Mhlengi

"I agree with you that i should come live with you when I'm better, I won't forgive myself should I make the children go through this again" Thulado admitted wiping her eyes

"I understand but those are your keys and this is your house, you can decide on how you want to do this but it's yours" - Mhlengi

"A whole Range Rover Mhlengi?" Thulado asked

"You know I bought it together with my Mercedes, initially I wanted us to go together and get our new rides but shit happened. It has been desperately waiting for you to drive it...poor car" - Mhlengi with a chuckle

"Thank you" - Thulado responded with a pout

"We will go and get it tomorrow" - Mhlengi

Thulado dug into the gift bag again coming out with a perfume and some lingerie.

"Aaaah you are one sneaky bastard" She laughed

"Can you wear it for me?" - Mhlengi

"Of course" Thulado said throwing her silk nightdress carelessly on the floor

She stood there stark naked while examining the piece, she wore it gently while Mhlengi sat back and watched. He ended up opening a bottle so he could pour some of the drink. Thulado took her time perfecting the look, she turned around bending over to pick up the empty gift bag causing Mhlengi to murmur under his breath.

"godamn!!" Mhlengi said inaudible

"Huh?" - Thulado said acting dumb, "Are you saying something?" she asked, Mhlengi swallowed

"I have never seen a person picks up a gift bag so beautifully yoh!" He said

"Mmmmh" - Thulado

She placed the empty bag on the bed, she went down on all fours and started crawling back to where Mhlengi was sitting. You could see her breast slightly bouncing like balls, Mhlengi bit his

lower lip, Thulado looked straight into him her eyes filled with desire mixed with mischief.

"Wuuuuu you going to pay mami" - Mhlengi said shifting closer

"Nah! You sit right there" - Thulado said pushing him off her slightly

Thulado started touching herself sensually letting out a soft moan that drove Mhlengi off the edge, she spread her thighs open that piece of lingerie barely covered and it had a huge hole exposing her meaty folds. She started touching her flesh throwing her head back, her one hand gradually squeezing her breasts. Mhlengi couldn't wait any longer. In a swift, he had her in his arms defeated and weak under his kiss.

Her back was one with floor the cloth barely served as a padding but who cared, Mhlengi kissed and

worshipped her body slow and steadily careful not to miss a spot, he caressed and bit on her soft smooth skin Thulado murmur in pleasure. He spread her legs wide open as he kissed her inner thigh his finger fondling at the entrance, Thulado moaned loud when his tongue left warm wet trails down there, the feeling was too magical to ignore. He kissed and sucked her properly her toes curled when she reached her first orgasm.

Mhlengi sprung out his hard black cock, he knelt closer to her face, she knew what she needed to do. Thulado got on her hinges propelling herself, she palmed his cock and started spitting while stroking it. She now had him in her mouth slurping and sucking him, he moaned looking at her, his eyes burning with desire. She was cute and tiny below her, he couldn't wait to toss her in and out his rod, Thulado continued pleasuring him making sure her eyes are locked with his. Mhlengi increased his pace grasping the roots of her bushy hair hard, she coughed causing him to stop.

He spanked her bubble ass hard it echoed, he spread her legs and rummaged into her pussy without a warning, she screamed. He fvcked her hard and fast, then he paused kissing her sensually.

"Turn around, I want to see that tattoo" Mhlengi ordered in a raspy voice, Thulado complied

He smacked his cock on her ass before sliding it in her pussy once more, he hooked his hands on her waist and ploughed her nice and slowly, admiring his name embroidered on her back, he kept on pumping while his other hand traced over the ink. His heart warmed up just knowing that she did all of this because she loves him. His desired grew even bigger, all he wanted to do was to nut in her warm meaty walls. He could feel the tingling feeling close so he grabbed her arms locking them and pressed them on her back, her chest was flat on the hard floor and sweat trickling making lines down her

body. He smashed into her faster and harder Thulado cried out when she reached her second orgasm, Mhlengi rummaged hard and deep on his last stroke freezing inside her. He groaned loud digging his fingers in her waist, after a few seconds he fell to the floor.

"Yoh!" Thulado said flopping on one of the cusions.

Nomzamo was crying for dear life as Frank tied her on the bed, stroking her from behind, it had been ages since she had such wild rough sex and Frank looked like he wasn't done with her.

"fvck Zamo" Frank muttered

He untied her and kissed her hungrily, it was like he

had been craving her for years and now he finally had her. He picked her up smashing her body to the wall, he slid in and made her bounce in and out of her.

"look at me" He commanded, Zamo complied, "I want you to cum with me" Frank whispered in her ear

Zamo felt her heart tingle weakening her under his presence, she wrapped her hands around his neck and smashed onto his lips. Frank smacked into her even harder, she screamed louder than before

"Aaaaah Frankie" - Nomzamo

"Shiiiiit" Frank muttered

He froze spraying his cum deep in her womb, he flopped his body on her, they both slid to the floor.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga

[11/22, 14:53] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 94

Frank smeared lotion all over Nomzamo's body and he began smoothing it out, she just sat there staring at him.

"What are you looking at?" Frank said with a light chuckle

"It's like I'm dreaming, I'm going to wake up and I will be at my house...lonely" she said her eyes still glued to him

"Give me your leg" - Frank

She stretched out her legs, Frank began working on it.

"Zamo, do you love me?" - Frank

"Isn't it obvious??" - Zamo

"I want to hear you say it" - Frank

Nomzamo kept quiet, she hugged her one leg. Frank finished moisturizing her body, he got up to sit on the edge of the bed. Zamo moved closer to him hugging him from behind.

"I love you" - Zamo

"But?" - Frank

"But nothing. I spoke out of frustration, honestly there was a time that i thought my life would have turned out differently if i hadn't met you but I was wrong. This is how it should be Frank, every single thing that had happened in our lives moulded us to be where we are today. I am so glad I went to that hotel and met up with twins who helped me save my mother, yes it was unfortunate that it wasn't pure intentions at first but I wouldn't have fallen so deep for you. So to answer your question, yes...yes I love you" - Zamo

"Are you sure? Nomzamo I'm not proud of my past, I know all the things I did were wrong but I knew i felt something the very first day i laid my eyes on you. I still remember you struggling to walk in heels and that church dress you wore...it was all ridiculously cute" Frank said with a chuckle

"Oh my gosh stop" Zamo said covering her eyes

"I want you to be happy, to get everything that you ever dreamed off. I want Sbusisiwe to grow with

both of us under the same roof. I want to see you walk down the aisle ever so beautiful, I want you but I wouldn't forgive myself if I ever find out that you want me because you don't have other choices or it's because of how we met. I took your purity and made you a mother out of wedlock, It's natural to want me to finish what I've started but I need love, I need to be sure that you love me and that you don't pity me" - Frank

"Remember when the Phantom was tormenting you, the very first time. You slept in my house, on my bed and in my arms?? Any girl would be terrified, probably chased you out of the house but i wanted you right there. I felt so connected, I felt like I belong with you, I love you with all of me and there's no pity here. Ngiyakuthanda Ngcobo wami" Zamo

"I guess I'm just fragile, I was so hurt when you said those things. I think because I know that what you said is true, I did mess up your life and now I want to fix it, I want to make you the happiest women on earth" - Frank

"I have a few ideas... One of them includes two

"skinny bitches that have been walking around freely in my house" - Zamo spat

"Your house? I think I'm going to love this" Frank said with a chortle

"Vele i deserve all of this, this is my house" Zamo

"Everything I own belongs to you and Sbusi" - Frank

"Good" - Zamo said puffing her chest

Frank laughed shaking his head, he pounced on her tickling daylights out of her.

Mhlengi's house

"I'm feeling a bit cold, lets get under the blankets" - Thulado

"I want more nje" - Mhlengi

"Mmmh No, my pussy burns" - Thulado

"I'm sorry, can I kiss it better?" - Mhlengi

"Maybe later" Thulado said hoping onto the bed

"I'm going to hit a joint, do want some of the snacks?" - Mhlengi

"Can I have some Biltong please" - Thulado

"I'm coming to feed you strawberries and cream like in the movies, maybe I can smear some chocolate sauce down there and kiss it better?" - Mhlengi

"Get lost Mhlengi" - Thulado

Mhlengi plated some snacks for Thulado before opening the window so he could smoke.

"I want you to see our offices shorty! It's like I'm dreaming, I own a company shorty" - Mhlengi said

"You deserve it, I had no doubt that one day you will be here" - Thulado

"Really?" - Mhlengi

"Yeah, you always had that fire in you and this love for money had everything to do with it. I'm proud of you" - Thulado

"Are you really proud of me?" Mhlengi asked killing the bud before throwing it out the window

"Yes! From the time I met you till now, you haven't changed one bit. You still my hoodie rocking, money loving kruger, you still loving and caring. You still love me even when I'm not with you, I can feel it. I don't know what I would ever do without you" -
Thulado

"Icherie yami" - Mhlengi

"Soon to be your wife" - Thulado said chuckling

"I can't wait" - Mhlengi

"Come sit next to me" - Thulado

"You know I want to build my uncle a house, I also want to help Musa fix my aunt's house. I feel like I owe it to them as my only family left" Mhlengi

"That's a great idea, and Sfiso?" - Thulado

"I gave him cash, his sorted" - Mhlengi

"Do you know if he fixed things with Nana?" -
Thulado

"No, I don't know and I don't want to involve myself"
- Mhlengi

"Lets talk about Courtney" - Thulado

"Ayi ayi please don't ruin my moment please"
Mhlengi pleaded

"Something happened between the two of you
right?" - Thulado

"Nothing happened, please stop boring me about
Courtney ay maan. Not so long ago your ex was
here, you don't see me asking about him every day
ay" - Mhlengi said angrily

"I don't ask you everyday but I just want to know.
Why do you get dismissive when I mention her?" -
Thulado

"Because I don't want to talk about her" - Mhlengi
said raising his voice

"You slept with her, that's why" Thulado mumbled as

she covered herself with the duvet

Mhlengi just stared at her irritably.

"nxa" - Mhlengi

"Nawe nxa" - Thulado said under the covers

"Is iqala ukuba is cefe nje le obsession yakho no Courtney!" -Mhlengi (Your obsession with Courtney is starting to irritate me)

Thulado uncovered herself slowly as rage filled her heart.

"Excuse me? I know she wants you but that girl will not disrespect me because I'm short and she's as tall as a pole ngizombhonya mina neshwapha nx" Thulado (I will beat her flat ass)

"What?" Mhlengi asked laughing, "You Thuladu Mdletshe beat up someone" Mhlengi laughed even

harder

"Keep laughing" - Thulado said turning giving Mhlengi her back

"I'm not laughing at you hawu, come let me kiss inanazi, woza" - Mhlengi

"No thank you" - Thulado

"Woza hawu, I'm going to put some cream and chocolate sauce, come" - Mhlengi

"ongiyeka please!" - Thulado

Mhlengi leaned in kissing her neck, she shifted a bit but Mhlengi held her in place. He cupped her bare breasts kissing her, Thulado relaxed her body and returned the kiss.

The next morning

Nana and her colleagues were gathered in the office for a quick briefing before they could start work.

"Ok, I'm sure you are all wondering why you are called in here, well we have some news. First of all our Manager Sharon is no longer working with us, we can't really say much but we have decided to replace her with a new Manager with immediate effect because obviously it's not good to leave our store without management. So please help me welcome Anele Jantjie, he will be taking over Sharon's duties immensely. So if you have any questions, queries what's so ever please feel free to direct them to your new store manager. That will be all, thank you" the lady in a two piece said

The group dispersed heading to their posts.

"Wait wait, can somebody just be gone like that?",

One of the cashiers asked Nana in a whisper

"Do you think she was involved in that food parcel scam?" Nana asked

"It must be that, she's fired" The cashier replied

"The investigation is not over though, I think more people will disappear" Nana said

"Yoh! I thank God I'm not into fast money. I don't know what I'd do if I lose the only job I have. It's not much but atleast I can take care of my family" the cashier said

"Fast money neh!" Nana said deep in her thoughts

"I hope you aren't involved as well girlings, you and Sharon were close" The cashier said narrowing her eyes

"What? No, I'm not involved and Sharon was just nice to me, we aren't friends" Nana said

"Good then, the only wrong thing I will do is to drool over our new manager...now that's one thing I can get fired for shamelessly" The cashier said smacking Nana's shoulder

"Yeah his not bad" Nana replied

"No no, you didn't look at him properly. Mr J antjie is hot" The cashier emphasized

"Ay I'm done with men" Nana scoffed

"I'm pretty sure you do not get paid to sit around and gossip" a voice from behind roared

Both Nana and the cashier turned their heads slowly, fear stricken, you could hear their heart beat.

"Kindly report to your posts..thank you" Anele said walking away, the ladies waited for him to disappear before letting out a breath.

"Yoh! His not cute anymore, I take it back. Infact I don't like him one bit" the cashier said

"Yeah his annoying, I miss Sharon already" Nana said heading towards her tillpoint.

THREE MONTHS LATER

[11/22, 14:54] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 95

Amanda closed her book and gave Thulado an approving smile.

"So how are you feeling?" - Amanda

"Excited but I don't want to be too excited, I still see Mhlengi and the children clear out after me, we agreed that as soon as the number of books or tubs

reach four we move it to the spare room, of which we all sit together and discard everything at the end of the month" she explained

"That's wonderful, seems to me that it's a family time as well" Amanda probe

"Yes, it's really fun and this other night i dreamed of her...my mother, for the very first time I saw her. She looked just like me, it was like I'm looking at myself in the mirror but I could feel that it's her and not me. She seemed happy" - Thulado

"Do you think she was trying to tell you something?"
- Amanda

"Yes! And I feel so much better, she's happy which means that I can be happy too. Amanda thank you for everything you have done for me, I know I was probably the most difficult client. A part of me wanted you to quit on me because I didn't want you to be like 'I fixed her', I saw myself normal and hated all those judgemental remarks but deep down I knew that you all cared for me..thank you" - Thulado

"Why am I sad? Does this have to be our last session?" - Amanda

"You could come to my wedding!" - Thulado

"No way! He proposed?" - Amanda gasped astonished

"Yes" she said blushing and playing with her fingers, "His going to pay lobola this weekend, I'm actually going to Mooi River tonight" Thulado added

"Congratulations and thank you for sharing. Just email me the invite I will definitely come, this is great" - Amanda

"Yeah! I've been waiting forever. Mhlengi and I come a long way" - Thulado

"You are one of the lucky one's, he loves you. Advice from a divorcee?" - Amanda

"Please by all means, I need all the wisdom I can get to make this marriage work" - Thulado

"Do not lose yourself while trying to please your spouse, don't give up your career or your dreams. Many women put their things aside and when

problems arise you are left rock bottom with nothing. You not going to always be happy with Mhlengi, there are times whereby you will intentionally pretend you are, especially when you guys go through rough patches. It doesn't mean you are not in love anymore but it simply means you are overwhelmed, put more effort and revive that spark because life can change you. Support, tolerance, compromise is also very important. My biggest mistake was thinking that getting married to Grant was going to complete me, boy I was wrong. It was clear I didn't know what I wanted and I just got in thinking it will fix everything but it made things worse. I cheated on him...poor Grant, I broke his heart but now I found love and I'm taking it slow and Grant re-married and his happy. So Thula don't be like me" - Amanda

"Thank you so much, I can't imagine my life without Mhlengi" - Thulado

"You guys are so cute, I must admit" - Amanda

"Thank you and I will send you the invitation...let me release you before your clients lose it" - Thulado

"They will live" - Amanda said chuckling.

Nana kicked the ball to the little boy, as soon as he got it, he ran with it as fast as lightning then he scored a goal. All the boys in his team ran up to him picking him up, Nana smiled in admiration, this was her favorite thing to do on her days off. Being around the children made her happy.

"Did you block me or what?" A voice said from behind, Nana turned slowly

"Hello to you too" Nana said disinterested

"Hawu! You block me and you giving me a cold shoulder" - Thulado

"How can I help you Thulado?" Nana said dismissively

"I want us to talk" Thulado said pointing at the shiny

black Range Rover that was parked on the side of the road

"Ha ha ha Thulado really? What do you want to talk about?" Nana

"People are watching, lets go inside the car" - Thulado

"Or we can talk by my house" Nana said walking away

"I'm in a rush I need to drive to Mpofana tonight, if I go to your house it will be rude to rush because I haven't seen mom in ages" - Thulado

"That's your problem Thulado, just because Mhlengi worships the ground you walk on doesn't mean we will all do the same. You are very self absorbed Thulado, ever since you left here you have changed. You disappear with no word, you keep to yourself and appear when it suits you. Where were you all this while? I needed you and you weren't available. But you are here now and I must smile and clap my hands" - Nana

"That's why I'm here, I want to talk" - Thulado

"Thulado you haven't seen my mother for years, that woman watched over you from the time you were little. I know she's not perfect but she watched over you, atleast to come and say hi won't hurt" - Nana

"Wow! You really have it in for me today, thanks for making me feel bad. And you are right about everything, the thing is I have been sick Nana. I've been collecting things I didn't need in the name of grieving my mother, I'm sure you have noticed. I never used to invite you to come over because I was scared you will judge me and that your mother will tell the whole community about my condition. It has been so hard for me, I almost died and the reason I disappear is because I always felt like you are all looking at me, that you will think I'm crazy. I haven't been there for you because I myself was a mess, been attending therapy, my house is clean now. I'm trying so hard, the kids, Mhlengi they are all helping me... I am a hoarder my friend" - Thulado

"Oh my gosh, it didn't click... I always wondered but I didn't know it was that. I'm sorry... are you OK?" - Nana

"Yes! Are you okay?" - Thulado

"Oh Thulado" she sighed, "Till this day I really wish I could press that rewind button but I've learned... ngingifundile olukhulu and now I'm at a better place. I want to do well and be stable so I can adopt a child one day" - she said with smile

"Really? That is amazing my friend" - Thulado

"Yeah! To think I've never thought of it before but now since I can never have my own, I have an opportunity to give an orphaned child out there a home...it's all exciting" Nana said, Thulado hugged her very tight

"It's good to see you, you look absolutely amazing and I love your new car" - Nana

"Mhlengi, it's all Mhlengi can you believe it" - Thulado

"His a good guy, I'm happy for you" - Nana

"And Sfiso?" - Thulado

"Oh my man" She heaved a sigh, "I made peace with that too, been going on dates with my manager" -

Nana

"ah- a Nana" Thulado warned

"It's not like that, we just vibing. His nice and I'm single so" - Nana

"Oh well! At least you will have a date for my wedding" - Thulado

"Wedding?" - Nana asked perplexed

"I know this Zulu man didn't give me a ring but he proposed and I'm getting lobola this weekend and I want you to be there" - Thulado

"Ah- ha now I know why you are here, you need me because you know everything will fall apart without mwaa" - Nana

"Very true indeed, what can I be without you. I promise when we return I'm coming to see mom with groceries" - Thulado

"Good! You know you can't come empty handed" - Nana said with a chuckle

"Yeyyi!" Thulado laughed, "So I'm waiting for you, go get your stuff" - Thulado

"Aibo I still need to talk to Anele to extend my days,
I'm only off today tomorrow it's back to work" -
Nana

"Angithi you sleeping with the manager? Go and
pack hawu" Thulado said coyly

"You will get me into trouble wena but my friend is
getting married so it is what it is" Nana said
excitedly

She dashed out disappearing in between the shacks,
after what seem like forever she returned with a
suitcase.

"I didn't say vacation, it's just for the weekend" -
Thulado

"Leave me alone please" Nana said

Thulado drove off...

Mhlengi closed his laptop, he started clearing his desk then Frank walked in with his bag.

"Are you ready?" - Frank

"Yes! Thulado is going to leave for Mooi anytime from now" - Mhlengi

"Good! You look distant though, are you really good?" - Frank

"It's just" he sighed, "I wish my mom and dad were here to witness what I'm about to do, I just want to see the look on their faces. Are they proud? Is my mother going to cry tears of joy...I wish they were alive to see my children, to see Thulado" - Mhlengi

"Yoh bro! I know how you feel. It's just us hey, it just us but I know they are here in spirit. I dreamed about Fred, that night Zamo slept at the house, I saw him smiling at me then he disappeared. They are with us okay, we just have to keep doing what

we do and grow our legacy, raise our children and make our wives happy" - Frank

"Wives huh?" - Mhlengi

"You know I'm marrying my baby mama..don't act" - Frank

"I thought you marrying Page" - Mhlengi

"Oh hell no, I was just fooling around, dude have you seen Nomzamo?? Have you??" - Frank

"Yeah she's hot...I wanted to see how stupid you are" - Mhlengi said laughing

"Yoh she comes to the house and give me some mad sex that leaves me crippled, then she cooks three star meals and just her presence brings so much color, I want her in my house with my surname so we can make more babies" - Mhlengi

"When you talk about color, you talking about shorty. Yho ngiyayithanda leyangane, with age she gets more beautiful and now that we are fighting this hoarding issue we are closer than before. I also think she's pregnant" - Mhlengi

"No no no you can't be pregnant before me, yazi
Nomzamo u clever. I think she she's on
contraceptives, That one has attitude for days. I
need to tone it down abit" - Frank said with a smirk

"Don't worry, we will call uncle. I'm sure he knows
someone with some strong herbs by the market, I
heard if you detox with these herbs then no
contraceptives formed against you shall prosper" -
Mhlengi said

"Lets call him now" - Frank said laughing

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:54] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 96

Strong language

Festivities at the Mdletshe household everyone in the village could tell from afar, if it wasn't the tent in bright cream and blue then it was the swarm of people buzzing around. The last time they had a function that required guests was when they had funerals and that time Thulado was paid for by Mkhuzeni but today was a different day, it was a day for Mhlengi and Thulado even the heavens agreed. The sun shone bright and the air colored with fresh breeze, the merriment in the atmosphere was unmissable. Cars made lines alongside the Mdletshe homestead, and people were dressed to kill.

"I explained to you" Nana said to the person on the

phone

"I'm not happy about this, it's very unprofessional of you" - Anele

"Anele why are you so stuck up?" Nana asked.

"First of all this is a work call which means I'm Mr Jantjie to you not Anele, I don't mix pleasure with work unfortunately sis i wabantu. I'm serving this as a verbal warning, if you don't produce a doctor's note on Monday then I'm recording this as unpaid leave. Next time please plan your things properly with your friends" - Anele

"I told you it was last minute things, Thulado is my friend I had to be here" - Nana

"I understand that but it seems like you didn't read your contract properly, there's ways and clear instructions to file for leave. Not this stupid sms you sent me on last minute, please do better next time" - Anele

"Fine!" - Nana

"Now that's out of the way please do enjoy and send

me loads of pictures" - Anele

"Whatever bye" - She hung up

Nana marched back into the house where Thulado was getting ready.

"I'm done with Anele" - She said

"What did he do now?" - Thulado

"He's literally going to give me a verbal warning and record this as unpaid leave since I didn't file for the leave properly" - Thulado

"Oh dear, his that hectic?" - Thulado

"You have no idea, he bores me to death with his grandpa tendencies wiiiiiii" - Nana

"I'm sorry this is all my fault, I will pay the difference should they cut your salary or I could pay for a fake doctor's note" - Thulado

"Yeah! Great idea" - Nana

"Now no sulking it's a happy day" - Thulado

Nhlanhlo walked looking all beautiful in a mustard shweshwe outfit, Thulado was sitting on the stool fixing her face before she gets called in.

"That dress was made for you mntase, I don't remember you putting this much effort when Mkhuzeni came and this makes it so clear who it is that you love" Nhlanhlo

"Thank you sis, Mhlengi tells me you have been helping him with dad" - Thulado

"Yes! He was terrified, imagine dad is such a sweetheart but a whole Mhlengi is petrified of him, I mean this is Mhlengi" - Nhlanhlo

"Mhlengi is not scary, his normal just like any normal guy out there. He respects my father, I think he was scared because his already done him wrong by taking my purity and making million babies thereafter ngaphandle kokuvela" Thulado

"It's good, some men don't even care about that. It's like they don't know our culture, it's sickening"

Nhlanhlo

"I remember when I lost my virginity, that stupid boy said he wasn't sure I was a virgin. Yet I recall him struggling to put his thing in, we had to try a couple of times but when my mother and my aunts went to report. He lied and said his not sure I was a virgin" - Nana

"What happened?" - Nhlanhlo

"He succeeded in planting the seed of doubt, I was insulted for sleeping around yet he was the only man I knew so these guys are evil. It's not like they don't know culture but they are irresponsible" - Nana

"I remember that douche" - Thulado

"Anyway I'm here to tell you that your people are still waiting outside, we can't start without the Mthethwa's" - Nhlanhlo

"I don't follow!" - Thulado

"Dad said something about doing the right thing, the

lobola must return to the Mthethwa's, he isn't allowed to collect dowry twice. So they called Mkhuzeni to be part of the negotiations" - Nhlanhlo

"You fucking kidding me, Mhlengi won't be comfortable with that" Thulado said standing to her feet

"It doesn't concern us, now sit here and wait for me...this doesn't involve us" - Nhlanhlo

"Why can't dad collect then give Mkhuzeni, he doesn't have to sit in. I'm not happy with that, he doesn't deserve to be treated with such respect after everything his done to me" - Thulado

"I know sis but let's trust dad...okay...remember his not well, if you go out there then you putting him at risk to relapse" - Nhlanhlo

Thulado sat down slowly, Nhlanhlo pat her on the back before walking out.

"Nana please go out there and find Mhlengi, I know

his got a gun. Tell him everything before he reacts" - Thulado

"Ok no problem" - Nana

The door creaked open and Nombuso came holding old Sharon in her arm.

"Sharon!!" Thulado said rushing towards her, "You came!" Thulado asked excitedly

"Thanks to Musa, he gave me a lift. Arthritis or not I wouldn't miss this day for the world. Musa is such a gentleman, he was so patient throughout the whole trip, I can't say the same with his woman" - Sharon

"I'm so happy you here, the twins will be elated. Thank you for sacrificing" - Thulado said with tears welling in her eyes

"Don't cry my angel, you and Mhlengi deserve this and more...now I just need a cup of tea, I love this place it's so peaceful and green" - Sharon

"Different from the city hey!" - Thulado "Very

different" - Sharon

"I'll go make her tea and I'll find Mhlengi. How many spoons of sugar gogo" - Nana

"Three spoons and milk, thank you" - Sharon

Nana disappeared out the door.

Nana was now walking outside the yard searching for Mhlengi's car, she spotted his Mercedes under a tree so she made her way there. She knocked on the window and Mhlengi unlocked the car.

"Mkhwenyane" - Nana

"Hey Koti, is everything okay?" - Mhlengi

"All is well, your girl is eagerly waiting. Where are your representatives?" - Nana

"They just been called in after so long, do you know what's going on?" - Mhlengi

"That's why I'm here, apparently your father in law was waiting for Mkhuzeni and family, they will be sitting in for the negotiations" - Nana

"I saw two cars driving in not so long ago c but I couldn't tell exactly, it's okay. I was expecting that, it's part of our culture, how is Thulado?" - Mhlengi

"You will have to see her for yourself" - Nana

"Uzumts hele ukuthi ngiyamthanda" - Mhlengi

"I will...let me return" - Nana

Just before she could enter the gate she felt a hand pulling her behind the fence, she tried to fight it off but it was too strong.

"Shhhh it's me" The voice whispered

"Sfiso!" She said

"You just walk past my car there, I tried to wave at

"you but you didn't see me" - Sfiso

"Well I didn't see you, aren't you supposed to be inside?" - Nana

"Nah I came late, plus someone has got to keep a look out just incase that boy tries his stunts, I saw him entering with elders. I'm on standby" - Sfiso

"Who's representing Mhlengi" - Nana

"His uncle, Frank and Musa" - Sfiso

"Oh ok" - Nana

"How are you?" - Sfiso

"Seriously? I'm fine Sfiso. If you think I stayed miserable because you left me, you are wrong. I'm doing fine" - Nana

"Dating your manager?" - Sfiso

"Are you having me followed?" - Nana

"No!" he said laughing, "I'm a kruger mina dali, we have our ways" - Sfiso

"Ok ke kruger, I need to go back inside" - Nana

"Pack your bags, move to Joburg with me. We will start afresh away from everything. You can go back to school instead of standing the whole day by the tills. Come and start a life with me" - Sfiso

"Whatever Sfiso...bye" She wiggled herself off him and left.

Then there was commotion coming from the main house, neighbors who were helping in the yard stood to see what was the issue. Mhlengi and Sfiso came into the yard running with guns in their hands, they pushed through the crowd that has gathered outside. They budged into the house, as soon as Frank saw his brother, he rushed to him.

"Lets talk outside bafo" - Frank

"No! What's going on in here" - Mhlengi asked.

"Asambeni I will explain to you outside, you not

allowed in here" - Frank

There were now standing outside by Mhlengi's car smoking a joint.

"Did you have to budge in like that in front of your inlaws, carrying a gun?" - Frank

"You think I'm happy that fool is in there? I'm only composing myself for my wife and children, ngabe kade ngaqeda ngalela golo mina mfethu. Ngabe semathambu mhlophe loyas khwama and they wont even find his body" - Mhlengi (I would have killed him long time)

"I understand bro but remember the police are still watching you like a hawk, one slip up and you back inside" - Frank

"Now tell me what happened in there?" - Mhlengi

"They want us to cleanse their house, they want a cow from you for impregnating Thulado while he was ingodus o yabo" - Frank

"Nxai fokoff, I'm not doing that shit. Thulado has always been mine, his the one who is supposed to pay me for bewitching my girl, he can go fuck himself. I will pay everything that Mdletshe wants for shorty, everything and more. I know my crimes when it comes to Thulado, I'll pay for her virginity, the children but Khuzani yena he must come and ask me for that cleansing cow..man to man"-

Mhlengi

"So be it" - Frank

They killed the bud and walk back inside.

"Ngcobo you aren't supposed to be here until the negotiations are finished. I can see you are used of being disrespectful in people's houses?" - Mdletshe

"I'm sorry baba" Mhlengi said respectfully, "I panicked, I thought something bad was happening, ngiyaxolis a" he emphasized

"I will have to fine you a sheep for walking into my

yard as a son inlaw with a gun, I hope you understand" - Mdletshe

"I fully accept" - Mhlengi

"As I was saying Mdletshe what Thulado did with this man hurt me and bruised my ego, it tainted my image so I'm entitled for a cleansing and I promise I will not stand in the way. I have made peace that she doesn't love me, I'm releasing her with a pure heart so long as I get my cleansing" - Mkhuzeni

"ey baba ngeke ngize ngikwenze lokho, uyangizwa. Take your cows and get lost, you laid your hands on my woman, yes she was mine, you tried to take her away from me with your witchcraft" - Mhlengi

"Do you have proof of that?" - Mkhuzeni

"I don't need proof, the longevity of that joke you called a marriage is proof enough because when I came, the owner. Things happened within a blink of an eye sani, what more proof you want?" - Mhlengi

"You think you have super powers, you think you are untouchable. I know you stole my cars you fucking thief" - Mkhuzeni

"A thief uyihlo msunu" Mhlengi stood up

"You will cleanse me" - Mkhuzeni said standing up too

"Never! Now take your cents and go bribe for more tenders you weakling" - Mhlengi

Mkhuzeni clicked his tongue and walked out, his elders took the money they were given and followed suit.

"Now I'm fining you a cow for using strong language in my presence and standing in the middle and you are a child in this house" - Mdletshe

"Ngiyaxolis a baba" - Mhlengi

Sfiso went back to check the post outside followed by Musa. It was now Frank, uncle and Mhlengi left inside.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:54] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 97

~ The storm came before the calm ~

Mkhuzeni Mthethwa had gone, the Ngcobo's and the Mdletshe's were left to salvage what was left of the negotiations, and the ceremony proceeded. Mhlengi paid all his dues and earned himself a wife, the mother of his children and the love of his life.

There were now seated in the tent while the ladies screamed names of family members to come forward to collect their blankets and gifts, Mhlengi's uncle thought it would be better to combine the lobola and izibizo so that the couple is left with just the weddings. The nitty gritties have a way of delaying things before you know it, it's two years later and still not married.

Immediately everyone prepped their phone's and found their seats when they heard singing coming from outside, it was Nombuso and Nhlanhlo helped by a couple of girls from the village. They were singing a significant song that fitted the ceremony perfectly, Thulado was being handed over to the Ngcobo's as young as she is, she was going to her house now, him and Mhlengi were to be made one.

Aniboyilekelela, is encane lengane the sisters belted out as they pushed through the crowd with Thulado in the middle, her head looking to the

ground, tears flowing down her face. Though there was ululating from all corners of the tent, she couldn't hear her mother, she wished she could at least feel her touch, just her presence but she wasn't there. Only when Nombuso and Nhlanhlo stopped she picked up her head, her eyes met with his. He was on the floor with both knees, his eyes glistening too.

"I know this is reversed, but I wanted to do it right shorty, I know I'm not perfect and I have done things wrong for longest of time" - Mhlengi

"Standwa sami please stand up" - Thulado interupted him

"No not until I'm done" - Mhlengi

"I love you" - Thulado

"I love you too" - Mhlengi said with a light chuckle, the tent was now silent

"As I was saying, You stayed by my side when I least expected it, you knew me when I was nothing

and you saw beyond that. I don't want to talk much because I want my actions to speak for me. I chose this time to do it because I know you don't have a choice but to say yes"- Mhlengi said, the guests chuckled, "On the real though, I want everyone here to serve as a witness of our love, I wanted to wait until dad agrees that I am allowed to proceed with this journey and now that we sat and iron things out. I want to ask you cherie yami...are you okay with me? , are you happy to spend the rest of your life with me?" - Mhlengi

"Yes, I'd be lying if i said any other thing. I would choose you over and over and over again Fuze" - Thulado

"Ahh yizo ke" - Mhlengi said slidding the diamond ring onto her little finger. He stood to his feet and dusted his knees then pulled Thulado into his embrace.

The crowd went crazy with joyous celebration,
Mdletshe just sat there quietly next to Nombuso's

mother. The Dj increased the volume playing some calm music as plates of food made their way into the tent.

Later that night Frank and Nomzamo carried the kids into the car, they planned to drive to a nearest B&B. The yard was just too crowded and there was no space for them to rest for the night.

"So what are you going to do?" - Frank

"I'll follow you, just send me the location when you find a place" - Mhlengi

"Is it safe? Remember we are not in Durban. Is everyone safe after that altercation with Mthethwa?" - Frank

"I'm not sure but Sfiso has everything under control, he didn't come alone but Frank it's under your seat... if push comes to shove...use it" - Mhlengi

"Hey hey..are you crazy?" Frank said holding Mhlengi close, "There's a gun in my fucking car? What if I get stopped by the police, what if Zamo sees it?" - Frank

"Oh my gosh seriously? Can you stop freaking out and be strong... okay. That gun has been there for a while now and Zamo hasn't seen it, but she will if you panick. You know you have our children, your woman, Frank you have got to protect them" - Mhlengi

"A little warning would be nice!" - Frank said through gritted teeth

"Just remember everything I taught you, drive safe and ring me the moment you see something suspicious. I love you bro" - Mhlengi

"Fine, ok and I love you too" - Frank

They hugged and Mhlengi saw them off before returning into the Mdletshe household.

Thulado was now seated with her father in his room.

"I can't believe that you will know belong to another family" - Mdletshe

"I know but I'm really happy baba, I'm grateful that you got to be part of this" - Thulado

"You don't know how happy and proud I am, even if God can come and take me now, my heart is at peace" - Mdletshe

"Don't talk like that, I still need you to walk me down the aisle" - Thulado

"You must hurry" - Mdletshe said laughing

"I love you dad" - Thulado

"I love you too my baby" - Mdletshe said proudly,
"You know lo mfana wakwa Ngcobo uluhlaza, he put Mkhuzeni in his place and deep down in my heart that gave me peace and I'm very happy"

because I know that he will love and protect you even in my absence. I was disappointed that he swore in front of me with no remorse but when I put my pride aside I saw beyond what happened during negotiations, I saw a man who is not a push over, a man who will fight for his family. His brave, very brave and you my daughter are in good hands"-
Mdletshe

"Yet you fined him dad" - Thulado said chuckling
"Yes, this is my house. He can't do as he pleases, I birthed his wife therefore he must respect me" -
Mdletshe said with a chortle

"Granted, I'm tired now, I'm going to rest" - Thulado
"No problem but first bring your husband here, I want to talk to him" - Mdletshe

Thulado found Mhlengi sitting on the bed in her rondavel that once belonged to her mother, she sat

next to him.

"You okay?" - she asked

"Eish shorty I-I messed real bad, how can I make such flop?" - Mhlengi

"You did what what you had to do"-Thulado

"I could have gotten the same outcome if I used a better approach but no, I went full on kruger mode. I don't even want to imagine what your father thinks of me, I'm really sorry about this" - Mhlengi

"Aah please, don't apologize. I know your heart and I also know how perfect you wanted this to be. Nhlanhlo told me everything and how you anticipated meeting my father" - Thulado

"And i budged in during negotiations with a gun in my hand, as if that was enough I swore in front of my father inlaw...fucken shit" - Mhlengi

"That's what I love about you, you keep it real all the time. It's better than pretending you this church loving guy meanwhile umisi inombolo behind our

backs. This is my Mhlengi...don't stress it, oh and my father asked for you" - Thulado

"Why? Please come with me?" - Mhlengi pleaded

"Are you scared?" - Thulado

"No I'm not scared but please accompany me, what if he beats me with his walking stick and break my legs?" - Mhlengi

"Weeee you are such a baby...come let's go" - Thulado laughed

After a few minutes they walked hand in hand entering Mdletshe's room, he was already seated.

"We back baba" - Thulado

"I wish to speak to him in private" - Mdletshe

"Ok"- Thulado said walking out, she winked at him and Mhlengi looked at her with pleading eyes

"Dis respect? Ngcobo dis respect was the last thing I expected from you after everything you did. You

come to my house for the first time and you do this Ngcobo? Is this what your parents taught you?" - Mdletshe

"No" - Mhlengi replied with his head dropped to the ground

"First you defile my daughter and you don't do anything, then you make her pregnant and still silence. You humiliated her by impregnating her while she was to be married to someone else... Ngcobo?" - Mdletshe

"Baba! Thulado I've always loved her, and I knew that one day God will give me the strength and might I needed, to do right by her. I'm really sorry for what transpired earlier on it wasn't my intention for you to see that side of me but baba uMkhuzeni thrives in provoking me. I knew he was going to try something, i was alert but baba I can only apologize for behaving inappropriately in front of you but I meant every single word I said to him. Thulado told me everything he did and I won't allow him to come emagcekeni akoMdletshe to do as he pleases, over my dead body" - Mdletshe

"You did well son, deep down I hoped for a punch on his face and a kick on his balls uyadelela loyamfana but because of culture I had to fine you. I'm welcoming you into my home with warm hands, excuse my excitement but as you can see, God blessed me with girls only, I don't have a son to expand my legacy, to grow my name but atleast now I can say I have a son. Respect will be restored in this family, Ngcobo I'm not well and I can go be with my creator any time from now but please take care of my family, my baby Thuladu. I leave her in your hands, I'm asking from the bottom of my heart that you don't change on her. She needs that feeling of belonging, a family that is going to love her unconditionally. Nonhlanhla told me about her sickness and I can't help it but to blame myself for all of that, she didn't grieve properly instead I shoved her into the hands of witch whom abused her and drove her out of her home. I wasn't there for her, I never stayed at home, I would stay in the fields hiding behind work. For as long as I sent money home it was enough according to me, only now i realized the mess I created. It's too late for me

"but please look after her for me"- Mdletshe
"I will do that baba, thank you for welcoming me" -
Mhlengi

Mhlengi stood to her feet bidding farewell, that's when Nombuso's mom budged in.

"I feel sorry for you, I'm starting to suspect that her mother left her witch bags with her, it's very clear that you are bewitched" - she said pointing to Mhlengi, 'But it's none of my business, only time will tell" she added

Mhlengi rushed out, he ran to Thulado's rondavel, he found her lying on the bed.

"You are coming with me, pack your stuff" - Mhlengi
"What's wrong? What did dad say?" - Thulado
"Nothing but he said I can take you with me" -

Mhlengi

Thulado packed her bags.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:54] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 98

Mhlengi swooshed the car on the dirt road leaving clouds of dust behind. Thulado started worrying,

the level of silence from her man was alarming.

"Fuze what's going on?" - Thulado

"You know I love you and my children right?" -

"Mhlengi

"Yes I know" - Thulado

"I'm not comfortable with you coming here, is there a way to have dad visit us instead, I can organize someone to fetch him and I'll make sure his comfortable but I don't want you guys spending time in that house" - Mhlengi

"Mhlengi that's my home, that house is my home" - Thulado

"I know but it's not a good place for you and the children, I don't trust your mothers" - Mhlengi

"Oh them... yeah but you know what they say about family" - Thulado

"I just don't want us to find ourselves in trouble or apart because of witches, I don't trust them" - Mhlengi

"So we just going to run and be an Island, segregate ourselves from everyone?" - Mhlengi

"No! We have Frank, Nomzamo, Nana even Nhlanhlo but that house is covered with evil" - Mhlengi

Thulado kept quiet...

"We going to the B&B just in the outskirts of Mooi Mpofana, it's called Rears by Farm, Nomzamo picked it" - Mhlengi

"I heard it's a beautiful place, so does this mean we will have to drive back home in the morning. We can't just disappear like that" - Thulado

"You can call dad and let him know we are not in the yard so they don't ask questions when we come in the morning" - Mhlengi

"I thought you said dad knew" - Thulado

"Just trust me okay" - Mhlengi

Thulado kept quiet...

The clouds gathered and darkened, the sounds of crackling thunder burst through the eardrums, the heavens opened up and it poured. Mhlengi and Thulado looked to each other suspiciously.

"Oh my gosh Mhlengi, Nana I left her behind.
There's no way she will be comfortable all alone" -
Thulado

"Don't worry Sfiso is coming with her" - Mhlengi

The next morning

The crew met up for breakfast in the dining hall, the

children buzzed they couldn't wait to participate in activities planned for them at the farm B&B, though it rained cats and dogs the night before the children were always in the mood for adventure.

"You guys cannot do anything outside, it's all muddy plus we driving back home today" - Thulado

"Aw maaan" the twins said together sadly

"We can check if the weather is good in Durban, maybe we can squeeze in a trip to uShaka" - Nomzamo suggested the kids faces lit up

"Where are these men?" - Nana asked

"I left Mhlensi sleeping flat, he looked exhausted" - Thulado

"Funny because it's the same with Sfiso and I noticed his boots are muddy, it's like he was walking in mud but we drove here last night" - Nana

"Does that mean you guys sorted things?" - Nomzamo

"You really going to talk to me like nothing

happened?" - Nana

"Come on Nana, I'm cool. We all have a past and I'm willing to pretend like nothing happened. We don't have to be on each other's throats you know, I have nothing against you honestly. Unless you after Frank" - Zamo said with a chuckle

"No thanks, if you are okay then I'm good too, I've healed and I promise no more outbursts from my side" - Nana

"Goodie now I can enjoy my friends in peace kinini ngimincile" (I've been holding my breath) - They all burst out in laughter

Then the men came in looking rather drained.

"Morning beautiful people" - Mhlengi said kissing Thulado, he then pecked the children on their foreheads before sitting down. Frank did the same, they all sat around the table.

Sfiso now had a bandage on his arm, Frank and Mhlengi had bruises here and there. They all started eating in silence.

"Musa arrived safely, he dropped off Sharon in the wee hours" - Mhlengi broke the silence

"Thank God, I can't stand his girlfriend" - Nana

"Tell me about it" - Thulado said nervously

"That's good bro! how crazy was the weather last night?" - Frank said

"Yeah, I had to gather the children and pray because it sounded like it was outside our door" - Zamo said

"Maybe it's because we are in the mountains, it was really intense" - Nana

"Yeah, gents can I be excused from the trip back to the Mdletshe's. I need to go to the hospital" - Sfiso

"Yeah sure, Nana can drive you. We will just bid farewell and we will follow" - Mhlengi

When they arrived at Thulado's house, people were sitting in groups under trees and outside the homestead, there was meat and mqombothi making rounds. Mdletshe spotted the cars so he ambled with his walking stick towards their direction. Mhlengi jumped off the car fast so he could help him, the yard was muddy and slippery.

"Son!" - Mdletshe said

"Baba!" Mhlengi

"You did well by taking Thulado last night, her mothers rondavel got struck by lightning...look" - Mdletshe said pointing it with his stick

Mhlengi's eye widened, Thulado walked slowly in shock. It was like dejavu, that day her mother burned into ashes with no one to help her out.

"I don't know what to say" - Mhlengi

"Take your family and go, we will talk on the phone about the wedding"- Mdletshe

"Baba why don't you come and stay with us, you will get to see your grandchildren and you will be closer to good hospitals " - Mhlengi

"Tempting but I will have to decline. This is my home, I built this house from scratch, my children, my wives are here. Running away will only make things worse, just keep them safe and away from here" - Mdletshe

"Baba please" - Thulado

"It's okay my angel, aslong as you and my grandchildren are safe. I love you" - Mdletshe

Mhlengi pulled Thulado away, Mdletshe waved at them as they all drove out the yard.

The crew decided to change into beach attire and headed to uShaka Marine world. The trip from Mooi to Durban was rather short and the weather eThekwini was bright and warm. Mhlengi and Frank took the kids to the slides in the wet n wild section while Thulado and Zamo chilled next to the pool area.

"That ring is sparkling" - Nomzamo said in awe

"It's beautiful, I love it" - Thulado

"How does it feel?" - Nomzamo

"Surreal but I have that warm fuzzy feeling from deep within, I cannot explain it" - Thulado

"I'm pregnant" - Nomzamo blurted

"You lie" - Thulado said gasping

"I'm serious but I haven't told him yet, I'm so happy Thulado... I love him so much" - Nomzamo

"This is so great, congratulations" - Thulado

"Thank you and your ceremony was beautiful" -
Zamo

"Eish it's not how I envisioned it, honestly but I'm glad it happened. Something was amiss and I cannot put my finger on it" - Thulado

"Must be that Mkhuzeni guy" - Zamo

"I guess, but my wedding is going to be what I want it to be" - Thulado

Thulado's phone starts ringing...

"Hey Nhlanhlo!" - Thulado

"Hey dade! Did you arrive safe?" -Nhlanhlo

"Yes we are actually at the beach with the kids, it's so hot this side" - Thulado

"How nice, please find me a man that side as well, I'm tired of living in the rurals" - Nhlanhlo

"I'm planning a trip for dad to come, you must join him and find yourself a man"- they both laughed

"Well I called to tell you that Mkhuzeni is dead" -
Nhlanhlo

"What?" - Thulado

"Yeah, he was found in his car inside a river. He was out driving last night and it is suspected that he slid off the road slipping into a river where he failed to free himself out of the car. He drowned and died." -
Nhlanhlo

"Shame, his poor children" - Thulado

"Yeah, but what was he out doing at night in such bad weather. I'm suspecting his wizard tendencies" -
Nhlanhlo

"You never know, anyway thanks for letting me know" - Thulado

"No problem, enjoy guys. I will definitely come with dad ngike ngishaywe umoya nami" - Nhlanhlo said then she hung up

"Mkhuzeni is dead" - Thulado said to Nomzamo

"Good riddance is cefe nje" - Zamo

"You need to go back to church, your heart nc nc" -

Thulado said with a chortle
"God will forgive me" - Nomzamo said as she
laughed covering her mouth.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:54] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 99

The children gathered around the pool area as the uShaka Marine world's ocean warrior mascots made their way to the little bridge over the pool, you

could just see the excitement written on their faces. The music started playing in the background and the entertainers started dancing, the children cheered and the parents clapped their hands.

"Delia the dolphin is aunty Courtney" - Lubanzi blurted out

"Don't lie, aunty Courtney is a marine biologist" - Luminjalo spat

"Yes but sometimes her and aunty Ziyanda wear the costumes and pretend, I saw them the other day. I have been here before more than you Lumi" - Lubi

"But still Delia the dolphin is not aunty Courtney" - Lumi

"It is her! And there's nothing you can say that will change my mind because I said so" - Lubi

"Oks alayo it's not" - Lumi

"Stop it you two" - Mhlengi warned

The twins folded their arms, pouting their mouths.

"Now your friend is making my children fight" -
Thulado whispered into Mhlengi's ear

Before Mhlengi could reply the MC lady screamed through the microphone.

"Hello everybody, welcome to uShaka Marine world's wet n wild, what a beautiful sunny day to be here, thank you for choosing us. Now to those who have booked in for the Aquarium they will be feeding the sharks at 3pm followed by the dolphin show so please make your way there in time so that you do not miss out. Now our mascots love to dance but it gets a little lonely up here, who would love to volunteer to come dance with us...show us those cool moves" - The Mc belted out

All the kids jumped up and down raising their hands.

"Well make sure that you choose a parent to come up with you" - Mc

"Me! Me! Me!" Luminjalo said eagerly

Mhlengi picked her up and put her on his shoulder so she could see properly, Luminjalo started getting impatient as more kids picked up their hands so they could get chosen.

"Pick me and my dad, we can dance" - Lumi screamed on top of her lungs

The Mc chuckled before pointing at her, Mhlengi ran up the ramp with her and the crowd cheered.

"Does Mhlengi even know how to dance?" - Zamo asked Thulado

"Wait and see" - Thulado said with a coy smile

"He mustn't make a fool of himself" - Frank said chuckling

The music started and the ushaka marine mascots stood in a formation as if there were going to have a dance off. "It aint me" the amapiano remix blasted off the speakers the crowd went crazy and so did Luminjalo, she jumped in excitement Mhlengi just smiled looking at her. The mascots went off first with their first round of dance and when they were finished they stopped giving up the dance floor to Lumi and Mhlengi, the pair clapped their hands before surprising everyone with their routine dance that seemed to have been planned beforehand, Lubanzi was also dancing on the ground with them even Thulado got shocked. After they were all finished it was obvious who won the battle. Mhlengi and Luminjalo were taken to the back to collect their prizes.

"Aibo so you three have been practicing dance routines behind my back?" - Thulado asked Lubanzi

"Yes! Dad has been teaching us at home, it's for something special" - Lubanzi

"What's that?" - Thulado asked

"I can't tell you" - Lubanzi

Thulado shook her head in utter shock, she was not expecting that. Suddenly she felt the urge to use the bathroom, she excused herself and left.

The children started yawning and the rides weren't so enticing anymore.

"We should have booked for the Aquarium as well" - Nomzamo

"I'm glad we didn't, how many times must we watch those sharks and dolphin?" - Frank

"Except it's not for you but the children" - Nomzamo

"It's boring" - he said honestly

"Whatever Frank" - Nomzamo

While there were still bickering Ziyanda appeared walking towards them, Franks heart started pounding.

"Hey family" - she said sarcastically

"Ya what do you want?" - Nomzamo

"Definitely not you" - Ziyanda said rudely

"Problem is that you think you are entitled, you and your friend. Stay away from my family, I'm warning you" - Nomzamo

"It's okay babe, there's no need to cause a scene" - Frank whispered

"Frank can we talk?" - Ziyanda said folding her arms

"You can talk right here because my man is not going anywhere" - Nomzamo

"Oh I see, so you want to hear how s lid into my pussy, making me moan, you want to hear how he made me pregnant?" - Ziyanda

"What did you just say?" - Nomzamo said getting up

"Eish! No no we are not doing this, we have children close by" Frank muttered

"Frank what is she talking about?"-Nomzamo

"She...she"- Frank got tongue tied

"Yes Frank please tell your ugly duckling what's up"
- Ziyanda

A hot slap landed on Ziyanda's face, that alone earned them a crowd, Frank pulled Ziyanda away furiously before their altercation turned into a fist fight.

Mhlengi rushed back with stuffed toys that Luminjalo and him won from the dance battle, he fussed over a tearing Nomzamo, the children were too intrigued by Luminjalo's giant stuffed dolphin.

"Hey don't let her get under your skin" - Mhlengi said to Nomzamo

"So Frank really slept with her? You know I was so happy that we are working things out, I even found out that I'm pregnant and I was planning on telling him tonight but now it doesn't matter" - Zamo

"It does matter, you are carrying our seed. You are very special to our family Zamo, don't worry about Ziyanda she's just trying to ruin things between you and Frank, she knows that he doesn't see her like that" - Mhlengi

"They slept Mhlengi, how do I erase that in my head and it looks like there was no protection, she said she's pregnant" - Zamo

"What?" - Mhlengi said astounded, he hugged Zamo until she calmed down, "Where is Thulado?" he

finally asked

"She left for the bathroom a while ago" - Zamo said,
suddenly she widened her eyes

Mhlengi panicked and ran off.

Thulado came out from the bathroom meeting Courtney right at the door, suddenly fear clothed her. Even though she vowed to beat her up should she meddle in her relationship with Mhlengi, deep down she knew she wasn't that kind of girl. She wouldn't even hurt a fly, she pretended like she didn't see her and walked past her.

"You did not pretend like you didn't see me" - Courtney

"Oh hi" - Thulado said in a pitchy voice

"I have something to show you" - Courtney said with a smile

"No thanks" - Thulado said attempting to walk away

"Are you perhaps scared that you will discover that his not so perfect after all..huh?" - Courtney

"What's your problem?" - Thulado blurted out

"Follow me, we will be quick. I just want to get this out and I will be out of your hair...for good" - Courtney

Thulado swallowed hard but curiosity got the best of her, she found herself in private rooms that she didn't even know existed at uShaka.

"So I didn't want to say it out loud, but Mhlengi and I have been shagging, he asked me to keep it a secret because he didn't want to hurt you. I wasn't going to say all of this but his very dishonest, he promised that when you are well, he would let you go and take me so we could raise the children together and

"possibly have more kids" - Courtney

"He told you that I'm not well?" - Thulado

"Duh isn't it obvious" - Courtney smirked

"Ok, you can have him" - Thulado said

Tears welled up her eyes and her lips started to tremble, she made her way to the door but it had automatically locked. She started feeling hot and dizzy, she balanced against the walls. Courtney stood there amused, she noticed her sweating rapidly and capitalized on that by increasing the heat on the aircon, she then used the back door to let herself out and quickly shut it closed locking it from outside leaving Thulado to struggle all alone.

Mhlensi and everyone else have searched the entire marine world for Thulado but they couldn't find her, Frank suggested they report her missing at help

desk.

"Maybe she left, an adult cannot go missing here" -
The lady replied to them

"We came together with our children, she wouldn't
just leave" - Mhlengi

"Sir! These things happen, one day a person is here
looking all happy, the next they are gone. Only to
find out there weren't as happy as you thought they
are" - Help desk lady

"Ukhuluma amasimba wena, Frank this is a waste
of time" - Mhlengi

"Can I talk to your manager" - Frank said to the lady,
giving her a stern look

"Or we could go to the CCTV control room" - the lady
quickly said

Nomzamo was so panicked, she opted to take the
children for an early supper at Spur while the guys
went searching for Thulado, she felt at fault for not

checking up on her when she realized she had gone for too long.

Meanwhile Thulado wiggled and turned on the floor as the heat intensified depriving her air to breathe, she was soaking wet from the sweating. She took one last big labored breathe and then she stopped.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:55] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 100

Frank walked into Spur with his shoulders flopped, he sat next to Nomzamo. She shifted a bit avoiding eye contact with him.

"You guys can go play since you finished your food, please watch the little one's girls" - Nomzamo said to the children

They got up excitedly heading to the play area.

"Did you find her?" - Zamo

"No!" - Frank said sadly

"Where is Mhlengi?" - Zamo

"They are going through the footage over and over, I wanted to come and check on you and the children"

- Frank

"We good, they haven't noticed yet, they just asked and I told them she's coming now, I think I will take them home after this" - Zamo

"Thats probably a good idea" - Frank said giving her his car keys.

"Ziyanda? You left with her after I said you weren't going anywhere" - Zamo

"I didn't want people to film my woman acting like a hooligan in public, with our children right next to her...come on now" - Frank

"So you are expecting?" - Zamo

"No, I'm not...please don't tell me you believed her lies! Ziyanda is just stirring trouble. I wouldn't put you at risk like that" - Frank

"But you slept with her?" - Zamo

"Thulado is missing and you think it's fit for us to be talking about these things, ancient history for that matter...focus Zamo, my brother is beside himself out there which means I'm not good as well. I just

"need you to support me not crucify me" - Frank

Nomzamo swallowed folding her arms, the waiter came to check if everything was fine.

"Can i order take ways please" - Zamo

The staff started getting impatient as time for them to knock off was by the door yet Mhlengi still insisted on checking the cctv footage for the millionth time.

"Sir, we can do this again tomorrow. Maybe try her cellphone, she could be somewhere enjoying her space" - security

"She didn't leave the premises, Thulado only went to the bathroom and didn't return. I'm not leaving this

place until I find her" - Mhlengi

"You know she could have disguised herself, these things happen. Go and rest we will regroup tomorrow but we have to close, we also have families to go to" - The security

Mhlengi scratched his head vigorously, he heaved a sigh and left.

The cleaning stuff struggled to open the private rooms, their access machine seemed faulty. It was mandatory for them to make sure the place was spotless before knocking off. Courtney saw them fidgeting with the door, she rushed towards them.

"Is everything okay?" - she asked them politely

"Yes mam, we just want to clean here and go" - one of the cleaners said

"There's something wrong with that access machine, I've alerted the technical team. I was

trying to enter earlier on myself, you guys can go I will explain to your supervisor" - Courtney

The ladies picked up their buckets and left.

At Mhlengi's house

"We supposed to be celebrating, I planned a whole engagement party for her since she didn't get one. I've been watching videos on you tube and planned on going down on one knee and asked her again the right way this time. What did I do to deserve this Frank?" - Mhlengi

"We will find her, do you think it's our enemies, I just don't know where to start" - Frank

"I have a bad feeling and I just cannot explain it" - Mhlengi

"Lets pray" - Frank

"Heavenly Father we come to you as sinners, we come to you stained but because you are our Father we know you will receive us. We pray for Thulado wherever she is, may your Angel's protect her, we don't know her state wherever she is but we trust in you to keep her safe. I'm praying a special prayer for my brother, give him strength and wisdom. We pray for our family, help us to stand strong, help us to conquer in your Name...Amen"

"Thank you" - Mhlengi

"We will figure it out" - Frank

"Uncle and Musa are coming, unfortunately I can't open a case, I have to wait for 24 hours" - Mhlengi

"Get some rest, I'll keep the children until further notice" - Frank

"Is Ziyanda pregnant?" - Mhlengi

"Hell no! She's crazy" - Frank

"Please don't hurt Nomzamo like that, she's been through a lot and she's carrying precious cargo" - Mhlengi

"What do you mean?" - Frank

"She's pregnant! She wanted to tell but I think Ziyanda ruined it for her" - Mhlengi

"Wow! You playing with me right?" - Frank

"Congratulations!!" - Mhlengi said walking away

Frank chuckled uncontrollably, placing his hands on his head.

The next morning

Frank was busy on his desk when his telephone started ringing.

"Hello" - Frank

"Sir it's reception, there's a guy here looking for Mhlengi" - Receptionist

"But you know his not in this morning" - Frank

"I told him that but he wants to see you if his not here" - Receptionist

"Fine, send him up" - Frank

He sat there wondering what was this about, in the midst he found himself thinking about Nomzamo, he didn't dare ask her last night after he upset her with this whole Ziyanda saga. He hoped that she told him herself so he can tell her what's in his heart, deep down he prayed it was a boy to balance everything up. His thoughts got disturbed by the finicky looking man that scanned around the office rudely, instead of greeting he walked around liked he owned the place.

"Can I help you?" - Frank

"Hello to you too" - he said after that he pulled a chair and sat back

"How can I help you?" - Frank repeated

"Who owns this place?" - The guy asked

"Thats none of your business" - Frank said irritably

"Let me tell you, soon and very soon I will be sitting in one of the offices here because Mhlengi Ngcobo owes me. He knows the rules very well but I'm shocked that he thought he could run away with millions that my brothers died for and he didn't even give us a single cent"- the guy

"Get out of my office, this place is a revamp of Simmons Inc and Mhlengi didn't even contribute a cent, so take your finicky self out of my building" - Frank spat

"Well then show me proof, bring in your finance manager I want him to give me a break down of everything till I'm satisfied" - The guy

"I'm not doing that! Who the fuck you think you are,

coming here to demand" - Frank

"I will be back and you will do what I asked you to.
Whether it's voluntarily or by force...uzokwenza!" -
The guy said before walking out

Frank's heart pounded, he dialed Mhlengi.

"Can you believe it! You don't have to wait before
opening a missing person case, I'm at the police
station as we speak" - Mhlengi

"Mhlengi, we have a problem" - Frank

"What now?" - Mhlengi

"It's really bad" - Frank

Nomzamo rushed to the car park, when the
principal granted her an early leave, she was

grateful. She wanted to be able to go for her check up and pick up all the children from school since Page was busy with exams. As she turned left into the doctors room she noticed a car behind her, it was the same car she spotted in the morning when she was driving to work.

She quickly parked running inside the building just incase her findings were right, she couldn't help it but think about Thulado. What if she was really followed and Thulado was kidnapped. Could it be that her family was in danger. She brushed that thought off and composed herself before walking into her appointment.

"Can I please have a print out of the sonar and a video" - Zamo

"Sure, no problem. Have you told him yet?" - Dr "No! Everything i planned was just ruined but I want to give him this" - Zamo

"Good, everyone around you need to know because you will need all the support you can get to raise twins" - Dr

"Yeah...I figured" - Zamo replied as she chuckled nervously

Ziyanda sat next to Courtney just outside the private rooms.

"Do you know when they will fix the door?" - Ziyanda
"I called them they should arrive today, why is everyone suddenly obsessed with this room, we hardly use it" - Courtney

"I guess we not used of having a place that is unaccessible" - Ziyanda said chuckling

"I guess" - Courtney chuckled back nervously

"You know I took your advice and tried getting

Franks attention, friend did it not backfire. I even earned myself a slap and humiliation on top, I'm done making myself a fool. God will send the right guy for me, someone who will love and appreciate me" - Ziyanda

"Sometimes people need a little push, so if you are used of quitting and giving up please don't drag me into it. My mom always told me sometimes you need to work extra hard to get what you want and that's exactly what I'm doing, I love Mhlengi" - Courtney

"Even if we aren't loved back Courtney? Come on, you must also know when to throw in the towel" - Ziyanda

"I don't throw towels...ever" - Courtney

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:55] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

Chapter 101

The morning was cool and the day had began at uShaka Marine, the cleaners started moving in groups to clean the place before it is opened to the public. The securities patrolled around attentively, looking for anything out of the ordinary. Yesterday's group made their way to the private rooms once more but this time they found a security already at the door. He swiped himself in and the door opened without hassles.

"Sebewukhandile yini?" - one of the cleaners asked (have they fixed it?)

"When was it broken?" - The security asked

"Yesterday we couldn't enter we tried with our cards but nothing, until Courtney told us it was faulty and that she had called in the specialists" - the cleaner

"Oh I didn't know about that and I didn't see anyone coming here but it's working" - The security

They all followed each other inside, their eyes met Thulado sleeping in one corner, it seemed like she bundle together whatever she could find to make a bed, you couldn't open the rooms from inside without an access card or a code, also you couldn't be heard even if you screamed. The best way would be to call someone but Thulado left her phone in her bag with Nomzamo.

"Aibo who is she and why is she sleeping here" -
The cleaner whispered

"It must be the lady that got lost in here yesterday, let me call head security" - The security guard said

speaking into his burner phone

"How did she enter here? Maybe she was trying to steal little did she know how tricky these doors are"

- The cleaner added

Courtney planned to get to work late this morning, she knew that by now Thulado would have died from whatever she was suffering from yesterday when she trying to talk to her. The quicker she dies the better and the good thing about this, is that she didn't even have to lift a finger, she loved it when a plan falls into place. She spent the entire night reminiscing how Mhlengi will marry her after he realizes how much he loved her, they would raise the kids together and have more.

It was such a perfect plan in her head, Mhlengi was for her. Before she knew it the drive was over and

she was shaying inside uShaka, she greeted her colleagues in a chirpy mood making her way to the office. Ziyanda budges in looking flushed.

"Why are you running so early in the morning Zee" - Courtney

"Courtney" - Ziyanda

"That's my name...yes" - Courtney said swinging on her chair

"They found Thulado in the private rooms, the police are here and forensic" - Ziyanda

"Music to my ears" - Courtney said getting on her feet, she giggled pushing her blonde hair back, she couldn't believe her plan worked. Thulado was out of the picture and now Mhlengi would need a shoulder to cry on and a pussy to fvck.

Courtney picked up her phone and dialed a number, Ziyanda frowned at her, she was acting rather strange.

"Mshlengi it's me Courtney, have you heard the news? They found her but it...it was too late, Thulado is dead" - she said with sniffs in between

Ziyanda's eyes widened, she shook her head no and signaled Courtney to end the call.

"What the hell is wrong with you, Thulado is not dead" - Ziyanda screamed

"What??" - Courtney said shocked

"She was just stuck inside, they found her asleep. She said someone who works here locked her in while she was having a panic attack, I heard this from the cleaners and so I rushed here" - Ziyanda

"She didn't die! That bitch didn't die" - Courtney roared

"You are acting weird and it's scaring me" - Ziyanda

"Zee you are actually annoying me right now, you

are a coward and I detest cowards who don't get things done" - she growled before dashing out of the room.

@Fuzelihle offices

"Can you describe him?" - Mhlengi

"Very finicky and particular, he walked in here like he owns the place. Should I be worried?" - Frank

"Damn it!" - Mhlengi said banging the table

"Mhlengi come on talk to me...should we be worried about him?" - Frank

"I worked very hard to get here, I suffered for crying out loud, how the hell did this mosquito find out" - Mhlengi

"Was he telling the truth? Were you supposed to share the money with them?" - Frank

"Yes but I wasn't going to do that after i was locked up for almost ten years, where were they Frank? My woman and my children suffered and all the Krugers disappeared into thin air, no one came to visit me and now they want a cut...ngeke bakubone lokho" - Mhlengi

"I get you bro but we don't want trouble for the business, we are doing so well. The Khoza's have invested in us as well, just remember we can't jeopardize the business, worse our family" - Frank

"We need a plan, all I know is that no one will get this money, the people whom deserved it and who actually worked for it are 6 feet under, the rest can kiss my ass"- Mhlengi

"Ok, uhm I guess. What were you saying about Courtney?" - Frank

"She said Thulado was found dead at uShaka, I don't know...I don't believe her, it was something about her voice. I'm actually going there now" - Mhlengi

"She said she's dead?" - Frank

"Yeah like, I just want to go and see for myself.
Thulado cannot be dead, I would have felt it" -
Mhlengi

"Okay, what should I say to this guy if he returns" -
Frank

"Don't let him in, I know where to find him" - Mhlengi

@Hospital

Mhlengi rushed down the hospital corridor, he arrived at uShaka and they explained everything to him. All he wanted to do was to see shorty.

"I'm here for miss Thulado Mdletshe" - Mhlengi

"Second floor, take your left" - The receptionist said

Upon arrival Thulado was sitting comfortably on the bed with a tray of food before her.

"Hey shorty" - Mhlengi said planting a kiss on her lips

"Oh hey, where are my kids" - Thulado

"They are with Zamo, how are you feeling?" - Mhlengi

"I'm good, I'm fine really. I was just dehydrated and hungry" - Thulado

"What happened??" - Mhlengi said sitting down next to her

"I got locked in one of the rooms" - Thulado

"I don't understand, how did you end up there?" - Mhlengi

"I bumped into Courtney coming out of the bathroom then she lured me into the room, she said she wanted to show me something and out of curiosity I followed her. Honestly I started feeling hot and sweaty inside, she put the aircon on high

heat and locked me inside, she probably thought I was dying. Then i waited inside hoping someone would come and rescue me but before i knew it, it was in the morning the next day" - Thulado

"Courtney phoned me this morning telling me that you are dead" - Mhlengi

"That's what she thought" - Thulado said laughing

"I'm glad you are finding this funny?" - Mhlengi said sternly

"What do you want me to do huh? You should look in the mirror and you will get answers to all of this. Only you know what you promised her, clearly she's fighting for something here and the fool is me" - Thulado

"I didn't promise her anything, yazi I've got so much on my plate right now and Courtney is not even a factor in my life. I can't believe that you are here because of her" - Mhlengi

"Well duh" - Thulado

"Get your stuff, I'm taking you home. I can't believe

this" - Mhlengi said shaking his head

"You best believe it and I opened a case with the police. I will not take this lying down" - Thulado

"I honestly don't care, I just want you home safe with the children" - Mhlengi

Mhlengi helped Thulado out of bed, together they gathered her belongings and left.

Mhlengi played soft music as he drove into a suburban area going to his house.

"I'm going to ask you a question and i want nothing but the truth" - Thulado

"Shoot" - Mhlengi

"Did you sleep with Courtney?" - Thulado

"She gave me a head and that's it" - Mhlengi

"mmh" - Thulado said looking out the window with an aching heart

"It meant nothing" - Mhlengi said switching off the radio

"I can't believe that I'm in danger of being killed because of a stupid blow job" - Thulado

"Don't worry about that one, she will regret the day she met me, she can hurt me but not my shorty or my kids" - Mhlengi

"Nawe you just had to dangle your rod for her, I can't believe you Mhlengi. Why would you do that?"
- Thulado

"Aw mamazi" - Mhlengi said pleadingly

"Ai maan nawe ai" - Thulado

"Angithi it's you, you were so mean to me and that broke my heart, those two came to Franks house and that happened but honestly there's nothing there. Mina ngithanda wena s nqamu s ami" - Mhlengi said with a light chuckle

"That doesn't change that you showed her my thing"
- Thulado

"Say it" - Mhlengi

"Ehhena you showed her my joystick" - Thulado said coyly

"I'm sorry yezwa, I won't do it again" - Mhlengi

"We shall see" - Thulado

"So did you find out why you felt sick in the first place?" - Mhlengi

"Yeah... something about the Ngcobo seed, angazi kanjani kanjani" - Thulado

"Wait what?" - Mhlengi said stopping the car

"Keep driving hawu" - Thulado said chuckling

"No, are you serious?" - Mhlengi

"Yes, I'm pregnant again" - Thulado

"Fvck!! Sh!t I knew I scored but when you didn't show, I was so disappointed in myself but now... yesssss" - he punched the air, "Thank you mkami, I want to be here every step of the way, this time

around I will be here, I promise" - Mhlengi

Thulando smiled, she placed her hand on his cheek.

TWO MONTHS LATER

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:55] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 102

You could hear the laughter from the street.
Mhlengi, Frank and their uncle conversing with the pastor and his wife.

"Ngcobo you have done well, I'm really grateful that you kept your promise and did the right thing" - Pastor

"I know her parents would have been so happy and proud of her, Nomzamo is a fighter. It was really worrisome to me when her mother past on, I was so scared that we would lose her to the world but God is good...congratulations" - Pastors wife

"Sibonge nje that you have hosted us and that you allowed my son to come here and pluck his beautiful flower, as you can see my boys have eyes for beautiful things. Now the Ngcobo household will just bloom, I'm pleased. Thank you" - Uncle

"Frank and Nomzamo are chosen by the Lord and with time He will reveal His plan to you, and when that happen you will remember this day. If you think that the things that you have been through were just

in vain than I don't know, you have been tested and came out victorious because of His mercy and grace. Now don't forget to put Him in center of everything that you will be doing with your wife, same goes for you Ngcobo omncane. God has favored you and your household, give Him praise and all the glory" - Pastor

"Amen baba, we will take our leave because we still have another function to attend of which you are invited too i hope" - The uncle said looking at Frank and Mhlengi

"Yes of course we are invited, we will see you there"
- Pastors wife

The men stood up followed by the pastor, he escorted them out. The pastors wife rushed to the guest bedroom.

"And?" - Pastors wife

"It's really happening ma" - Nomzamo

"Yes it is" - The pastors wife said with glistening eyes

"I'm his wife now, he paid for my head mama. I know it's overrated to cry because of marriage in today's day and age but I'm really happy, I've longed for this ever since I was little girl. I wanted to meet a handsome, rich man and get married, have children. I envisioned our kids running in the yard, God gave me everything now but in His own unique way"-
Nomzamo

"You thought He had forsaken you right?
Sometimes there are things we need to learn about life first before we can fulfil His promise, perhaps you needed that and now you are ready to run your home and give glory to Him" - Pastors wife

"Thank you for believing in me, for taking me in and caring for me like I'm your own, I don't deserve the love I get in this home" - Nomzamo

"Oh we love you angel, from the time you were a little girl in your cute green dress you wore at Sunday school, we saw something in you but in all

honesty it was all God's plan. Now we will deposit the lobola money into your account" - Pastors wife

"No no no, keep it. If my parents were here they would have kept it so I want it just like that" - Nomzamo

"You will need it for the wedding" - Pastors wife

"No, I have plenty of money for the wedding. Thank you" - Nomzamo

"Well, we want to treat you to dinner, so get dressed so we can go" - Pastors wife

Nomzamo wiped her tears and smiled looking at this phenomenal woman of God.

@Fego Cafe

Thulado called Nomzamo...

"Hey sis, congratulations and welcome officially kwaNgcobo" - Thulado

"Thank you sis, now you stuck with me forever" - Nomzamo

"Poor me" - Thulado said they both burst into laughter

"What's up" - Nomzamo

"Nana and I are out, we are at the restaurant as we speak so I have left the children with Page if you don't mind" - Thulado

"Page is perfect, I'm also preparing to go to dinner with the pastors" - Nomzamo

"I will see you tonight then" - Thulado

"Sharp" - Nomzamo

Thulado hung up placing her phone on the table, she gawked at Nana.

"What?" - Nana

"You made me doll up, wear a cocktail dress and heels just to come chill at a coffee shop? Really?" - Thulado

"Sorry, I guess I got a little carried away but you look gorgeous" - Nana

"You too, so tell me... what's good?" - Thulado

"I broke up with Anele, his a nice man but I don't think I like him that much" - Nana

"Aww but I thought you guys were good, his good for you" - Thulado

"That's it, I don't want to feel like I'm some project. I want pure love, with Anele I have to be careful and proper and people keep telling me that his good for me like I'm going to stray and go rogue or something" - Nana

"Oh, I'm sorry we making you feel that way. Look you are an adult, if you not feeling Anele then I will support you" - Thulado

"Yeah also I will stop getting eyes from work, I don't even see myself growing in that place after this, it will always look like his favouring me because I wake up under his sheet" - Nana

"True" - Thulado

"With that said...I'm...I'm leaving Durban" - Nana

"Hawu and then?" - Thulado said confused

"I'm relocating to Joburg, everything is set. After tonight I'm gone, I'll be studying, I know I will get judged but I need this. A change of environment, starting on a clean slate with someone that I actually love, I want this so bad" - Nana

"mmm, Sfiso right?" - Thulado

"Yea" - Nana said covering her eyes

"No need to get shy, if that's where you want to be then go for it" - Thulado

"No tell me what you think, tell me I will regret it, tell me I'm making a mistake...tell me something" - Thulado

"Nana the fact that you have everything in place

means you have thought about it, Sfiso is a great guy, I've seen him love you and it's not about what we will say. You know what's in your heart, people will always have something to say. Look at me, I fell inlove with a criminal, I harboured him, gave him all of me and fell even deeper for him but look where we are now. Go and be with the love of your life"- Thulado said squeezing her hand

"I thought I'm done with him but then I saw his sexy shady self on your lobola and my poor little heart went bonkers now I'm relocating...mjolo neh" - Nana

"Mjolo the pandemic" - They both chuckled

"Ok now, I want us to go somewhere. I have a surprise for you before I leave you, but I'm such a good friend yazi, I'm leaving you in the arms of your husband, I know you will be well taken care of in my absence" - Nana said getting up

"Don't flatter yourself" - Thulado

"I'm going to pay by the tills" - Nana said

"I still can't believe you brought me here just for

coffee" - Thulado

"Angithi I'm telling you that I have another surprise for you" - Nana

They both hopped into Thulado's car and drove off.

The sun was starting to set, and everything in nature calmed down except for the breeze that whooshed around causing the trees to dance. Thulado came to a halt outside a golf estate in Mount Edgecombe, she looked to Nana whom was giving nothing away.

"Ok what's next?" - Thulado asked

"Give me a minute" - Nana said going through her phone, after a couple of minutes she led her inside.

Thulado couldn't close her mouth, the place was beautiful and elegant, it was exquisitely decorated with fresh flowers, the hall was full cream with a touch of black and gold. It must be a fancy party or a wedding for someone rich Thulado thought to herself, she wondered what they were doing here.

"Are we at the right place, seems like we are intruding" - Thulado whispered holding the hem of her black cocktails dress

"Follow me" - Nana whispered back

She led them to a private room at the back, where she met up with Nomzamo and the pastors wife.

"And then..what's going on here?" - Thulado asked perplexed

"I was about to ask the same thing" - Nomzamo said getting on her feet, she too was adorned in a black cocktail dress.

"Well ladies, there's only one way to find out" - Nana

The pastors wife smiled at them almost as if she was a proud mother, she then led them out going back to the hall. Now there was soft music playing and a few people gathered around, Nomzamo spotted the luxurious looking woman standing next to their partners. She leaned in whispering in Thulado's ears.

"Isn't that the Khoza's?" - Nomzamo

"It's definitely them, I suddenly feel under dressed" - Thulado

"You two look amazing, don't stress" - Nana whispered to the both of them.

The music played louder when the dj saw the two ladies being ushered in, the guests stood in formation and in awe, Thulado and Nomzamo were naturally beautiful and the constant blushing made

them appear even more innocent. Right in the middle stood Frank and Mhlensi adorned in black tuxedo's, Mhlensi being dark and the tallest. Frank fair skinned and with a hint of coloured, but there was no doubt that there were brothers. The music quiten down when the couples met and held hands in the heart of the hall.

Frank went down on his knee first.

"Nomzamo you have been patient with me, you are unreal. I don't think there is a person out there who is like you, you are my special thing. I'm sorry for the things I put you through, I dragged you into my mess, I ruined your life and you still loved regardless. I admire you so much, no one can ever understand what we have, even I still think it's a dream sometimes, I love you Zamo. Can you be nice and accept this ring, do forever with me?" -
Frank

"I don't know why you took this long Frank Ngcobo

and yes silly, also we are pregnant with twins" - Nomzamo said with tears gushing down her face

The crowd cheered and Frank picked her up and twirled her around in excitement.

Mhlengi smooched Thulado and the crowd was smitten.

"I'm sorry I couldn't resist awus emhle! You taking my breath away" - Mhlengi said going on one knee, "Well I've already asked you and you said yes but what's the point of having all these dreams that aren't fulfilled. A little birdie told me that women like these things and I want you to only do this once with just me till we go to our grave. Where do I start? How did a nobody

like me end up with an altruistic woman like you, you saved my life twice and you didn't even know me, you had to uproot from your home and leave

everything behind for a loser like me. I remember that night we walked at night aimlessly not knowing where to go, I felt like shit because I had nothing to my name, not even shack to hide our heads.

Thulado you loved me when people laughed at you, you held the fort shorty, you held me down like an anchor holds a ship. I knew in you I found my missing rib, i knew I wanted to spend the rest of my life with you. I love you with everything in me, this is just a ring you know, my promise to you is coming from the depths of my heart. I want us to build this home together, ngiyakuthanda Thulado Mdletshe" - Mhlengi

"You know I love you too much it scares me, it's like you are the definition of love and I've tried to think of my life without and damn its pretty scary. You think I'm this shinning little diamond Fuze, but you have been the only thing that make sense in my life for the longest of time, you gave me a home and beautiful children. You supported me in times where I was certain you would leave, wahlala nami. Ngiyakuthanda Mhlengi Ngcobo and yes let's build"

- Thulado said giving Mhlengi her hand so he could slid the ring in.

The crowd cheered and the music blasted setting the mood. It was an engagement party after all.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:55] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 103

[unedited]

Mhlengi asked to be pardoned as he gently pulled Thulado away from the group of ladies who fussed around her and Nomzamo.

"I hope I'm not disturbing" - Mhlengi

"It's okay, I didn't know the wives were so cool, I was even offered a job at K-med hospital" - Thulado said with a chortle

"That's nice, we are blessed to have that family in our corner. If you want to make friends with them go for it" - Mhlengi

"Too late, Nomzamo and I are going to a Spa date next week. Apparently they own one, can you believe it" - Thulado

"Do you want a Spa too?" - Mhlengi

"What? No I want my dream car first" - Thulado

"Okay" - Mhlengi said with a smile

"So why are we outside?" - Thulado

"For fresh air" - Mhlengi said pulling her close

"Thank you, I honestly didn't think about an engagement party. It is perfect, just the thing I needed to get into that spirit of planning my wedding" - Mhlengi

"Anything for you" - Mhlengi said planting a kiss on her lips, kissing her passionately. He pulled out breathless, his eyes staring at Thulado.

"Is everything okay?" - Thulado

"Yes, don't worry about it. I brought you out here to tell you that I love you and that I'm so happy that we are here, God couldn't have given me a better partner" - Mhlengi said catching a tear before it could make lines down his cheek.

"No! What's wrong Fuze, I don't like seeing you like this...talk to me" - Thulado said holding him tight

"I'm grateful and I just love you Thulado" - Mhlengi

He wiped his eyes dry then he pulled her back

inside.

"You can go be with the others, I'll see you later" - Mhlengi

"Oh okay" - Thulado said confused.

Nevertheless she made her way back to where the ladies were seated, they squealed at her return.

"He just couldn't wait" - Zane said

"I guess" - Thulado said shyly, Nana looked her suspiciously

"Is everything okay" - she whispered in her ear and Thulado nodded

Nomzamo was in her element, her conversations were flowing with Nelly and Nethe, while Thulado found Enhle and Nandi interesting since they were all in the medical field, the men kept stealing

glances at their women and it was a sight to see.

Mhlengi pulled Frank outside in one secluded corner.

"Is everything OK?" - Frank asked downing his whiskey

"I need you to take our wives out of here now, you have your gun right?" - Mhlengi

"Yes I have the gun, what's going on?" - "Frank
"The Krugers are here and I know it won't end well, please take Thulado and Nomzamo out of here. Get home collect the children and drive out of Durban until you get a call from me, if you don't get my call please take care of my family. Call Sfiso he will know what to do" - Mhlengi

"What the fuck are you talking about? Are you crazy?? I'm not leaving without you" - Frank

"You need to go Frank and do it discreetly, they mustn't suspect a thing, there are two guys in suits

at the back and two by the door on your left. I'm sure that guy who came at the office is somewhere around as well" - Mhlengi

"I'm not losing you damn it, I lost Fred but now I'm not losing my little brother, if they are here for you then they are here for me too" - Frank

"Except we will be putting our wives in danger including our guests, after you are gone, I will negotiate with them and see what happens" - Mhlengi

"We can all go" - Frank

"You don't understand Frank, they have their eyes on me, I've been observing them the entire night, now do as I say" - Mhlengi

"They have been here the entire night and you didn't see the need to call the police?" - Frank

"Call the police? Are you crazy? Look bafo these are my people and I'm not a coward, I know how to deal with this" - Mhlengi

The uncle and pastor approached causing the two to pause their bickering, they quickly wore friendly smiles walking towards them.

"Svinini nawe bhunu sengihembe bafana bami, let me leave the young stars to enjoy. The function is beautiful and congratulations to the both of you but your aunt and I can't go on we aren't as young like before" - uncle

"Malume I will organize you an Uber to take you to the hotel" - Mhlengi

"Ngiyobonga mfana wami" - uncle

"I've already bid farewell to your wives, well done and blessings to both your unions, this is not goodbye" - Pastor

"Safe travels and thank you for everything..bye Malume" - Frank

The old men disappeared inside leaving the brothers alone once again.

"Aww madoda" - a voice roared behind them, it was Mfana puffing a joint

"Skeyf mfethu" - Mhlengi

Mfana took one last pull and gave the blaatjie to Mhlengi, Frank just stood there with his hands in his pockets.

"Aww Ngcobo mfethu I see characters inside the hall, are those rats your guests?" - Mfana

"Do you know them?" - Mhlengi

"I know a rat when I see one, I'm from the streets too like you" - Mfana

"Mmmh I see, like you said rats...rats don't get invited they come like scavengers that they are" - Mhlengi said getting worked up

"Ay mfethu relax, ngeke benze nix, they are outnumbered" - Mfana said getting his phone

After a few minutes Nkosana and Yanda came.

"Is everything okay?" - Nkosana

"We have uninvited guests" - Mfana said

"code red?" - Yanda

"Ay just hungry rats" - Mhlengi

"We need to get the women out of here" - 'Frank said in a panicked tone

"Manje wakhuluma engathi uyasaba ndoda" - Mfana
(You talking like you scared)

"I'm not cut out for this shit, I didn't grow up in the streets like you. I did other stuff just not guns and rats" - Frank said frantically

Mfana laughed lighting up another joint, Mhlengi was awfully quiet, he clenched his jaw staring into space.

"I'll get Nkanyezi and Langa to get the ladies to safety, Ntwenhle's house?" - Yanda

"Yes, but you and Ntsika should stay because Mnqobi isn't here" - Nkosana

"Ntsika is leaving for eNgonyameni tonight, I don't think he should stay" - Yanda

"Then Nkanyezi must stay, Langa can take the ladies" - Nkosana

"I'll go with" - Frank

"Brilliant...come with me" - Yanda

They disappeared back inside.

"What are we getting ourselves involved in?" - Nkosana asked

"It's the krugers they want money they didn't work for, they were not even a part of the heist" - Mhlengi

"I don't understand" - Mfana

"It's their brothers but they were killed" - Mhlengi

"And you were supposed to give their families a cut kruger, you know the drill" - Mfana

"Never! I suffered and not even a single one of them came. My woman was left alone to struggle with my children with no kruger in sight. Now they think they can come here and make demands, ngifunga oFuze bephelela I will kill all of them" - Mhlengi said getting worked up

He tried to dash inside but Nkosana and Mfana pulled him back.

"Relax" - Mfana

"We will wait here for Yanda, just so we don't draw attention" - Mfana said

Suddenly they heard guns hot coming from inside

the hall.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:56] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 104

Caution

- Strong language & Graphics

"My wife...my wife" - Mhlengi cried out, he drew out his gun and cocked it and so did Mfana and

Nkosana

"Shit!" - Nkosana muttered

Guest fled out the hall in different directions, Mhlengi could hear Thulado's voice piercing from inside and his heart shattered. He ran inside only to be pushed out by Yanda whom had Thulado and Nelly on either hand.

"Frank you take my Benz, it's bullet proof. Follow Langa, I will send Mike our driver to fetch the children and your nanny" - Nkanyezi ordered

"Whats going on Mhlengi" - Thulado shrieked in utter shock

"I love you shorty" - Mhlengi replied shamefully

Ntsika had Nandi and Nomzamo, they rushed their women in their protected cars and drove off. Left behind was Nkosana, Yanda, Mfana and Mhlengi.

"Aike madoda lets go talk to the rats" - Mfana said.

"Is there anyone hurt?" - Nkosana

"No, they shot in the air when they saw us leaving, I guess they picked it up" - Yanda

Thulado couldn't stop crying, she couldn't stop asking for her children and Nomzamo went mute, Nana tried her best to calm her dear friend down.

"My children...somebody called Page" - Thulado

"Don't worry sis Nka is organizing for them to get picked up, they will be with us shortly" - Zane

"You are safe with us, but you need to calm down and be strong for you and your children. They mustn't see you like this sis, at home they will meet other kids and they won't even know what's going

on" - Masabatha

"You guys don't understand, Mhlengi is not out of the gutter yet. I don't want to lose him, I don't want to go through this pregnancy alone again. I want my man" - Thulado sobbed

"His with our men and they won't let that happen" - Nelly

"Page and the children just got picked up Thulado, so there's no need to worry" - Frank said after hanging up on the phone

Mhlengi walked inside the hall slowly, it was quiet you would deny that there was a beautiful engagement party not so long ago. Chairs were lying on the floor, pieces of broken glasses and the decor wrecked. The roof was hanging from the bullets, the owners of this establishment must be horrified.

My buddy, my buddy, wherever I go, he go
My buddy, my buddy, you can run for your life
Ima stick him out the window
My buddy, my buddy, I'll lay ya ass out
Motherfucker, it's simple, stay in your place
I recommend or say hello to my little friend

Mhlengi sang the lyrics to 50 cent's song with no emotion on his face, he sang those words over and over till he was standing in the middle of the hall. He was angry and the krugers were nowhere to be seen, he crouched to the floor with the gun in his hands, he felt disrespected and it hurt him to the core. Suddenly he felt a cold metal on his head, he stood up slowly with a smug on his face.

"Turn around skhotheni" - The voice said, he did
"Ya msunu kanyoko" - Mhlengi spat (your mother's

privates)

"Fucken Mhlengi, always the optimist" - the guy said, Mhlengi laughed mockingly, "uthembeni ndoda because we saw all of your cheeseboy friends leave, they may have taken your wives but we will get them and your children. My guys are on the way there as we speak, yabona namhlanje! I'm dethroning your greedy ass. You can't be a Kruger and behave like this, you are nothing Mhlengi...very weak"- the guy

"Sawoti!!" - Mhlengi roared enraged, "Sawoti nja!! You think you deserve my money? You think you deserve to lead? Fine you can have the krugers but you will be dead within a year. You know why? Because you stupid, empty head...don't get me started with your lazy ass, kuyas etshenzwa ndoda!! This is not king's hit where you sit and your servant run around licking your ass, indoda iyaphuma isebenze!!" - Mhlengi (a man works hard)

"I want my money!" - Sawoti said angrily as three of his guys came in with guns in their hands

"I don't owe you money" - Mhlengi

Sawoti landed a hot clout on Mhlengi's face he growled in anger but suppressed it.

"I said I want my money" - Sawoti

Mhlengi looked at Sawoti intensely, Sawoti grabbed him by his jaw, he forced open his mouth and shoved a gun inside, then he laughed proudly.

"I could just pull the trigger and blow your face" -
Sawoti

Mhlengi retaliated with a heavy punch that landed Sawoti on the floor, Mhlengi began kicking him on his ribs, the little krugers cocked their guns in fear pointing it to Mhlengi shakily.

"bekani ivolovolo phansi" - Mfana said strolling in,
the krugers ignored him pointing at Mhlengi, "Ngithe
bekani intshiza phansi" - Mfana roared the boys
hesitated (put the guns down)

"Ey nina!! Don't listen to him" - Sawoti cried out on
the floor

"Ey fuseg wena umsindo" - Yanda cut him short
(piss off you making noise)

"Ay lobbaka uyangixa mfethu, us ekewulis a
okwengane not so long ago he was acting like the
punisher" - Mfana said lighting a joint (His now
crying like a baby)

"Even calling us cheeseboys" - Nkanyezi said
laughing

"Manje seshoda ngepent" - Mhlengi, they all burst
out laughing. (now he needs a panty)

One of the krugers panicked and opened fire
striking Yanda, he stepped back holding onto his
chest. The Bizniz and Mhlengi fired back, fresh

blood gushed from the bodies whom laid cold on the floor. Sawoti's eyes were as big as saucers as the horror settled in.

"Ya you were saying?" - Mhlengi asked Sawoti
"Are you okay?" - Nkosana asked Yanda, he nodded unbuttoning his shirt exposing his bullet proof vest.

Nkanyezi made a call to their cleaners, while Nkosana opted to go negotiate with the owners of the estate.

At Ntwenhle's house

Thulado and Nomzamo sat outside watching their children blend in with the others.

"I'm scared" - Thulado

"If something bad happened we would have known by now" - Nomzamo

"Are we ever going to be happy?" - Thulado

"Yes we will be happy, right now we need to trust in the Lord" - Nomzamo

"I just want to hear his voice Nomzamo, Frank has been pacing up and down ever since we arrived here, I'm pretty sure he too hasn't heard from him" - Thulado

"Thulado please stop okay, I know you're feeling helpless but we can't be negative. Mhlengi will be fine, let's just trust them and wait" - Nomzamo

"Where is Nana?" - Thulado

"She's gone, she left when you were asleep, her flight probably departed an hour ago" - Thulado

Abruptly the twins shrieked in excitement, they ran

towards the door, Thulado stood to her feet clothed in fear. Her emotions were so raveled she couldn't differentiate, she cried thinking the worse following the children. She came to halt when she saw Mhlengi wearing his sweatpants and a hoodie, he must have changed from the tuxedo. Mhlengi put the children down and stared at her.

"I'm sorry" he whispered

Thulado cried in relief, she threw herself in his arm and they hugged for the longest of time.

ONE MONTH LATER

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:56] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

| | | | Chapter 106

Clouds gathered in the sky darkening in seconds,
the rain started pouring forcing everyone to seek for
shelter.

"This rain came out of nowhere" - Nomzamo

"You think, my poor children. Page must just take
them home, they wont be able to swim under this
weather" - Thulado

"The pools are heated, they should be fine or they
will be grumpy as hell" - Zamo

"True, let's grab a cup of hot chocolate so we can

talk" - Zamo

"Please double check if you have locked your car, the remote jamming in malls is real. They cleaned my colleagues car this one time, they took her laptop and groceries because she didn't check" - Nomzamo

"I always hear about it but I forget" - Nomzamo

"Until it happens to you, imagine having to go back and shop again" - Nomzamo

"Mhlengi would find them in less than 24 hours" - Thulado said with a smirk

"Oh konje, how can I forget who hubby is" - Nomzamo responded and they both broke into a chuckle

"On the real though, I should get into the habit of checking" - Thulado

"Yes and you need to call the police station and tell them about what transpired here earlier on" - Zamo

"Courtney? Mxm I still want to make her squirm. I want her to keep looking over her shoulder, if she

get arrested she will get used of being in a cell than after a couple of months she will get a glimpse of hope and start counting how many days left till she gets her freedom. But right now, she's eating out of my hand"- Thulado said with a smug

"Except she might harm you, if I didn't come, only God knows what would have happened...quit this game and let Courtney face the music" - Zamo

"Ok fine, I will call the detective once we are seated at Mugg & Bean" - Thulado

After double checking the car Thulado and Nomzamo made their way back into the mall again, but this time to grab a bite.

"So?" - Thulado

"What?" - Nomzamo

"Over the phone you said you have something you want to ask me" - Thulado

"Ok uhm...I want you to know that if the answer is

no, I will totally understand, no awkwardness" -
Zamo

"Get out with it" - Thulado

"As you know I'm an orphan and we unanimously decided that pastor should marry us, I was wondering if you could please share your dad with me. I could walk down on my own but I just wish" - Zamo paused wiping her tears

"Hey.. hey, absolutely. I can share my father with you obviously I'm going to ask him first but I know he will say yes. Don't cry" - Thulado

"I'm being a baby, I know" - Zamo

"No you not, if this is how you envisioned it then we will make it happen, i also wish my mom could be there you know but it's cool" - Thulado

"That's all I wanted to ask you" - Zamo

"In that case let me call my man and find out where he is" - Thulado

She dialed Mhlengi but it went straight to voice mail,

she dialed her father and Nhlanhlo but their cells rang unanswered.

"They aren't picking up" - Thulado said worried
"They will call you back maybe it's network" - Zamo
"Yeah, let me message the detective.

Later that night Thulado tucked in the kids and returned to the lounge, she switched off the TV and stared into space. There was no sign of Mhlengi and all their phones were now off . Her phone chimed on the coffee table, she grabbed it and answered.

"Hello" - Thulado

"Hey Miss Mdletshe it's the detective, I'm sorry to call you so late" - he said

"How can I help you?" - Thulado said impatiently
"Thank you for the message, we have arrested Courtney, she was hiding at her mother's house in Hillcrest. I'm going to need you to come to station tomorrow for a statement of what took place at mall this morning" - Captain
"Sure, I will come" - Thulado said hanging up.

She dialed Nomzamo.

"Hello" - Zamo
"Hey, I'm sorry to call you now, I hope I'm not disturbing you" - Thulado
"No no we just hopped into bed, is everything OK?" - Zamo
"They arrested Courtney, the captain just called me" - Thulado
"Finally! Now we can get married in peace" - Zamo
"Yeah, do you think I should be worried... Mhlengi

isn't back yet" - Zamo

"Serious? Are you OK there. I can ask Frank to come and check on you guys" - Zamo

"No no, there's no need. I'm sure Mhlengi will call or something" - Thulado

"You sure?" - Zamo

"Yes...goodnight" - Thulado said than she hung up.

She sat in silence until there was a knock on the door, it was obviously a family member because they wouldn't have passed through the gate without the code. She opened the door and in walked Musa and his baby mama.

"Hey koti, sorry to come so late but I have an emergency and I didn't want to leave them alone" - he said pointing to the baby mama and the child who was already in pj's

"It's OK, you guys come in" - Thulado

They made themselves comfortable.

"You can take him to sleep in the children's bedroom Hlengiwe" - Thulado said to the baby mama, she nodded and ushered the boy up the stairs

"I'm going to go, I will come for them in the morning. I'm so sorry but Mhlengi said I could come here if I have an emergency" - Musa

"Sure, I don't mind. I just hope you are not doing anything illegal" - Thulado said worriedly

"Relax" - Musa said coyly, he showed her thumbs up before walking out in a hurry.

Few minutes later Hlengiwe returned flopping in one of the couches.

"Do you know where his going?" - Thulado asked

inquisitively

"I've learned not to ask anymore, sometimes I'm not sure if I want to live like this but then my heart betrays me" - Hlengiwe

"Mhlensi hasn't returned, he left this morning to go fetch my father. His phone is off" - Thulado said nervously

"Story of my life, his a kruger ntombo this is in their blood. I've prepared myself that one day I'll see his bloody body on the side of the road with 20 bullets, probably his face disfigured because people who live this life die like dogs and quite frankly nobody cares" - Hlengiwe said carelessly

"I don't want Mhlensi to die like that" - Thulado said

"It's not up to you, but them. Look at Sfiso he went to Joburg not only because of the transfer but to enlarge their territory, he thinks his invincible since his a top detective but one day" She said shaking her head, "Do you have wine" - Hlengiwe further asked

"Yes, go look in the kitchen" - Thulado

"But this is your house, you should serve me" -
Hlengiwe said jokingly

"I'm too stressed to do that, if you wait for me then
you might as well forget it" - Thulado

After an hour of Hlengiwe drinking and Thulado
looking at her phone, it rang it was Frank.

"Hello" - Thulado

"Hey! you alright?" - Frank

"Yes I'm good" - Thulado

"Has he called you yet?" - Frank

"No, I'm still waiting" - Thulado

"Do you want me to come there?" - Frank

"No, no I'm with Hlengiwe" - Thulado

"Ok cool, please tell him to call me when he returns"
- Frank

"Where is my husband Frank?" - Thulado asked with

a shaky voice

"I don't know, he said he was going to Mooi River" - Frank

"Don't lie to me" - Thulado

"I'm being honest, I promise you he has a good explanation for all of this. Don't worry" - Frank said hanging up

Thulado wiped the tears welling up her eyes.

"Was that Frank?" - Hlengiwe said looking drowsy

"Yes" - Thulado

"You know what you two are doing is not right and one day it will come out" - Hlengiwe

"Excuse me?" - Thulado

"I saw you, I'm not a child. Mhlengi will kill you both" - Hlengiwe said giggling

"You are delusional if you think something is going

on between Frank and I" - Thulado

"Thulado! The Queen, it's always about you"

Hlengiwe said mockingly, she drank the last of what's left in the bottle, this time not even using the glass, "You are so spoiled and I can see it has gotten into your head, look at you. You didn't clean your house, piling up dirt instead of calling you out, we were told to let you be because you know, it's Thulado, While Nomzamo and I get tossed around, you get royal treatment. When Mhlengi was in jail our men had to drop everything because Thulado is in trouble, yet you cheat on your man with his brother" she laughed, "You taking Nomzamo for a fool huh, are you sleeping with Musa too, ngizotrapa ke mina sis i..angenziwa njalo. In fact carry on i will sit here with a bag of popcorn and watch you end your life because one day Mhlengi will find out" - Hlengiwe said laughing

"Find out what?" - Mhlengi said standing at the door

Thulado turned her head in the speed of lightning,

her eyes popped out and her heart throbbed against her ribcage.

"What is Hlengiwe talking about Thulado?" - Mhlengi

"M-Mhlengi I" - Thulado muttered

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:56] .: A diamond in the rough

|
|
|
|
|
|

Chapter 105

Mhlengi's house

"Do you need help with that?" - Mhlengi

"I'm almost done, but you could get Ntobeko ready, Page is coming to pick them up" - Thulado

Mhlengi hugged her from behind leaving a trail of kisses on her neck.

"Aww Mhlengi" - Thulado squealed

"How's the little one, shouldn't he be showing by now?" - Mhlengi

"It's still early, plus SHE must stay hidden until after the wedding" - Thulado

"Why are you saying it's a she?" - Mhlengi

"I want Ntobeko to be the only boy" - Thulado said with a smug

"What! that's not fair, my boy needs a little brother

"to play with just like the twins have each other" - Mhlengi

"Well we will have to wait and see" - Thulado

"Ok I'm going to be on my way now" - Mhlengi

"Ok please no speeding and be careful no butting heads with the Mthethwa's" - Thulado

"I promise no more trouble, I'm just going to fetch your father and come back" - Mhlengi

"Thank you, I've had enough of drama in my life, I just want to get married and enjoy my family without looking behind my back" - Thulado

"Yes mam" - Mhlengi said coyly

"I'm going to bid farewell at the hospital and I'll be heading to the mall to pick up a few things, do you want anything?" - Thulado

"I want you" - Mhlengi

"I'm serious njalo" - Thulado

"I have everything I need but do you really have to bid farewell? It's not like they care about you, just

leave them hanging like that" - Mhlengi

"As a business man you will soon learn that you do not burn bridges, just because I've resigned to work at K-med doesn't mean they are beneath me, those people carried me when I was running from Mkhuzeni, they gave me a job without questions let alone the experience I acquired there" - Thulado

"Better you than me, a letter is enough I'll say goodbye on the day and never return but women, you want to party and cry nonetheless enjoy and tell that doctor who wants you that I said hi" - Mhlengi, Thulado thinned her eyes looking at him.

"How did... you know what nevermind" - Thulado

The twins came running into the kitchen.

"Mummy you have reached maximum" - Luminjalo

"Maximum what?" - Thulado asked confused

"Your ice-cream tubs, it's more than five" - Lubanzi

"Oh" - Thulado said embarrassed

"Mummy we will take them to the storeroom" -
Luminjalo said dashing out

"Mummy I can see you trying very hard, the house
is nice and clean. You getting better" - Lubanzi

Thulado quickly caught her tears, Mhlengi held her
hand giving it a little squeeze.

"And I wouldn't be getting better if it wasn't for you
all, especially my little flowers who make sure
mummy doesn't exceed her limit...thank you" -
Thulado

Lubanzi ran to hug both her mother and father then
disappeared out the kitchen.

"You doing really well shorty" - Mhlengi said
planting a kiss ontop of her head

He walked out as well.

Thulado wiped her tears as a smile crept on her face, she then drew out her phone calling Nomzamo.

"Mfazi" - Zamo

"Yebo Mfazi, can we meet at the mall rather I have to start at work, they prepared some sort of a farewell party for me" - Thulado

"Eish, why don't I meet up with Masabatha and I'll update you? Because she has another event she's planning I doubt she will have time" - Nomzamo

"You know what, you are right. Lets divide and conquer, I still need to shop for my father's arrival" - Thulado

"As soon as I'm done I will come and meet you there, there's something I want to ask you" - Nomzamo

"Ok" - Thulado

She hung up.

Frank's house

Frank walked up to Nomzamo to steal a kiss before grabbing a bottle of water from the fridge.

"A double wedding huh?" - Frank

"Yes and I'm excited, after everything that happened I think this is best, kill two birds with one stone. It makes sense, we have the same circle of friends and we are a family" - Nomzamo

"Don't overwork yourself now, you carrying precious cargo. Allow Masabatha to do her job in peace" - Frank

"I'm not lifting a finger, she just wants to run by a few things with us before finalizing we have a month to get everything in order" - Zamo

"In a months time you will be Nomzamo Ngcobo, very befitting" - Frank said with a smirk

"The day I walked into that hotel seeking for a sponsor for my mother, never in my wildest dreams have I thought I'd be here right now" - Frank

"I love you" - Frank

"I love you more" - Zamo

"I'm going to the office but I'll knock off early so I can cook. You just relax...Okay" - Frank

"Yes sir" - Zamo

The mall

Thulado packed her gifts and flowers she got from the hospital into her boot, it's the little things that can make you a target in parking lots. The best way to avoid a tail is to keep your valuables away from prying eyes. She closed her boot and dialed Nomzamo.

"I'm right there, I'm about to drive into the parking lot" - Nomzamo said

"Ok I will wait for you" - Thulado

She leaned on her car paging through her phone when she noticed a presence, when she lifted her eyes she jumped from fright.

"Stay away from me you crazy bitch" - Thulado said stepping back

"I just want to talk" - She whispered

"I have nothing to say to you, if you don't leave I will rearrange your in self defense, I'm a black girl and I

can kick ass. Don't be fooled by my size" - Thulado

"I've already lost my job, my image is tainted. I'm begging for you to please drop the charges, i will disappear and move to another province please" - Courtney, Thulado laughed loud she even clapped her hands

"Is that why you walking around with that hideous hat and humongous glasses? Why are you running away from your crimes girly? Hand yours elf over to the police who knows maybe they will be lenient" - Thulado said in a mocking tone

"Why are so stuck up damn it? We both know I didn't touch you, I lost my job and you had your fun. I don't want Mhlengi anymore just drop the charges...come on, I didn't try to kill you, I didn't touch you" - Courtney said desperately

"You left me locked in there and you prevented people from entering, now tell me what was your plan huh? You lured me into that room for a reason, you wanted to kill me so you can have my hus band" - Thulado said waving the ring on her face. Courtney

turned red.

She grabbed her by her neck, clenching her jaws as she pressed on Thulado's throat. Thulado kicked Courtney's abdomen with her knee she let go panting. Nomzamo came screaming.

"You lay your hands on her one more time sfebe and we will decorate this parking lot with your dry body...b!tch" - Nomzamo

Courtney walked backwards her chest rising and falling.

"I'm not done with you bitch, you biltong...you can run but you can't hide nx" - Thulado screamed rubbing her neck, she turned to Nomzamo "What took you so long she almost kill me" - Thulado

"You are such a coward" - Nomzamo said holding in a laugh

"Girls like her are dangerous, didn't you watch the movie "Obsessed" - Thulado

"Ai suka" - Nomzamo

She held her hand and they walked into the mall.

"So how was the meeting?" - Thulado

"It was great, I told her what we want and she said it's very possible and that Resort is gorgeous it actually belongs to her, well part of the family business" - Nomzamo

"You know I want the same for us, we need to learn from them so that tomorrow we are able to build an empire for our children" - Thulado

"I was thinking of the exact same thing" - They both smiled

"I sent you the pre wedding invitation, you going to love it" - Nomzamo

Thulado paged through her phone and gasped.

"What are we waiting for, lets distribute them. I love it" - Thulado

They excitedly nudged each other fidgeting on their phones.

© Zama Gambushe Yenga, 2021

[11/22, 14:56] .: A diamond in the rough

|

|

|

|

|

|

Chapter 107

"What is Hlengiwe talking about" Mhlengi said taking off his jacket

"It's a surprise hawu, you weren't supposed to hear that" Hlengiwe said getting up, "Goodnight lovebirds" she said showing them the peace sign

"She's been drinking" - Thulado said nervously

"Oh, where is Musa?" - Mhlengi

"He left an hour ago" - Thulado

"Oh" - Mhlengi said

"Where have you been and where is my father?" - Thulado asked, Mhlengi sighed

"I love you" - Mhlengi said embracing her

"Talk to me" - Thulado pleaded

"Come sit down" Mhlengi said holding her hand to sit on the couch.

"You getting me worried" - Thulado grovelled

"So I arrived at home, everything was good. Mdletshe's bags were packed and he was ready to come but we had to wait for Nhlanhlo because she wanted to come as well. Dad complained of tiredness so he went to take a short nap while we waited. I loaded his luggage in the car, the next thing Nhlanhlo was screaming, we all ran to the room and dad was gasping for air. I tried shorty, I rushed him to the hospital and begged him to fight because you getting married, I cried and begged him. He squeezed my hands and told me that now he can rest" - Mhlengi paused, "The nurses closed me out as the doctor attended to him but he didn't make it, dad left us shorty" - Mhlengi finally said holding Thulado close

She just sat there saying nothing...

"Shorty did you hear me? Mdletshe is gone" - Mhlengi said but Thulado said nothing

A month later...

Thulado wore a long black dress, a coat and a black doek, she grabbed a chair from inside her mother's rondavel. She planted it outside facing the two graves at the far end of the homestead. She watched sadly as Mhlengi and Frank cleaned around the area as weeds started to grow engulfing the tombstones.

"Are you sure about all of this" - Nomzamo's voice echoed behind her

"Yes" - Thulado said

"I'm sorry" - Nomzamo said

"For what? What are you sorry for Nomzamo?" - Thulado

"About everything, I know how you feel I have been

there and it's a dark and scary place. But you need to cry, you need to allow yourself to go through the emotions otherwise you will find yourself in house full of containers and books again, let go" - Nomzamo said before scurrying away

Thulado turned her head so she could look at the men at the grave site again, Mhlengi handled the funeral single-handedly and now he wanted to leave the place clean and nurtured. Nhlanhlo made her way to Thulado side as well.

"Hey sis" - Nhlanhlo

"Hey" - Thulado

"I know this will sound selfish but what about us here, you can't turn your back on us just because dad is no more. We are sisters, we are your family Thulado" - Nhlanhlo

"No offence Nonhlanhla I have been alone, my family is Mhlengi and my children. I don't feel at

home here so you guys can keep this place because your mothers don't want me here, they hated my mother and I will be a fool to think that they can love me. Atleast my father is resting right there next to the love of his life, I bet his happy and peaceful, atleast this way I can accept that I'm an orphan. Look it's not personal, you know where to find me but I'm done with this place. Please take care of their graves, you can even hire someone who will make sure they are cleaned...I'll pay" - Thulado

Nhlanhlo's left hurriedly wiping the lines of tears on her face. Mhlengi and Frank made their way back looking all soiled and sweaty, Thulado smiled when her eyes met with theirs.

"I'm going to bath" - Frank said

"I'm right behind you" Mhlengi said crouching to Thulado's level

"Thank you for doing this" - Thulado said touching

his sweaty face

"They are my parents too, if it wasn't for them I wouldn't have been here and so happy" - Mhlengi

"So it's just me and you now" - Thulado said

"Me and you shorty" - Mhlengi

Thulado's lips trembled as she broke into a sob, for the first time since she heard the news, Mhlengi embraced her for as long as she needed.

"I want us to get married and focus on our lives, I'm serious about not coming back here again" -
Thulado

"Anything you want, let me get cleaned so we can go" - Mhlengi

"Ok" - Thulado

At Fuzelihle. Inc

Mhlengi and Frank sat around the boardroom with the Khoza's and Norwoods for a meeting.

"I think we need to celebrate for seizing this multi-million contract from the Germans" - Nkosana

"Stellar performance the Ngcobo's you guys were magical" - Ntsika

"I was sweating in my pants bro, why did you throw us under the bus on last minute?" - Frank asked still shocked, the boardroom erupted in laughter

"Trust me if we had told you, you would have messed up. Your presentation was authentic and the Germans have good instincts" - Nkanyezi

"Trust me gents you better than me, I would have ended up telling them dala what you must ekse, I'm terrible with these things" - Langa

"I can't believe we bagged it" - Mhlengi

"Ya gents this is big, we are the first young black group of businessmen to get such a deal and I must say it was Frank's smooth tongue and Mhlengi's charm that won us this one, you guys were clean.. I'm impressed" - they all cheered clapping hands.

"Your presence in this room gave us confidence, every nod and thumbs up showed us that we were going in the right direction...to team work!" - Mhlengi said lifting up his glass

"Team work" - they all said lifting up their glasses.

At the Spa

The ladies were adorned in their white gowns and slippers, they all had flutes in their hands sitting by the pool area.

"This is the life" - Nomzamo said sipping on her non-alcoholic champagne

"You can say that again" - Thulado agreed

"We work hard so we deserve it" - Nkosazane

"We need to plan a trip" - Nethe suggested

"Maldives" - Nelly screamed

"yesss" they all said unanimously

"I'm on it" - Masabatha

"Let's talk about the wedding, I'm excited for that"

Nandi asked

"Ask Saba, she's the boss" - Thulado

"All is in order, the brides just need to walk into paradise" - Sabatha said with a smirk

"Ai no, you need to tell us what you have planned" - Nomzamo

"And ruin the surprise...never! You gave me a job and I plan to deliver" - Sabatha

"Aike we are in for a treat here, fret not ladies
Masabatha knows her stuff" - Nkosazane

"Indeed" - Nandi

"Is Mbali and Sane joining us?" - Nethe

"Yes! They went to fetch Sane at Andre's house, I
swear to you that girl uzomitha" - Nelly

They all burst into laughter...

"Don't laugh guys, I've never met a girl who loves
dick like that one, poor Andre" - Nelly

The girls laughed some more.

On their way home from the meeting

Frank pulled up on the side of the road and gawked at Mhlengi in awe, he chuckled lightly shaking his head. Mhlengi smiled back blushing then he looked out of the window.

"Who would have thought huh?" - Frank

"The boys are eating now!" - Mhlengi

"The boys are fucking eating" - Frank said fist pumping his little brother

"We did it, we finally figured this thing called life. Business is doing well, we are getting married" - Mhlengi said with quivering lips

"Fuck!" - Frank said wiping his own tears

"If someone would have come up to me and say that one day I would be here, I promise you I would have laughed in their faces" - Mhlengi

"No more sacrifices just us working hard to make an honest living and building an empire for our children" - Frank

"No more heists, I'm done bro. I'm not doing that

sh!t again, I can't keep putting my family in danger. God has given me another chance to start on a clean slate and I'm grabbing this opportunity with both hands" - Mhlengi

"Lets go get them boy" - Frank cheered

"Lets go get them" - Mhlengi cheered back

Frank ignited the car joining the road

Weeks later

Thulado looked at the diary she got from Amanda, it was still sealed. The day she got it she thought it was useless but today she felt different. By now she had gotten to know herself better, her strengths and weaknesses. She wasn't that person who will go to

someone and vent yet she had a lot of things building up inside of her, she had to find a way to deal with this issue. She unpacked the fresh book and opened the first page.

Dear diary

I'm five days away from my wedding and I'm ecstatic, life has been hard for me but through His grace I'm here pushing forward. My children are growing gracefully and the happiness they bring into my home is priceless, I can proudly say my hoarding days are in the past now, it wasn't easy but with support anything is possible.

My friend Nana is doing well and seem to be happy in Joburg, and my sister Nonhlanhla checks up on me every now and then, that's satisfactory enough. It's not that I hate them but being in that place stir me, it open up wounds that I think have healed so for my sanity it's best I detach, it's not like they

will miss me.

Nomzamo has become my best friend, this orphanage we run in this family is growing healthy and strong, we all get each other because we all don't have parents. We rely on uncle and the pastors, the business is doing well and our circle is the best.

Working at K-med hospital is challenging yet good, I feel safe as if I belong there, I don't need to compete with anyone, i just have to do my job which is to keep mothers and babies healthy at all times.

Sadly all the roses in my life gets to a point where they wilt, gogo Sharon succumbed to cancer leaving my children distraught but we kind of used to it by now. Today we hold good memories that we shared with that good soul, bless her heart. Luminjalo inherited all her artwork and tools and

Lubanzi got to keep the goldfish.

Courtney's trial is still coming, she's trying to play the insanity cards but the detective is not giving her a time of day. Ziyanda sang like a canary when her job was threatened, she choked me and I wont let it slide that easily.

I still haven't told Mhlengi about Frank, yes it might look bad but these brothers have grown to be so close and I will not allow such a small thing ruin this family. Hlengiwe will have to wait a little longer with her popcorn, I have assured her that I'm not cheating on Mhlengi and I never will. I love him way too much, I hope she believes me because that one is dangerous when she's drunk.

That's it for now, I'll be back to tell you more...this is me offloading because healing is a never ending process.

The end

We will have to end here for now, I'm taking a break. There's just so much going on in my life right now and I'm failing to multi-task with writing. I will be back with more exciting stuff, thank you for your continued support.

I appreciate and love you guys from the depths of my heart. Please like and follow the main page as well because we will return there.

This is not goodbye but it's see you later